



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

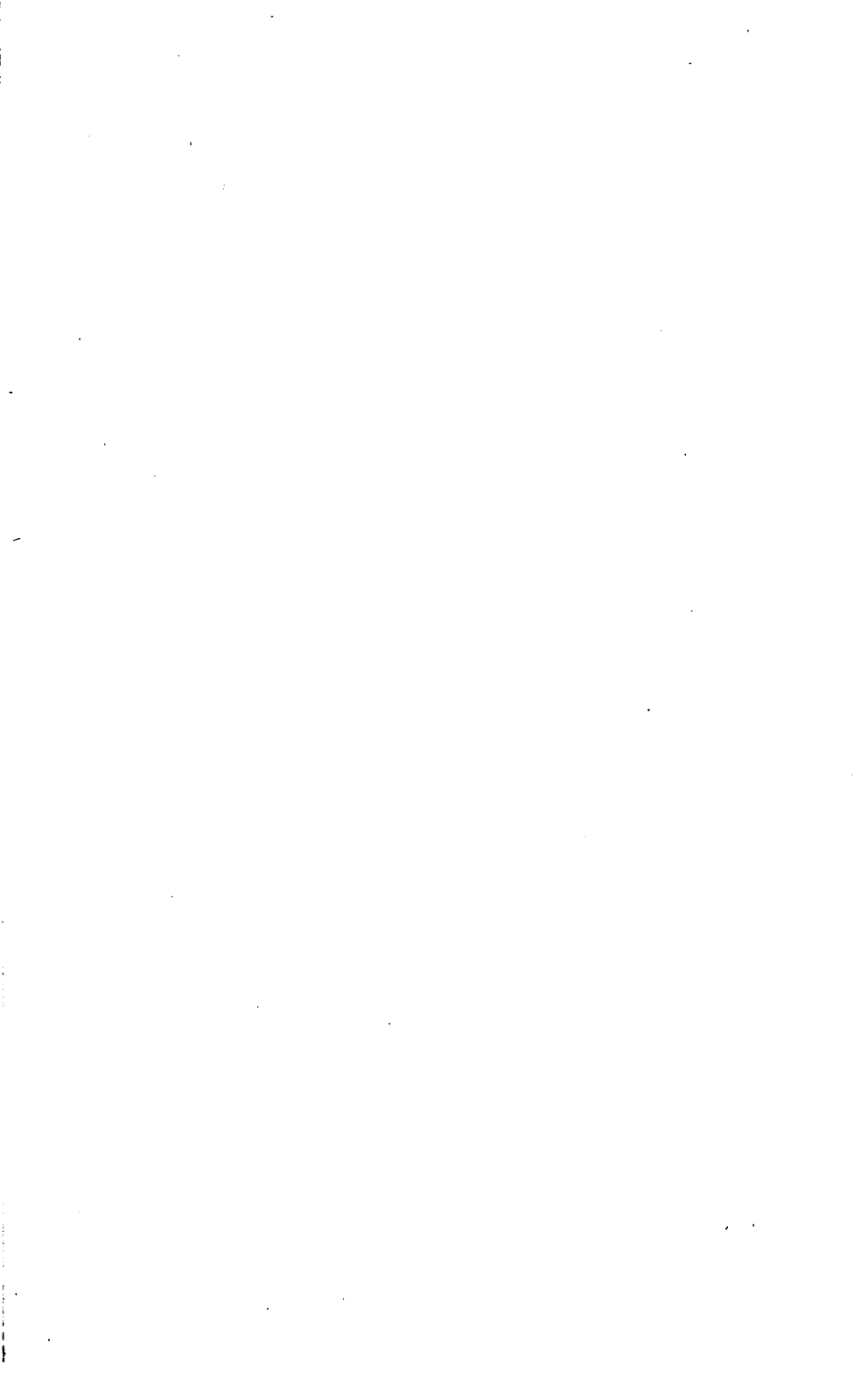
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



**THE FRANK J. MARSHALL
COLLECTION OF CHESS BOOKS
PRESENTED TO
THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
BY GUSTAVUS A. PFEIFFER
1932**

4121

26



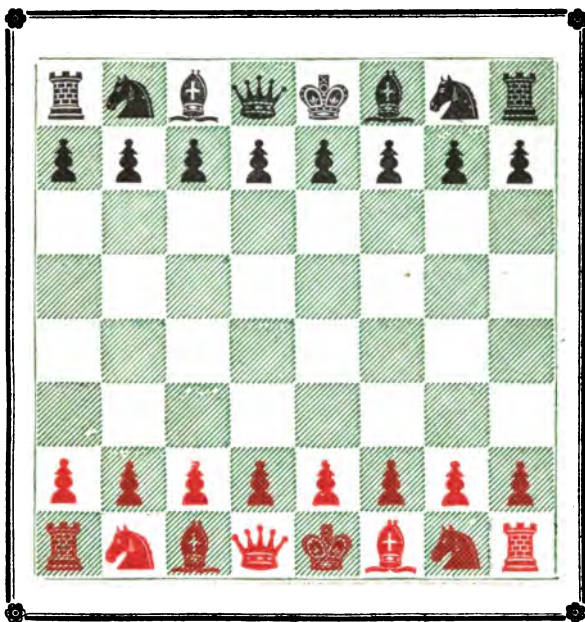


604
5

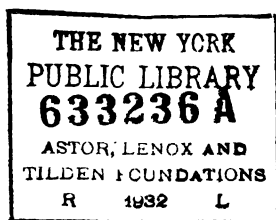
THE
CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

VOL. II.

NEW SERIES.



LONDON:
W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,
51, 52, AND 54, PATERNOSTER ROW.
1854.



LONDON:

C. RICHARDS, PRINTER, 100 ST. MARTIN'S LANE.

NOV 1932

CONTENTS OF THE VOLUME FOR 1854.

GAMES.

	PAGE.
Allix and De Rives,	179, 207
— Heydebrand,	273, 275
Anderssen and Dufresne,	229, 230, 231
— Mayet,	226, 227
Bird and Ranken,	351
— Smith,	172, 178, 174
Blunden and Kipping,	285
— Salmon,	137
Blunden, Löwenthal, and Kipping, v. De Rivière, Kylmaun, and Staunton,	214
Brien and De Rivière,	132
— Green,	243, 261, 262
— Horwitz,	339
— Janssens,	374, 375, 377, 379
— Löwenthal,	65, 66, 67, 110, 168, 170, 193, 194, 195, 260
— Piercy,	248
— Ranken,	40, 135
— Wayte,	137, 246, 347
— Wormald,	249, 329, 330, 333
— Gamma v. Löwenthal,	72, 103
— Wormald v. Löwenthal,	369
— Harris v. Löwenthal and Pooley,	368
Brien, Evill, Quilter, and Wilkinson, v. Löwenthal and Wormald,	105
Buckle and Smith,	212, 240
Budzynski and Szen,	148, 151
Calthrop and Cherriman,	81
— Wayte,	211
Capper and Mucklow,	133
Capraz and Another,	272
Cherriman and Calthrop,	81
Cochrane and Moheschunder,	154
Cohen and Hirst v. Kipping and Lawport,	176
Dalby and Ranken,	208
— Wilkinson,	287
Delta and Gamma,	140, 141, 161, 162
— Staunton,	139
Devinck and Kieseritzky,	305
De la Bourdonnais and Kieseritzky,	288, 312

	Page.
De Rives and Allix,	179, 207
Von Heydebrand,	276, 315
Staunton,	143, 144
De Riviére and Brien,	132
Laroche,	166
Wyvill,	133
De Riviére, Kling, and Another, v. Löwenthal,	115
De Riviére, Kylmann, and Staunton, v. Blunden, Kipping, and Löwenthal,	214
Doughty and Newman v. Löwenthal,	370
Drew and Harris,	107
Drewett and Hodges,	835
Dufresne and Andersen,	229, 230, 231
Evill, Brien, Quilter, and Wilkinson, v. Löwenthal and Wormald,	105
Evelyn and Löwenthal,	114
Gamma and Delta,	140, 141, 161, 162
Staunton,	383, 384
Gamma and Brien v. Löwenthal,	72, 108
Greco,	241, 242, 326, 386
Green and Brien,	243, 261, 262
Löwe,	266, 348
Löwenthal,	257
Smith,	197, 238, 230
Wilkinson,	218
Wormald,	316, 318
Harris and Drew,	107
Harris and Brien v. Löwenthal and Pooley,	368
Harrwitz and Löwenthal, 12, 13, 15, 17, 21, 23, 26, 27, 43, 45, 47, 50, 52, 54	
Heydebrand and Allix,	273, 275
De Rives,	276, 315
Staunton,	6, 8, 117
Another,	38, 39
Hirst and Cohen v. Lamport and Kipping,	176
Hodges and Drewett,	335
Another,	336
Horwitz and Brien,	339
Löwenthal,	269, 271
Jaenisch and Ouroussoff,	78, 79
Schumoff,	102
Janssens and Brien,	374, 375, 377, 379
Kenny,	325
Marett,	267
Wilson,	198
Zytogorski,	349
Journoud and Kieseritzky,	153
Laroche,	149, 163, 204
Preti,	235
Another,	206
Kennedy and Another,	237
Kenny and Janssens,	325
Kieseritzky and Devinck,	305
De la Bourdonnais,	288, 312
Journoud,	153
Laroche,	309
Schulten,	341, 343

	PAGE.
Kipping and Blunden,	285
Lamport v. Hirst and Cohen,	176
Kipping, Blunden, and Löwenthal, v. De Rivière, Kylmann, and Staunton,	214
Kling, De Rivière, and Another, v. Löwenthal,	115
Kylmann v. Spreckley,	387
Kylmann, De Rivière, and Staunton, v. Blunden, Kipping, and Löwenthal,	214
Lamport and Kipping v. Cohen and Hirst,	176
Laroche and De Rivière,	166
Journoud,	149, 163, 204
Kieseritzky,	309
Löwe and Green,	266, 348
Löwenthal and Brien,	65, 66, 67, 110, 168, 170, 193, 194, 195, 260
Evelyn,	114
Green,	257
Harrwitz,	12, 13, 15, 17, 21, 23, 26, 27, 43, 45, 47, 50, 52, 54
Horwitz,	269, 271
Morton,	68, 112, 129, 130, 196
Murphy,	171
Sheppard,	200
Wormald,	371
Wyvill,	71, 344, 345
Löwenthal v. Brien and Gamma,	72, 108
Brien and Wormald,	369
Doughty and Newman,	370
De Rivière, Kling, and Another.	115
Löwenthal and Pooley v. Brien and Harris,	368
Löwenthal and Wormald v. Brien, Evill, Quilter, and Wilkinson,	105
Löwenthal, Blunden, and Kipping, v. De Rivière, Kylmann, and Staunton,	214
Marett and Janassens,	267
Mayet and Andersen,	226, 227
Millard and Wilkinson,	338
Moheschunder and Cochrane,	154
Morton and Löwenthal,	68, 112, 129, 130, 196
Thomas,	284
Another,	165
Mucklow and Capper,	133
Murphy and Löwenthal,	171
Nesbitt and Salmon,	75, 76
Wilson,	109
Newman and Staunton,	106
Doughty v. Löwenthal,	370
Ouroussoff and Jaenisch,	78, 79
Petroff,	36
Schumoff,	1, 3, 5, 33, 34, 97, 98, 145, 146, 167
Another,	100, 101
Petroff and Ouroussoff,	36
Piercy and Brien,	248
Pooley and Löwenthal v. Brien and Harris,	368
Quilter, Brien, Evill, and Wilkinson, v. Löwenthal and Wormald,	105
Ranken and Bird,	351
Brien,	40, 135
Dalby,	208

	PAGE.
Roscoe Club and Spreckley,	177
Salmon and Blunden,	137
— Nesbitt,	75, 76
Schulten and Kieseritzky,	341, 343
Schumoff and Jaenisch,	102
— D. Ouroussoff,	1, 3, 5, 33, 34, 97, 98, 145, 146, 167
Sheppard and Löwenthal,	200
Slous and Walker,	202, 203
— Another,	232, 234
Smith and Bird,	172, 173, 174
— Buckle,	212, 240
— Green,	197, 238, 238
— Another,	373
Spreckley and Kylmann,	387
— Roscoe Club,	177
Staunton and Delta,	139
— De Rives,	143, 144
— Gamma,	383, 384
— Heydebrand,	6, 8, 117
— Newman,	106
— Wyvill,	69, 70
Szen and Budzynski,	148, 151
Walker and Slous,	202, 203
Wayte and Brien,	137, 246, 347
— Calthrop,	211
Wilkinson and Dalby,	287
— Green,	210
— Millard,	338
Wilkinson, Brien, Evill, and Quilter, v. Löwenthal and Wormald,	105
Wilson (H.) and Nesbitt,	109
Wilson and Janssens,	198
Wormald and Brien,	249, 329, 330, 333
— Green,	316, 318
— Löwenthal,	371
— Brien v. Löwenthal,	369
— Löwenthal v. Brien, Evill, Quilter, and Wilkinson,	105
Wyvill and De Rivière,	133
— Löwenthal,	71, 344, 345
— Staunton,	69, 70
Zytogorski and Janssens,	349

OPENINGS CLASSIFIED.

King's Bishop's Opening—	
Bishop's Defence,	203
Lopez Gambit,	237
Knight's Defence,	1, 106, 137
Counter Gambit,	343
King's Knight's Opening—	
Defence of Q. Pawn,	12, 17, 27, 39, 50, 115, 166, 318
Defence of K. Knight,	21, 43, 52, 105, 344
Attack of Q. B. Pawn,	374, 375, 377, 379

CONTENTS.

v

	PAGE.
Giucoco Piano,	5, 34, 35, 76, 78, 109, 167, 248, 339
Evans' Gambit, 81, 107, 114, 132, 172, 174, 202, 226, 227, 229, 230, 234, 238, 249	272
Evans' Gambit declined,	272
Knight's Game of Lopez, 40, 103, 117, 135, 146, 173, 204, 210, 269, 287, 316, 351, 368, 369	
Scotch Opening,	33, 144, 145, 149, 211, 231, 338
Centre Gambit,	153, 206, 235
Q. B. Pawn's Opening,	143
King's Bishop's Gambit,	100, 101, 141, 148, 151, 161, 241, 246, 370
King's Knight's Gambit Proper,	75, 137, 284, 347, 386
Muzio Gambit,	165, 176, 242, 305, 373
Allgaier Gambit,	6, 72, 271, 276, 315, 341, 387
King's Gambit Declined,	200
Centre Counter Gambit,	267
Sicilian Opening, 3, 8, 23, 54, 71, 79, 140, 162, 163, 212, 232, 238, 285, 309, 335, 345, 349	
French Game,	33, 97, 98, 198, 336
Queen's Gambit,	26, 47
Queen's Gambit Declined,	15, 45
Irregular Openings,	13, 102, 133, 154, 197, 240
Pawn and Move, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 110, 139, 168, 170, 177, 179, 193, 194, 195, 207, 257, 260, 348	
Pawn and Two Moves, 68, 112, 129, 130, 133, 171, 196, 203, 243, 261, 262, 266, 273, 275, 288, 312, 329, 330, 333, 371, 383, 384	

PROBLEMS.

From Actual Play,	360
G. M. A. of Aberdeen,	223
Angas,	160, 191, 224, 224, 328
J. B. of Bridport,	64, 64, 191
C. G. C.,	159
E. B. C. of Princetown,	63, 96
J. G. C.,	192
Capraz,	126, 328
Deacon,	159
A. F. of Florence,	63
Graham,	95
Grimshaw,	127, 192, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368
Healey,	360
Horwitz,	255
Kempe,	296
Kling,	128, 255, 256
E. A. M. M. of India,	222, 222, 256, 296
Ricardo,	95
Ries,	160
Turton,	127, 128, 223

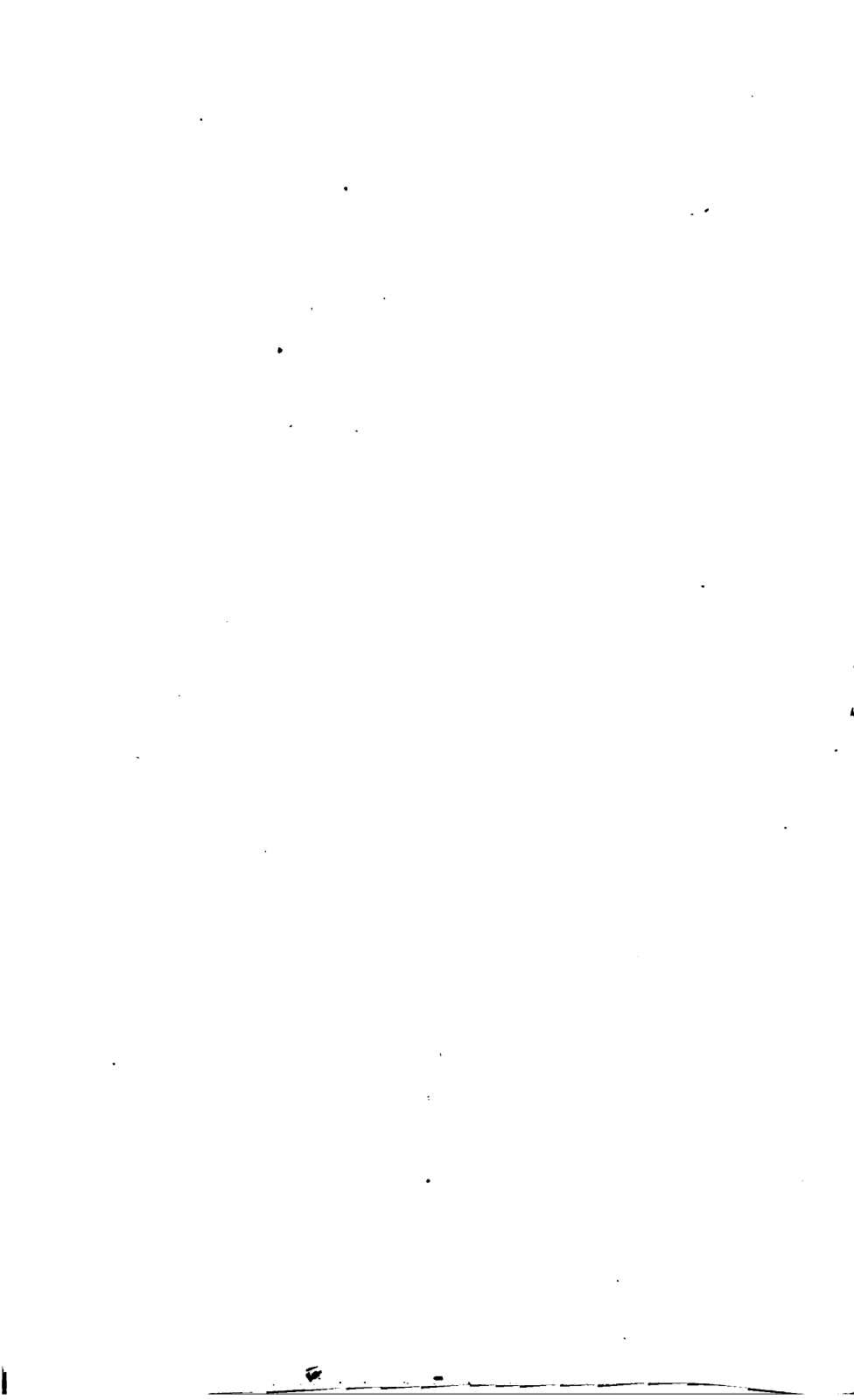
MISCELLANEOUS.

Address,	225
Challenge to Mr. Harrwitz,	31, 123
Chess—a Poem,	355

	Page.
Chess Matches,	250
Circular of Northern and Midland Counties' Chess Association,	353
Correspondence,	123
De la Bourdonnais and Kieseritzky,	323
Enlargement of the Chess-Player's Chronicle,	158
Herr Harrwitz and his Supporters,	180
Impromptu,	124
Lecture on Chess,	391
Match between Messrs. Staunton and Harrwitz,	57, 81, 155
Meeting of St. George's Chess Club,	31, 157
——— Bombay Chess Club,	82
——— Brighton Chess Club,	62
——— Liverpool Chess Club,	120
——— Huddersfield Chess Club,	157
——— Northern and Midland Counties' Chess Association,	213
——— Manchester Chess Club,	390
Meeting at Caistor,	391
Notices,	251, 392
Obituary,	322, 392
Observations on the Origin of Chess,	218, 251, 297
Prize Problems at Chess,	322
Remarkable Discovery of Valuable MSS. on Chess,	220
Sketches of Provincial Chess Clubs,	59
Solutions to Problems,	91, 124, 158, 189, 319, 365

ERRATA IN THE VOLUME.

- At p. 5, in note (g) place a ";" after "Kt. off"; and read "compromises" for "compromising."
- In the same page, remove the reference (b) from Black's 5th move, and insert it after White's 9th move.
- At p. 7, for Black's 19th move read "Q. to K. Kt. square."
- At p. 14, for Black's 21st move read "B. takes R."
- In pp. 15, 16, transpose White's 18th and 19th moves, and Black's 19th and 20th moves, and remove notes (d) and (e) which are consequently uncalled for.
- At p. 23, in note (b), read for White's 30th move "P. to K. R. sixth."
- At p. 24, for White's 24th move read "Kt. to K. Kt. fourth."
- At p. 28, for Black's 52nd move read "Kt. to K. B. third."
- In p. 35, at the 13th line of note (e), read "White wins."
- At p. 43, for Black's 3rd move read "Q. Kt. to Q. B. third."
- At p. 45, place the reference (f) after Black's 19th move.
- At p. 55, for White's 35th move read "R. takes Q. B. P."
- At p. 78, for White's 8rd move read "B. to Q. B. fourth," and for his 8th "P. takes B." For Black's 7th move read "B. to Q. Kt. fifth."
- At p. 79, for White's 12th move read "K. B. to Q. Kt. third," for his 14th "K. B. to Q. B. second," and for his 21st "Q. Kt. takes Kt."
- At p. 89, place the first four lines after the first letter given in that page.
- At p. 112, read 32 for 33 in the 8th line of note (h), and in the 12th line of the same note read "does not dare to take."
- At p. 132, for Black's 25th move read "P. to Q. R. fourth."
- At p. 133, for Black's 15th move read "Kt. to Q. B. fourth."
- At p. 137, for Black's 15th move read "B. to K. B. fourth."
- At p. 150, place reference (e) after White's 21st move.
- In pp. 198, 199, 200, read "Janssens" for "Jansen."
- In p. 207, read at the heading of the notes "Notes by M. De Riviére."
- In pp. 208, 209, read "Mr. D." for "Mr. L."
- In p. 249, place reference (c) after Black's 41st move.
- In p. 276, for White's 12th move read "Kt. to K. B. sixth."
- At p. 279, in the 6th line of variation (B), read "fifth" for "fourth."
- At p. 280, in the 3rd line of variation (E), read "four" for "three."
- At p. 288, read "have" for "has" in the 7th line of the heading to the game.
- At p. 290, in note (d) read "Castling," and in note (f) "Rooks."
- At p. 292, in the 7th line of variation (Secondly), read "White may" for "may," and in the 14th line, read "If Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth, then K. B. takes Q. Kt."
- At p. 315, for White's 12th move read "Kt. to K. B. sixth."
- At p. 348, in the 2nd line of note (d), read "Black" for "White."
- At p. 355, read "Kylmann" for "Klymann."



THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

CHESS IN RUSSIA.

WE have the gratification of presenting this month a portion of the games lately played at St. Petersburg in a match between Prince DEMETRIUS OUROUSOFF and Mr. SCHUMOFF. The terms of this contest, which appears to have excited great interest in the Chess circle at St. Petersburg, were, that the player who first won seven games, should be the victor. At the termination of the struggle, the score gave to

Prince O.	.	.	.	7
Mr. Schumoff	.	.	.	4

This result appears to have occasioned a good deal of surprise among the Russian amateurs; and one of their best authorities tells us, it must not be taken as a just criterion of the relative powers of the players; for that, notwithstanding his reverse in the present encounter, Mr. Schumoff is considered to be more ingenious and a trifle stronger than his opponent.

GAME I.

(The Knight's defence in the Bishop's Opening.)

<i>White.</i> (Mr. S.)		<i>Black.</i> (PRINCE D. O.)
1. P. to K. fourth 2. B. to Q. B. fourth 3. P. to Q. third	|	1. P. to K. fourth 2. Kt. to K. B. third 3. B. to Q. B. fourth

White. (Mr. S.)

4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. Q. Kt. to Q. second
8. P. to K. R. third
9. B. takes B.
10. Q. to Q. Kt. third
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. P. takes P.
13. B. takes Kt.
14. P. to K. fifth (*a*)
15. P. takes P.
16. Castles on Q.'s side
17. Q. to her B. third
18. Q. R. to K. B. square
19. Kt. to K. R. second
20. Q. to K. Kt. third
21. K. to Kt. square
22. Q. takes Q. (check)
23. K. R. to K. Kt. square
24. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (*d*)
25. R. takes B.
26. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
27. K. Kt. to K. B. sixth
28. P. takes R. (check)
29. R. to K. B. square
30. K. to Q. B. second
31. Kt. to K. fifth
32. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
33. Kt. to K. B. third
34. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
35. P. to K. Kt. fourth
36. R. to K. R. seventh (*f*)
37. Kt. takes Kt.
38. R. takes Q. R. P.
39. R. to Q. B. seventh
40. R. to K. Kt. seventh
41. R. takes K. Kt. P.
42. P. takes P.
43. R. to K. Kt. eighth

Black. (PRINCE D. O.)

4. P. to Q. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. third
9. P. takes B.
10. Q. to her second
11. P. takes P.
12. B. to Q. Kt. third
13. P. takes B.
14. K. B. P. takes P.
15. P. to Q. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. R. third (*b*)
17. Q. to K. Kt. second
18. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
19. Q. to K. Kt. third (*c*)
20. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
21. Kt. takes K. B. P. (dis. check)
22. P. takes Q.
23. Kt. to Q. sixth
24. B. takes K. R.
25. K. to Kt. second
26. Q. R. to K. square
27. R. takes Kt. (*e*)
28. K. takes P.
29. K. to his second
30. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
31. P. to K. Kt. fourth
32. K. to Q. third
33. R. to K. Kt. square
34. Kt. to Q. second
35. P. to Q. Kt. third
36. Kt. to K. fourth
37. K. takes Kt.
38. R. to K. R. square
39. K. to Q. third
40. R. takes K. R. P.
41. P. to Q. B. fourth (*g*)
42. P. takes P.
43. P. to Q. B. fifth

White. (Mr. S.)

44. P. to K. Kt. fifth
45. K. to Q. B. third (*h*)
46. P. to K. Kt. sixth
47. P. to K. Kt. seventh
48. K. to Q. fourth

Black. (PRINCE D. O.)

44. R. to K. R. seventh (check)
45. R. takes P.
46. R. to K. Kt. seventh
47. K. to K. second
48. K. to B. second

And Black wins.

Notes.

(*a*) Mr. Schumoff appears to have advanced this Pawn without sufficiently considering the consequences.

(*b*) Had he ventured to take the K. B.'s P., White would have won at least the exchange by playing his Q. Kt. to K. fourth, &c.

(*c*) Well played. White will find it difficult to avoid some loss now,

(*d*) The best move, though far from a good one.

(*e*) Black gains another Pawn by this mode of operation; but we should have preferred playing the attacked Rook to King's second, threatening to take the K.'s Pawn with the Kt. presently.

(*f*) Hoping he may contrive to place his Rook at K. R. fifth, and thus win the Kt. Pawn. Black, however, was "Yorkshire" too.

(*g*) Terrible fellows, these centre Pawns are becoming now.

(*h*) Mr. Schumoff's situation at this moment is not enviable. If he retreat the King, then onward march the adverse infantry; if he advance him, his poor Q. R.'s Pawn falls an instant sacrifice.

Between the same Players.

GAME II.

*(Sicilian Opening.)**White.* (PRINCE D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. B. P. takes P.
6. P. takes P.
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. Castles
10. Q. takes B.

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. fourth (*a*)
5. P. takes P.
6. Q. takes P.
7. Q. to her square
8. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. B. takes Kt.
10. Q. to Q. fifth (check)

White. (PRINCE D. O.)

11. Q. to K. third (check)
12. P. takes Q.
13. P. to K. fourth
14. P. to K. fifth
15. Kt. to Q. fifth
16. Kt. takes B. (check)
17. B. takes K. B. P. (*b*)
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth
19. B. to K. third (*c*)
20. Q. B. takes Q. B. P. (*d*)
21. Q. B. to Q. sixth
22. R. to Q. B. square (check) (*f*)
23. R. to Q. B. seventh (check) (*g*)
24. P. to Q. R. fourth
25. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
26. R. takes Q. R. P. (check)
27. B. to K. B. seventh
28. P. to Q. R. fifth
29. P. takes P.
30. B. takes K. Kt. (check)
31. R. to Q. R. fifth
32. R. to Q. R. fourth
33. P. to Q. Kt. third
34. B. to Q. B. fourth
35. R. to Q. R. sixth (check)
36. R. to Q. R. square
37. K. to B. square

Black. (Mr. S.)

11. Q. takes Q. (check)
12. Kt. to K. B. third
13. B. to K. second
14. K. Kt. to Q. second
15. Castles on Q.'s side
16. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
17. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
18. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
19. Q. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
20. Q. Kt. takes Q. R. (*e*)
21. P. to Q. Kt. third
22. K. to Kt. second
23. K. to Q. R. third
24. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
25. K. to R. fourth
26. K. to Kt. fifth
27. Q. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
28. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
29. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
30. K. takes B.
31. K. takes P.
32. Q. R. to Q. seventh
33. K. R. to Q. B. square
34. Kt. to Q. fifth
35. K. to Kt. second
36. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
37. Kt. takes K. R. P. (check)

And White surrendered.

Notes.

(*a*) This is unusual, and in our opinion, unadvisable. When the second player chooses a close opening, it is best for him, as a general rule, neither to make nor admit his adversary to make any breach in the centre.

(*b*) White has now an excellent game. With ordinary skill and prudence, he must ensure the victory.

(*c*) Too precipitate. He should first have played his K.'s Rook to K. B. second.

(*d*) He has committed himself too far to recede; his only chance is, at every hazard, to maintain an attack.

(*e*) He had better have taken the Bishop, and, if White attacked the

Knights with a Rook, have played Q. R. to Q. seventh, having the better game.

(f) Owing to Black's taking the Q.'s Rook at move 20, the game at this moment seems in White's favour again. Instead of this move, however, we believe he should have played B. to Q. fifth, and then have captured the Q.'s Kt. with Rook.

(g) Much better to have taken the Q. Kt. off, checking with the Rook, compromising White's game irretrievably.

Between the same players.

GAME III.

(*Giuoco Piano.*)

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles (a)
6. B. to Q. fifth
7. B. takes Q. Kt.
8. Kt. takes K. P.
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
13. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third (c)
14. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
15. B. takes Kt.
16. K. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check) (d)
17. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. Kt. takes B.
19. Q. to K. R. fifth
20. Q. R. to K. square
21. Q. to K. B. third
22. P. takes P.
23. Q. R. to K. fourth (e)
24. Kt. to K. third
25. P. to K. R. third
26. P. takes B.
27. R. to Q. square

Black. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. K. Kt. takes K. P. (b)
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. P. takes B.
8. Castles
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. B. fourth
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
14. Q. to Q. third
15. K. Kt. P. takes B.
16. K. to R. square
17. B. takes Kt.
18. Q. to K. B. fifth
19. Q. R. to Q. square
20. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
21. P. takes Q. B. P.
22. K. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. R. to Q. sixth
24. Q. R. takes Q. B. P.
25. B. takes Kt.
26. K. R. to K. Kt. third
27. K. to K. Kt. second

White. (Mr. S.)

28. R. to Q. seventh
29. R. to K. Kt. fourth
30. K. to K. B. second
31. R. takes R. (check)
32. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
33. K. to K. Kt. third
34. K. to K. R. fourth
35. K. to K. R. fifth

Black. (Prince. D. O.)

28. R. to Q. B. seventh
29. R. to Q. B. eighth (check)
30. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
31. K. R. P. takes R.
32. R. to K. B. eighth (check)
33. Q. to K. fourth (check)
34. P. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
35. Q. to K. square.

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) An agreeable relief from the monotony of the routine moves.

(b) The great Italian masters censure White's Castling at the 5th move; but we believe without just cause. From this point we should certainly take his game in preference to Black's.

(c) He might have obtained an almost demonstrably-won position by taking Kt. with Kt., checking, and then playing B. to K R. fourth, &c. The line of play adopted also gives him a fine attacking situation.

(d) Better to have taken Pawn with Pawn first.

(e) Kt. to K. seventh, and if Black then attacked the Queen with his Q.'s Rook, Q. takes Q. Kt. P., would, or we mistake, have given White at least as good a game as his adversary's.

CHESS IN BELGIUM.

The following well-contested games were lately played at Brussels, between Mr. VON HEYDEBRAND and Mr. STAUNTON.

*(Allgaier Gambit.)**Black. (Mr. V. H.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. Kt. takes Kt. P.
7. Kt. to K. B. second
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Q. to K. B. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. second
7. B. takes K. R. P.
8. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
9. B. to K. Kt. sixth
10. K. Kt. to K. B. third

Black. (Mr. V. H.)

11. B. to Q. second
12. Castles
13. Q. Kt. to K. second
14. B. takes P.
15. Q. takes B.
16. Kt. to Q. B. third (*b*)
17. Kt. to Q. Kt. square
18. K. B. to Q. third
19. Q. to Q. Kt. square (*c*)
20. P. to Q. fifth
21. Q. to her fourth
22. Q. to K. Kt. square (*e*)
23. Kt. to Q. B. third
24. P. takes Kt.
25. K. to Q. B. second
26. Q. R. to his square (*i*)
27. K. to Q. second
28. Q. R. to his fourth
29. K. takes B.
30. K. to Q. second
31. K. to Q. B. second
32. B. to K. third
33. P. takes P. (in passing)
34. Q. takes Kt.
35. K. to Q. third (*l*)
36. R. to Q. fourth
37. Q. to K. R. fifth (*n*)
38. Kt. to Q. fifth
39. Kt. to K. B. fourth
40. Q. to Q. fifth
41. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
42. Kt. takes Q. R.
43. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
44. Q. to Q. R. seventh
45. K. to Q. second (*o*)
46. Q. to K. seventh
47. Q. takes K. P.

White. (Mr. S.)

11. B. to Q. second
12. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. B. takes K. Kt.
14. Q. to Q. R. fourth (*a*)
15. Q. takes Q. R. P.
16. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check)
17. Castles on Q. side
18. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. Q. Kt. to his fifth
21. Q. to Q. R. fifth (*d*)
22. B. to Q. Kt. fourth (*f*)
23. Kt. takes B. (check) (*g*)
24. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check) (*h*)
25. Q. to her R. third
26. B. takes Q. P. (check)
27. Q. to her B. fifth
28. Q. to her B. fourth
29. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check)
30. Q. to her Kt. third (*k*)
31. Kt. takes K. R.
32. P. to Q. B. fourth
33. Q. takes Q. B. P.
34. P. to Q. R. third
35. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*m*)
36. Q. R. to K. third
37. R. to K. Kt. third
38. Q. to K. square
39. Q. R. to K. B. third
40. K. to Q. B. second
41. Q. R. to K. third.
42. P. takes Kt.
43. K. to Q. B. third
44. Q. to Q. B. square
45. Q. to Q. R. square
46. Q. to Q. square

And wins the game.

Notes.

- (a) This move gives White at once an almost decisive advantage.
 (b) He had no better move.
 (c) A melancholy retreat; but he could not afford to lose another Pawn, and had no other way to prevent it.
 (d) Threatening to win the adverse Queen.
 (e) Again Black appears to have had no better move than to retire his Queen to this distant post.
 (f) An ill-judged step. He should have thrown forward his P. to K. B. fourth, and Black would then have had a hopeless game.
 (g) Again White plays without due consideration; for he might still have preserved a great superiority of position, by checking with the Kt. at Q. R. seventh, instead of exchanging pieces. For instance:—
- | | |
|--|---|
| 23.
24. K. to Q. second
25. P. takes Kt. | 23. Kt. to Q. R. seventh (check)
24. Kt. takes Kt.
25. B. takes B., &c. |
|--|---|
- (h) Q. to her R. third would have been better. By checking with the Queen, he enables Black to liberate his pieces.
 (i) Very finely played. Black has now fairly turned the tables on him.
 (k) This was imperative; for, if he had taken the K. Rook, Black would have won his Queen by playing B. to K. third, &c.
 (l) Mr. Heydebrand plays all this termination admirably.
 (m) This exposes his King too much. He should rather have retired the King to Kt. square. In that, or any other case, however, Black would still have had a manifest advantage.
 (n) After this *coup*, White's game is beyond retrieval.
 (o) To enable him to bring the Rook to bear against the adverse King and Queen.

Between the same players.

(Sicilian Opening.)

- | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. V. H.) | <i>White.</i> (Mr. S.) |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth (a) | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. third | 3. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. P. to K. third |
| 5. K. Kt. takes P. | 5. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. K. Kt. to Q. K. third (b) | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third | 8. P. to Q. R. third (c) |
| 9. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 9. P. to K. fourth |
| 10. Q. B. to K. third | 10. B. takes B. (d) |

Black. (Mr. V. H.)*White.* (Mr. S.)

11. P. takes B.
12. Q. to K. R. fifth
13. P. to Q. R. fourth (*f*)
14. Q. R. to Q. square
15. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
16. P. to Q. R. fifth
17. P. to K. R. third (*s*)
18. Q. R. to Q. R. square
19. Q. to K. second
20. P. to Q. B. third
21. Q. R. to Q. square
22. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth
23. Kt. takes B.
24. P. takes P.
25. P. to K. Kt. fourth
26. K. R. takes R. (check)
27. Q. to K. Kt. second
28. Q. takes Kt.
29. Q. to K. B. third
30. Kt. to Q. second
31. Q. to K. Kt. third
32. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
33. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (*l*)
34. K. P. takes P.
35. R. to K. B. square (*m*)
36. P. takes P.
37. Q. to Q. B. third
38. Q. to Q. R. third
39. Q. to K. third
40. Q. to K. fourth
41. R. to K. B. third (*o*)
42. K. to B. square

11. Castles
12. Q. to K. square (*e*)
13. Kt. to K. Kt. third
14. Q. to K. second (*g*)
15. Q. to her square
16. P. to Q. third (*h*)
17. B. to K. third
18. Q. R. to Q. B. square
19. K. to R. square (*k*)
20. Q. Kt. to K. second
21. P. to K. B. fourth
22. B. takes B.
23. Q. R. to Q. B. third
24. Q. Kt. takes P.
25. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
26. Q. takes R.
27. R. takes Kt.
28. Q. to K. second
29. R. to Q. B. square
30. R. to K. B. square
31. P. to K. R. third
32. P. to Q. fourth
33. P. to Q. fifth
34. P. takes P.
35. R. to Q. square
36. R. takes P.
37. Q. to her third
38. Q. to her square (*n*)
39. R. to Q. si th
40. Q. to her third
41. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)
42. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)

And Black surrendered.

Notes.

(a) This move, which Jaenisch and other authorities have pronounced the best that can be made at the present moment, was first given in Volume IV., page 35, of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*.

(b) We are not advocates of this move. It takes the Kt. too far away from the grand point of action.

(c) Better, perhaps, to have castled. Black could have gained

nothing by playing his Q. Kt. to Kt. fifth, and he does now obtain a very smart attack for some time.

(d) Hazardous, because, although it doubles two of the enemy's Pawns, it opens the battery of his King's Castle upon a weak point.

(e) The only way to escape some serious damage. If, instead of this move, he had played the natural one of K. Kt. to K. Kt. third, the game would have gone on thus :—

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 12. | | 12. K. Kt. to Kt. third |
| 13. R. takes K. B. P. | \| | 13. R. takes R. |
| 14. Q. R. to K. B. square | \| |  |

And Black has by far the best of the game.

(f) Mr. Heydebrand remarked, afterwards, that this was lost time.

(g) White is hampered a good deal by his inability to advance the Queen's Pawn, which confines two of his best officers, and compels him to fight with four pieces against six.

(h) Taking the Q. R. Pawn would have been the height of imprudence. For, suppose—

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 16. | | 16. Kt. takes Q. R. P. |
| 17. Kt. takes Kt. | \| | 17. Q. takes Kt. |
| 18. Kt. to K. seventh (check) | \| | 18. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 19. R. takes K. B. P. | \| |  |

And wins.

(i) The more enterprising play of Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth would have led to some interesting combinations. Ex. gr.—

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 17. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth | \| | 17. Kt. takes Q. R. P. |
| 18. R. takes K. B. P. | \| | 18. R. takes R. |
| 19. B. takes R. (check) | \| | 19. K. takes B. |
| 20. Kt. takes R. | \| |  |

(This appears to be his best play; R. to K. B. square would only drive the King into a place of security.)

| 20. Kt. to Q. B. fifth

(It is difficult to see, in actual play, that this is the only safe move White has. If he play the obvious one of Kt. takes Kt., or K. to Kt. square, he must lose the game, or, at least, have so bad a position, that he ought to lose. For example—

- | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|
| 20. | | 20. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 21. Q. takes K. R. P. (<i>coup juste</i>) | \| | 21. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 22. R. to K. B. square (check) | \| |  |

And Black has a capital game.

See, also, if—

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 20. | | 20. K. to Kt. square |
| 21. Kt. takes Kt. | \| | 21. Q. takes Kt. |
| 22. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | \| |  |

And again Black has an excellent game; for he now threatens to play P. to Q. Kt. fourth, by which he will be enabled to rescue his Kt., and obtain a terrible attack besides.)

21. Q. takes K. R. P. |

(We see no better move for him.)

22. R. to Q. second |

21. Q. Kt. takes K. P.

22. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

And White must now win the imprisoned Kt., and, consequently the game.

(*k*) At length, through some dangers and difficulties, White has freed his own men, and forced the enemy to abandon the attack. Henceforward he takes and maintains the offensive all through to the catastrophe.

(*l*) Had he taken the Q. Pawn, White would have won easily, by playing Q. to K. B. second, &c.

(*m*) If he had taken Pawn with Pawn, White's answer would have been Kt. to K. B. fifth; and if he had taken Pawn with Rook, then, probably, White would have replied with Q. to K. seventh.

(*n*) White might have won by simply exchanging Queens, and playing Rook to Q. sixth, but preferred another course.

(*o*) His best move here was, perhaps, Kt. to Q. B. fourth. But that would not have saved him, as we can easily see; for suppose—

41. Kt. to Q. B. fourth

41. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)

42. Q. to K. Kt. second

42. Q. to K. R. fifth

43. R. to K. B. third

(If K. to R. second then follows Q. to her square, threatening to win the Kt., and also to play Kt. to K. R. fifth, &c.)

43.

43. Kt. to K. B. fifth

44. R. takes Kt. (best)

44. R. to K. Kt. sixth

And White has a Queen against a Rook and Kt.

MATCH BETWEEN MESSRS. HARRWITZ AND LOWENTHAL.

THIS battle—one of the longest, toughest, and in some respects, most extraordinary in our Chess remembrance—was brought to a close on Wednesday night, the 21st, the concluding score giving

Harrwitz	.	.	11
Lowenthal	.	.	10
Drawn	.	.	12

The arrangements for this number prevent the publication of all the games now, and we shall reserve some observations on the play of the combatants which we are desirous of making until next month, when the remainder of the games shall appear. In the meanwhile, however, we cannot resist recording our conviction that in no Chess match of importance ever played, was the truth of the familiar proverb which tells us, "the race is not always to the swift, nor the battle to the strong," so forcibly exemplified as in this.

GAME XVIII.

*(Philidor's defence to Kt.'s opening.)**Black (Mr. H.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. takes P.
5. P. to K. fifth
6. B. to K. third
7. Kt. takes P.
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. Q. B. takes Q.
10. K. B. to Q. third
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. B. to Q. B. third
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. B. to Q. B. second
16. B. takes Kt.
17. Castles on Q. side (c)
18. K. R. to K. square
19. P. to Q. Kt. third
20. P. to K. Kt. third
21. K. R. to K. B. square.
22. Kt. to K. fourth (h)
23. R. takes R.
24. K. takes R.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third (a)
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Q. to K. second
6. P. takes P.
7. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
8. Q. takes Q.
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. K. B. to K. second
11. Castles
12. K. R. to Q. square (b)
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. R. takes Kt.
15. P. to K. Kt. third
16. B. takes B.
17. B. to Q. fifth (d)
18. B. to K. Kt. second (e)
19. B. to K. R. third (f)
20. Q. R. to Q. square
21. B. to K. Kt. second (g)
22. R. takes R. (check)
23. R. takes R. (check)

The game was carried on some moves further, and then resigned as a drawn battle.

Notes.

(a) We have here the same attack and the same defence as in the seventeenth game—the position of the combatants, however, being reversed.

(b) Even thus early in the game, Löwenthal has wrested the attack into his own hands, and got the best of the situation.

(c) Black had a bad position before, but this makes it worse. From the present moment he ought never to have had a chance of saving the day.

(d) Lost time. If, instead of this timid, useless move, he had only played Q. R. to Q. square, Mr. Harwitz would soon have been put out of pain as far as the present match is concerned. Suppose, for example—

- | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| 17. | \| | 17. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 18. Kt. to K. fourth | \| |  |
| (If he play P. to Q. Kt. third, White replies equally with B. to Q. fifth.) | | |
| 18. | \| | 18. B. to Q. fifth |

And Black must lose one of his best Pawns, and have a still more inferior position.

(e) Lost time again!

(f) Lost time once more! Such is the play sometimes of the best and strongest when worn out by the fatigue and anxiety of a long-protracted chess match! But such was not the play (oh! how dissimilar) by which Mr. Löwenthal, without a break, scored five games running in this same conflict!

(g) For the benefit of young players, it may be well to remark that White could never play his other Bishop to K. Kt. fifth, on account of his adversary replying with Kt. to K. fourth, and threatening a check at K. B. sixth, &c.

(h) Well played. Black after this can almost ensure a drawn fight.

Between the same players.

GAME XIX.

(Irregular Opening.)

- | <i>White.</i> (Mr. L.) | <i>Black.</i> (Mr. H.) |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. B. fourth | 1. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. third | 2. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. third | 3. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 4. P. to K. Kt. third | 4. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 5. B. to K. Kt. second | 5. P. to K. third |
| 6. Kt. to K. R. third | 6. B. to K. second |
| 7. Castles (a) | 7. Q. to Q. Kt. third (b) |
| 8. P. to Q. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. P. to Q. R. third | 9. P. to Q. third |
| 10. B. to Q. second | 10. B. to Q. second |
| 11. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | 11. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 12. Q. Kt. to K. second (c) | 12. P. to K. R. third |
| 13. B. to Q. B. third | 13. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 14. P. to Q. fourth | 14. P. takes P. |
| 15. P. takes P. | 15. Q. to Q. R. third (d) |
| 16. P. to Q. B. fifth | 16. P. takes P. |
| 17. P. takes P. | 17. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 18. Q. to Q. B. second | 18. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (e) |

White. (Mr. L.)

19. B. takes Q. Kt. (*f*)
20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. Q. to Q. Kt. second
22. R. takes B.
23. P. takes P.
24. R. to K. square
25. B. takes B.
26. Kt. to Q. B. square
27. Q. to Q. B. third
28. Q. takes Q.
29. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
30. Kt. to Q. R. fifth
31. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
32. R. to Q. B. square
33. Kt. to Q. sixth
34. Kt. takes Kt.
35. P. to Q. B. sixth
36. P. to K. B. fourth
37. R. to Q. B. fifth
38. P. takes P.
39. Kt. to Kt. fifth
40. R. takes P. (check)
41. P. to Q. Kt. fifth

Black. (Mr. H.)

19. B. takes B.
20. B. to K. fifth (*g*)
21. B. take R.
22. P. takes P.
23. Q. to Q. sixth
24. B. to K. B. third
25. R. takes B.
26. Q. to Q. fourth
27. Q. to Q. seventh
28. R. takes Q.
29. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
30. P. to K. fourth
31. P. to K. fifth
32. Kt. to K. fourth
33. Kt. to K. B. second (*h*)
34. R. takes Kt.
35. R. to Q. B. second
36. P. takes P. (*en passant*)
37. P. to K. B. fifth
38. P. to K. Kt. fifth
39. P. takes Kt.
40. K. to B. second
41. R. to Q. R. second

And White resigns.

Notes.

(a) White has now an excellent opening. His King's position is impregnable, and he has ample time to bring every Piece into play before commencing an attack.

(b) The object of this move was probably to prevent the advance of the Queen's Pawn to Q. fourth, but it is inefficient even for that purpose.

(c) That Mr Löwenthal can play with as much vigour and determination as most men, we have ample proof in the early games of this match; that he can also play as timidly, as tamely, and without any apparent scheme or plan whatever, is unfortunately demonstrated with equal plainness in most of the latter ones. What could have induced an experienced practitioner to leave his King's Kt. boxed in at the R.'s third during three parts of the battle?

(d) With his Queen so miserably posted, and the rest of his pieces with so little scope for action, Black would have stood but a sorry chance against any one quick to detect and avail himself of such advantages.

(e) A mere puff in the pan. If White had now advanced his Q.-Kt. Pawn, the obvious move, instead of making the insane capture of the Kt., he must have had the game in his hands.

(f) At times it will be observed that the Hungarian plays as if bereft of all judgment; exchanging officers of his own, admirably stationed and in full activity, for Pieces of his adversary, which have no means of coming into play. What, for example, could be more absurd than his giving up his King's Bishop for this Kt., which was not only useless itself, but served to render the Queen and Q.'s Bishop almost useless too?

(g) Look now at the freedom of this Bishop, the Q.'s Rook, and the Queen herself, and compare it with their hopeless confinement before White took the Kt.! Observe, too, White's last move, leaving his Queen and Rook a mark for the Bishop's attack, and would not any one think Mr. L. had played as he did out of compassion to his opponent?

(h) Some care was demanded from Black even here, for White threatened to march on at once with his Q. B. Pawn.

Between the same Players.

GAME XX.

(*Queen's Gambit declined.*)

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to K. B. fourth
5. P. to K. third
6. B. takes P.
7. P. takes B.
8. Kt. to K. second
9. Castles
10. Kt. takes Kt.
11. Kt. to K. R. fifth
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. B. P. takes P. (a)
14. Q. to K. B. third
15. Kt. to K. Kt. third
16. Kt. to K. fourth (c)
17. P. to K. Kt. third
18. P. to Q. fifth
19. K. B. to K. second (d)

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes Q. B. P.
6. B. takes Kt. (check)
7. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. K. Kt. takes B.
10. P. to K. fourth
11. Castles
12. P. takes Q. P.
13. Q. to K. second
14. P. to K. Kt. third
15. Q. to K. R. fifth (b)
16. K. to K. Kt. second
17. Q. to K. second
18. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
19. B. to K. B. fourth (e)

Black. (Mr. H.)

20. Kt. to B. second
21. P. to K. fourth
22. Q. to Q. B. third
23. B. to K. B. third
24. K. R. to K. square
25. P. to K. fifth
26. P. to Q. sixth
27. P. takes Kt.
28. Q. R. to Q. square
29. Q. takes R.
30. Q. to Q. B. third (*h*)
31. B. to Q. Kt. seventh
32. Q. takes Q. B. P.
33. R. to Q. B. square
34. Q. takes Q. (check)
35. R. checks
36. B. to Q. fifth
37. Kt. to K. fourth
38. Kt. to Q. sixth
39. P. to K. B. fifth
40. K. to B. second

White. (Mr. L.)

20. K. R. to K. square
21. P. to K. B. third (*f*)
22. P. to Q. Kt. third
23. B. to Q. second
24. Q. R. to Q. B. square
25. Kt. to Q. Kt. second
26. Kt. takes Q. P. (*g*)
27. Q. takes P.
28. R. takes R. (check)
29. Q. to K. third
30. Q. to K. second
31. R. to K. square
32. B. to Q. R. fifth
33. K. to B. square
34. R. takes Q.
35. K. to Kt. second
36. P. to K. R. fourth
37. B. to K. square
38. B. to Q. R. fifth
39. R. to K. eighth (check)
40. R. to Q. eighth

And Black announced Mate in four moves (*i*).

Notes.

(*a*) The present is one of the very few games in this match where Mr. Harrwitz obtains a better position than his opponent at an early period of the fight. For the most part, he is completely out-played at the beginning.

(*b*) In playing thus, we presume the intention of Mr. L. was to take the Queen's Pawn with his Kt., if Black advanced his Pawn to K. B. fifth.

(*c*) This effectually prevents White playing his Bishop to K. Kt. fifth.

(*d*) A wretched move. Affording White an opportunity of retorting the attack, and winning the best Pawn Black has!

(*e*) What bat-like blindness could have possessed Mr. L. that he did not in a moment see the advantage of playing Rook to K. square!

(*f*) Had he taken the Pawn, or retreated his Bishop, Black would have won a piece by checking with his Queen at her B.'s third.

(*g*) It was impossible to save the piece.

(*h*) He threatens now to play his Bishop to K. Kt. fourth, and win another piece.

(*i*) Mr. Harrwitz evidently plumes himself upon this "announcement"

as an exploit almost superhuman. It came, he tells us, "like a thunder-bolt upon White, who had to look a long time before he discovered the way it is done." Poor White! No wonder he has latterly disappointed all his friends, and lost so many games, if this petty mate could shake his nerves and baffle his penetration!

Between the same players.

GAME XXI.

(*Philidor's defence to the K. Kt.'s opening.*)

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. takes P.
6. B. to Q. third (*a*)
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. Kt. to K. Kt. third.
10. Castles (*b*)
11. P. takes P.
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. B. to K. third
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. B. to K. second
16. Q. to Q. B. square
17. B. to K. B. third
18. B. takes B.
19. K. to R. square
20. P. to Q. R. third
21. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
22. P. takes P.
23. R. takes B.
24. Q. to her Kt. second
25. Kt. to K. R. fifth (*g*)
26. R. to K. third
27. Q. R. to K. square
28. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. B. to K. second
4. P. takes P.
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
8. B. to K. third
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. to Q. fourth (*c*)
11. Kt. takes P.
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. P. to Q. B. fifth
15. B. to Q. B. fourth (*d*)
16. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (*e*)
17. Q. to Q. third
18. Q. takes B. (check)
19. B. to Q. fourth
20. Kt. to Q. R. third (*f*)
21. P. takes P. (in passing)
22. B. takes B.
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
24. P. to K. Kt. third
25. Q. to K. second (*h*)
26. Q. to K. B. second
27. Q. R. to Q. B. second (*i*)
28. P. to K. R. third

White. (Mr. L.)

29. Kt. to K. Kt. third (*k*)
30. Kt. to K. B. square
31. K. R. to K. fifth
32. Q. to K. B. second
33. P. to K. R. third
34. Q. to K. R. fourth (*l*)
35. Q. R. to Q. B. square (*m*)
36. Q. to K. square (*o*)
37. Q. to K. third (*p*)
38. Q. to K. second (*q*)
39. R. to K. sixth
40. Q. takes R. (*r*)
41. Kt. takes Kt.
42. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
43. Kt. to K. B. third
44. R. to K. square
45. R. takes R.
46. R. to Q. sixth
47. K. to R. second

Black. (Mr. H.)

29. Q. R. to Q. second
30. Kt. to Q. B. second
31. Kt. to Q. fourth
32. P. to Q. Kt. third
33. Kt. to K. B. third
34. Kt. to K. fifth
35. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*n*)
36. Q. to K. Kt. second
37. R. to Q. sixth
38. P. takes P.
39. R. to Q. seventh
40. Kt. takes Q.
41. Q. to her second
42. K. to R. second
43. R. to Q. B. square (*s*)
44. R. to K. square
45. Q. takes R.
46. K. to Kt. second

At this stage, the game, having lasted for some eight hours, was adjourned, by mutual consent, until the next day of play. On the following Friday it was again resumed, and pursued thus:—

48. R. to Q. third (*u*)
49. Kt. to K. Kt. square (*v*)
50. R. to K. B. third
51. P. to K. R. fourth
52. Kt. to K. R. third
53. Kt. to K. B. second
54. Kt. to Q. third (check)
55. Kt. to K. B. second (check)
56. Kt. to Q. third (check) (*w*)

47. Q. to her R. fifth (*t*)
48. K. to B. second
49. Q. to her R. third
50. Q. to her B. square
51. K. to B. third
52. K. to his fourth
53. Q. to her B. second
54. K. to his fifth
55. K. to his fourth

And the game was drawn.

Notes.

(a) To prevent Black from taking the K. Pawn, and then playing P. to Q. fourth, &c.

(b) P. to K. B. fourth, we believe, would have been a better move: because Black could not then have given freedom to his pieces by advancing the Q. Pawn.

(c) This is a good move, and operates an almost magical change in the

aspect of Black's game, by affording him an opportunity to exchange or bring into the field all his hitherto imprisoned forces.

(d) The importance of Black's tenth move is now very apparent. His pieces are all free, and much better disposed for action than those of his opponent.

(e) Threatening to take the Bishop checking, and then to capture the Q. B. Pawn. One of those shallow devices which win Mr. Harrwitz boundless glorification from small-beer critics and amateurs, whose forecast never extends beyond three or four moves; but for which he pays the penalty of lost time and opportunity when they are attempted against a player of reasonable penetration. If, instead of this clap-trap manoeuvre to gain a Pawn, he had moved the Kt. to Q. fifth, he might have conserved his great advantage in position, and would probably have won the game.

(f) The Kt. is justly cast into limbo, through his rash and unadvised advance to the fifth square. If, instead of retreating to the R. third, he had gone to Q. B. third, White must have gained a winning advantage. For, suppose

20.	20. Kt. to Q. B. third
21. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	21. P. takes P. (in passing)
22. P. takes P.	22. Q. to Q. third (best)
23. K. R. to Q. square	23. Kt. to K. second
24. R. takes B.	24. Kt. takes R.
25. Q. to Q. B. fourth	25. Q. R. to Q. square
26. R. to Q. square	

And wins a piece.

(g) This is cleverly conceived, White's object in it being to compel Black to draw back the Queen, that he may gain time to bring his own Pieces into play. We shall see anon that he move was capable of being turned to much better account than that of enabling White to play out his men; but this Mr. Lowenthal overlooked.

(h) His best move, it appears. If he had ventured to take the Kt., he would have lost his Queen, or have been mated immediately.

(i) It is pretty evident that these latter moves of Black are compulsory.

(k) At this moment, White seems to us to have omitted an opportunity, by which he might have acquired an almost irresistible attack. Instead of retreating the Kt., we would assuredly, in Mr. L.'s situation, have ventured to play the Rook to K. sixth. The variations arising from this sacrifice present so many interesting features, that we shall be pardoned for giving a few of the most striking of them. Let us suppose then—

29. R. to K. sixth	29. P. takes Kt. (best)
30. R. takes K. R. P.	30. Q. to K. Kt. second (his only move)
31. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)	31. Q. R. to K. B. second

(Here, again, Black has no choice, any other move being directly fatal to him.)

32. R. takes K. R. P.	32. Q. to K. B. third
-----------------------	-----------------------

(This, or Q. to her fifth, is the only move to save his Queen. For the latter see variation.)

- | | | |
|---|--|-----------------------------|
| 33. Q. R. to K. fifth | \| | 33. Q. to Q. B. third |
| (If he have any better move we confess to not seeing it.) | | |
| 34. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | \| | 34. K. to R. square (best) |
| 35. Q. to Q. Kt. second | \| | 35. R. to K. B. third, or * |
| 36. Q. R. takes K. B. P. | \| |  |

And White must win without much trouble.

- | | | |
|-------|--|-----------------------|
| * 35. | \| | 35. Q. to K. B. third |
|-------|--|-----------------------|
- (If, instead of this, he move K. to R. second, White must take K. B. P. with Q.'s Rook, and he will have an easy game.)

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-----|
| 36. K. R. takes K. B. P. | \| | 36. |
|--------------------------|--|-----|

And we can find no way by which Black can save the game.

VARIATION.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 32. | \| | 32. Q. to her fifth |
| 33. K. R. takes K. B. P. | \| | 33. Kt. to Q. B. second, or † |
| 34. P. to K. R. third. | \| | 34. |
- (And Black must, at least, lose a Rook, and consequently the game.)
- | | | |
|-------|--|-----------------------|
| † 33. | \| | 33. Q. to her seventh |
|-------|--|-----------------------|
- (If Q. to her Kt. third, or K. B. seventh, Black must be mated in a few moves.)

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 34. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | \| | 34. K. to R. square |
| 35. Q. R. to Q. square | \| | 35. Q. takes P. |

(He may also play R. to K. square, whereupon White gives check with his K. R., and—upon Black, as his best, moving K. to Kt. square—gives check with his Q., and then takes the adverse Q. with R.)

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 36. Q. to K. R. third (check) | \| | 36. R. to K. R. second |
| 37. Q. to Q. B. third (check) | \| |  |

And then mates in three moves.

(A more elaborate analysis of the position may discover stronger moves for both sides; but we doubt if any can be found to save Black from defeat.)

(*l*) Hazardous and useless, as the sequel shows.

(*m*) This does not promise much; but he was obliged to open a square for his Queen to retreat to when attacked. Had he ventured to take the K. R. P., he would obviously have lost the game by Black's replying with Q. to K. B. third, &c.

(*n*) Well played. Mr. Harwitz follows up the advantage his adversary has afforded him, with great spirit and ability.

(*o*) Again, he could not take the Pawn without losing, as Black would have answered with Q. R. to Q. third, winning the Queen.

(*p*) Deplorable! Mr. Löwenthal, at this point, was evidently past play.

(*q*) As bad (can worse be said of it?) as the last sagacious *coup*.

(*r*) He has nothing better to do. If Q. to K. B. third, then follows R. to K. B. seventh, &c.; or, if Kt. takes Rook, then comes Kt. to Kt. sixth, checking King and Queen, &c.

(e) It must be apparent to every one, that taking the Rook would have cost him his Queen.

(f) It is marvellous, and not very creditable to the industry or analytical power of Mr. Harrwitz and his friends, that during the forty hours which elapsed between the cessation and recommencement of hostilities in this end-game, no better move was discovered than this. Had he played his Queen to her Kt. fourth, and then Q. to Q. R. third, we are mistaken if White could possibly have saved the game. To appreciate the importance of that line of play, as well as the defence invented by White, in the actual game, the reader must understand that the main object of Black in this situation is to win the adverse Q. R. Pawn. That once gained, without loss on his part, victory is secure. If our space would admit, we believe we could prove that by playing as above suggested, Black must have gained the Q. R. Pawn; and, as a consequence, the game. As it is, having indicated the correct mode of proceeding, we must leave the investigation of the question to the amateur himself.

(u) Having gained possession of this square, White has no longer any great difficulty in defending his Q. R. Pawn, and is almost sure to draw the game.

(v) The defence adopted by Mr. Löwenthal in this termination is in the highest degree ingenious, and must have cost him some hours' painful mental travail.

(w) It is useless for Black to prolong the contest further. The game is inevitably drawn.

Between the same players.

GAME XXII.

(*Petroff's Defence.*)

<i>Black.</i> (Mr. H.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. L.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third	2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. to Q. B. third	3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth	4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. third	5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. Kt. fifth	6. P. to K. R. third
7. B. to K. R. fourth	7. P. to K. Kt. fourth
8. B. to K. Kt. third	8. P. to Q. R. third
9. Q. Kt. to K. second	9. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. P. to Q. B. third	10. Q. to K. second
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	11. B. to Q. Kt. third
12. Kt. to Q. second	12. Kt. to K. R. fourth
13. P. to K. B. third	13. B. to Q. second

<i>Black.</i> (Mr. H.)	<i>White.</i> (Mr. L.)
14. B. to K. B. second	14. B. takes B. (check)
15. K. takes B.	15. Q. to K. B. third (a)
16. K. Kt. to K. B. square	16. Q. Kt. to K. second
17. K. Kt. to K. third	17. P. to K. Kt. fifth
18. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third	18. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
19. K. R. to K. B. square	19. P. to K. R. fourth
20. K. to Kt. square	20. P. to K. R. fifth
21. Q. Kt. to K. second	21. P. to K. Kt. sixth
22. P. to K. R. third	22. K. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
23. Q. takes Kt.	23. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
24. Kt. to Q. fifth	24. Q. to Q. square
25. Q. to K. third	25. Q. B. to K. third (b)
26. P. to K. B. fourth	26. B. takes Kt.
27. K. P. takes B.	27. K. to B. square
28. P. takes P.	28. P. takes P. (c)
29. P. to Q. sixth	29. R. to K. R. second
30. B. takes K. B. P. (d)	30. R. takes B.
31. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)	31. K. to Kt. square
32. Q. takes Kt. (check)	32. R. to Kt. second
33. Q. to K. sixth (check)	33. K. to R. square
34. K. R. to B. fifth	34. Q. takes Q. P.
35. R. to R. fifth (check)	35. R. to K. R. second
36. R. takes R. (check)	36. K. takes R.
37. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)	37. K. to R. square
38. Q. to R. fifth (check)	38. K. to Kt. second
39. Q. to Kt. fifth (check)	39. Q. to Kt. third
40. Q. takes K. P. (check)	40. K. to R. third
41. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) (e)	41. Q. to Kt. fourth
42. Q. takes Q. B. P.	42. Q. to K. sixth (check)
43. K. to R. square	43. Q. R. to K. square
44. Q. to Q. sixth (check)	44. K. to R. second
45. Q. to Q. seventh (check)	45. K. to R. third
46. Q. to Q. sixth (check)	46. K. to R. second
47. Q. to Q. seventh (check)	47. K. to R. third.
48. Q. to Q. sixth (check)	

And the Game was given up as drawn.

Notes.

(a) In this, as in the majority of the last ten or twelve games, Löwenthal plays the beginning admirably. He takes all attack out of

his opponent's hands, apparently with the greatest ease, gets a winning position; and then, with a fatuity unexampled, he suffers his advantages to slip away, his enemy to recover himself, and, at the last, is heartily glad to come off with a drawn battle! Let any one examine the games of this match attentively, as we have done, and he will see that, in nine cases out of ten, it is not Harrwitz who beats Löwenthal, but the latter who defeats himself.

(b) We have here one of those surprising instances of the Hungarian's short-comings at the moment when victory seems within his grasp. If, instead of moving the Bishop thus, he had played as follows, it is not easy to see how Black could have saved his game:—

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 25. | | 25. P. to Q. B. third |
| 26. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth | | 26. B. takes K. R. P. |
| 27. Kt. takes Q. R. | | 27. B. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 28. K. takes B. | | |

(If he play Q. to her Kt. sixth, White may take the Kt. or Q., and ought to win; and if he play Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check), White can move his King to Q. second, and have a winning game.)

- | | | |
|----------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 29. | | 29. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check) |
| 30. K. to Kt. square | | 30. P. to R. R. sixth |

And we see no way for Mr. Harrwitz to escape.

(c) What was the objection to taking this Pawn with Kt.? That line of play seems less open to objection than taking with the Pawn.

(d) Very well played. From this moment Mr. Harrwitz ought certainly to have won without difficulty.

(e) We should rather have played R. to K. B. square

Between the same players.

GAME XXIII.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. B. to K. third
6. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
7. B. to Q. third
8. P. to K. fifth
9. B. to K. B. fourth
10. Castles
11. K. R. to K. square
12. Kt. to Q. second
13. P. takes P.

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Q. Kt. P. takes Kt.
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Kt. to Q. second
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. B. to K. Kt. second
11. Castles
12. P. to K. B. third
13. Q. takes P.

White. (Mr. L.)

14. B. to K. Kt. third
15. P. to K. B. third
16. Kt. to K. B. square
17. P. to Q. B. third
18. B. takes B.
19. P. to K. R. fourth (a)
20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. Q. to her Kt. third
22. Q. R. to Q. square
23. Kt. to K. third
24. Q. to her B. second
25. K. to his R. second
26. P. to Q. R. fourth
27. Kt. to K. B. square (b)
28. Q. to her second
29. B. to K. B. second
30. Q. to Q. B. second
31. B. to K. Kt. third
32. K. to R. square
33. Q. to K. B. second
34. K. R. P. takes P.
35. B. to K. R. second
36. Kt. to K. third
37. Kt. to Kt. fifth
38. P. takes Q. (d)
39. P. takes Kt.
40. B. takes B.
41. R. to Q. fourth
42. R. takes K. B. P.
43. K. to Kt. square
44. K. to B. square
45. R. to K. eighth (check)
46. P. to K. R. sixth (check) (g)
47. R. to K. R. fourth (check)
48. R. takes R. P.
49. K. takes R.
50. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (h)
51. P. takes P.
52. R. to K. fifth (check)
53. R. takes P.

Black. (Mr. H.)

14. P. to K. fourth
15. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
17. B. to K. B. fourth
18. R. takes B.
19. Q. to K. second
20. Kt. to K. third
21. P. to K. R. fourth
22. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
23. R. to K. B. second
24. K. to his R. second
25. Kt. to K. B. fifth
26. P. to Q. R. third
27. Q. to K. B. third
28. B. to K. B. square
29. B. to K. R. third
30. Q. R. to K. B. square
31. K. to R. square (c)
32. P. to K. Kt. fourth
33. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
34. Q. takes P.
35. P. to K. R. fifth
36. Kt. to K. R. fourth
37. Q. takes Kt.
38. R. takes Q.
39. B. to K. B. fifth (e)
40. P. takes B.
41. Q. R. takes P.
42. Q. R. to K. R. seventh (check)
43. K. R. to Kt. seventh (check)
44. P. to K. R. sixth (f)
45. K. to Kt. second
46. K. takes P.
47. K. to Kt. fourth
48. R. takes R.
49. R. takes P.
50. Q. R. P. takes P.
51. P. takes P.
52. K. to B. fifth
53. R. to Q. Kt. sixth

White. (Mr. L.)

- 54. K. to B. second
- 55. K. to K. square
- 56. R. to Q. eighth
- 57. K. to Q. square
- 58. R. to K. R. eighth
- 59. R. to K. R. fifth
- 60. R. takes R.
- 61. K. to Q. B. square

Black. (Mr. H.)

- 54. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
- 55. K. to K. fifth
- 56. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
- 57. R. to Q. B. fifth
- 58. K. to Q. fifth
- 59. R. to Q. B. fourth
- 60. K. takes R.

And the game was drawn.

Notes.

(a) We do not approve of the manner in which Mr. L. opened this game; and certainly think Black, up to the sixteenth move, had the better position. At this moment, however, White, if we mistake not, might have completely turned the tables on his adversary and have obtained a marked advantage. Instead of throwing forward this Rook's Pawn—a strong-looking move as the game now stands, but a weak one ultimately; he should have played thus:—

- 19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
- 20. P. to Q. Kt. fifth

- 19. Kt. to Q. second, or to K. third

And play as Black will, he must lose something.

(b) It was not by lost moves of this description that Mr. L. carried all before him at an earlier period of the match.

(c) The play on both sides here is inconceivably dull. In fact, the whole game, with the exception of the end, presents scarcely one point of interest.

(d) At this stage, the game, having lasted nearly twelve hours, was adjourned until the next sitting.

(e) A very natural and forcible mode of continuing the attack; but P. to K. fifth would have been, at least, as effective; although, even then, with great care, we believe White could have drawn the game.

(f) R. to K. Kt. sixth would, perhaps, have been better. Mr. Harrwitz, however, had evidently made sure that his mode of play was irresistible; a whole day's study of the position not being sufficient to show him the line of play which his adversary had matured to nullify the threatened mate.

(g) It must be admitted on all hands, we think, that the Hungarian's play, throughout this end-game (a model, in its way), could hardly be surpassed. He has done nothing finer in the match.

(h) The only possible move to save the game, and one which must have been fully calculated on and its consequences accurately foreseen ten moves before.

Between the same Players.

GAME XXIV.

*(Queen's Gambit.)**Black.* (Mr. H.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. fourth
4. P. to Q. fifth
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
7. K. B. takes P.
8. K. Kt. to K. B. third
9. B. takes Kt.
10. Q. to K. second
11. P. takes P.
12. B. to Q. third
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (*a*)
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. Castles on K.'s side
16. B. to K. fourth
17. Q. R. to Q. B. square
18. P. to K. R. third (*d*)
19. P. takes B.
20. K. R. to K. square
21. Kt. to K. R. second
22. K. R. to K. B. square
23. R. takes R.
24. R. to K. B. square
25. Kt. takes R.
26. K. to his R. second
27. P. to Q. Kt. third
28. P. to K. Kt. third
29. Q. to K. B. third (check)
30. Q. to K. B. fifth
31. B. takes Q.
32. P. takes P.
33. Kt. to Q. second
34. K. to his R. third
35. B. to K. Kt. sixth
36. P. takes P.
37. K. takes P.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. fourth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to Q. third
7. Castles
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Q. takes B.
10. Kt. to Q. second
11. Q. takes P.
12. Q. to K. R. fourth
13. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
14. K. B. takes Kt.
15. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
16. K. R. to K. B. fifth (*b*)
17. K. B. to Q. third (*c*)
18. Q. R. to K. B. square (*e*)
19. Q. takes P.
20. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
22. R. takes P.
23. Q. takes R. (check)
24. R. takes R. (check)
25. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
26. B. to Q. fifth
27. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
28. K. to B. square
29. K. to his second
30. Q. takes Q.
31. P. to Q. B. third
32. P. takes P.
33. P. to K. Kt. fourth
34. P. to K. R. fourth
35. P. to K. R. fifth
36. P. takes P.
37. K. to Q. third

Black. (Mr. H.)

38. K. to his Kt. fourth
39. K. to his B. fifth
40. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
41. B. to K. B. seventh
42. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth
43. B. to Q. B. fourth
44. Kt. to Q. fifth
45. Kt. takes B.
46. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

White. (Mr. L.)

38. K. to Q. B. fourth
39. K. to Q. Kt. fifth
40. P. to Q. B. fourth
41. P. to Q. R. fourth
42. K. to Q. R. sixth
43. B. to Q. B. sixth
44. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
45. Q. B. P. takes Kt.

And White resigned the game.

Notes.

(a) Q. to K. fourth would have been unavailing, on account of White's replying with Kt. to K. B. third.

(b) White has now a great superiority in position; but, as usual in these latter games, he contrives to let it slip from him.

(c) The obvious move of B. to Q. Kt. third appears to us far preferable.

(d) Had the Bishop been played by White to Q. Kt. third on the previous move, this Pawn could not have been advanced.

(e) Deplorable miscalculation! Sacrificing a clear piece without the slightest prospect of an equivalent! After this grievous fault, the game is divested of all interest.

Between the same Players.

GAME XXV.

*(Philidor's Defence to the Kt's Opening.)**White.* (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. takes P.
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. B. takes Kt. (a)
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. R. fourth
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Castles on K.'s side
11. Q. to her B. fourth (check) (b)
12. Kt. to Q. fourth
13. Q. R. to Q. square (c)

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. B. to Q. second
6. B. takes B.
7. P. to K. B. third
8. Kt. to K. R. third
9. B. to K. second
10. Castles
11. K. to R. square
12. B. to Q. second
13. P. to Q. B. third

White. (Mr. L.)

14. Kt. to K. sixth (*d*)
15. Q. takes B.
16. Kt. to K. second
17. Q. to her Kt. third (*e*)
18. B. to K. Kt. third
19. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
20. Q. takes Q. R. P.
21. K. R. to K. square
22. Kt. to Q. fourth
23. P. to Q. B. third (*h*)
24. R takes B.
25. Q. to Q. R. third (*i*)
26. B. to Q. sixth
27. Q. R. to Q. R. fourth
28. Q. R. to Q. R. eighth
29. B. to Q. B. fifth
30. B. to Q. fourth
31. Q. to K. B. eighth
32. Q. R. to K. eighth
33. Q. takes Q.
34. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
35. K. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
36. B. to Q. B. fifth
37. P. to Q. R. fourth
38. P. to Q. R. fifth
39. P. takes P.
40. P. to K. R. third (*k*)
41. Q. R. takes K. P.
42. K. to his R. second
43. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
44. P. to K. Kt. fourth
45. P. takes P.
46. K. to Kt. second
47. Q. R. to K. fifth (*m*)
48. P. to K. B. third
49. K. to Kt. third
50. Q. R. to K. seventh
51. K. R. to Q. eighth (*n*)
52. K. to R. fourth
53. K. R. to Q. fourth

Black. (Mr. H.)

14. B. takes Kt.
15. Kt. to K. B. second
16. Q. to K. square
17. P. to K. B. fourth (*f*)
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
20. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
21. P. to Q. fourth (*g*)
22. B. to K. B. third
23. B. takes Kt.
24. Kt. to K. R. third
25. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second
26. K. R. to K. B. third
27. Kt. to K. Kt. square
28. Q. to K. third
29. P. to K. R. fourth
30. K. R. to K. Kt. third
31. K. to R. second
32. Q. to K. B. second
33. Q. R. takes Q.
34. K. R. to Q. third
35. Kt. to K. R. third
36. K. R. to Q. second
37. Kt. to K. B. fourth
38. P. to Q. fifth
39. Kt. takes P.
40. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth (*l*)
41. K. R. to Q. eighth (check)
42. K. R. to Q. R. eighth
43. Q. R. to K. B. fourth
44. P. takes P.
45. Q. R. to K. B. sixth
46. Q. R. to Q. B. sixth
47. K. R. to Q. R. fifth
48. K. R. to Q. R. seventh (check)
49. Kt. to Q. third
50. K. R. to Q. R. fifth
51. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
52. Kt. to R. B. third
53. K. R. to Q. R. sixth

White. (Mr. L.)

54. P. to K. Kt. fifth
 55. K. R. takes Kt. (*o*)
 56. B. to Q. fourth
 57. K. to K. R. fifth (*p*)

Black. (Mr. H.)

54. Kt. to Q. fourth
 55. P. takes R.
 56. Q. R. to Q. B. fifth
 57. K. to Kt. square (*q*)

(The game having now lasted about twelve hours, and both players being thoroughly exhausted, as well they might be, it was adjourned until the next play-day. It was then carried on as follows :—

58. B. takes K. Kt. P.
 59. K. to Kt. sixth
 60. B. to K. B. sixth
 61. P. to Q. R. sixth
 62. P. to Q. R. seventh
 63. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
 64. B. takes P.
 65. B. to K. B. sixth
 66. K. to his Kt. seventh (*r*)

58. K. R. takes K. B. P.
 59. Q. R. to Q. B. square
 60. K. to B. square
 61. K. R. to Q. R. sixth
 62. P. to Q. fifth
 63. K. to his square
 64. K. R. to Q. R. fourth
 65. K. R. to Q. R. third
 66. R. takes P.

And the game is drawn (*s*).

Notes.

(*a*) The usual move here is Q. to her square.

(*b*) A little premature, perhaps. This check might have been kept in reserve, and another piece brought into action.

(*c*) White's pieces are now much better developed than his opponent's; but Mr. L. does not make so much of his superior position as it admits.

(*d*) We should have preferred playing the Bishop to K. Kt. third. By moving the Kt. to K. sixth, White exchanges a piece of his own, which is capitally stationed, for one of his adversary's quite out of play.

(*e*) Surely better even now to have played the Bishop to K. Kt. third. Kt. to Q. fourth would also have been more to the purpose than retreating the Queen.

(*f*) A good move; freeing his men and gaining a valuable Pawn.

(*g*) Taking the Q. B. Pawn would have been very imprudent.

(*h*) This looks tame. We should rather have challenged an exchange of Rooks; and cannot help thinking, had he done so, Mr. Lowenthal would have got a manifest advantage in a few moves. Let us suppose:—

23. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square

24. Q. takes B

25. Q. R. to Q. Kt. eighth

26. K. R. to Q. Kt. square

23. B. takes Kt. (for R. takes R., see variation)

24. R. takes Q. R. P., or *

25. Q. to K. second

With an excellent game.

*24.

25. R. to Q. Kt. eighth

26. Q. to Q. R. seventh

24. R. takes Q. B. P.

25. Q. to K. second

And Black cannot possibly save the game.

VARIATION.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 23. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | 23. R. takes R. |
| 24. R. takes R. | 24. B. to K. fourth |
| 25. B. takes B. | 25. Kt. takes B. (best) |
| 26. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | |

With a fine game, in spite of Black's formidable array of Pawns.

(i) From this point White has again the superiority of position.

(k) A wise precaution. He is secure of gaining the King's Pawn ultimately.

(l) The best move he had to prevent the advance of White's dangerous-looking Pawn.

(m) In an earlier part of the match we are pretty sure the Hungarian would not have let slip so valuable an opportunity of improving his game as now presents itself. If he had played his K. Rook to Q. Kt. seventh, he must, if we mistake not, have not only won another Pawn, but have exchanged the pieces, and thus have almost ensured the victory. For example:—

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 47. K. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | 47. Kt. to Q. third |
| (He appears to have no better move.) | |
| 48. K. R. takes K. Kt. P. | 48. K. takes R. (best) |
| (check) | |
| 49. B. to Q. fourth (check) | 49. K. to Kt. square (best) |
| 50. B. takes R. | 50. R. takes Q. R. P. (best) |
| 51. R. to K. sixth | 51. R. to Q. fourth (best) |
| 52. B. to Kt. fourth | |

And wins the Q. B. P. at least.

(n) We are sure this is not so sound and safe as playing the Rook to K. B. eighth

(o) Why run any risk? The game is easily won without sacrifice.

(p) Threatening mate in two moves.

(q) It must be evident to every player of experience that, at this period, White has an easy victory before him. So plain, indeed, in his course, that we could find many British amateurs to whom a first-rate master might give the odds of a Kt., who would take the position and win against the world.

(r) How, after abundant time for rest and reflection on every move of this end-game, at the crisis, too, of an all-important contest, an old stager like Löwenthal could suffer himself to be trapped thus, would have bred wonder in us a month ago. We have become so accustomed, however, in this match, to oversights, miscalculations, and blunders of all sorts, that we have ceased to feel surprised at anything which occurs. Five minutes' consideration must have shown him that by playing his King thus, he enables Black to draw the game; while by moving the King to K. R. seventh, he wins the game at once!

(s) Ingeniously enough. If White take the Rook, then Black plays his other Rook to Q. B. second, giving check; and if White take that Rook, his adversary is stalemated; and if he does not take the Rook, then he loses his own Rook, and the game must be equally drawn.

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

A MEETING of the Members of this Club took place on the 16th ult., Marmaduke Wyvill, Esq., M.P., in the Chair, to consider the propriety of removing the Club to a more eligible locality. The Chairman, in opening the proceedings, called the attention of the Meeting to the fact that their occupancy of the Rooms in Cavendish Square would expire on the 31st of Dec.; and laid before the Meeting an offer made by the proprietor of the house, No. 53, St. James's Street, which he thought singularly advantageous to the welfare of the Club. By the terms of this offer, the Members were guaranteed from all responsibility beyond their annual subscription, which for the present, and for all old Members, would be limited to Three Guineas per annum for Town, and One Guinea for Country Members. This subscription would entitle them to the exclusive use of the house, with entrance, at 53, St. James's Street; and a free admission, by private entry, to the Reading and Refreshment Saloons attached.

After some conversation on the subject, in which the majority of the Members present expressed themselves warmly in favour of an offer so advantageous to the interests and comforts of the Club, it was proposed by Mr. T. C. Morton, (formerly of the Calcutta Chess Club,) and seconded by Mr. F. Sutherland, "That this Meeting do approve of and accept the offer of the proprietor of the house, No. 53, St. James's Street." The proposition having been put from the Chair in the usual manner, was carried almost without a dissentient voice. Among a number of other resolutions relating to the internal management of the Club, it was moved by Mr. Staunton, seconded by Mr. Shepherd, and carried unanimously, that Mr. R. B. Brien, (formerly of the Oxford Hermes Chess Club,) be appointed Hon. Sec., *pro tem*. It was subsequently proposed, and carried unanimously, that the following noblemen and gentlemen be respectfully invited to accept the under-mentioned offices:—President—The Right Hon. the Earl of Eglinton and Winton. Vice-President—The Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. Committee—The Right Hon. the Earl of Granville; The Right Hon. the Earl of Wicklow; The Right Hon. Lord Ward; The Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton; Viscount Jocelyn, M.P.; The Hon. H. T. Liddell, M.P.; C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P.; J. Milnes Gaskell, Esq., M.P.; Marmaduke Wyvill, Esq., M.P.; Albany Fonblanque, Esq.; H. Staunton, Esq.; T. C. Morton, Esq.; with power to add to their number. The thanks of the Meeting were voted to the Chairman, and the Meeting separated with the understanding that the new Club-house would be ready for their reception on the 1st of January, 1854.

CHALLENGE TO MR. HARRWITZ.

(To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.)

SIR.—My opinion having been asked upon the propriety of assigning a fixed time for every move in Match Games, as first tried in the late contest between Mr. Harrwitz and myself, I have no hesitation in declaring from experience, any such restriction to be inconsistent with the spirit of Chess, and injurious to the powers of the players. In the match just played, it would be easy to show that I lost several games, where the advantage was clearly on my side, by this obnoxious stipulation. The only justification of a rule of this description is its having the effect of preventing an undue protraction of a sitting. How far it is effectual in this respect may be judged from the Thirtieth Game in the last Match, where with the view of testing the rule, I purposely took the

maximum time in the majority of moves, and the game lasted nearly fifteen hours! Had my opponent consumed an equal time, the game must have been protracted to at least twenty-four hours. In confirmation of this opinion, I beg to say, that on no consideration would I play another match on such terms, but I am ready to play Mr. Harrwitz another match for £50 aside, upon the following conditions.

1.—That the player who first wins seven games be declared the conqueror.

2.—That no sitting exceeds eight hours.

3.—That there be no limitation of time in the consideration of moves.

4.—That on no pretence whatever, more than three persons on each side, besides the players, be present during the games.

This I consider would be Chess in its true spirit, and therefore a fair test of the relative powers of the players.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

J. LOWENTHAL.

PS.—As Mr. Harrwitz has pledged himself to play a match with Mr. Staunton, the contest above proposed must, of course, be postponed until the termination of that match, when I shall be fully prepared to commence hostilities.

BOMBAY CHESS CLUB.

WE are glad to perceive from a late number of the *Bombay Gazette*, which has long exhibited a laudable anxiety to promote the extension of Chess in India, that a Chess Club has been established at Bombay. The following resolutions were passed at the inaugurating meeting of the members:—

At a Meeting of the Members of the Bombay Chess Club, held at the Rooms of the Mechanics' Institution, on Saturday, the 2nd July, 1853—present: Mr McKenzie in the Chair, Mr. A. Johnstone, Mr. Norozjee Ruttonjee, Mr. J. C. Harrison, Mr. S. Harrison, Mr. John Evans, and Mr. W. B. Fellows, Acting Secretary—the following Resolutions were unanimously carried:—

I. That this Club be called the Bombay Chess Club, and that its establishment date from the 1st July, 1853.

II. That Captain Burn be requested to accept the office of President of the Club.

III. That Mr. W. B. Fellows be asked to accept the office of Vice President.

IV. That Mr. J. Evans be requested to accept the office of Secretary to the Club, and that Mr. J. C. Harrison be requested to act for Mr. Evans during his absence in the Deccan.

V. That the Laws of Chess as laid down in Staunton's Handbook be adopted as the laws to be observed by this Club.

VI. That a General Meeting be held at 5 p.m. on the first Saturday in each month, for the transaction of business, three Members being sufficient to form a quorum, the Chairman to have a casting vote.

VII. That a Meeting be held for the purposes of discussing Chess matters and for Play at 5 p.m. every Saturday, when the Rooms of the Institution will be kept open until 10 p.m., on other days the Rooms will be closed at dusk.

VIII. That parties wishing to become Members of the Chess Club, should make application to the Secretary of the Club in writing; the Secretary to send round a circular, notifying the application, and requesting attendance of Members at the next Saturday meeting for the election of such proposed Members, the majority of votes to carry the question.

IX. That a vote of thanks be returned to the Chairman.

CHESS IN RUSSIA.

The kindness of our indefatigable and invaluable contributors, Mr. C. F. de Jaenisch, the Princes Ouroussoff, and Mr. Schumoff, enables us to present another selection from the games just concluded in the match played by Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. Schumoff.

(*French Game.*)

White. (Prince O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. Kt. takes P.
5. Q. B. to K. third
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (*b*)
8. P. takes B.
9. B. to K. second
10. Q. to her sixth
11. Q. to her B. seventh (check)
12. Q. R. to Q. square
13. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
14. Kt. takes B. (check)
15. Q. to her sixth (check)
16. Q. takes Q. Kt.
17. Q. to her fourth (*d*)
18. R. takes Q.
19. K. to B. second
20. Q. R. to Q. sixth
21. K. R. to Q. square
22. Q. R. takes Q. P.
23. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
24. R. takes R. (check)
25. P. to Q. Kt. third

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. to Q. Kt. third
6. Kt. to Q. B. third (*a*)
7. B. takes B.
8. Q. takes P. (check)
9. K. to Q. square
10. Kt. to K. B. third
11. K. to K. square
12. Q. Kt. to his fifth (*c*)
13. K. to his second
14. K. R. takes Kt.
15. K. to K. square
16. Kt. to Kt. fifth
17. Q. takes Q.
18. Kt. to K. sixth
19. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
20. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. Kt. to Q. B. third
22. Kt. to K. fourth
23. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
24. R. takes R.

And White wins.

Notes.

- (*a*) Taking the Q. Kt. Pawn would have been too dangerous.
- (*b*) Finely played. Black gains a Pawn, but in return his adversary obtains an attack worth half-a-dozen Pawns.
- (*c*) A very natural move, though, as Mr. S. in a match game should have seen, a very imprudent one.
- (*d*) Quite satisfactory.

Between the same Players.

*(Giucco Piano.)**White.* (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
9. Castles
10. Q. to her Kt. third
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. B. to Q. R. third
13. Q. R. to K. square
14. P. to Q. fourth
15. Kt. takes B.
16. Kt. to K. R. fourth (*b*)
17. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. K. to R. square
19. P. takes P.
20. P. to K. B. fourth (*c*)
21. P. to K. Kt. fourth
22. Q. takes B.
23. Kt. takes K. R. P.
24. Q. to K. Kt. third
25. Kt. to K. B. fifth
26. R. takes K. Kt. (*d*)
27. Q. to K. R. third (check)
28. P. to K. Kt. fifth (*e*)
29. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check) (*g*)
30. B. to Q. Kt. third
31. Q. to K. R. fourth
32. R. to K. second
33. B. to Q. B. second
34. R. to K. third
35. Q. to K. B. fourth
36. R. to K. square (*i*)

Black. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. Q. Kt. to his square (*a*)
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. Castles
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. to K. second
13. P. to K. R. third
14. B. takes Kt.
15. K. to R. square
16. Kt. to K. R. fourth
17. Q. to K. B. third
18. P. takes Q. P.
19. B. takes P.
20. B. to Q. B. fourth
21. B. takes B.
22. P. to K. Kt. third
23. Kt. takes K. B. P.
24. P. to K. Kt. fourth
25. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
26. P. takes R.
27. K. to Kt. square
28. Q. to K. R. square (*f*)
29. K. to Kt. second
30. Q. to K. R. second
31. Kt. to Q. sixth
32. Q. R. to K. square
33. P. to K. B. sixth (*h*)
34. Kt. to K. fourth
35. Q. R. to K. third
36. K. R. to K. R. square

<i>White.</i> (Mr. S.)	<i>Black.</i> (Prince D. O.)
37. R. to K. Kt. square	37. K. to B. square
38. B. to Q. Kt. third	38. Q. R. takes Kt. (k)
39. P. takes R.	39. Q. takes P.
40. Q. takes Q.	40. R. takes Q.
41. B. to Q. fifth	41. P. to K. B. seventh
42. R. to B. square	42. Kt. to Kt. fifth
43. P. to K. R. third	43. R. takes P. (check)
44. Kt. to Kt. second	44. R. to K. sixth
45. B. takes Q. Kt. P.	45. R. to K. eighth
46. R. takes P.	46. Kt. takes R.
47. K. takes Kt.	47. R. to Q. R. eighth

And after a few moves White resigned.

Notes.

(a) To King's second seems preferable. Retreating the Kt. thus is lost time.

(b) Mr. Schumoff commences here a very spirited and ingenious attack, which in all probability would have given him the game, if he had availed himself of all the advantages his position afforded him.

(c) He sacrificed a Pawn for the purpose of gaining time for this move.

(d) A daring and masterly *coup*.

(e) All stratagems are fair in war. We should, therefore, with White's fine game, have first given check with the Kt. here. His adversary must then have made one of three moves—K. to Kt. second, K. to R. second, or K. to R. square. If he made either of the two first mentioned, he must have lost the game instantly, by White's playing P. to K. Kt. fifth. If he had made the right move, K. to R. square, which certainly looks by far the worst of the three, Mr. S. would have returned to the situation he now has, by playing Kt. to K. B. fifth (dis. ch.) A very few moves will make all this plain. Suppose then,

28. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)	28. K. to Kt. second (or A)
--------------------------------	-----------------------------

29. P. to K. Kt. fifth	29. Q. to her square
------------------------	----------------------

If the Queen take the Pawn, she is obviously lost by R. to K. Kt. square; or if she play to K. Kt. third, Black wins her in three moves.

30. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)	30. K. to Kt. square
--------------------------------	----------------------

31. Q. to K. R. sixth	
-----------------------	--

And wins.

(A)

29. P. to K. Kt. fifth	28. K. to R. second (or B)
------------------------	----------------------------

	29. Q. to her square
--	----------------------

If he take the pawn, or play the Q. to any other square, she is inevitably lost at once.

30. Kt. to K. B. fifth (dis. ch.), and then Q. to R. sixth, as before.

(B)

	28. K. to R. square
--	---------------------

This unpromising move, which appears to subject him to a fatal discovered check, is in reality his best. In reply, White's safest course

appears to be that of playing Kt. to K. B. fifth (dia. ch.), and thus to regain the old position. Advancing the K. Kt. Pawn, or taking the adverse K. B. Pawn by discovered check, seems of no great service.

(f) His only resource to escape immediate defeat.

(g) At the first view we were inclined to think that he would have done better by checking at K. seventh, but subsequently we found reason to doubt whether that line of play was so good as the one adopted. Let us suppose:—

29. Kt. to K. seventh (check) | 29. K. to Kt. second

30. Q. to K. B. fifth | 30. Q. to K. R. fourth

And Black will escape, if he play carefully.

(h) Well played. Black from this point has the advantage both in force and position.

(i) Preparatory to the advance of the K. Kt. Pawn.

(k) The best play; relieving himself from all danger, and retaining just enough superiority of force to ensure a victory.

Well fought *partie* between Mr. Petroff and Prince Demetrius
Ouroussoff.

(*Giuoco Piano.*)

White. (Mr. P.)

Black. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
6. B. to Q. fifth
7. B. takes Q. Kt.
8. Kt. takes P.
9. P. to Q. fourth (b)
10. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
13. P. takes P.
14. P. takes P.
15. Q. takes Q.
16. Q. R. to Q. B. square.
17. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
18. Q. R. takes B.
19. B. takes Kt.
20. K. R. to K. square
21. P. to K. Kt. third

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Kt. takes P. (a)
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. P. takes B.
8. Castles
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. B. to K. third.
11. P. to Q. B. fourth
12. P. takes P.
13. P. to Q. B. fourth
14. B. takes Q. B. P.
15. Q. R. takes Q.
16. B. to Q. Kt. third
17. B. takes Kt.
18. Q. R. to Q. third
19. Q. R. takes B.
20. Q. R. to Q. third
21. Q. R. to Q. second (c)

White (Mr. P.)

22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. P. to Q. R. fourth
24. P. to Q. R. fifth
25. K. to Kt. second
26. K. R. to Q. B. square
27. Q. R. to Q. B. seventh
28. Q. R. takes R. (check)
29. R. to Q. B. fourth
30. Kt. to Q. fourth
31. Kt. to K. B. fifth
32. R. takes R. (check) (*d*)
33. K. to B. third
34. Kt. to K. third
35. Kt. to Q. fifth
36. K. to his third
37. K. to Q. fourth.
38. K. to Q. B. fourth
39. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth
40. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
41. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
42. Kt. to K. sixth
43. P. takes P. in passing
44. P. to K. B. fourth
45. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (check)
46. K. takes B.
47. P. to K. R. fourth
48. P. takes P.
49. K. to Q. fifth
50. K. to K. fifth
51. K. takes P.
52. K. to K. Kt. sixth
53. P. to K. B. fifth
54. P. to K. B. sixth
55. P. to K. B. seventh
56. P. to K. B. eighth ("Queen's" ch.)
- 57 Q. to K. B. sixth

Black. (Prince D. O.)

22. P. to K. B. third
23. P. to Q. R. third
24. B. to Q. R. second
25. K. to B. second
26. K. R. to Q. square
27. B. to Q. Kt. square
28. R. takes R.
29. B. to Q. third
30. R. to Q. B. second
31. B. to K. fourth
32. B. takes R.
33. P. to K. Kt. third
34. B. to Q. third (*e*)
35. P. to K. B. fourth
36. K. to K. third
37. P. to K. Kt. fourth
38. P. to K. R. third
39. B. to Q. B. second
40. K. to Q. third
41. K. to Q. B. third
42. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
43. B. takes P.
44. K. to Q. second.
45. B. takes Kt.
46. K. to B. second
47. P. takes R. P.
48. P. to K. R. fourth
49. K. to Q. Kt. third
50. K. to Kt. fourth
51. K. takes P.
52. P. to Q. R. fourth
53. P. to Q. R. fifth
54. P. to Q. R. sixth
55. P. to Q. R. seventh
56. K. to Q. Kt. sixth

And Black resigned.

Notes.

(a) Instead of taking the Pawn, the Italian authors of old recommended Black to Castle; modern writers advocate the capture of the

Pawn. If due consideration be paid to the difference of the mode of Castling in Italy, to that practised throughout the rest of Europe, it may perhaps turn out that both parties are right.

(b) See note *b*, in the game between Prince O. and Mr. Schumoff, at page 5 of our last number, the reference to which should have been placed at White's eighth or ninth move.

(c) To prevent White taking command of that rank which would have given him a great superiority of position.

(d) The termination of this game is played by Mr. Petroff with all the accuracy and solidity which are the characteristics of this distinguished master's style.

(e) He should rather have played his King to K. third.

CHESS IN GERMANY.

THE two games which follow we owe to the courtesy of Mr. Von Heydebrand. They were played, not long since, between that distinguished master and another German player of deserved eminence.

Scotch Gambit.

e. (Mr. V. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. B. to K. third
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. K. Kt. takes Kt.
8. P. takes B.
9. B. to Q. third
10. Q. to her second
11. Castles.
12. P. to K. B. third
13. P. to K. Kt. third
14. B. to Q. fourth
15. B. takes Q. R. P.
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth
17. Q. to K. third
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. Q. R. takes P.
20. K. B. to Q. R. sixth (check)
21. Q. takes Q.
22. R. to Q. Kt. square.

Black. (Mr. —.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. to K. R. fifth (*a*)
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
7. B. takes Q. Kt. (check)
8. Q. P. takes Kt.
9. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. P. to K. R. third
11. Kt. to K. B. third.
12. B. to K. third
13. Q. to K. R. fourth
14. Castles on Q. side (*b*)
15. P. to Q. B. fourth (*c*)
16. Q. to K. fourth (*d*)
17. Kt. to Q. second
18. Q. takes Q. B. P. (*e*)
19. K. takes R.
20. K. takes K. B.
21. K. takes B.

The game was not finished.

It is decidedly in White's favour. Black's only move is to play
22. Kt to Q. Kt. third

then follows,

23. Q. takes Q. B. P., winning the Kt. afterwards by advancing the
Q. R. Pawn, &c.

Notes.

(a) Mr. V. H. remarks that this move looks stronger than it really is.
(b) This is not a safe retreat; but castling on the other side would have been still less so.

(c) Evidently threatening to win a piece by P. to Q. B. fifth.

(d) Black would not have gained enough for his piece by taking the Kt.'s Pawn.

(e) In force he obtains more than an equivalent for his Queen. He seems, however, to have overlooked his disadvantage of position after the exchanges.

Between the same opponents.

Philidor's Defence to the Kt.'s Opening.

White. (Mr. V. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. takes P.
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Castles
8. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
9. B. to K. third
10. Kt. takes Kt.
11. K. B. to Q. third
12. K. B. takes P.
13. Q. to K. B. third
14. B. takes Q. B. P.
15. Q. takes B.
16. P. to K. Kt. third
17. K. R. to Q. square
18. P. to Q. Kt. third
19. B. takes Q. R. P.
20. B. to Q. B. fifth
21. Q. takes B.
22. K. R. to Q. seventh

Black. (Mr. —.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. B. to K. second
4. P. takes P.
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Castles (a)
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. P. takes Kt.
9. Kt. takes K. P.
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. P. takes Kt.
12. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
13. K. B. to Q. third (b)
14. B. takes B. (c)
15. Q. to K. R. fifth
16. Q. to K. R. fourth
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
20. B. takes B.
21. Q. R. to K. Kt. fifth

And Black surrendered.

Notes.

(a) He fears to take the K. Pawn with his Kt., lest White should then take the K. B. Pawn with his Bishop, checking. The game, however, would then be quite even.

(b) This seems his best move. If Q. to K. square, his game would have been grievously hampered for a long time.

(c) Did Black omit to see that he might have taken the K. R. Pawn checking, gaining Pawn for Pawn, and have had a good game?

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

The following well contested game was, with the exception of a few unimportant skirmishes, the only one played by one of our finest Provincial Amateurs, the Rev. C. E. Ranken, during a recent visit to London. It was fought against his old Oxford opponent, Mr. Brien.

*(Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.)**White. (Mr. B.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. B. takes Kt.
8. P. to K. fifth
9. P. takes P.
10. R. to K. square (b)
11. P. to Q. R. fourth
12. Kt. to K. R. fourth
13. Q. R. to his third
14. R. to K. Kt. third
15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
16. Q. Kt. to K. second
17. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
18. K. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. to her second (c)
20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. P. to Q. R. fifth
22. K. R. to Q. square (d)
23. Kt. to K. R. third

Black. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to K. B. third (a)
5. K. Kt. to K. second
6. P. takes P.
7. Kt. takes B.
8. Q. to K. Kt. third
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to K. third
13. Castles
14. P. to Q. fourth
15. B. to Q. second
16. Kt. to K. Kt. third
17. Q. to K. second
18. K. B. P. takes Kt.
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. Q. to K. R. fifth
21. B. to Q. square
22. K. R. to K. B. second (e)
23. Q. R. to K. B. square

White. (Mr. B.)

24. P. to K. B. third
25. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
26. P. to K. sixth (*f*)
27. Q. to K. second (*h*)
28. B. takes R.
29. Q. to K. third (*k*)
30. P. to K. seventh
31. B. to K. B. fourth
32. Q. takes B.
33. Q. to her sixth
34. K. to his B. second (*l*)
35. Q. to her B. fifth (*m*)
36. Q. to her B. second
37. K. to B. square
38. Q. to K. B. second (*n*)
39. K. to his Kt. square
40. K. takes Q.
41. K. to Kt. square
42. P. takes P.
43. K. R. to Q. R. square
44. K. R. to Q. R. seventh (check)
45. K. R. to Q. seventh
46. P. to K. R. fourth
47. P. takes P. (check)
48. K. R. to Q. sixth (check)
49. K. R. to Q. seventh
50. Q. R. to K. Kt. fourth
51. K. R. to Q. sixth
52. K. to his B. second (*o*)
53. K. to his Kt. third (*p*)
54. P. to K. B. fourth
55. K. takes R.
56. P. takes P.
57. R. takes Q. B. P.
58. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
59. K. to his B. second
60. K. to his third
61. K. to Q. second
62. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
63. R. takes Q. Kt. P. (check)

Black. (Mr. R.)

24. Q. to K. R. fourth
25. K. R. to K. B. fourth
26. B. to Q. B. square (*g*)
27. R. takes Kt. (*i*)
28. B. to Q. B. second (*j*)
29. P. to K. R. third
30. R. to K. square
31. B. takes B.
32. R. takes P.
33. K. to his B. second
34. Q. to K. B. fourth
35. Q. to K. third
36. Q. to K. sixth (check)
37. P. to Q. Kt. third
38. B. to Q. R. third (check)
39. Q. takes Q. (check)
40. R. to K. seventh (check)
41. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
42. P. takes P.
43. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
44. K. to his B. third
45. P. to K. Kt. fourth
46. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
47. P. takes P.
48. K. to his B. fourth
49. P. to K. Kt. third
50. B. to Q. sixth
51. R. to Q. B. fifth
52. R. to Q. B. seventh (check)
53. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
54. R. takes P. (check)
55. K. takes R.
56. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
57. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
58. B. to Q. B. seventh
59. K. takes P.
60. K. to his R. fifth (*q*)
61. K. to his Kt. sixth
62. B. to K. fifth
63. K. to his B. seventh

<i>White.</i> (Mr. B.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. R.)
64. R. to K. third	64. P. to K. Kt. fourth
65. R. to K. second (check)	65. K. to his B. sixth
66. R. to K. third (check)	66. K. to his Kt. seventh
67. R. takes B.	67. P. takes R.
68. K. to his third	68. P. to K. Kt. fifth
69. P. to Q. fifth	69. P. to K. Kt. sixth
70. P. to Q. sixth	70. K. to his B. eighth
71. P. to Q. seventh	71. P. to K. Kt. seventh
72. P. to Q. eighth (Queening)	72. P. to K. Kt. eighth (Queening)
73. K. takes P.	(check)

And the game was drawn.

Notes.

(a) This defence, though tolerably sound, gives great scope for attack to the opening player.

(b) Threatening evidently to win the Queen or the Knight by the subsequent advance of the Queen's Pawn. Kt. to Q. B. third would be equally conducive to the same result.

(c) White has not managed the attack in the best way. He has now to provide against the Black Queen's threatened moves on both sides of the board.

(d) This move is made to protect the Q. Pawn, eventually to prevent the loss of the exchange, and also if Black play B. to K. Kt. fourth, to enable White to take the K. Kt. P. with advantage.

(e) Threatening now in earnest the terrible move of B. to K. Kt. fourth, which, if not prevented, would win at least the exchange.

(f) White offers this Pawn with the view of obtaining a drawn game, if it be taken, after the exchange of pieces, and, as will be seen presently, with an ulterior object if the capture be refused.

(g) If

27. R. takes B.	26. B. takes Kt.
28. Q. takes R.	27. R. takes R.
29. B. takes Q.	28. Q. takes Q.
	29. B. takes P.

And, as the Bishops are on different colours, and Black has a doubled Pawn, the game would probably be drawn.

(h) The position is now very interesting. By leaving his Knight *en prise* for a moment, White seems to secure the gain of at least the exchange ultimately.

(i) Black must take the Knight with the Rook, to avoid the loss of his Queen. Had he taken with Bishop, the following moves would have occurred :—

- 28. R. to K. R. third
- 29. P. to K. Kt. fourth
- 30. K. to Kt. second
- 31. K. takes Q.
- 32. K. to Kt. second
- 33. P. to K. seventh

- 27. B. takes Kt.
- 28. B. to K. R. fifth
- 29. B. to K. B. seventh (check)
- 30. Q. takes R. (check)
- 31. K. R. takes P. (check)
- 32. K. R. to K. B. third
- 33. Q. R. to K. square, &c.

(j) Had he taken the Bishop with Bishop the following would have been the moves.—

- 29. R. to K. R. third
- 30. P. to K. Kt. third
- 31. K. R. to K. square

- 28. B. takes B.
- 29. B. to K. R. fifth
- 30. R. takes P.

And wins.

(k) If Black after this move regain the exchange, White is sure to win directly another exchange or the Queen.

(l) This move, which was made in order to bring the King's Rook into play, seems not to have received due consideration. It throws the attack once more into Black's hands.

(m) If White play R. to Q. second, Black rejoins with Q. to her Kt. eighth, threatening mate at her King's eighth.

(n) Clearly the only resource, for if

- 38. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
- 39. Q. to her third
- 40. R. takes Q.
- 41. P to K. B. fourth

- 38. K. to B. square or Kt. square
- 39. Q. takes Q. (check)
- 40. B. to Q. R. third
- 41. R. to K. fifth.

Regaining the exchange, and winning a valuable Pawn.

(o) Threatening to play his King to his third, and then his Rook to King's fourth, with the intent, if his Rook be taken, of mating with the K. Kt. Pawn.

(p) If after Black's last check White were to move his King to his third, he would of course be mated directly.

(q) Had Mr. Ranken played his King to his Knight's fifth, he would, we think, have had a better chance of obtaining the victory in this hard-fought game.

MATCH BETWEEN MESSRS. HARRWITZ AND LOWENTHAL.

(Concluded from Vol I., New Series, p. 30.)

GAME XXVI.

(Petroff's Defence.)

Black. (Mr. H.)

White. (Mr. L.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
- 3. Q. Kt. to K. B. third (a)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
- 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (b)

Black. (Mr. H.)

4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. takes B.
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Kt. to K. R. second
10. P. takes P.
11. Q. to K. square
12. Q. B. to Q. second
13. P. to K. B. third
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth
15. Q. to K. B. second
16. B. takes Kt.
17. B. to Q. Kt. third
18. K. R. to K. square
19. B. takes B.
20. P. to Q. R. third (*d*)
21. Q. takes R.
22. Kt. to K. B. square
23. Q. to K. B. second
24. P. to Q. fourth
25. R. to Q. Kt. square
26. Q. to Q. second
27. Q. to Q. square
28. Kt. to Q. second
29. Kt. to K. fourth
30. K. to K. B. second
31. Q. to Q. second
32. R. to K. square
33. Q. to Q. B. square
34. Q. to Q. Kt. square (*g*)
35. K. to K. Kt. second

White. (Mr. L.)

4. P. to Q. third
5. Castles
6. B. takes Kt.
7. P. to K. R. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. Kt. takes P.
11. R. to K. square
12. B. to K. B. fourth
13. Q. to Q. third
14. B. to K. third
15. Kt. to K. B. fifth
16. P. takes B. (*c*)
17. P. to Q. R. fourth
18. P. to Q. R. fifth
19. R. takes B.
20. R. takes R. (check)
21. K. to B. square (*e*)
22. R. to K. square
23. Q. to K. fourth
24. Q. to K. seventh
25. Q. to Q. B. fifth
26. R. to K. seventh
27. P. to Q. Kt. third
28. Q. to Q. R. third
29. R. to K. sixth
30. Q. to Q. B. fifth
31. Q. to Q. fourth
32. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (*f*)
33. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
34. R. takes K. B. P. (check)
35. R. to K. sixth

And Black surrendered.

Notes.

(*a*) This is not so good a move as the ordinary one of taking the K.'s Pawn.

(*b*) A very clever and unexpected reply.

(*c*) Black's poor Kt. is now in woeful durance, and his game altogether anything but enviable.

(*d*) He has no great choice of moves certainly, so we must not object to this one that it seems purposeless.

(e) Well played, because it enables him to bring his Rook on to the King's file without dislodging the Queen from her present powerful station.

(f) Mr. Harrwitz hardly wins or draws a single game throughout this Match, except by the assistance his adversary affords him. In the present, for once out of some fourteen games, Mr. Lowenthal withholds this aid, and having obtained an advantage keeps it to the end. The move of the Kt. to Q. R. fourth is very well timed.

(g) This does not improve matters, but the game was gone unless White blundered.

Between the same Players.

GAME XXVII.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. R. third
5. P. to K. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
9. K. P. takes P.
10. Q. R. to Q. B. square
11. K. B. to Q. third (a)
12. Castles
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. to K. second
15. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (b)
16. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
17. Kt. to K. R. fourth (c)
18. Kt. takes Kt. (d)
19. K. B. to K. fourth (e)
20. K. B. to Q. B. second (g)
21. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
22. B. takes B.
23. P. to K. Kt. third
24. K. R. to K. square (h)
25. P. to Q. B. fifth

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. R. third
7. P. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. B. P. takes P.
9. K. B. to Q. third
10. Castles
11. Q. R. to Q. R. second
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. R. to Q. second.
14. K. R. to K. square
15. Q. Kt. to K. second
16. P. takes Kt.
17. Kt. to K. Kt. third
18. K. B. P. takes Kt.
19. P. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. R. to Q. B. second
21. Q. B. to Q. second
22. Q. takes B.
23. Q. to Q. B. third
24. Q. to Q. Kt. second
25. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. L.)

26. P. takes P.
27. P. to Q. B. sixth
28. Q. takes Q. (i)
29. B. to K. fifth
30. K. R. to K. third
31. B. to Q. Kt. eighth (k)
32. B. to Q. R. seventh
33. K. R. to Q. Kt. third
34. P. to Q. B. seventh
35. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
36. K. R. to Q. B. third
37. K. to B. square
38. P. to K. R. third
39. K. to K. second
40. P. to K. R. fourth
41. Q. R. to Q. B. second

Black. (Mr. H.)

26. B. to K. B. square
27. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
28. P. takes Q.
29. Q. R. to Q. B. square
30. K. R. to Q. square
31. K. R. to Q. fourth
32. P. to K. fourth
33. K. to B. second (l)
34. B. to Q. third
35. K. to K. third
36. K. to Q. second
37. P. to K. Kt. fourth
38. P. to K. R. fourth
39. P. to K. fifth
40. P. to K. Kt. fifth

Drawn Game.

Notes.

(a) It must be tolerably obvious why White does not attempt to win the Queen's Pawn, but a young player may not see the reason, and we therefore give the moves which would ensue :—

11. P. takes Q. P.
12. Kt. takes P.
13. R. takes Q. Kt.

11. P. takes P.
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. Q. to K. square (check)

And wins the Rook.

(b) What a fine position White has won for himself already! If this Kt. is taken, he wins a piece.

(c) We do not approve of this, yet must confess it is easier to censure than improve it. Perhaps the *piano* move of P. to K. Kt. third, to do away with the long impending threat of B. to K. B. fifth, was the best move White could have made.

(d) This we decidedly object to. Mr. Lowenthal is strangely deficient in one valuable quality of a good player. He never seems to appreciate the importance of keeping his adversary's men in a bad position when he has got them there. By exchanging pieces here, he undoubles Black's Pawns and gives his King all the freedom he could require. What was the objection to playing Q. to K. R. fifth?

(e) Mr. L.'s bad moves, like the world's ill tidings, seldom come singly. After committing one error he generally follows with another still more egregious to keep the first in countenance. The Bishop was moved here to be played afterwards to Q. B. sixth, but very little consideration indeed would have shewn the fallacy of the conception.

(f) Well played.

(g) Black's last move opened Mr. L.'s eyes, and he now saw what he

failed to observe before, that the Bishop could not be advantageously played to Q. B. sixth, for the following reason:—

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 20. B. to Q. B. sixth | 20. B. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 21. K. takes B. (best) | 21. Q. to Q. B. second (check) |
| 22. Q. to K. fifth | 22. Q. takes B. |
| 23. P. to Q. fifth | 23. Q. to Q. third |

And White has lost a Pawn without sufficient compensation.

(h) Intending to advance the Q.'s Pawn on the Queen.

(i) White has once more managed to obtain the mastery of the position. His game is even more strikingly superior to his adversary, than it was at the point where he relieved the Black King from his restraint. Here, as then and in twenty other situations during this mortifying contest, he slackens his exertions and permits Mr. H. to escape from almost certain defeat. Suppose, instead of exchanging Queens he had played Q. to K. fifth, how could Black have saved the *Match*?

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 28. Q. to K. fifth | 28. Q. takes Q. (<i>must</i>) |
| 29. B. takes Q. | 29. Q. R. to Q. B. square (<i>best</i>) |
| 30. K. R. to Q. square | 30. B. takes Q. R. P. (or A) |
| 31. Q. R. to Q. R. square | 31. B. to K. B. square |

(We believe he has no better move.)

32. Q. R. takes P.

And the passed Pawn must win

(A)

30. B. to K. Kt. second

(Observe, if Black instead of playing his Bishop move either of the Rooks to Q. square, White takes it off, then plays P. to Q. B. seventh, then R. to Q. Kt. square, and wins easily.)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| 31. B. takes B. | 31. K. takes B. |
| 32. K. R. to Q. seventh (check) | 32. K. to Kt. square |
| 33. P. to Q. B. seventh | |

And surely White must conquer

(k) We do not see what this move avails him. He could never have expected that Black would prove such a simpleton as to take the Bishop, and if he did not the piece is ill placed.

(l) Black has now just sufficient time to bring his King to the rescue, and White must content himself with a drawn battle.

Between the same players.

GAME XXVIII.

(*Queen's Gambit.*)

Black. (Mr. H.)

White. (Mr. L.)

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. third | 3. Kt. to K. B. third |

Black. (Mr. H.)

4. P. to K. fourth
5. P. to Q. fifth
6. B. takes P.
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Castles
10. B. to Q. third
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. Kt. to K. second
13. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
14. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
15. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
16. P. takes Kt.
17. Kt. to K. R. fifth
18. B. to Q. B. second
19. Q. takes Kt.
20. K. R. to Q. square (*b*)
21. Q. B. takes P. (*c*)
22. Q. takes Q. (check)
23. R. takes B.
24. Q. R. to K. square
25. Q. R. to K. third
26. B. to Q. Kt. third
27. R. takes R.
28. R. to Q. B. third
29. P. to K. Kt. fourth
30. R. to K. third
31. B. to Q. B. fourth
32. K. to R. second
33. P. to Q. R. third
34. B. to Q. R. sixth
35. R. to K. second
36. K. to Kt. third
37. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
38. B. to Q. R. sixth
39. P. to K. R. fourth (*h*)
40. K. takes P.
41. K. to Kt. third (*k*)
42. B. to Q. third
43. R. takes K. P.

White. (Mr. L.)

4. P. to K. fourth
5. B. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. R. third
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Q. Kt. takes P.
12. Q. Kt. to K. second
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*a*)
15. Kt. takes Kt.
16. B. to Q. fourth
17. P. to K. fifth
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. to K. B. third
20. B. to Q. B. third
21. Q. takes B.
22. P. takes Q.
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
24. K. R. to K. square
25. K. to Kt. second
26. K. R. to Q. square
27. R. takes R.
28. B. to Q. fourth
29. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
30. B. to Q. B. third (*d*)
31. R. to Q. eighth (check)
32. P. to Q. R. fourth
33. R. to Q. B. eighth (*e*)
34. R. to Q. B. seventh
35. P. to Q. Kt. sixth (*f*)
36. B. to Q. Kt. second
37. B. to Q. B. third (*g*)
38. P. to Q. R. fifth
39. P. takes P. (check)
40. P. to K. sixth (*i*)
41. B. to Q. Kt. second (*l*)
42. R. to Q. seventh
43. R. takes Q. Kt. P.

Black. (Mr. H.)

44. P. to K. Kt. fifth
 45. P. to K. B. sixth (check)
 46. B. to K. fourth
 47. R. to Q. B. third
 48. R. to Q. third
 49. K. to B. third
 50. K. to B. fourth
 51. K. takes R.
 52. R. to Q. fourth
 53. P. to K. B. fourth
 54. R. takes Q. R. P.

White. (Mr. L.)

44. B. to Q. B. third (m)
 45. K. to B. square
 46. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
 47. B. to Q. second
 48. R. to K. seventh
 49. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
 50. R. takes B. (check)
 51. K. to K. square
 52. B. to Q. second
 53. B. to K. third

And wins.

Notes.

(a) Too hazardous at so critical a point of a great match.

(b) White has now a very bad game.

(c) He should rather have taken the Bishop with his Rook, and afterwards the K. Kt. Pawn with his Q. Bishop. In that case, White might have surrendered with a good grace.

(d) After getting into difficulties by his 14th move, Mr. L. has played with such care and judgment, that his game is now no whit inferior to his opponent's, notwithstanding the latter has a Pawn more.

(e) Well played.

(f) At this juncture, White has the better game.

(g) These moves were repeated two or three times. It is clear that Black cannot take the Bishop without losing his Rook; Mr. L. might, therefore, have drawn the game; and as he had the first move in the next, and required only one game, while his opponent wanted three to win the match, he ought to have made a drawn battle gladly. His obstinate refusal to do so, even when requested by his second, is quite inexplicable.

(h) This does not appear to be a good move, but we see no better.

(i) Absolute suicide! After labouring intensely for three or four hours to lock his adversary's game up, and having achieved this object completely, he makes almost the only move on the board which can give him liberty again! What renders the move the more extraordinary, too, is, that by playing his King. to K. B.'s third, (retaining always the power of drawing the game), he had, at this moment, through Black's bad play, an excellent prospect of winning, ex. gr. :—

41. K. to R. third

40. K. to B. third

(If to Kt. third, White plays K. to Kt. fourth, gaining the move),

43. K. to Kt. third

42. K. to K. fourth

(If P. to K. B. third, White first takes Rook with Rook, and then Pawn with Pawn.)

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 43. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 42. K. to Q. fifth |
| 44. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 43. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| | 44. K. to Q. B. fourth |

And we see no way for Black to save the game.

(k) The proper move, and one which Mr. L. appears to have overlooked.

(l) Too late now. His Bishop having freedom at last, Black will no longer be content with a drawn fight.

(m) The only way to avert the Mate for a few moves.

Between the same players.

GAME XXIX.

Philidor's Defence to the Kt.'s Opening.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. takes P.
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. B. takes Kt.
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. R. fourth
9. Castles
10. B. to K. Kt. third
11. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. P. to K. R. third
13. B. to K. R. second
14. K. Kt. to Q. second
15. P. to K. B. third
16. B. takes Kt.
17. Q. to Q. third
18. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (b)
19. K. R. to Q. square
20. P. to Q. R. fourth
21. K. Kt. to K. third
22. Q. Kt. to K. second (c)
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. Q. B. P. takes P.
25. K. R. to Q. B. square (check)

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Q. B. to Q. second
6. B. takes B.
7. P. to K. B. third
8. Kt. to K. second
9. Kt. to Kt. third
10. Q. to Q. second
11. P. to K. R. fourth
12. P. to K. R. fifth
13. Kt. to K. fourth
14. P. to K. Kt. fourth (a)
15. P. to Q. Kt. third
16. K. B. P. takes B.
17. Castles
18. B. to Q. Kt. second
19. P. to Q. B. third
20. Q. to K. third
21. K. R. to K. R. second
22. K. R. to Q. second
23. P. to Q. fourth (d)
24. P. takes P.
25. K. to Kt. square

White. (Mr. L.)

26. P. takes P.
27. Kt. takes B. (*e*)
28. Q. to K. fourth
29. K. to R. second
30. P. to K. B. fourth (*f*)
31. P. takes Kt. P. (*g*)
32. K. R. to Q. B. second
33. Q. R. to K. B. square (*h*)
34. Q. R. to K. B. third (*i*)
35. R. takes B. (*k*)
36. Kt. takes P. (*l*)
37. R. to Q. Kt. third
38. Q. to K. third
39. R. to Q. B. third
40. R. to Q. Kt. third
41. Kt. to K. R. third
42. Q. to Q. second

Black. (Mr. H.)

26. Q. B. takes P.
27. K. R. takes Kt.
28. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
29. P. to Q. R. fourth
30. P. to K. Kt. fifth
31. Q. takes P.
32. P. takes P.
33. B. to Q. third
34. B. to Q. B. second
35. K. takes R.
36. K. to Kt. square
37. K. to R. second
38. K. R. to Q. third
39. Q. R. to Q. B. square
40. Q. R. to B. fifth
41. R. to K. Kt. third
42. R. takes Q. R. P.

(The game having lasted nearly twelve hours, was now adjourned until the next sitting.)

43. R. to Q. third
44. R. to K. B. third
45. K. to R. square (*m*)
46. Kt. to Kt. square
47. K. takes R.

43. R. to K. Kt. second
44. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
45. R. to Q. R. eighth (check)
46. R. takes Kt. (check)
47. Q. takes R.

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) Dreading the threatened move by White, of P. to K. B. fourth.

(b) A poor, ineffectual move. He should rather have played the Q. Kt. to Q. fifth, which move, whether the Kt. were taken or not, would have prevented for ever, the advance of Black's Q. Pawn, and have left him without a chance of bringing his Pieces into action. At the same time, it would have allowed all White's infantry, on the Q.'s side, to advance; and have given him a comparatively easy victory.

(c) The struggle, at this moment, is confined to Black's endeavours to advance his Q. Pawn, and thereby free his game; and to his adversary's efforts to prevent it. One would have supposed the latter's task was not very difficult, for by proper play, he can command the coveted square with six men, while Black can never bring more than five to bear upon it, do what he will. Instead of fiddling about with the Knights, Mr. L. should at once have doubled his Rooks on the Q.'s file, leaving Black then to advance the Pawn at his peril.

(d) Through White's unaccountable mistake in not accumulating all the forces he could bring upon the immediate point of contact—Black's Queen's fourth square—his adversary is now enabled to march forward with his Pawn, and from this point the advantage is all on his side.

(e) We should have preferred playing Q. to Q. Kt. fifth.

(f) Throwing away his last chance! What can prompt a player of the Hungarian's force, to such insane moves as we find him making in this match, at moments when the fate of a game is trembling in the balance?

(g) P. to K. B. fifth would have availed him nothing.

(h) We had almost forgotten, as Mr. L. must have done, that this Rook was on the board.

(i) It is sufficiently obvious that White cannot take the Rook, without being ruined by the Pawn advancing and discovering check.

(k) We believe this to be his best move; and that if he had followed it up, by taking the K. B. Pawn with the Rook next move, as his friends expected he would, the game might, after all, have ended as a remise.

(l) As we have just remarked, he should have taken with the Rook. This is fatal.

(m) Had he taken the Q., he would have been mated in four moves.

Between the same Players.

GAME XXX.

(Petroff's defence to the Knight's opening.)

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. takes P.
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. B. fourth
9. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. B. takes P.
11. P. to K. R. third
12. Q. B. to K. third
13. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. K. Kt. to K. B. third
16. K. R. to B. second
17. Q. to Q. second

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. third
4. Kt. takes P.
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. Castles
8. K. Kt. to K. B. third (a)
9. P. takes P.
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. P. to K. R. third
12. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
13. B. to K. R. second
14. Kt. to K. fifth
15. K. Kt. to Kt. sixth
16. Q. Kt. to K. second
17. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth.

Black. (Mr. H.)

18. B. to Q. third.
19. Q. takes B.
20. Q. R. to K. square
21. Kt. to K. fifth
22. B. to Q. second
23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
24. P. to K. B. fifth
25. K. Kt. to K. B. third
26. K. R. to K. second
27. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
28. P. takes B.
29. Kt. to Kt. second (e)
30. Kt. to K. B. fourth

White. (Mr. L.)

18. B. takes B.
19. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth (b)
20. P. to Q. B. third
21. Kt. to Q. third
22. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
23. K. Kt. to K. second (c)
24. P. to K. B. third
25. Q. to Q. second
26. Q. R. to K. square (d)
27. B. takes Q. Kt.
28. Q. Kt. to Kt. fourth
29. K. Kt. to Q. B. square
30. R. takes R.

(The game having lasted twelve hours was now postponed until the next play day.)

31. R. takes R.
32. Kt. to K. sixth
33. B. to K. B. fourth
34. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
35. P. to Q. B. fourth
36. R. to K. sixth
37. P. to Q. fifth
38. Q. takes P.
39. B. takes Kt.
40. Q. takes P.
41. R. takes Kt.
42. Q. takes R.
43. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
44. Q. takes P.
45. K. to Kt. second

31. K. Kt. to Q. third
32. R. to Q. B. square
33. K. Kt. to K. square
34. Q. to K. B. second
35. Q. Kt. to Q. third
36. R. to Q. square
37. P. takes P.
38. P. to Q. Kt. third
39. P. takes Kt.
40. Kt. takes B.
41. R. takes R.
42. Q. takes P.
43. K. to R. second
44. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
45. Q. to Q. B. third (check) (f)

And the game was drawn.

Notes.

(a) This move is hardly recognized by the books, because we presume, it appears to lose time, but it is certainly better than the one usually made of Q. B. to K. third, and is therefore entitled to consideration.

(b) The attack of these Kts. is a false one, planned without judgment, and serving only to give the enemy time for the disposal of his forces.

(c) How many moves and how much valuable time have been lost by the advance and retreat of these Knights!

(d) Surely the other Rook, now locked up, would have been preferable.

(e) We must confess ourselves to be quite at a loss to understand the object of one half of those extraordinary evolutions which the Knights on either side perform in this dreary game.

(f) He is now enabled to draw the game. If he had given check on his Q's. seventh or Q. B's. seventh square, Black would have interposed his Queen and won easily.

Between the same Players.

GAME THE LAST.

(Sicilian Opening.

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. R. fourth
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. B. fourth
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. B. to Q. R. second
9. B. to Q. second
10. Castles
11. P. to Q. R. fifth
12. P. takes P.
13. P. to K. fifth
14. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
15. B. to Q. B. fourth
16. Q. R. to Q. B. square
17. B. takes Kt.
18. R. to K. square
19. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (a)
20. Kt. to K. B. third
21. Q. takes Kt.
22. Q. to K. B. second
23. Kt. to K. fourth.
24. K. R. takes B
25. Q. R. to K. square
26. P. to K. R. third
27. P. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. H.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. R. third
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. B. to K. Kt. second
9. Kt. to Q. fifth
10. Castles
11. P. takes K. P.
12. B. to Q. second
13. B. to Q. B. third
14. Q. to her B. second
15. Q. R. to Q. square
16. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
17. P. takes B.
18. K. R. to K. square
19. P. to K. R. third
20. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
21. K. to R. second (b)
22. P. to Q. fifth
23. B. takes Kt.
24. Q. to her B. square
25. Q. R. to Q. fourth
26. P. to K. R. fourth
27. P. takes P. (in passing)

White. (Mr. L.)

28. B. takes P.
29. Q. to K. B. third
30. R. to Q. fourth (c)
31. B. takes R.
32. Q. to K. fourth
33. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
34. R. to Q. B. square
35. R. takes Q. B.
36. K. to B. second (d)
37. R. to Q. fourth
38. B. takes R. (e)
39. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
40. B. to Q. B. third
41. B. takes P. (f)
42. K. to B. square
43. K. to his second

Black. (Mr. H.)

28. K. to Kt. square
29. P. to Q. B. fifth
30. R. takes R.
31. R. to Q. square
32. Q. to K. third
33. R. to Q. second
34. P. to K. Kt. fourth
35. R. to Q. eighth square (check.)
36. P. takes P.
37. R. takes R.
38. P. to K. B. third
39. Q. to her second
40. P. takes P.
41. Q. to her seventh (check)
42. Q. to her B. eighth (check)
43. Q. to K. sixth (check)

And Mr. Löwenthal resigned the Game and the Match.

(a) We do not quite understand the motive for playing the Queen thus.

(b) What was the object of this ?

(c) P. to K. sixth would have been a dangerous move for Black.

(d) Mr. Löwenthal's friends considered that, had he played to R. second instead, he might have won without very much difficulty from this point.

(e) The game is now easily drawn by either party.

(f) It is hardly to be believed that, in the declining game of a great match, with so much at stake, any player above a fifth rate would have been guilty of such a gross *bêtise*. This, of course, loses the match at once.

And thus terminated a struggle more remarkable from its extraordinary mutations, and the keenness, not to say bitterness of interest, manifested by the respective supporters of the combatants, than any contest of the kind within our recollection.

At the commencement of the battle we felt that, however superior as a player Mr. Harrwitz might have been, a few years back, to his present opponent, his play, from some causes, had fallen off so much since then, that the Hungarian would out combine him. This opinion, we know, was entertained by many of the best judges of the day; and the justness of it, we believe, has been proved beyond disputation in the games just concluded. Prepared, however, as we were, from an examination of his later games, for a marked declension in his skill, we had never anticipated its being impaired to the extent it evidently is. We say this upon consideration, and in the face of his vaunted victory, for we are satisfied that the records of chess would be searched in vain for an instance where, in a long match between two strong players, success was so little merited as by the winner in this. The play, such as it is, is absolutely all on the side of the loser. On the part of Mr. Harrwitz, throughout the whole thirty-one games! he scarcely makes a single combination beyond the reach of a third-rate amateur! We see no pre-conceived and deep-laid plans of operation! No subtle stratagema, No masterly schemes of attack or defence of any kind. He plays only, as one

might say, "from hand to mouth" in every game. Where now are the spirit, the ingenuity, the brilliancy which distinguished his style in former days? No surprise would have been felt that the Harrwitz of those times beat a Lowenthal; but that the dull inventionless tactician he shows himself in this contest, impotent in advance, and craven in retreat, should have won against any player beyond the third rank, does indeed astonish us!

In the earlier games of the match, the Hungarian more than realized the anticipations of his friends, by the vigour, and depth, and intrepidity of his manoeuvres. In many of the later ones also, when almost paralyzed by the most causeless nervous excitation, he still asserted his superiority of combination at every point, and had the match in his hands, even up to the last, any moment that he chose to clutch it. The chances, at one time, are said to have been nearly 500 to 1 in his favour! How could he throw away such an easy victory? has been asked by hundreds, and will continue to be asked without a satisfactory answer for years to come. We confess ourselves unable to explain it. The only approach towards a rational solution of the enquirer is the following in our contemporary the *Illustrated London News*; and even this is far from setting the matter at rest:—

This remarkable contest, after lasting nearly three months, and presenting in that time the most extraordinary vicissitudes, perhaps, ever seen in a Chess Match, came to a close on Wednesday night, the 21st inst., the final score giving:—

Harrwitz	11
Lowenthal	10
Drawn	12

Such a result may well have astonished everybody. To us who have witnessed the games in progress, and have carefully examined them in detail afterwards, it seemed, at first, incredible. That, in a great match, one player should win a number of games at the beginning, and his opponent gain a larger number by better play afterwards, and thus win the battle, would not much surprise us: we have seen such things before. But here the case is widely different. We see the Hungarian, at one period of the match, win seven games in succession; at another, absolutely throw away, after winning them, double that number—every one of which a player of half his skill could have scored. We have seen him—even in the last few games, so completely out-manceuvre his adversary, that the victory has actually trembled on a single move, and yet he missed it; nay, even in the last game of all, when they stood 10 and 10, and excitement had reached its highest point, we find him acquire a position so decidedly superior that his friends present considered the match won; and again he flung it in his adversary's lap! What is the solution of all this? How is it that a player can come within a move of winning a game, and of a game of winning a match, and lose both? A dozen conjectures are offered us, all more or less wide of the mark. What does the Hungarian himself say? Let us hear him. Mr. Lowenthal attributes his defeat mainly to the twenty minutes' limitation on each move. Well, we believe the restriction had a disastrous influence on his play; and that freed from this irritating limitation, he would have won the match, after obtaining so fine a start, and having two games tacked to his score; but this does not meet the difficulty. There were, undoubtedly, instances where the situation required more than twenty minutes; but there were more where he might have won to a certainty if, instead of taking only two minutes, he had reflected for five. We are not more satisfied with his plea of "nervous excitement;" some allowance must of course be made for it—but Mr. Harrwitz, who had to fight a painfully up-hill battle, had much more cause to be nervous than Mr. Lowenthal had.

No, the real truth appears to be this: Mr. Lowenthal's *best* play is superior to Mr. Harrwitz's *best*; but, while the former sometimes sinks to a Rook beneath his topmost force, the latter has the faculty—a rare one, in a match—of always

playing up to his mark when it is required. The former, by ingenious combinations, or some happy inspiration, acquires a winning position, and then, through one unlucky blunder, loses more than he has gained. The latter, without an attempt at combination worthy the name, often without any apparent endeavour, even, to gain advantages, undismayed by any peril he may be in, plays coolly on, biding the time when his enemy will relax, and, when he does, steps in, and wins or draws the game. Taking the games all through the contest, we believe it will be found that these are the general characteristics of the two competitors. Exceptions, of course, present themselves. The Hungarian has won a few games right off; and his antagonist, in two or three instances, played timidly, and made mistakes. In the main, however, the games prove, we think indisputably, Mr. Lowenthal to be the finer, the more learned, and more finished player; and Mr. Harrwitz the surer, the readier, and by much the more courageous.

MATCH BETWEEN MR. STAUNTON AND MR. HARRWITZ.

(From the Illustrated London News.)

"As this proposed contest has been looked forward to with much interest, it may be well to show briefly how far the negotiations respecting it have proceeded, and why they have been interrupted.

It will be remembered, that at the Manchester meeting last May, Mr. Staunton put forth a general challenge, offering to play a match with any player in the world for £250 a side. To this challenge, for two months, there was no response; when, suddenly, Mr. Harrwitz wrote to say that he accepted the challenge, conditionally that the stakes on each side should be £100 only.

Now, as Mr. Harrwitz is a player who has never risen above the second rank; and, when in his best play, had lost every game he ever played with Mr. S. upon even terms, and had been beaten in a match where Mr. S. gave him the enormous odds of the Pawn and two moves; and, moreover, was, at the very moment when he accepted the challenge, under engagement to play a match with a competitor of his own calibre, reasonable doubts were entertained as to the *bona fide* nature of his "acceptance." Before preparing for the encounter, Mr. S. took the precaution, under these circumstances, of sending to the President of the London Chess Club to ascertain whether that society undertook to find the stakes for Mr. H. From that gentleman's statement, it appeared clear that some members of the club had subscribed the amount required, and that Captain Evans had consented to act on their and Mr. Harrwitz's part, in arranging the minor preliminaries of the match. Upon this assurance, Mr. S. immediately wrote to his opponent to say that he had deposited £25 in the hands of Mr. Brien, of the St. George's Chess Club, and soon after left England for a short stay on the continent, with the conviction that everything was settled, and that he must be ready for battle upon the termination of the match between Messrs. Lowenthal and Harrwitz. On returning to England, at an early stage of this match, he had an interview with Captain E., and laid before him copies of the correspondence between himself and Mr. H., when Captain E. expressed his opinion that Mr. H. was unquestionably bound to play the match on the terms of the challenge. He stated, however, that Mr. H. was desirous of having those terms modified in some particulars. A short time afterwards Captain E. brought to Mr. S., and to the gentlemen who acted as his representative, a draft of the terms upon which Mr. H., who, he said, "considered himself no longer bound to play upon the conditions he had before accepted!" now proposed to play. Upon Mr. S. demurring to one point, relative to the limitation of time in moving,

Captain E. proposed, "as any restriction as to time was foreign to the spirit of chess, that the time-clause should be cancelled altogether." To this, after a few minutes' consideration and conversation on the subject, Mr. Staunton consented, and it was believed that every impediment was now removed. This pleasant illusion was dispelled almost immediately; for Captain E., after consulting with his principal, announced that Mr. Harrwitz would not agree even to this arrangement. The affair then fell into the hands of the two seconds, Capt. Evans and Mr. Sheppard; and, after much protocolling, in which they appeared to arrive no nearer a satisfactory adjustment, Mr. Sheppard, upon the conclusion of the late match, wrote as follows to Capt. E.:—"As I am actuated by a real desire to bring about this contest, I will not now enter into minutiae nor peril the object in view by reviving useless discussions. We can settle all minor matters when we meet; let us now only concern ourselves with endeavours to display the prowess of the respective warriors. If your principal is only half as willing to play as mine, we shall not have much difficulty. I can assure you that Mr. S. is as fully prepared to enter the lists now, as he was before the termination of the late match. As a proof of this, he authorizes me to make the following final proposition:—

"He will play at the time Mr. H. himself proposes, either according to the terms of the challenge already accepted; or he will even consent to play upon the terms you, as Mr. H.'s second, proposed, altogether waiving the question of limiting the time on moves; and in either case, if agreeable to Mr. H.'s supporters, he will double the amount of stakes.

"If this offer is refused by Mr. Harrwitz, it must be obvious to you, as to everybody else, that he is determined in every way to evade the contest."

This seemed a clench, but did not prove so. Captain E. replied, by saying he had resigned his appointment as second, and had forwarded the letter to Mr. H. Mr. Harrwitz, as might be expected, has made no reply. Mr. Sheppard has since written to the party who represented himself as the holder of Mr. H.'s deposit, demanding the forfeited stakes; and no notice whatever has been taken of his communication. Here the matter rests."

Since the appearance of the above remarks in our contemporary, we have received several communications on the subject, but can find room in the present number only for the following from Mr. Sheppard, the gentleman who undertook, on the part of Mr. Staunton, to arrange the minor preliminaries for the contest.

Next month we shall endeavour to give the correspondence, *in extenso*, unless (which is most probable) it obtain publicity, meanwhile, through a court of law.

(To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.)

SIR,—I have been engaged in a correspondence, for the last five or six weeks, which has involved me in some half-score of letters, with a view of bringing about the proposed Chess Match between Mr. Staunton and Mr. Harrwitz. It is, of course, impossible in your limited space, that you should find room for these productions, which are inclosed for your perusal. The public, however, ought to be made aware of the fact, that Mr. Harrwitz, having originally accepted Mr. Staunton's challenge, now declines the encounter. The gentleman who acted as his representative (Captain Evans) has refused to continue the correspondence further; and the party with whom a deposit of £25 was made, as a guarantee of Mr. Harrwitz's good faith, has virtually declined (by not replying to a letter I have addressed to him for that purpose) to hand over the above sum, which has been fairly forfeited by the articles of agreement.

It is surely time, sir, that these public Chess challenges and public "acceptances" should cease, if they lead to such miserable disclosures as the accompanying correspondence exhibits.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

Enfield, January 12, 1854.

E. SHEPPARD.

SKETCHES OF OUR PROVINCIAL CHESS-CLUBS AND THEIR CHIEF NOTABILITIES.

THE CHESS-CLUBS OF YORKSHIRE.

(Continued from p. 125, Vol. I.—New Series.)

In our sketches of provincial Chess-players, the premier county deserves a prominent notice. It has effected for Chess what we might reasonably have expected, from the geographical importance of its position, and from the intelligence and industry of its population. This has been peculiarly the case with the chief of its three great subdivisions—the West Riding. Its principal towns—Leeds, Halifax, Huddersfield, Sheffield, and Wakefield, have long possessed large and flourishing Chess-Clubs. To Leeds, the metropolis of the West Riding, may be ascribed the honour of originating the Chess spirit in the neighbouring towns, by the matches played between its Chess-Club, headed by Messrs. Rhodes, Cadman, Brown, Richardson, &c.; and the celebrated Liverpool club, under the guidance of Messrs. Mongredien, Morrison, Spreckley, Schwabe, &c., in which the Leeds players honourably distinguished themselves, by winning three of the four games played, and drawing the other. In the year 1840, the towns in the West Riding, at the suggestion of Messrs. Shepherd, Robinson, and Tyson, of Wakefield, aided by the active co-operation of the chief members of the Leeds club, formed themselves into an association to meet annually in rotation, at each town in the union. Leeds, Wakefield, Huddersfield, and Halifax, at once joined the "Bund," and gave birth to the justly famous Yorkshire Chess Association. The first meeting of this great society was held at Leeds, in 1840, J. M. Gaskell, Esq., M.P., in the chair, when above fifty of the leading players of the county attended the inauguration. All the subsequent annual gatherings have exhibited an increased attendance to enjoy the mimic war. This society continued for twelve years to hold its anniversaries in rotation at the different towns, Hull having been admitted into the mystic circle in 1846, and one meeting having been held in 1844 at Nottingham, as a mark of the high esteem felt by the members of the association for Mr. Newham, the skilful player of the midland counties, who contributed, in a great degree, to the successful establishment of the society. From time to time, the anniversaries of the Yorkshire Chess Association have been attended by many of the chief players of Europe. In 1852, it was extended to the adjoining counties, under the title of the Northern and Midland Counties' Chess Association, of which the first meeting was held at Manchester, in May, 1853. In closing these general observations, we must not omit to mention the names of the Messrs. Cronhelm of Halifax, who have contributed perhaps more than any other amateurs in the north, to keep up the sacred fire. Mr. F. W. Cronhelm may not inappropriately be styled the speaker of the association, the members of which, as well as the numerous visitors, will long remember his beautiful and glowing descriptions of the powers and moral analogies of the pieces; as well as the resemblances which he has so well traced, between the tactics on the chequered field, and the great military manœuvres of ancient and modern warfare. Mr. Edward Cronhelm deserves honourable mention, too, for the energy which he has displayed on every occasion, on which the best interests of Chess have been concerned, but above all, for the zeal with which he supported the Chess tournament of 1851.

Of the individual clubs, the Leeds Club perhaps demands our first consideration. We have already alluded to the prominent position taken by this society in its matches by correspondence with Liverpool, and to the active part that it took in the formation of the County Association. We have now to notice the chief players. The first of them was undoubtedly Mr. John Rhodes, who has now, unfortunately, retired from play, on account of ill-health. This gentleman was the founder of the club, and for a number of years its indefatigable secretary. Besides being the best player in the town, he was, whilst in practice, considered

the strongest player in the county, and enjoyed alike the title of the Father of the Yorkshire Chess Association, and the reputation of being the Champion of the County. It is a pity that so few specimens of his skill have been preserved to the public. He was at once a sound and a brilliant player; and as a Chess amateur, occupied a high rank. His forte lay in the Muzio Gambit, but he was fully acquainted with almost every opening, and seldom made any gross oversight. Quick in sight of the board, he was patient and accurate in calculation, correct in judgment, and abounded in many of the qualifications of a good player. His chief rival in the club was Mr. Cadman, who was but slightly his inferior. This amateur is chiefly distinguished for his patient and enduring defence of difficult positions, rather than for attack, though he is by no means deficient in vigour, and can readily detect and avail himself of any weakness in his opponent's game. Mr. Cadman still continues to maintain his position in the club, and has an able coadjutor in Mr. Millard. These players, with Mr. J. A. Walker (a cool and wary amateur, who is said to be equal to any of them in strength), and Mr. Newman, the active and enthusiastic secretary, will support the pristine reputation of the Leeds Club, and worthily occupy the places of Messrs. Brown and Richardson, and the other leading members of the original club who have left the town, or given up Chess, from the multiplicity of their avocations. For some months during the year 1852, the Leeds Chess-players had the advantage of the temporary sojourn of Mr. Wilkinson, whom we mentioned in an early number last year, as one of the leading amateurs in the University of Oxford. Messrs. Cadman and Millard engaged in practice with this gentleman, and although not victorious, nor fully his equals, they at least made a good fight against this really able player. Perhaps this, amongst other circumstances, has led to the late successful revival of the Leeds Chess-Club.

The gallant little club, which for years so bravely kept up the Chess spirit of "merrie" Wakefield, has just been restored to active existence. Although we miss the honoured name of the Rev. E. C. Tyson, it still retains as its chief players, Messrs. E. Shepherd and W. L. Robinson, who preserve the same enthusiasm that they used to exhibit in the good cause. To those three gentlemen belongs, we believe, the bright thought of the Yorkshire Chess Association; and if it had rendered no other service to the spread of Chess-playing than this, Wakefield would have deserved honourable mention amongst the Chess-Clubs of the county. Independently of this, however, the club possesses a strong band of players, as has been evinced by the skill that they showed in the game played by correspondence with Huddersfield, and in the interesting and well-contested matches over the board, some years ago, against the original Halifax Chess-Club, the result of which gave Halifax 14 games, and Wakefield 13, three games being drawn. The contest, as the score shows, was long and dubious, Mr. Forbes finally gaining the odd game for the Halifax Club. This match was, perhaps, one of the most interesting ever played between two Chess-Clubs, from the fact that it was a contest of thirty games over the boards, and that the players were pitted against each other, not by lot, but according to their relative skill. We wish that we had many such pleasant Chess encounters to record.

From Wakefield we proceed naturally to the Halifax Chess-Club, established May, 1840, under the Presidency of Mr. F. W. Cronhelm, certainly one of the best appointments ever made to such an office. A Chess amateur of great attainments, as his poems and articles, which have enriched the pages of this periodical from time to time, amply testify, he will also be remembered by the members of the old club, as an able lecturer on the origin, nomenclature, and development of our royal game. This club, after having maintained a great provincial reputation, was dissolved in 1847. Amongst its chief players was Mr. Forbes, who has left the town. This amateur, who must have attained a high rank had he continued to pursue Chess, was a sound and steady player, patient and persevering, not easily daunted by difficulties, and well versed in the openings. The

Rev. F. Russell, whose game presented many marks of brilliancy, deserves also high commendation. From the ashes of the old club have sprung two Chess Societies,—the Halifax Chess-Club, and the Halifax St. George's Chess-Club. The President of the Halifax Chess-Club is Mr. Craven; its Secretary, Mr. Leyland. The last named of these two gentlemen and Mr. Allen are the best players of the club; which, although possessing a considerable number of subscribers, is in real Chess ability hardly equal, at present, to its formidable rival, the Halifax St. George's Chess-Club, headed as that Society is by the President of the original club; Mr. Edward Cronhelm being its Secretary. This club, though numbering but few members, has more than the average amount of talent. To prove this, we have only to mention the names of Messrs. Cronhelm, Cronhelm, Thomas, Common, Rawson, and C. H. Clarke, who are well supported by Mr. Lot Gardiner and other members. Messrs. Rawson, Common, and Clarke, are amateurs of good standing, and are generally sound and careful in play. Mr. Thomas is a player who would claim for himself a distinguished position in any club. Of Mr. E. Cronhelm's best play we have a high opinion. A little uncertain, he presents, when in full force, care in analysis, and remarkable vigour in execution. Mr. F. W. Cronhelm plays Chess for amusement, and would much rather lose a game, than spoil the Gordian knot of an intricate position by a direct cut to the mate; and has therefore allowed adversaries to score many a game, which he could have won if he had chosen. We cannot conclude this notice of Halifax Chess, without expressing a hope that, in course of time, the differences which unfortunately exist between the rival clubs may be softened down, and all united into one powerful club, representing the whole of the Chess talent in the good old town.

Huddersfield distinguished itself at an early period by its games by correspondence with Nottingham and Wakefield; and though vanquished, maintained a high reputation for the skill exhibited in the contest with the former town. When we consider that the whole weight fell upon Mr. Parratt, almost single-handed, we cannot wonder at his losing a match against a committee, every member of which was fully equal to himself, and which had just before vanquished in like manner the Cambridge Club. It was a singular compliment to the skill of Mr. Newham of Nottingham, that in all these games, he should have been debarred by the conditions imposed by Cambridge as well as Huddersfield, from taking any part. The present club at Huddersfield is ably represented by Mr. Marsden, its president, and Mr. Watkinson, its secretary. The latter gentleman is slightly the stronger, and exhibits great aptitude for the noble game.

The Hull Club has for several years occupied a deservedly high place amongst the Yorkshire Chess Societies—Mr. Boden was for some time its best player. For the last three years he has settled in London, and increased an already well-earned provincial reputation. Mr. Boden shows both ability and learning in his play, and is especially good towards the termination of a game. Not deficient in depth, he is remarkably sound and accurate; but withal, is free from mannerism and equally expert in attack and defence. He obtained the chief prize in the provincial tournament of 1851. Although his conquest on that occasion was tarnished by the fact, that the matches were far too short—victory being assigned to the winner of two games—and perhaps by his opponents hardly doing justice to themselves, it must be remembered that he won by far the best game played by Provincial amateurs, and was victorious after having lost the first game, in two out of three of his matches. Mr. Boden, indeed, must be looked on as one of the best players that has yet appeared from the provinces. Before Mr. Boden's time, Messrs. Hoffmeister and Francis were the leaders of the Hull Club. They were strong in attack, but not so well versed in defensive operations. At the present time, Mr. Frost is the president of the club; but perhaps its best player is Mr. Kirk, the active Secretary.

The Sheffield Chess-Club counts as its leaders Dr. Hall and Mr. Hall. Of

the former gentleman's play we have given a specimen in our periodical, in a game between him and the Hungarian Lowenthal, the latter giving the pawn and two moves. Mr. Kidson must be reckoned a welcome accession to the ranks of the Sheffield players, as he has already evinced considerable talent. Another skilful amateur, the Rev. W. S. Grignon, who has lately taken up his abode at Sheffield, we trust to see occupy a prominent position in the Chess-Club. Mr. Grignon, when a member of the Trinity Cambridge Club, was only inferior to Mr. Wilbraham. As cool and cautious as his rival, he was, though not so strong, superior in learning. We regret very much that these fine Cambridge amateurs have almost given up the practice of Chess.

Bradford, a most important town in the West Riding, has now, we are glad to hear, a Chess-Club. We trust most heartily that it may prove worthy of the town which it represents.

York, the capital of the county, has presented to us the name of Mr. Grimshaw, the able inventor of many charming problems; but has not done much towards the improvement of Chess practice. We hope that Mr. Wilkinson of Oxford, who, as we understand, now resides in the archiepiscopal city, will lend the same friendly assistance there that he afforded previously to Leeds.

In concluding this brief sketch of the Chess-Clubs of Yorkshire, it is hardly necessary for us to state, that besides the members of its clubs, this great county boasts individual players in abundance. Mr. Wyvill, M.P., decidedly one of our most eminent amateurs, Mr. Gaskell, M.P., and the two young rising players of Oxford University, Messrs. Wormald and Green, are Yorkshiremen. May we not then, from the simple array of facts before our readers, fairly infer, that, from the number of its players, their great ability, unwearied diligence, and admirable freedom from selfishness, Yorkshire deserves the highest place in the history of Chess? To what end would be our literature, if it had not such pleasant themes to dwell on, as are suggested by the rise, the name, and the expansion of the Yorkshire Chess Association?

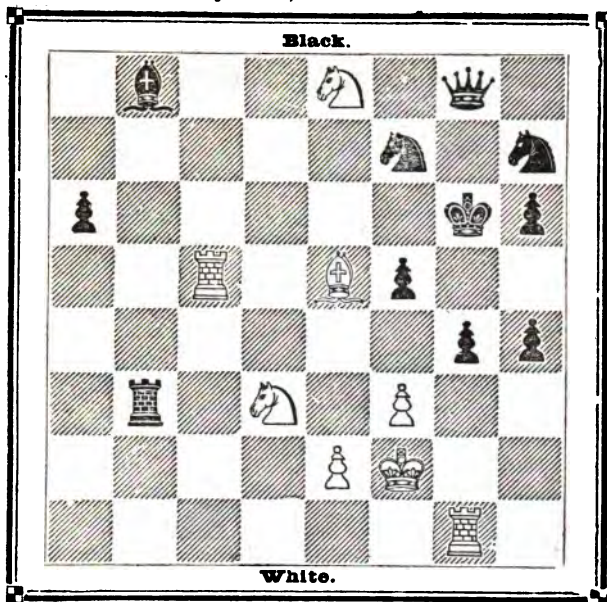
BRIGHTON CHESS-CLUB.

At the General Annual Meeting of this Club, Captain Kennedy resigned the office of President. This step must have been attended with regret on both sides, and we believe the resignation has been postponed for a long time at the earnest request of the Members of the Club, which owes its foundation and success almost entirely to the zeal, constant attendance, and courtesy of its now late President. Mr. Paul Foskett has been unanimously elected as successor to Captain Kennedy. We append a minute of a resolution which was passed at the meeting. It was unanimously resolved:—

“That this Meeting greatly regrets Captain Kennedy's removal from Brighton and the neighbourhood, and desires to express its sense of the loss which the Club has sustained in the retirement from the office of President of one so distinguished in the Chess circle, and at the same time to record its thanks to that gentleman for the zeal he displayed in the formation and support of the Club, and for his uniform courtesy to the individual members.”

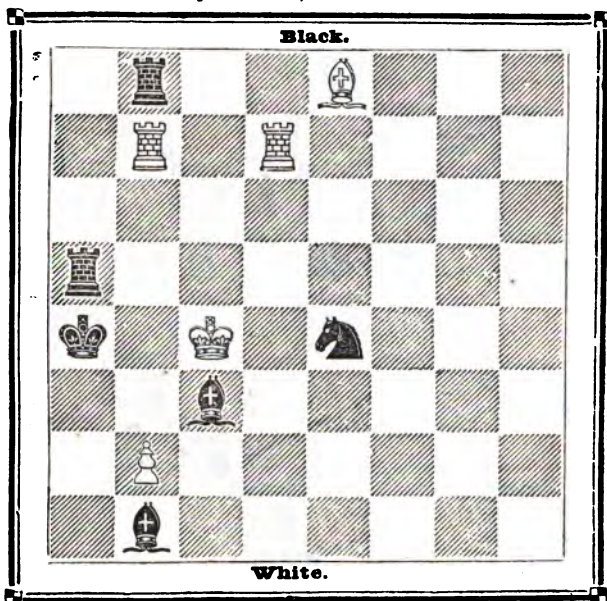
PROBLEM No. 1.
By A. F., of Florence.

63



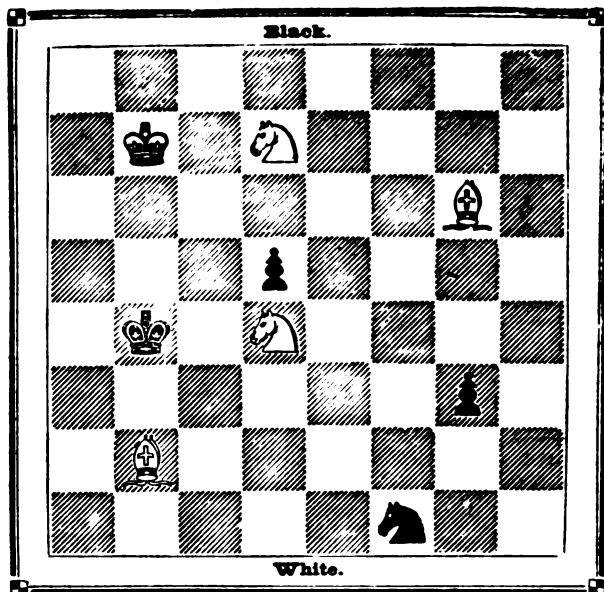
White playing first, to mate in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 2.
By E. B. C., of Princeton.



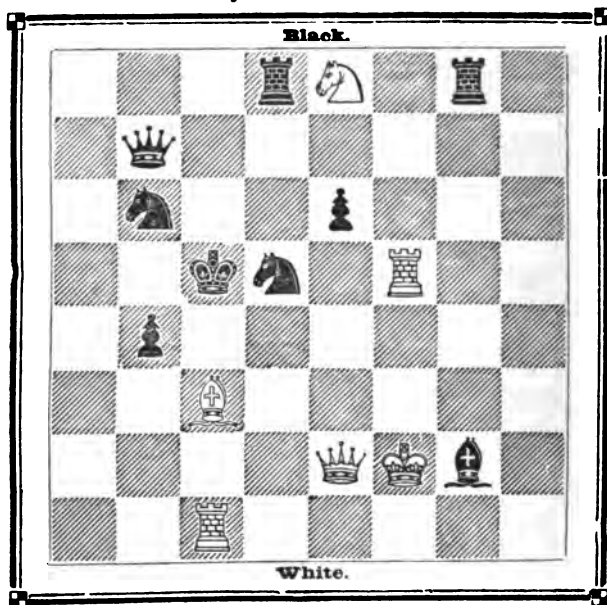
White moving first, to checkmate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 3.
By J. B., of Bridport.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM No. 4.
By the same author.



White to play, and mate in three moves.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

WE resume our selection from the games which were played last year between Herr Löwenthal and Mr. Brien, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and move.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. Brien.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) (*a*)
4. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
5. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
6. Kt. to K. B. third (*c*)
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. K. B. to Q. third
10. Q. B. to K. third (*d*)
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. P. to Q. B. fourth
13. Q. to her B. third.
14. K. B. to K. second
15. P. to Q. R. third
16. Q. B. P. takes Q. P.
17. Kt. takes P.
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. to her B. fourth
20. K. B. to his third
21. B. takes Kt. (check)
22. Kt. takes B.
23. Q. to her Kt. third
24. Castles (K. R.) (*e*)
25. Q. takes Kt.
26. Kt. to K. fourth
27. Q. R. to Q. square
28. K. R. to K. square
29. R. to Q. third
30. Q. to K. R. third
31. R. to Q. seventh
32. P. to K. Kt. third

Black. (Mr. Löwenthal.)

1. P. to Q. third
2. Q. B. to K. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third (*b*)
4. Q. B. to Q. second
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. K. B. to K. Kt. second
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. P. to K. third
9. K. Kt. to K. second
10. Castles
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. R. to Q. Kt. square
13. Q. Kt. to his fifth
14. P. to Q. B. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
16. Q. B. P. takes P.
17. P. takes P.
18. K. Kt. takes P.
19. Q. Kt. to K. second
20. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. Kt. takes B.
22. P. takes Kt.
23. K. to R. square
24. Kt. takes B.
25. R. to K. square
26. B. takes P.
27. Q. to K. second
28. Q. takes P.
29. Q. to K. second
30. B. to K. Kt. second
31. Q. to her B. fourth
32. Q. to K. B. fourth (*f*)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This check of the Queen leads to games of great interest. The first player wins a Pawn, but gives his opponent time to bring out his pieces.

(b) Evidently the best move.

(c) This move is intended more for attack than defence, as will be demonstrated in the ensuing game.

(d) In these games Mr. Brien usually moved his Bishop to the K. Kt. fifth.

(e) After his last moves White cannot save his Pawns on the Queen's side without difficulty, and this does not improve his chance of saving them.

(f) This move is decisive, as it wins a piece by force.

Between the same Players.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. Brien.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
5. Q. takes P.
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. Q. takes Kt. (d)
9. B. takes B. (check)
10. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
11. P. to K. fifth (check)
12. B. to K. fourth (check)
13. P. to K. R. third (check)

Black. (Mr. Löwenthal.)

1. P. to Q. third
2. Q. B. to K. third (a)
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. Q. B. to Q. second
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. R. fourth (b)
7. R. to Q. Kt. square (c)
8. B. takes Q. (e)
9. K. to B. second
10. K. to B. third
11. K. to B. fourth (f)
12. K. to Kt. fifth
13. K. to R. fourth

And White mates in three moves.

Notes.

(a) This opening, which may be played with advantage by the giver of the Pawn and move, is not nearly so good when adopted in games in which the Pawn and two moves are given.

(b) By playing thus, Black enables his adversary to show the full power of his previous move of the Kt. to K. B. third.

(c) Winning the Queen by force, but White had previously intended to give her up.

(d) He is sure if his Queen be taken to win at least the hostile Queen in return.

(e) Black could also have taken the Bishop with Rook, in which case White would have brought his Queen safely back, retaining the two Pawns, with no disadvantage in position.

(f) The following train of play is better for Black, though in the end it would also involve loss :—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 12. P. takes P. (check) | 11. P. takes P. |
| 13. B. to K. fourth (check) | 12. K. to B. fourth |
| 14. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check) | 13. K. takes P. |
| 15. Kt. takes Q. | 14. K. takes B. |
| | 15. R. takes Kt. |

White having a Pawn more, and having separated the Pawns of his adversary, should win the game.

Between the same Players.

A lively opening at the same odds.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. Brien.)

Black. (Mr Löwenthal.)

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. Q. B. to K. third |
| 3. B. to Q. third | 3. B. to K. B. second |
| 4. P. to Q. B. fourth | 4. P. to K. fourth |
| 5. P. to Q. fifth | 5. K. B. to K. second |
| 6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third | 6. K. B. to his third. |
| 7. K. Kt. to K. R. third | 7. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 8. Castles | 8. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 9. Q. B. to K. third | 9. Castles |
| 10. Q. to her second | 10. K. Kt. to his third |
| 11. P. to K. B. fourth | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. Kt. takes P. | 12. Q. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 13. K. B. to K. second | 13. Q. to her second |
| 14. Kt. to K. R. fifth | 14. K. B. to K. second |
| 15. B. to K. R. sixth | 15. Q. Kt. takes P. |
| 16. B. takes Kt. | 16. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 17. B. to K. second | 17. P. takes B. |
| 18. Q. takes P. | |

And White won eventually.

In the following game played at the St. George's Chess-Club, Mr. Löwenthal gives the Pawn and two moves to Mr. Morton, formerly of the Calcutta Chess-Club.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Castles
8. B. to K. third
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. Q. B. takes P.
11. Q. R. to Q Kt. square
12. P. to K. fifth
13. K. Kt. takes P.
14. B. takes Kt.
15. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
16. Kt. to K. fourth
17. B. takes B.
18. Q. checks
19. B. to Q. B. fourth (b)
20. K. R. interposes
21. Kt. takes P.
22. R. takes Kt. (check)
23. Q. to K. fifth (check)
24. K. R. to Q. sixth (check)
25. K. R. takes B. (check)
26. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P. (check)

Black. (Mr. L.)

- 1.
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. fourth
7. B. to K. second
8. B. to K. B. third
9. P. takes P.
10. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
11. B. to K. B. third
12. P. takes P.
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. Q. takes Q. P.
15. Q. to her square
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. P. takes B.
18. K. to B. square
19. Q. checks
20. Q. takes B.
21. Kt. takes Kt.
22. K. to K. second
23. K. to Q. square
24. B. interposes
25. K. takes B.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) Well played. Mr. Morton has graduated in a good school, that of the brilliant Cochrane, and promises himself to become a distinguished ornament of the Chess circle.

(b) At first sight this move appears to be a useless sacrifice of a valuable officer, but on examination we find it the most attacking and effective mode of play the situation presents.

In the two next games, played at the St. George's Chess-Club, Mr. Staunton gives the Pawn and move to Mr. Wyvill, M.P.

(Remove White's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (*a*)
4. B. takes Kt.
5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
8. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
9. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. Castles
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. B. takes Kt. (check)
13. P. to K. B. fifth
14. K. Kt. to his fourth
15. Kt. takes K. B. P.
16. Kt. to Q. second
17. P. to K. fifth (check) (*c*)
18. P. to K. sixth
19. Q. to K. B. second
20. Q. R. to K. square
21. Kt. to K. fourth
22. P. to K. R. third
23. P. to K. B. sixth (check)
24. R. takes B.
25. Q. takes P.
26. P. to K. B. seventh (*d*)
27. Q. to Q. B. third (check)
28. P. "Queens"
29. R. takes R.
30. K. takes R.
31. K. to Kt. square
32. K. to B. square

White. (Mr. S.)

1. Kt. to Q. B. third
2. P. to K. fourth
3. P. takes Q. P. (*b*)
4. Q. P. takes B.
5. K. to Q. second.
6. Q. to K. square
7. K. to K. second
8. Kt. to K. B. third
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. P. to K. R. third
11. K. R. to K. Kt. square
12. P. takes B.
13. B. to K. B. second
14. K. R. to Kt. fourth
15. K. takes Kt.
16. B. to K. R. fourth
17. K. to Kt. second
18. K. R. to Kt. fifth
19. K. B. to Q. third
20. Q. R. to Q. square
21. K. B. to K. B. fifth
22. K. B. to K. sixth
23. K. to R. square
24. P. takes R.
25. K. R. to Kt. third
26. Q. takes K. P. (*e*)
27. K. to R. second
28. R. takes Q.
29. R. takes P. (check)
30. Q. takes Kt. (check)
31. Q. to K. Kt. third (check)

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) An embarrassing move, which seems never to have received the attention it deserves from the writers who have treated upon the odds of the Pawn and move.

(b) White foresaw the dangers he would be subjected to by this capture, but as the opening was novel he risked them for the sake of testing it. The result shows plainly enough that the Pawn cannot be taken.

(c) Well played. White dare not take it.

(d) P. to K. seventh would have been even more effectual.

(e) He might have prolonged the combat by playing his Queen to K. second, but Black's advanced Pawns would always have won in the end.

Between the same Players, at the same odds.

(Remove White's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
4. P. to K. fifth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. K. Kt. to K. R. third (c)
7. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
8. Q. to K. B. third
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
12. P. takes Q. R. P.
13. B. to K. B. sixth
14. Q. to her third
15. K. Kt. to his fifth
16. Kt. to K. R. seventh
17. B. takes Kt.
18. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
19. P. takes Q. B. P. (h)
20. K. to Q. square
21. K. to Q. B. square

White. (Mr. S.)

1. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. third
4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
5. K. B. to Q. R. fourth (b)
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. Q. B. to Q. second
9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. R. fourth (d)
11. P. takes B. (e)
12. K. R. to K. B. square
13. Q. R. takes P.
14. P. to Q. B. fourth
15. P. to K. R. third (f)
16. K. R. to K. B. second
17. K. takes B. (g)
18. Q. to K. R. square
19. Q. takes K. P. (check)
20. B. to Q. R. fifth (check)
21. K. R. takes K. B. P.

And Black surrenders (i).

Notes.

(a) Again, this *sortie* of the King's Bishop is so very perplexing that

we are half disposed to discard the move of Q. Kt. to Q. B. third, as an untenable defence.

(b) This appears extremely hazardous, but was not ventured without reflection.

(c) A little examination will prove that Black would have profited nothing by moving his Q. to her R. fourth at this point; for instance suppose—

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 6. Q. to Q. R. fourth | 6. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. B. takes Kt. (check) | 7. P. takes B. |
| 8. Q. takes P. (check) | 8. B. to Q. second |
| 9. Q. to Kt. seventh | 9. B. to Q. Kt. fourth |

followed by R. to Q. Kt. square, &c., so that as it is clear he cannot take the Pawn with his Queen without losing her, he would have given time and freedom to his opponent without deriving any correspondent advantages himself.

(d) White regretted afterwards he did not take the K's Pawn with his Kt. here. However perilous in appearance, we believe he might have taken it with safety.

(e) Taking with the Bishop would evidently have been unwise.

(f) This portion of the game demands great care from White.

(g) The effect of this odd-looking and unexpected move is remarkable; it not only relieves White at once from the disagreeable restraint he has so long endured, but owing to the few pieces the adversary has in play, actually gives him command of the board and the power of effectually retorting the assault.

(h) K. Kt. to K. B. sixth would have been better, but even then Mr. S. would have had a manifest superiority.

(i) These games are much below the mark of the two combatants, which, considering how unfrequent the opportunities of practice between good players have become in England of late years, is not surprising. We sincerely hope that among the many benefits likely to be derived from the re-modelling of the St. George's Club, the most prominent will be its bringing some of the many excellent players this country can boast, into constant but friendly antagonism over the Chess-board.

Game played at the St. George's Club between Mr. Wyvill, M.P., and Mr. Löwenthal.

(*Sicilian Opening.*)

White. (Mr. L.)

Black. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. Castles

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. to Q. third
7. K. Kt. to K. second

White. (Mr. L.)

8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. R. fourth
10. Q. to her second
11. K. Kt. to his third
12. K. B. to Q. R. second
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. Q. B. to K. third
15. Q. Kt. to Q. square
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. Q. Kt. takes P.
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. R. to Q. square
20. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
21. B. takes B.
22. P. takes P.
23. K. Kt. to K. fourth
24. Kt. takes R.
25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
26. P. takes Kt.
27. P. takes Q. B. P.
28. Q. to Q. fourth
29. Q. takes Q. (check)
30. R. to Q. sixth (check)
31. R. to Q. seventh
32. R. takes Kt.
33. P. to K. R. third
34. B. to Q. fifth
35. R. to K. fifth (check)

Black. (Mr. W.)

- 8 P. to Q. R. third
9. Castles
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
13. P. to K. B. third
14. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. Q. Kt. P. takes P.
17. K. B. P. takes P.
18. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
19. Q. to her Kt. third
20. K. B. to his third
21. K. R. takes B.
22. P. takes P.
23. K. to Kt. second
24. Q. takes Kt.
25. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
26. P. to Q. fifth
27. P. takes Kt.
28. R. to K. B. square
29. K. takes Q.
30. K. to Kt. fourth
31. B. takes P.
32. R. to K. B. fifth
33. R. to K. R. fifth
34. B. takes B.

And wins.

CONSULTATION GAME.

Mr. LOWENTHAL plays against the Rev. T. GORDON (Gamma) and Mr. BRIEN.

(*Allgaier Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. LOWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third

Black. (The ALLIES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth

White. (Mr. L.)

4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. Kt. takes K. B. P.
9. B. takes R. (check)
10. B. takes P.
11. Q. to her second
12. Castles
13. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. Q. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
16. P. takes B. (check)
17. Kt. to Q. B. third (*b*)
18. Q. takes Q. P.
19. Q. to her eighth (*d*)
20. R. to K. B. eighth
21. R. takes Kt. (*e*)
22. R. takes Q.
23. R. to K. seventh
24. P. to Q. fifth
25. R. takes P.
26. R. takes B.
27. R. to Q. fourth
28. R. to Q. square
29. R. to K. square
30. K. to R. square
31. K. to Kt. square
32. R. to K. second
33. P. to Q. sixth
34. Kt. to Q. square (*h*)
35. K. to Kt. second
36. P. to K. fifth
37. K. takes Kt. P.
38. K. to B. fourth (*i*)
39. P. to Q. seventh
40. P. to Q. eighth (becoming a Q.)
41. K. to B. fifth
42. K. to his sixth
43. K. to Q. seventh.

Black. (The ALLIES.)

4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. to K. R. fourth
6. K. R. to his second
7. P. to Q. third
8. R. takes Kt.
9. K. takes B.
10. Kt. to Q. R. third (*a*)
11. P. to Q. fourth.
12. K. to his Kt. third
13. B. to K. second
14. B. takes B.
15. K. to his R. third
16. Q. takes P.
17. Q. to K. Kt. second
18. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (*c*)
19. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
20. Kt. takes Q. R.
21. B. to K. third (*f*)
22. R. takes Q.
23. B. to Q. B. fifth
24. R. to K. B. square
25. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (*g*)
26. Kt. to K. sixth
27. P. to K. Kt. sixth
28. R. to K. B. seventh
29. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
30. R. to K. R. seventh (check)
31. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
32. Kt. to K. B. seventh
33. P. to K. R. fifth
34. R. to K. R. eighth (check)
35. R. takes Kt.
36. P. to K. R. sixth (check)
37. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
38. P. to K. R. seventh
39. P. to K. R. eighth (becom. a Q.)
40. R. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
41. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
42. R. to K. Kt. third (check)

And the Allies give Mate in three moves.

Notes.

(a) Some of the moves in this defence display a want of book knowledge.

(b) The full effects of this move were evidently not seen by the allies. Mr. Löwenthal has now an excellent game, and his opponents are proportionately hampered.

(c) A desperate manœuvre, adopted, amongst other reasons, with the view of tempting White to save his Queen's Pawn.

(d) It was subsequently suggested by the Allies, that had Mr. Löwenthal's Queen retreated to her Kt.'s third, the game would have been won by White, if they had ventured to take the Queen's Pawn; for suppose—

19. Q. to her Kt. third

20. K. to R. square

19. Q. takes P. (check)

And how can the Black bring out their pieces, or prevent the hostile Queen's Rook from moving to Queen's square?

(e) If 21. P. to K. fifth, then 21. P. to Q. Kt. third, &c.

(f) One of the pitfalls prepared by the Black, when they moved their Knight to his fifth.

(g) The position now gives rise to a very fine and interesting end-game.

(h) Nothing would be gained by the advance of the Queen's Pawn, *e. g.* :—

34. P. to Q. seventh

35. R. takes Kt. (best)

36. P. to Q. eighth (becoming a Queen.)

34. P. to K. R. sixth

35. R. takes R.

36. And Black give Mate in five moves

(i) Had he taken the Knight, the following train of play might have arisen :—

38. K. takes Kt.

39. P. to Q. seventh

38. P. to K. R. seventh

39. P. to K. R. eighth (becoming a Queen.)

40. P. to Q. eighth (becoming a Queen)

40. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)

41. K. to his third (best)

41. Q. takes P. (check)

42. K. to Q. second (or A)

42. Q. takes P. (check)

43. K. to his third

43. Q. to her B. sixth (check)

Winning easily.

(A)

42. K. to Q. third

42. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check)

43. K. to Q. second

43. Q. takes P. (check)

And wins.

If at the forty-second move in the above variations White moves his K. to B. second, he is mated on the move, and if to B. third, mate ensues in three moves.

GAMES OF THE LATE COLONEL NESBITT.

SINCE the news reached England from the Cape, of that most melancholy accident, now too well known to all our readers, by which in a moment, the country lost a brave officer, and all who enjoyed the privilege of Col. Nesbitt's acquaintance, an intelligent and amiable friend, we have sought in vain for some unpublished memorial of his chess skill. Happily, just when we had given up the search as vain, the thoughtful kindness of the Rev. G. Salmon placed in our hands the following highly interesting games.

(To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.)

MY DEAR SIR,—I am sure you shared in the regret we all felt here, at the melancholy intelligence of Colonel Nesbitt's death. He had been quartered here a short time before his departure for the Cape, and had made himself deservedly popular. I had the pleasure at that time of playing a few games with him. I don't know whether any of them are strong enough for publication, but as you will naturally wish that the *Chronicle* should contain some memorial of so estimable a man, I forward you a couple of our games, which are at your service if you do not happen to have by you any more interesting games played by Colonel Nesbitt.

Very sincerely yours,
GEO. SALMON.

(King's Gambit.)

White. (Rev. G. Salmon.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Q. B. takes P.
10. Q. takes P.
11. P. to K. fifth (a)
12. Q. to K. third
13. Q. B. takes P.
14. Q. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to Q. second (b)
16. Q. R. to K. square (c)
17. K. B. takes Kt.
18. B. takes Q. B.
19. B. takes Kt. (check)
20. R. takes Q. (check)
21. R. takes B.

Black. (Colonel Nesbitt.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. takes Kt.
10. Kt. to K. B. third
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. to K. second
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. B. to K. third
16. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
17. K. B. takes Q. B.
18. B. takes Q.
19. K. takes B.
20. K. takes R.
21. Q. R. to K. square

White. (Rev. G. Salmon.)*Black.* (Col. Neabitt.)

22. K. to B. second
23. Kt. to K. B. third
24. Kt. to K. R. fourth
25. Kt. to K. B. fifth
26. P. to Q. B. fourth
27. P. to Q. Kt. third
28. K. to K. B. third (*d*)
29. P. to K. Kt. fourth
30. K. to Kt. third
31. Kt. takes P.
32. K. takes R.

22. P. to K. R. fourth
23. P. to K. B. third
24. K. to B. second
25. R. to K. third
26. R. to Q. square
27. P. to Q. Kt. third
28. R. to K. eighth
29. R. to K. B. eighth (check)
30. P. to K. R. fifth (check)
31. R. takes R.
32. R. takes Q. P. (check)

And White resigns.

Notes.

(*a*) Instead of this move, he might have taken the Q's Pawn, when the game would probably have been continued as follows:—

11. B. takes Q. P.

11. Q. takes B.

12. P. to K. fifth

12. Q. to her square

13. P. takes Kt.

13. K. B. to his square

14. Q. Kt. to Q. second

And White has a fine game.

(*b*) B. to Q. sixth would have been of no service, we believe.

(*c*) Had he now played his Bishop to Q. sixth, Black would have replied with Kt. to K. R. fourth, &c.

(*d*) Imprudent. His only chance of drawing the game was by excluding Black's pieces from entering his territory.

Between the same players.

*(Giucco Piano.)**White.* (Rev. G. S.)*Black.* (Col. N.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. to K. fifth
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. P. takes P.
9. Castles

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. fifth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Castles

White. (Rev. G. S.)*Black.* (Col. N.)

10. B. takes Kt.
11. P. to Q. R. fourth
12. B. to K. third
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. Q. to Q. B. second
15. Q. R. to Q. square
16. Kt. takes Kt.
17. B. to K. Kt. fifth
18. B. takes R.
19. B. to K. R. fourth
20. K. R. to K. square
21. B. to K. Kt. third
22. R. takes R.
23. K. takes P.
24. P. to K. B. fourth
25. P. to K. R. fourth
26. K. to K. R. second
27. P. to K. B. fifth
28. P. to K. B. sixth
29. P. to K. sixth
30. P. to K. seventh
31. Q. to K. Kt. second
32. R. to K. Kt. square (*d*)
33. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check)
34. B. to K. B. second

10. P. takes B.
11. P. to Q. R. fourth
12. Q. to K. second (*a*)
13. B. to K. third
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. R. to Q. square (*b*)
16. K. B. P. takes Kt. (*c*)
17. Q. to K. square
18. P. takes Kt.
19. P. takes P.
20. R. to K. B. fifth
21. R. takes Q. P.
22. B. takes R.
23. B. to Q. Kt. third
24. P. to Q. fifth
25. B. to Q. fourth (check)
26. Q. to K. R. fourth
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. P. to Q. B. fifth
29. P. takes K. B. P.
30. B. to K. B. second
31. Q. to K. Kt. third
32. P. to Q. sixth
33. B. to K. square

And wins

Notes.(*a*) With the intention of advancing the Q. B. Pawn presently.(*b*) Better to have played P. to K. B. fifth.(*c*) We should have preferred taking the Kt. with the Queen's Pawn.
The Game might then have proceeded thus,—

17. B. to K. Kt. fifth
18. B. takes R.
19. B. to K. R. fourth
20. B. to K. Kt. third

16. Q. P. takes Kt.
17. Q. to K. B. second
18. P. takes Kt.
19. Q. to K. R. fourth

(If to K. seventh Black plays Q. to K. Kt. fifth, &c.)

| 20. P. to K. B. fifth

Winning a piece.

(*d*) The termination is very prettily played by Mr. Salmon

CHESS IN RUSSIA.

Instructive Game between Prince D. Ouroussoff and Major de Jaenisch.

*(Giuoco Piano.)**Black.* (Major J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. to K. fifth (a)
7. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
8. B. takes Q. Kt. (check)
- P. takes Q. P.
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. B. to K. third
12. P. to K. R. third
13. Castles
14. B. to Q. B. square
15. P. to Q. R. fourth
16. R. to K. square
17. Kt. takes Kt.
18. P. takes Q. B. P.
19. Q. takes Q.
20. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
21. B. to Q. second
22. P. to K. R. fourth
23. P. takes P.
24. B. to Q. B. third
25. K. to R. second
26. B. takes Q. R. P.
27. K. R. to K. Kt. square
28. K. to R. square

White. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to K. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. fifth
8. P. takes P.
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. P. to K. B. third
11. Castles
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. P. to K. B. fifth
14. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
15. P. to Q. R. fourth
16. P. to Q. B. fourth
17. P. takes Kt.
18. B. takes P.
19. Q. R. takes Q.
20. Q. R. to K. square (b)
21. Q. R. takes P.
22. P. to K. sixth
23. P. takes P.
24. P. to K. seventh (dis. check)
25. K. R. to K. sixth
26. K. R. to K. B. seventh
27. B. to Q. third (check)
28. P. to K. R. third ●

And Black resigned.

Notes.

(a) Major Jaenisch remarks on this move: "At this time I am inclined to believe that in the *Giuoco Piano* opening, the first player acquires a better game by taking the second Pawn with his Queen's Bishop's Pawn as was done by the old players, than in advancing the King's Pawn to attack the adverse Kt."

(b) White has now a winning advantage through the freedom of his Pieces, and the strength of his advanced Pawns in the centre of the field.

Between the same Opponents.

*(Sicilian Opening.)**White.* (Major. J.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*a*)
3. P. to Q. R. third
4. P. takes P.
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. to K. second
8. Q. B. to Q. R. third
9. Q. Kt. takes B.
10. K. Kt. to K. B. third
11. Castles on K.'s side
12. Q. B. to Q. Kt. third
13. P. to K. fifth
14. Q. B. to Q. B. second
15. P. takes P. (in passing)
16. P. to Q. fourth
17. P. to K. R. third (*c*)
18. Q. to Q. third
19. Kt. to K. fifth
20. P. to K. B. fourth
21. Kt. takes Kt.
22. P. to K. Kt. fourth
23. P. to K. Kt. fifth
24. Q. to K. Kt. third
25. K. R. to K. B. second
26. B. takes R.
27. Q. R. to Q. B. square
28. K. R. to Q. second
29. P. to K. R. fourth
30. Q. to K. B. third
31. Q. R. to K. square
32. Q. to K. third
33. K. R. to Q. Kt. second
34. Q. R. to Q. B. square
35. Q. to Q. second
36. Kt. to Q. third
37. K. to K. B. second

Black. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth (*a*)
2. P. takes P. (*b*)
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. Kt. takes P.
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. third
7. K. B. to K. second
8. B. takes B.
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. Castles
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Q. B. to Q. second
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. K. R. takes P.
16. Q. R. to Q. B. square
17. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
18. K. Kt. to K. Kt. third
19. K. Kt. to K. B. square
20. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
21. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
22. Q. R. takes Kt.
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
24. K. R. to K. B. fourth
25. Q. to Q. B. second
26. P. takes B.
27. Kt. to K. third
28. P. to K. Kt. third
29. Kt. to Kt. second
30. R. to Q. square
31. Kt. to K. R. fourth
32. P. to Q. R. fourth
33. B. to Q. R. third
34. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
35. Kt. to K. Kt. second
36. Kt. to K. third
37. R. to Q. B. square

<i>White</i> (Major J.)	<i>Black.</i> (Prince D. O.)
38. Q. R. to K. square	38. Q. to her third
39. Q. to K. third	39. R. to Q. B. third
40. K. R. to K. second (<i>d</i>)	40. B. to Q. B. square
41. Q. to Q. second	41. B. to Q. second
42. Kt. to K. fifth	42. R. to Q. R. third
43. Kt. takes B.	43. Q. takes Kt.
44. K. R. to K. fifth	44. P. to Q. R. fifth
45. K. to B. third	45. K. to B. second
46. Q. to Q. R. second	46. R. to Q. third
47. Q. to Q. R. third	47. Q. to Q. B. second
48. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth	48. Q. to Q. B. third
49. Q. to Q. R. fifth	49. Q. to Q. Kt. second
50. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth	50. R. to Q. B. third
51. P. to K. R. fifth	51. Q. to Q. second
52. P. takes P. (check)	52. P. takes P.
53. Q. to Q. Kt. second	53. Q. to Q. B. second
54. Q. R. to K. third	54. Q. to Q. Kt. second
55. Q. to K. R. second	55. Kt. to K. Kt. second
56. Q. to K. R. eighth	

And in a few moves Black surrendered.

Notes.

(a) This variation of the Sicilian opening is treated of by M. Jaenisch. in his admirable "Nouvelle Analyse." He terms it the "Wing Gambit," and remarks, that if the best moves are played, the second player has a slight advantage.

(b) Jaenisch counsels the defending player not to accept the Gambit, but to play as follows:—

3. P. takes P.

2. P. to Q. Kt. third

3. P. takes P.

And the game is a little in Black's favour.

(c) Was not this a lost move?

(d) White might have made short work of his adversary by now playing the Kt. to Q. B. fifth; for if Black then took the Kt. he must have been mated or lose his Queen immediately; and if he did not take it, White must have gained the Q. Kt. Pawn, and such advantage of position as would have ensured him an easy victory.

CHESS IN CANADA.

The following spirited little game was played lately in the backwoods of America, by two amateurs, formerly distinguished members of the Cambridge Chess Clubs:—

(*Evans' Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. CALTHROP.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. B. to Q. R. third
9. P. takes K. P.
10. Q. to Q. B. second
11. K. R. to Q. square
12. Q. B. takes K. Kt.
13. Q. to K. fourth
14. R. to K. square
15. Q. to K. B. fourth
16. Q. to K. R. sixth
17. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
18. K. P. takes P.
19. B. to K. B. square.

Black. (Profr. CHERRIMAN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. B. to Q. R. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. third
9. K. Kt. takes P.
10. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
11. Q. to K. second
12. P. takes B.
13. P. to K. Kt. third
14. B. to K. B. fourth
15. B. takes Q. Kt.
16. K. to R. square
17. P. to K. B. third
18. Q. takes R. (check)

And Black resigns.

MATCH BETWEEN MR. STAUNTON AND MR. HARRWITZ.

At the request of several valued correspondents, we are induced to publish as a pendant to the article on this match in our last number, * the following letters between the seconds of the two parties; and we earnestly hope that all those who are any way interested in the subject will not be deterred by the length to which the correspondence runs, from going attentively through the whole of it.

No. 1.

Enfield, Nov. 19, 1853.

My dear Sir,—I have been in daily expectation of hearing from you on the subject about which I had the pleasure of an interview with you, in London, last week. Upon that occasion I was not in a position to place before you the letter of Mr. Har-

* See page 57 of the February number.

witz to Mr. Staunton, in which he *consents* to make the necessary arrangements for playing a match at Chess, *upon the terms mentioned by that gentleman*. That letter (a copy of it) I now inclose, together with one of a later date, in which Mr. Harrwitz announces that he has made a deposit of £25 in the hands of Mr. A. Simons; and an acknowledgment from the latter (to Mr. Brien) that he has received the said amount. After a careful perusal of these documents, I think you will not fail to arrive at the conclusion that neither Mr. Staunton nor Mr. Harrwitz are morally or legally justified in withdrawing from an engagement to which they have both pledged themselves, except upon forfeiture of the primary deposit. I am authorized by Mr. Staunton to state, that he cannot accede to Mr. Harrwitz's proposal for such a "statute of limitation" as that which (he considers) is exercising so injurious an effect upon the play of Mr. Lowenthal in his now pending match. Although he is of opinion that Mr. Harrwitz is strictly bound to that which has already been accepted, and for the fulfilment of which money, on both sides, has already been paid down, yet he is willing to concede his own time-proposal (four hours for every 50 moves), and waive all limitations, provided no sitting extends beyond eight hours. It is obviously of importance to all parties concerned in this transaction, that a definite answer should at once be given to my communication to you, as the representative of Mr. Harrwitz.

I am, my dear Sir, faithfully yours,

Capt. Evans.

EDGAR SHEPPARD.

P.S. I also inclose a letter from Mr. Staunton to Mr. Harrwitz, in which the former announces his payment of £25 into the hands of Mr. Brien, for the proposed and accepted match.

No. 2.

Enfield, Nov. 25, 1853.

My dear Sir,—You must allow me to press for a speedy and decisive answer to my letter of the 19th inst., in reference to a match at Chess between Messrs. Staunton and Harrwitz. I am of course assuming (what your protracted silence perhaps scarcely justifies) that my letter of the above-mentioned date reached its destination.

I am, dear Sir, faithfully yours,

Capt. Evans.

EDGAR SHEPPARD.

No. 3.

26th November, 1853.

Dear Sir,—I should some time since have replied to yours of the 19th inst., but am waiting to hear from Mr. Harrwitz, in answer to a communication I made to him on the subject in dispute—(*the time clause*). The instant I hear from him, I will write to you; meantime, remain, yours truly,

E. Sheppard, Esq.

W. D. EVANS.

No. 4.

Enfield, December 3rd, 1853.

My dear Sir,—I still remain as much in the dark as ever, as to what are Mr. Harrwitz's intentions with regard to the fulfilment of his engagement to play a match at Chess with Mr. Staunton. You will permit me to say, that as you have had, and continue to have, very frequent opportunities of seeing the former gentleman, during his present contest with Mr. Lowenthal, it is not right any longer to delay, (either upon the plea of consultation on the "time clause," or anything else,) giving a definite answer to a plain question—"Does Mr. Harrwitz mean, or does he not, to play with Mr. Staunton upon the terms already agreed to?"

It is my duty further to remind you that before Mr. Staunton took any notice of Mr. Harrwitz's "acceptance" of his challenge, he sent two friends to the President of the London Club, to know how far such acceptance was *bona fide*,

and sanctioned by the members of that Society; and that it was upon the faith of what that gentleman said, and his declaration that arrangements on the part of Mr. Harrwitz should be immediately undertaken by yourself, that Mr. Staunton entered into an engagement to play. Obviously, therefore, if I do not receive a decisive answer to this communication, I have no alternative left but that of applying to the President of the London Club, and publishing our entire correspondence in the *Illustrated London News*. The public will then learn whose fault it is that the proposed match, to which they look forward with so much interest, is not carried into effect.

I am, dear Sir, truly yours,

EDGAR SHEPPARD.

Capt. Evans.

No. 5.

9th Dec., 1853.

Dear Sir,—Your favor dated the 23rd instant came duly to hand. I have delayed replying to it, until I had consulted Mr. Harrwitz on the subject under discussion, namely, the "time-clause" which has created our difficulty in completing the arrangements for his match with Mr. Staunton.

Mr. Harrwitz will not consent to the adoption of the novel scheme of allowing "four hours for fifty moves," as proposed by Mr. Staunton; Mr. Harrwitz, after mature consideration, believing it would prove on trial to be highly inconvenient, if not impracticable.

The idea of introducing a "time-clause" into the regulations for the game of Chess has been suggested by the strong but just remarks made by Mr. Staunton in the *Illustrated London News* and the *Chess Chronicle*, on the great length of time consumed by some of his opponents over their moves.

It is, therefore, not without surprise that Mr. Harrwitz and his friends learn that Mr. Staunton declines accepting the very reasonable proposal of the former, to limit the time on each move to 20—15—or 10 minutes, *at the option of Mr. Staunton*.

With the view, and in the sincere hope, of putting an end to all difficulties in this matter, Mr. Harrwitz has authorized me to state, that he is ready to play the match with Mr. Staunton on the same terms as those observed in his pending contest with Mr. Lowenthal, but with the additional proviso that each game be *played out at a sitting*, the *adjournment* of games having been found to be highly objectionable.

It is to be hoped that Mr. Staunton, rather than disappoint the anxious expectation of the Chess world, will close with this very reasonable offer on the part of Mr. Harrwitz.

— Finding my endeavours to bring the arrangements for the match to a satisfactory conclusion to be in vain, I have only to add that any further correspondence on the subject between us would appear to be useless.

I am, dear Sir, yours faithfully,

E. Sheppard, Esq.

W. D. EVANS.

P.S. Be pleased to return me the MS. sketch of the proposed regulations, which I left with you at our last meeting.

No. 6.

Enfield, Dec. 14, 1853.

My dear Sir,—I cannot permit our correspondence on the subject of the proposed match between Mr. Staunton and Mr. Harrwitz to close, without entering an earnest protest against your assuming that the impediment which prevents a satisfactory arrangement is of *our* making.

Mr. Staunton is perfectly ready to play the match upon the terms laid down in his challenge; terms which were unconditionally accepted by Mr. Harrwitz, and to which each party bound himself by a deposit of £25. Nay, more: Mr. S. has shown, as you well know, the greatest willingness to make any reasonable modifications, to meet the wishes of his opponent. As proofs of this, I must beg

to remind you that when at our meeting you expressed a hope that, to do away with any difficulty on the "time question," he would consent to waive the limitation, (*which you denounced as foreign to the spirit of Chess,*) Mr. S. at once consented.

When you proposed, in consideration of Mr. Harrwitz's fatigue in the match now pending, that the new match should not commence till February, Mr. S. acceded to your wishes.

When you proposed that either party failing to attend within *half* an hour of the appointed time of play, should forfeit two guineas—or within one hour, four guineas, Mr. S. was equally agreeable. When you proposed that one half of the games should be *open ones* (i. e., that both parties should begin with Pawn to King's fourth in a moiety of the games), Mr. S. consented likewise.

In your own draft of the terms, in which the above conditions are stipulated, it is agreed that no sitting shall exceed *eight hours*.

Now, Sir, after obtaining Mr. Staunton's consent to every modification you suggested only a few weeks since, you come down with fresh stipulations, some of which are utterly subversive of those you had before proposed.

With regard to the most important one, that of the "time clause," you say that "Mr. Harrwitz will not consent to the adoption of the novel scheme of allowing four hours for every fifty moves;" but you forget, that although Mr. Staunton has the power of binding Mr. H. by the strict terms of the challenge, he consented, at your express request, to waive the "time clause" altogether.

You now state that you are surprised Mr. S. should decline the limitation of time on every move, prescribed by Mr. Harrwitz; and you call it a "very reasonable proposal;" while at our last meeting you decry any limitation whatever, as inconsistent with the "spirit of Chess."

I must be permitted to observe that there is something very disingenuous (to say the least of it) in the way you attempt to mystify the "time question." Mr. Staunton proposed that a certain period should be given to each player for every move, and that the portion of time he saved over unimportant moves should be credited to him for employment on difficult ones. Thus, if five minutes per move were agreed on, and two only were consumed on each of the four first moves, there would be twelve minutes extra for consideration on move 5, and so on. It was estimated that this would give about four hours for every fifty moves.

Mr. Harrwitz, on the contrary, suggests that a certain period shall be allowed (say twenty minutes) to each move, *whether easy or difficult*; but that any minutes saved over an unimportant move shall not be available for the consideration of a more difficult one. Let me ask which is the more reasonable of these two propositions, and which is most calculated to effect the desired object in view (without which both are unwarranted and most objectionable)—that of preventing one player from exhausting another by protracted sittings? By Mr. Staunton's plan it is impossible for a game of fifty moves to be prolonged beyond *eight hours*; by Mr. Harrwitz's it may be protracted for thirty-three hours and twenty minutes!!

Finally, Mr. Staunton authorizes me to say that he is willing to agree that the maximum of time on each move shall be twenty minutes, as Mr. H. proposes; or fifteen, or ten, or five—he only stipulates that in accordance with the terms of his challenge (already accepted), and with the dictates of common sense, the time saved over unimportant moves shall be meted out at the discretion of the players to those upon which the fate of the game may be dependent. On the other hand, to show his anxiety to remove every impediment to the contest taking place, he will, as he told you in my presence, accede to your proposal, and *give up the time question altogether*, provided (as agreed on in your draft of the terms) no sitting be allowed to extend beyond eight hours.

These concessions, on the part of the gentleman for whom I am acting, seem to me most generous; and the more so in that, neither legally nor honourably has Mr. Harrwitz any right to expect them, he having already pledged himself to Mr. Staunton's primary stipulations.

I have no more to add. Let the world judge between the contending parties, and decide whether the conduct of the London Chess-Club is or is not to be commended in this transaction.

Capt. Evans.

I am, dear Sir, truly yours,

E. SHEPPARD.

No 7.

23rd December, 1853.

Dear Sir,—In the remarks with which you have favoured me in your last letter (dated 14th inst.), on the vexed subject of the time clause in the proposed match, Staunton *v.* Harrwitz, I observe that all your arguments are based on the assumption that Mr. Harrwitz is *bound* to accept the conditions laid down in Mr. Staunton's challenge in the *Chess Chronicle*.

You must be perfectly aware (although you have omitted to notice it) that Mr. H. denied this assumed liability *in toto*. This has already been discussed between us, in the presence of your principal, when I distinctly stated in substance what I shall now repeat in the words of Mr. Harrwitz, who declares as follows:—

"I accepted (by letter) Mr. Staunton's challenge, in the month of July last, wherein I stated that I was ready to play him on his own terms, and begged that he would name a friend to settle preliminaries, &c.

"Now, had Mr. Staunton, on receipt of my letter, or in a reasonable time after, evinced a determination to meet me over the chess-board, by *appointing his second*, I should, undoubtedly, have considered myself bound to the terms in question. But instead of this, Mr. S. treated my acceptance of his challenge with *unaccountable neglect*. And although, after some delay, a deposit of £25 a-side was made, still Mr. S. *would not appoint his second*, which was the 'one thing needful' to realise our contest.

"So far from showing a desire, or willingness, that our match should come off without needless delay, he promoted *that* between Mr. Lowenthal and me, which gave cause to suspect an anxiety on his part to see the result of that match *first*. At length, after a lapse of three to four months from the date of my acceptance of his challenge, and when Mr. Lowenthal had scored a majority of games against me, Mr. Staunton appointed his second! and became very suddenly anxious to have the arrangements for our match completed.

"The case then, summed up in a few words, will stand thus:—I accepted Mr. S.'s public challenge, with its conditions, and requested he would name a friend to meet mine, &c. He neglected, or delayed, doing so, to suit his own views, for nearly four months. Under these circumstances, I do not consider myself bound to the terms of his challenge." *

* Before proceeding further, we must crave the attention of the reader to the following brief statement of facts. On the 8th of July, 1853, Mr. Harrwitz wrote to Mr. Staunton, accepting his challenge. *On the very next day*, Mr. Staunton wrote to him, saying, "If you will let me know who are your backers, I will request a friend to communicate with them," &c. To this inquiry Mr. Harrwitz made no reply until the 15th, and then only to say he had received Mr. Staunton's note, at the moment he was leaving town, and could not answer it till he returned. Nothing more was heard from him till the 29th of the same month, when he declined to give any intimation as to who were his backers, but observed—"As, however, my match with Mr. Lowenthal has unfortunately been arranged to take place in October next, the time named by you in your challenge, I now desire to be informed whether you intend to adhere to your proposal of playing me a match after the termination of my contest with Mr. Lowenthal." This epistle and Mr. Staunton's reply to it will both be found in our number for August last. In the latter, which was despatched *within an hour* after the receipt of Mr. Harrwitz's note, Mr. Staunton wrote as follows:

Such is Mr. Harrwitz's statement, who alone is responsible for it, as I have no farther knowledge of the circumstances of the case, than as he has stated them to me.

I have now to notice two or three inaccuracies and misconceptions in the remarks with which you have favoured me in your last letter.

1st. You say that Mr. Staunton consented to waive the time clause at *my express request*. I beg to state that *I made no such request*. What occurred was this: whilst discussing the time clause, I made the remark, that it was competent for either player to reject that clause altogether, as there was no provision in the established laws of Chess on the subject. Your principal at once caught at this idea, and said he was ready to waive all limitation of time, and suggested that I should ask *my* principal if he would agree to such an arrangement.

2ndly. You state that Mr. Staunton consented to *my proposal* to raise the penalty for non-attendance to two and four guineas. This again is an error. I had proposed a lower penalty (*that* in force between Lowenthal and Harrwitz), to which Mr. S. made objection, as not being sufficient; and *he* suggested, instead, two and four guineas, which I at once entered in pencil (in your presence) in the document which you hold, containing the conditions agreed on.

These errors appear trifling, and would not have been worth the trouble of correction, had you not laid great stress on them, as important "*concessions*" made by your principal, and as showing his anxiety to meet his opponent; when, in fact, they were not *concessions* at all, but *his own suggestions*.*

"That there may, however, be no possible pretext for any further delay, I beg to say that I will pay a deposit of £25 into the hands of Mr. Brien, of the St. George's Club, this day, leaving to him and to another friend the arrangement of conditions for a match with you upon the conclusion of your contest with the Hungarian, for from £100 to £250 a side."

What will now be thought of Mr. Harrwitz's miserable plea for not fulfilling his engagement, on the score that no second was appointed on his opponent's side, and that his acceptance of the challenge was treated with *unaccountable neglect*? The dates of the letters we have quoted from, prove beyond all possibility of denial, that Mr. Staunton not only responded with the greatest promptitude to the "acceptance," but *named a second and deposited one-fourth of the stakes immediately*. With these facts staring them in the face, and with the knowledge besides, that Mr. Harrwitz *did not name his own second for a month afterwards*, is it not incredible that he and his abettors should have the temerity to put forth such a declaration as that contained in Captain Evans' letter?

* Captain Evans has a faithless memory. He is as much at fault in his relation of the circumstances which occurred at his interview with Mr. Sheppard and Mr. Staunton, as in his statement of the contents of his draft of terms. What really took place was this. In conversing upon the limitation of time on moves, Captain Evans remarked, "Why not waive the time question altogether? A restriction of time in moving *is not Chess after all*. If you consent to give up the time clause, I will go at once into the next room and ask Mr. Harrwitz to do so, and we shall get over that difficulty." So far from seizing upon the idea, as Captain Evans asserts Mr. Staunton did, Mr. S. observed that as such a modification was totally opposed to the terms of his challenge, it required consideration, but as Mr. Sheppard made some observations confirmatory of Captain Evans' objections to any limitation of the time in moving, he consented to give up the time clause altogether. Captain Evans then went into the next room, and after a short time, returned with the intelligence that Mr. Harrwitz would not agree to dispense with a limit to the time of moving.

With regard to the penalties for unpunctuality at the appointed time of play, Captain Evans *had in his written draft of terms*, (which we shall presently give,)

3rdly. You say that I "now come down with fresh stipulations," because my principal, with the hope of removing all difficulties, volunteered to play the match on the same terms as those in force between him and Lowenthal. This is a strange misconception of the meaning and spirit of Mr. H.'s proposal, which was merely *an offer* on his part for Mr. Staunton to *accept or not*, without prejudice to the conditions already agreed on (as far as they go.) *

already proposed that either party absent above half-an-hour beyond the hour of play should forfeit *two guineas*; and he suggested *verbally*, that if either party absented himself above an hour, *he should forfeit a game*. To this Mr. Staunton demurred. "Increase the pecuniary penalty," he remarked, "to what you will, but the *forfeiture of a game* is manifestly absurd." "Let us then," said Captain Evans, "stipulate that either party absent above an hour, shall forfeit *four guineas*." To which Mr. S. agreed. Captain Evans further proposed that either party neglecting to pay the penalty incurred, before the next day's game began, *should forfeit two guineas extra for every day that it remained unpaid*. And even to this extraordinary condition, rather than impede the settlement of the business, Mr. Staunton assented.

With respect to Captain Evans' assertion that he proposed the forfeiture of a game for absence at the time of play, it is undoubtedly true, as we have just shown, that he did so; but that this formed one of the stipulations in his draft of terms, and was altered in pencil at Mr. Staunton's suggestion, is an error, as will be seen by the terms themselves, which are here printed from the original copy now before us. And what Captain Evans can possibly mean by describing the forfeiture of one game out of eleven in a match for £200, as "*a lower penalty*" than the sum of two guineas, it will puzzle any player to conceive. Most people knowing anything of Chess will think with us, we suspect, that the forfeiture of a game under such circumstances would be a heavier amercement than a fine of ten guineas.

The following are the conditions of play drawn up by Captain Evans as those upon which Mr. Harrwitz, after repudiating his previous acceptance of Mr. Staunton's terms, was willing to enter the arena.

TERMS FOR A MATCH AT CHESS BETWEEN MESSRS. STAUNTON AND HARRWITZ,
made this day of 1853.

1. The party first winning *eleven* games to be declared the victor.
2. The stakes to be £100 a side. £25 to be deposited by each party in the hands of Mr. Lewis, of Chatham Place (the referee and stakeholder), within three days after signing this agreement; the remaining £75 a side to be handed to the stakeholder at least seven days before the time fixed on for the commencement of the contest. Either party failing to fulfil the latter condition, to forfeit the previous deposit of £25, and the arrangements for the match to be considered null and void.
3. The contest to commence on *Monday*, the day of February, 1854, at noon, and to be resumed at the same hour on the following Thursday, and on every succeeding Monday and Thursday at twelve o'clock, until it is concluded.
4. Either party failing to attend within half an hour of the appointed time of meeting, to forfeit two guineas: his opponent at the expiration of the half hour to have the option of declining to play until the next day of meeting. In the event of either party absenting himself (from any cause whatever) for *four* consecutive days of play, he shall be adjudged to have forfeited the match and stakes.

* This is capital! In the opening of this very letter, Mr. Harrwitz denies *in toto* his liability to play on the conditions he had agreed to. Here his new terms are offered "without prejudice to the conditions" in question!!

I pass by the charge of *disingenuousness*, which you have brought against me, with the remark, that the several inaccuracies in your letter, which I have pointed out, will, I submit, make it at least *doubtful* to which side such a charge would most fitly apply.

Notwithstanding the calculations you offer, in reference to the probable duration of the games, &c., I am still of opinion that, if there is to be a time clause, the mode of limitation adopted in the match, *Harrwitz v. Lowenthal*, is the most natural and simple; and it does seem strange that Mr. S., who has so loudly denounced *slow* players, should object to it. I feel assured the Chess public will think with me in this matter.

I am authorized to state that your reference to "the conduct of the London Chess-Club," is totally uncalled for, as that body is not a party to the match, and has had nothing to do with the arrangements.*

I have only to add that, finding the arrangements for the match have come to a *dead lock*, and that the negotiations are taking an unpleasant turn, I think it useless to discuss the matter farther. Let this, therefore, close our correspondence on the subject. Believe me always to remain, my dear Sir,

Yours very faithfully,

Edgar Sheppard, Esq., Enfield.

W. D. EVANS.

Mr. Sheppard's reply to this has already been given, we repeat the leading portion only.

No. 8.

December 28, 1853.

As I am actuated by a real desire to bring about this contest, I will not now enter into minutiae, nor peril the object in view by reviving useless discussions. We can settle all minor matters when we meet; let us now only concern ourselves with endeavours to display the prowess of the respective warriors. If your principal is only half as willing to play as mine, we shall not have much difficulty. I can assure you that Mr. S. is as fully prepared to enter the lists now, as he was before the termination of the late match. As a proof of this, he authorizes me to make the following final proposition:—

"He will play at the time Mr. H. himself proposes, either according to the terms of the challenge already accepted; or he will even consent to play upon the terms you, as Mr. H.'s second, proposed, altogether waiving the question of limiting the time on moves; and in either case, if agreeable to Mr. H.'s supporters, he will double the amount of stakes.

"If this offer is refused by Mr. Harrwitz, it must be obvious to you, as to everybody else, that he is determined in every way to evade the contest."

I am, dear Sir, truly yours,

E. SHEPPARD.

4. One game to be finished at a sitting if possible, but no sitting to exceed eight hours.

5. The contest to come off in a private room at the Ship Hotel, Charing Cross, and not more than three friends of each party to be present in the room at the same time.

6. Each party to have an umpire in attendance during the contest, with liberty to choose on each day of play, any friend they please for such an office.

7. The games to be played in accordance with the Laws of Chess laid down in Mr. Lewis' last "Treatise," and in "The Chess Player's Handbook"—any subject of dispute which cannot be settled by these Rules to be referred to the two umpires, and should they differ, the case to be decided by the referee, Mr. Lewis.

* The best reply to this "authorized" statement, is a letter opportunely received from Mr. Brien, which will be found at the end of this correspondence.

As Mr. Harrwitz, immediately upon receiving the letter forwarded by his second, instead of replying, decamped with all speed to the Continent, Mr. Sheppard addressed the following note to the person with whom it was pretended Mr. H. had deposited £25 towards his portion of the stakes:—

No. 9.

29th December, 1853.

Dear Sir,—As I have formally resigned the *secondship* for Mr. Harrwitz, I decline entering into further discussion on the subject contained in your letter of yesterday (just received).

I will only remark that I am satisfied of the correctness of my observations on disputed points in my last letter to you.

I have this day forwarded your last note to Mr. Harrwitz, from whom you will probably receive an answer.

Hoping you may succeed in making the arrangements for this interesting match, I remain, dear sir, with the compliments of the season,

Yours very truly,

E. Sheppard, Esq., Enfield.

W. D. EVANS.

No. 9.

Enfield, Jan. 6, 1854.

Sir,—The negotiations for the match at Chess between Messrs. Staunton and Harrwitz having been brought to a conclusion, by the refusal of the latter to abide by his acceptance of the former's challenge, it becomes my duty, as Mr. Staunton's representative, to apply to you for the £25 deposit, which you acknowledge, in your letter of August 16, to have received, as a guarantee of Mr. Harrwitz's intention to play.

I have to request that you will forward to me the above-mentioned sum at your earliest convenience.

I have the honour, &c.,

Mr. A. SIMONS.

EDGAR SHEPPARD.

[As no reply has been received from this man Simons; or, from what we can hear of him, is ever likely to be, the present letter terminates the correspondence. We believe it speaks so plainly for itself that commentary is almost needless; we shall rest content, therefore, to let the Chess public draw their own conclusions from it, until next month, when we hope to find room for a few observations on Mr. Harrwitz and his British supporters, from the pen of one of our most intelligent and able players.]

(To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.)

St. George's Chess Club, February 24, 1854.

My dear Sir,—As you are on the point of publishing the correspondence relative to the proposed match between Herr Harrwitz and yourself, I think that it may be useful to bring a brief statement of a few facts connected with the case before your readers. Immediately on the German's accepting *your* challenge, and accepting it in a very suspicious manner, *directly after* Herr Lowenthal had taken up *his* challenge, you, being anxious to play the match with him, begged

8. With a view to prevent the undue protraction of the sittings, it is agreed that *twenty minutes* shall be the maximum of time allowed on any move during the match.

9. In the first two games, both parties to open the game with 1. P. to K. fourth. In the next two games the opening move on each side to be optional, and so on to the end of the match. The first move for each party to be compulsory every alternated two games.

10. The first move to be taken alternately, without reference to drawn games.

VOL. II.

L

two members of the St. George's Chess Club, Mr. Brodie and myself, to have an interview with the President of the London Chess Club, to ascertain whether that Club, or any members of it, were prepared to support Herr Harrwitz in his acceptance of your challenge. Of course it was quite clear, that unless some persons who could be relied on were prepared to stake money for Herr Harrwitz, an acceptance from *him* was about as frivolous a thing as could well be imagined. The result of our interview was, that the President of the London Chess Club stated that the Club could not back Herr Harrwitz *as a club*, but that he had no doubt, from what he had heard, that *individual members* of the Club were fully prepared to back him. Upon Mr. Brodie and myself bringing this assurance to you, you then entered into negotiations about the match. Subsequently to our interview you staked a cheque for twenty-five pounds in my hands, which indeed I still hold. I duly informed Herr Harrwitz of this fact, and was afterwards apprised by a person of the name of Simons, who stated himself to be a member of the London Chess Club, but who I believe is one of the professional players at the Divan, that Herr Harrwitz had staked twenty-five pounds in his hands. I may as well add, that as the friends of Herr Harrwitz seemed most unaccountably unwilling to name a stakeholder, I asked Mr. Lewis to act in that capacity, and he, with his usual kindness, readily consented. Afterwards I informed the person, alleged to be *the respectable member of the London Chess Club*, to whose hands the deposit on behalf of Herr Harrwitz had been entrusted, that it was necessary for us to pay over the deposits made to us to Mr. Lewis, but I received no reply. I enclose you a copy of the note that I wrote to Herr Harrwitz to acquaint him of your having made a deposit. Having been written hurriedly, it is rather carelessly worded. I dare say if Mr. Brodie is in town, that he will send you an account of his and my interview with the President of the London Chess Club, substantially similar to that which I have given you.

I am, my dear Sir,

Very sincerely yours,
R. B. BRIEN.

H. Staunton, Esq.

10, Stratton Place, Portobello, Edinburgh, August 3, 1853.

Sir,—A note from Mr. Staunton, containing a cheque of twenty-five pounds as a guarantee of his intention to play a match at chess with you as soon as your match with Mr. Lowenthal has terminated, has followed me to this place. The note was dated July 29th, 1853. I presume that you either have deposited, or will deposit immediately on the receipt of this note, a like sum in the hands of some respectable member of the London Chess Club.

I am Sir, yours obediently,

R. B. BRIEN.

To Mr. Harrwitz.

THE PROPOSED MATCH BETWEEN MR. STAUNTON AND HERR HARRWITZ.

We believe that it must be apparent to every one who reads the foregoing correspondence on this subject, that so long as the belligerents themselves are permitted to interfere with the arrangements, *no match will ever take place*. Mr. Harrwitz, it is clear, will always find or make a loop-hole to evade a contest for which he has evidently no stomach.

If, however, there are any respectable members of the London Club who are really desirous of bringing this too much talked of affair to a satisfactory issue,

the Editor will afford them one more opportunity, and upon terms to which he thinks it is impossible for any one, actuated by the least regard for Chess and the spirit of fair play, to find objections.

He will undertake to play Mr. Harrwitz a match at the St. George's Chess Club, and will stake £300 against £200 on the result; *leaving all other conditions to be settled by Messrs. Lewis, Buckle, and Wyvill, if those gentlemen, who must be admitted to be three of the most distinguished and disinterested members of the European Chess circles, will kindly undertake the task; or, if more agreeable to Mr. H.'s supporters, he will play for the stake and at the place they appointed, upon any terms the three gentlemen named shall dictate.*

Should the friends of Mr. Harrwitz accept this cartel, he proposes that each party stake immediately £50 in the hands of Mr. Lewis, as a guarantee of intention to play according to any conditions which Messrs. Lewis, Buckle, and Wyvill shall stipulate, and that the Editor, on his own part, and the backers of Mr. Harrwitz, on the part of that player, shall sign an agreement by which *either party, in default of making good the remainder of the stakes, and playing the match at the time and upon the terms fixed, forfeits the £50 so deposited to the other party.*

SOLUTIONS OF THE PROBLEMS

IN THE AUGUST, SEPTEMBER, OCTOBER, NOVEMBER, AND DECEMBER NUMBERS.

No. 27, p. 223.

WHITE.

1. K. Kt. to K. B. eighth (check)
2. Q. Kt. to Q. seventh (check)
3. Q. to K. fifth (check)
4. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
5. K. Kt. mates.

BLACK.

1. K. to his fourth (best)
2. K. to Q. fourth
3. Q. takes Q. (best)
4. K. to B. fourth

No. 28, *Ibid.*

1. Q. to her eighth (check)
2. Q. to her seventh
3. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
4. Q. takes Q. R. P. (check)
5. Q. to K. eighth (check)
6. B. takes R. (check)
7. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
8. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check)

1. Q. to her Kt. square
2. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
3. P. to Q. Kt. seventh
4. Q. to Q. R. second
5. Q. to Q. Kt. square
6. K. to R. second
7. K. takes B.

And Mates next move.

No. 29, p. 224.

1. B. to Q. seventh (dis. check)
2. R. to K. seventh (check)
3. R. to K. fifth (check)
4. R. takes Q.

1. K. to his fifth (best)
2. Q. to K. third (best)
3. Q. takes R.

Mate.

No. 30, *Ibid.*

1. Q. to R. third (check)
2. B. to Q. B. fifth (check)
3. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (check)
4. Castles (check)
5. P. to K. third

1. R. takes Q. (best)
2. K. takes B. (best)
3. K. to Q. fifth
4. R. to Q. sixth

Mate.

WHITE.

BLACK.

No. 31, p. 255.

1. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
2. Kt. to K. fourth
3. K. to his third
4. K. to K. B. fourth or
5. Kt. takes B. (dis. check)

1. K. to Q. fourth
2. R. takes Q. P. (dis. check)
3. R. to Q. sixth (double check)
4. B. to Q. third (check) (A)

Mate.

(A) 4. Q. takes Kt. (check)

5. P. takes Q.

Mate.

No. 32, *Ibid.*

1. R. to Q. third
2. Q. to K. B. square
3. K. to Q. B. second
4. R. to Q. second
5. Q. takes Q.

1. K. to Q. B. fifth (best)
2. R. takes K. P.
3. Q. to K. seventh (check)
4. Q. to Q. sixth (check) (A)

Mate.

(A) 4. Q. takes Q.

5. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth

Mate.

No. 33, p. 256.

1. Kt. to K. Kt. seventh (dis. ch.)
2. Kt. to K. R. fifth
3. B. to K. B. sixth
4. Kt. mates

1. K. to Q. fourth
2. R. to K. B. second (best)
3. Anything

No. 34, *Ibid.*

1. Kt. takes P.
2. Q. to K. Kt. square
3. Q. to Q. B. fifth

1. P. to K. B. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fifth

Mate.

No. 34, (variation) *Ibid.*

1. Q. to K. B. third
2. Kt. to K. B. sixth
3. Q. mates

1. K. to Q. fourth, or fifth
2. K. moves

No. 35, p. 287.

1. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
2. Q. to K. B. eighth
3. K. to K. fifth
4. Q. to K. B. third (check)
5. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
6. Q. to K. Kt. second (check)
7. K. to Q. fifth
8. Q. to K. Kt. eighth
9. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
10. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)
11. Q. to K. seventh

1. K. to Q. second
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. K. to Q. B. third (best)
4. K. to Q. second
5. K. to Q. B. third
6. K. to Q. second
7. B. to Q. Kt. third (A)
8. R. to Q. R. second
9. K. to Q. square
10. K. to Q. second

Mate.

8. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
9. Q. to K. K. eighth (check)
10. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
11. P. takes R.

- (A) 7. R. to Q. B. second
8. K. to K. square
9. K. to Q. second
10. K. to Q. square

Mate.

WHITE.

BLACK.

No. 36, *Ibid.*

1. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check)
2. Kt. to Q. square (check)
3. B. to Q. third (check)
4. B. to K. second (check)

1. B. takes Q. (best)
2. K. to K. fifth
3. K. to K. B. sixth

And the Game is drawn.

No. 37, p. 288.

1. R. to Q. B. fifth
2. B. to K. B. sixth.
3. P. to Q. B. fourth.
4. R. to K. B. fourth

1. P. to Q. Kt. third
2. P. takes R.
3. K. to Q. fifth

Mate.

No. 38, *Ibid.*

1. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
2. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
3. B. to K. second
4. B. to K. B. third

1. P. takes B.
2. K. to K. fifth
3. K. takes Kt.

Mate.

No. 39, p. 319.

1. Kt. to K. B. fourth
2. B. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
3. Q. to Q. R. fifth

1. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
2. K. takes B.

Mate.

No. 40, *Ibid.*

This problem may, we believe, be solved in six moves, thus—

1. R. to K. B. eighth (check)
2. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
3. Kt. at K. Kt. fifth to K. fourth (check)
4. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (check)
5. Kt. at K. B. sixth to K. fourth (check)
6. R. to Q. eighth

1. K. to Q. second
2. K. to Q. third
3. K. to K. third
4. K. to Q. third
5. K. to Q. fourth

Mate.

No. 41, p. 320.

1. Q. to K. eighth (check)
2. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check)
3. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (dis. check)
4. Q. to K. eighth (check)
5. B. to Q. eighth (check)
6. K. to Q. fourth (dis. check)
7. Q. to K. fifth (check)

1. K. to Q. B. second
2. K. to Q. square
3. K. to K. second
4. K. to K. B. third
5. K. to K. B. fourth
6. Q. takes R.
7. Q. takes Q.

Mate.

No. 42, *Ibid.*

1. Q. to Q. fourth (check)
2. Q. to Q. square (check)
3. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
4. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check)
5. Q. to K. third (check)
6. K. to Q. Kt. fourth
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. to K. Kt. square (check)
9. Q. to Q. R. seventh (check)
10. Q. to Q. R. third

1. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh
2. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth
3. K. to Q. Kt. seventh
4. K. to Q. B. eighth
5. K. to Kt. seventh
6. K. to Q. R. eighth (dis. check)
7. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh (best)
8. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth
9. K. to Q. Kt. seventh

Mate

WHITE.

BLACK.

No. 43, p. 351.

In this diagram the author unfortunately omitted a *Black Pawn* at Black's Q. B. sixth. We reserve the solution.

No. 44, *Ibid.*

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. R. to K. seventh (check) | 1. K. to Q. fourth |
| 2. R. to K. fourth | 2. Anything |
| 3. R. B. or Kt. mates | |

No. 45, p. 352.

In this position a White Queen must be substituted for the Black one at Black's K. R. second. The solution is then as follows:—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 1. R. to Q. B. fourth (best) |
| 2. R. takes R. (check) | 2. B. takes R. |
| 3. B. to K. fourth (check) | 3. B. takes B. |
| 4. Q. takes B. (check) | 4. K. takes Q. |
| 5. Kt. to Q. B. third | |

Mate.

No. 46, *Ibid.*

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Kt. to K. Kt. seventh (check) | 1. B. takes Kt. (best) |
| 2. R. to Q. fifth | 2. Kt. to Q. third |
| 3. R. takes Kt. | 3. P. takes R. |
| 4. B. to K. R. fifth (check) | 4. K. to K. B. square |
| 5. P. to K. seventh | |

Mate.

No. 47, p. 383.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. R. fourth | 1. P. takes Kt. (best) |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. square | 2. Q. takes B. |
| 3. R. to Q. B. fourth | 3. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 4. B. takes P. (dis. check) | 4. P. takes R. (dis. check) |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. seventh (dis. check) | 5. P. takes B. |
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | |

Mate.

No. 48, *Ibid.*

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Kt. to Q. eighth (dis. check) | 1. K. takes B. (best) |
| 2. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh (check) | 2. K. to Q. fourth |
| 3. Q. takes K. P. (check) | 3. K. takes Q. (best) |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth (check) | 4. K. to Q. fourth |
| 5. Kt. to Q. B. third (check) | 5. K. to Q. B. fifth |
| 6. Kt. to Q. R. fifth (check) | 6. K. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third (check) | 7. K. takes Kt. |
| 8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (check) | 8. B. takes P. |
| 9. P. takes B. (check) | 9. K. takes P. and |

White is stale-mated.

No. 49, p. 384.

Cannot this be solved in three moves thus—

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Kt. to K. fourth (check) | 1. P. takes Kt. (best) |
| 2. R. to K. B. fifth (dis. check) | 2. K. to K. third |
| 3. Kt. to Q. fourth | |

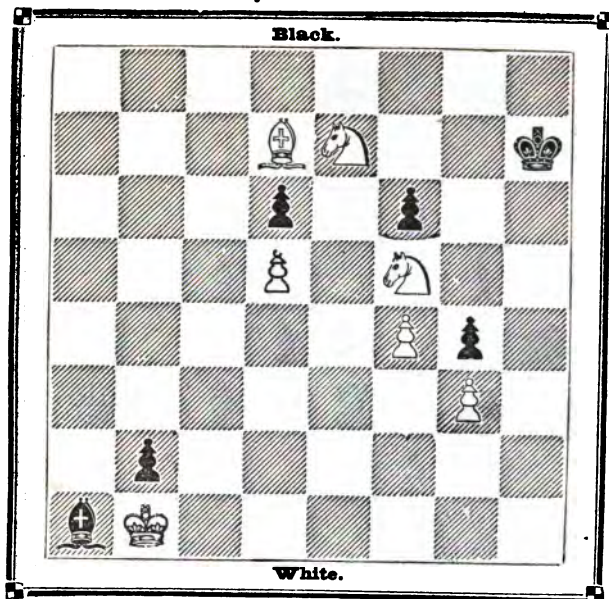
Mate.

No. 50, *Ibid.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. R. to Q. B. fourth | 1. P. takes R. (best) |
| 2. Q. to Q. R. second (check) | 2. K. takes Q. |
| 3. B. takes P. | |

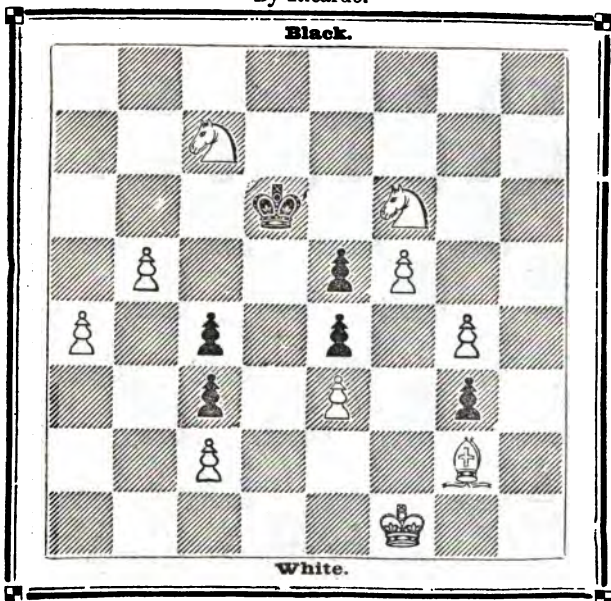
Mate.

PROBLEM No. 5.
By J. Graham.



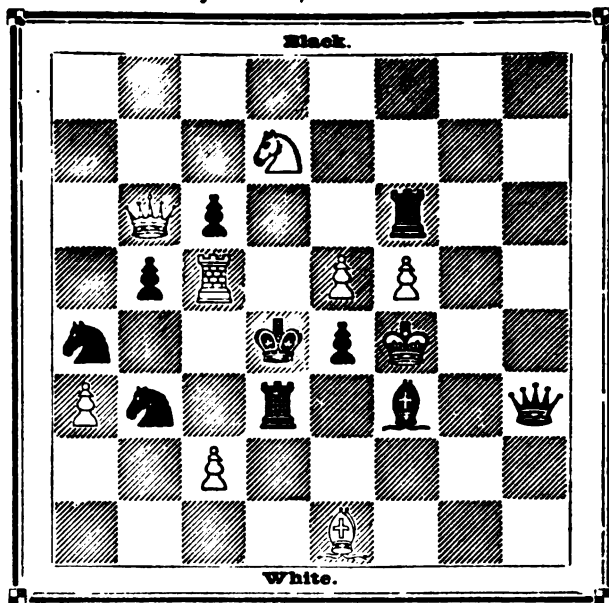
White moving first, to checkmate in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 6.
By Ricardo.



White to move and checkmate in five moves.

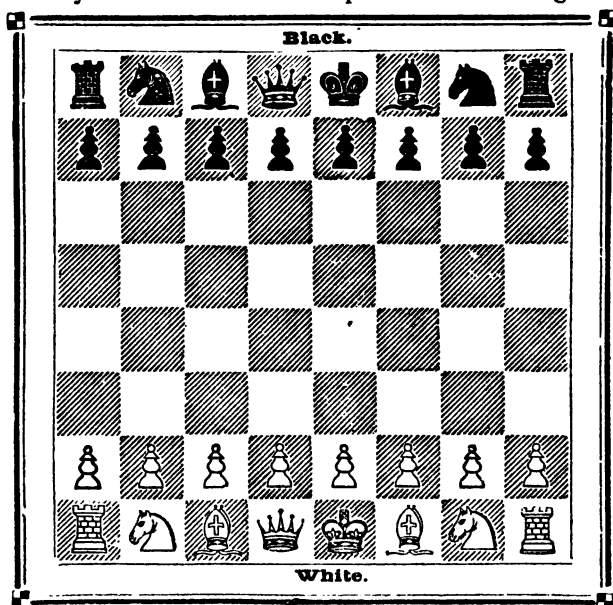
PROBLEM No. 7.
By E. B. C., of Princeton.



White moving first, to checkmate in five moves.

DIAGRAM No. 8.

Dedicated by the Editor to the best composers of chess stratagems living



White to reflect, and make a good problem of four moves.

CHESS IN RUSSIA.

THE two following games are from the match played by Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. Schumoff.

(*French Opening.*)

Black. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. P. takes B.
10. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
11. P. to Q. B. fifth
12. Q. to Q. R. sixth
13. K. B. to Q. third
14. Castles on K. side
15. P. takes B.
16. Q. B. to K. seventh (a)
17. B. takes R.
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. B. to K. second
20. K. to R. square
21. Q. to Q. third
22. K. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. B. to Q. square (b)
25. Q. to K. third
26. K. R. to K. Kt. third
27. B. to Q. B. second
28. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
29. Q. to K. sixth (check)
30. Q. R. to K. B. square
31. Q. to K. second
32. Q. to K. seventh
33. Q. takes K. Kt.

White. (Mr. Schumoff.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. Q. B. to K. third
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. B. takes Kt. (check)
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. Castles
11. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
12. Q. to Q. B. second
13. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. B. takes Kt.
15. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
16. Q. to K. B. fifth
17. Q. Kt. takes B.
18. R. to Q. square
19. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
20. Q. Kt. to K. R. fifth
21. R. to K. square
22. P. to K. B. fourth
23. Q. to K. R. third
24. R. to K. B. square
25. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
26. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
27. Q. to K. R. fourth
28. K. Kt. to K. R. sixth
29. K. to R. square
30. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
31. Q. Kt. to K. R. fifth
32. K. Kt. to K. third (c)
33. Kt. takes P.

Black. (Prince D. O.)*White.* (Mr. Schumoff.)

34. K. R. to Kt. second
 35. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (*d*)
 36. R. takes Q.

34. P. to K. R. third
 35. Q. takes Q.

And White succumbed.

Notes.

(*a*) Black plays this game from the point where he gets the advantage in force, with great spirit and ability.

(*b*) It will be observed that White is always within a move of turning the tables on his opponent, but is so well met at every attempt, that he can never effect his purpose, do what he may.

(*c*) Some loss was now inevitable.

(*d*) The *quietus*.

Between the same players.

*(French Opening.)**White* (Prince D. O.)*Black.* (Mr. Schumoff.)

1. P. to K. fourth .
 2. P. to Q. fourth
 3. P. takes P.
 4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
 5. Q. B. to K. third
 6. K. B. to Q. third
 7. Q. Kt. to Q. second
 8. Castles
 9. P. to Q. B. third
 10. P. to K. R. third
 11. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
 12. Kt. to K. B. fifth
 13. Kt. takes B. (check)
 14. P. to K. B. fourth
 15. B. takes P. (*b*)
 16. Q. to her R. fourth
 17. B. to K. R. second
 18. Q. takes Q. R. P. (*c*)
 19. K. R. to K. B. second
 20. Kt. to K. B. square
 21. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check)
 22. B. takes Kt. (check) (*d*)
 23. Q. to her R. third
 24. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth (check) (*e*)

1. P. to K. third
 2. P. to Q. fourth
 3. P. takes P.
 4. Q. B. to K. third
 5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
 6. K. B. to Q. third
 7. P. to Q. B. third
 8. Q. to Q. B. second
 9. P. to K. R. third
 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second (*a*)
 11. P. to K. Kt. fourth
 12. Castles on Q. side
 13. Q. takes Kt.
 14. P. takes P.
 15. Q. to K. second
 16. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
 17. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
 18. Q. to K. sixth (check)
 19. K. Kt. to Kt. sixth
 20. Q. takes B.
 21. K. to Q. B. second
 22. K. to Q. Kt. third
 23. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
 24. K. to Q. R. third

White. (Prince D. O.)

25. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
26. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
27. Q. to her Kt. third
28. P. to Q. R. fourth
29. K. to R. second
30. B. to Q. sixth (*g*)
31. B. to Q. B. fifth (check)
32. K. R. to Q. R. second (*h*)
33. R. takes R.
34. K. takes R.
35. K. to Kt. square
36. K. to R. square
37. K. to R. second
38. K. to Kt. square
39. K. to R. square
40. K. to R. second
41. K. to R. square

Black. (Mr. Schumoff.)

25. K. to Kt. third
26. Q. to her R. third
27. Q. R. to K. Kt. third
28. K. R. to K. Kt. square (*f*)
29. Kt. to K. B. third
30. Kt. to K. fifth
31. K. to Q. B. second
32. R. takes P. (check)
33. R. takes R. (check)
34. Q. to K. seventh (check)
35. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
36. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
37. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
38. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
39. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
40. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
41. B. to K. Kt. fifth

And Wins.

Notes.

(*a*) This game is very carefully opened on both sides. There are no premature feints and skirmishes, but the forces are well brought into action before either party strikes a blow.

(*b*) White is now undoubtedly master of the position ; and, considering how rarely he throws away his advantages by want of attention, we are surprised at his allowing his adversary to escape from the evident constraint he is under.

(*c*) More than ever do we now prefer the White game. Prince Ouroussoff must have borrowed a leaf out of Mr. Löwenthal's book to let such an advantage as he has now acquired slip through his fingers.

(*d*) Instead of this move, he should have checked with his Queen at Q. R. fifth, and Black's career would then have been but brief.

(*e*) We should have preferred playing Q. to her sixth.

(*f*) Mr. Schumoff, having got his King out of immediate danger, is preparing to retort offensive measures.

(*g*) A poor, futile move, and at a time when some vigorous and decisive step was imperatively needed. The obvious course was to shut out the Black Queen. We should, therefore, have played at once the Pawu to Q. Kt. fifth. In which case the following is the natural continuation :—

30. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
31. K. R. takes Kt.

30. P. takes P. (best)
31. Q. R. takes R.

633236 A

32. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
33. R. to Q. R. third

32. K. to Q. R. second or (A)

And White must win.

(A) 33.

34. B. to Q. Kt. eighth
(The winning coup)
35. Kt. to K. third
36. Kt. to Kt. fourth
37. P. to Q. R. fifth (check)

33. K. B. to Q. B. square
34. B. to K. B. fifth (Any other move
would be directly fatal to him)
35. B. to K. fifth
36. R. to K. third
37. K. to Q. B. third

And White gives Mate in two moves.

[These variations will well repay examination, for they are instructive without being wearisome.]

(h) This enables Black to force the game in brilliant style.

The two next games were played, not long since, in St. Petersburg, between Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. ———, an amateur of that city.

(King's Bishop's Gambit.)

White (Mr. ———.)

Black (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
9. P. to K. fifth
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. Q. to Q. Kt. third
13. P. takes Q. P.
14. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. K. to Kt. square
16. Q. B. to Q. second
17. K B. to Q. fifth (a)
18. Q. B. takes P.
19. K. B. takes P. at his third
20. K. to B. second
21. P. to K. Kt. third
22. P. takes P.
23. K. R. to K. Kt. square (b)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. third
6. Q. to K. R. fourth
7. K. B. to K. Kt. second
8. K. to Q. square
9. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. K. R. to K. B. square
13. P. takes P.
14. Kt. to K. B. fourth
15. K. R. to K. square
16. Q. to K. Kt. third
17. P. to K. Kt. fifth
18. P. takes Kt.
19. K. R. to K. second
20. K. B. to K. R. third
21. B. takes B.
22. Kt. to K. R. fifth
23. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check)

White. (Mr. ———.)

24. K. to Kt. third
25. K. to R. third
26. K. to Kt. third.
27. K. to R. third
28. K. to Kt. third
29. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
30. K. to R. third
31. K. to Kt. fourth
32. B. takes B.

Black. (Prince D. O.)

24. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
25. Kt. takes Q. P. (dis. ch.)
26. Kt. to B. fourth (check)
27. Kt. to K. sixth (dis. ch.)
28. K. R. to K. third
29. Kt. to B. fourth (check)
30. R. to K. R. third (check)
31. Kt. to Q. fifth (dis. ch.)
32. Q. mates (c)

Notes.

(a) This seems of no avail. Would not P. to K. R. fourth have enabled him to ward off the coming evil some time longer? We think so.

(b) Why not to K. square in preference?

(c) This game is far beneath our ordinary specimens of Russian Chess; and we should have hesitated to chronicle it, but that our contributions from the same quarter, it is to be feared, are likely to be stopped, at least for some time.

Another Bishop's Gambit between the same players.

White (Mr. ———.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. to K. R. fourth
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. to K. fifth
9. Q. to K. square (a)
10. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
11. P. takes P.
12. P. to K. sixth
13. Kt. takes P.
14. B. takes B.
15. Q. to K. fourth
16. Kt. to Q. B. third
17. B. takes K. Kt.

Black. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. Q. to K. R. fourth
6. B. to K. Kt. second
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. takes P.
9. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. K. Kt. to K. R. third
11. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
12. P. takes P.
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Q. to K. Kt. sixth
15. B. to K. fourth
16. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
17. Q. takes B.

White (Mr. — —)*Black* (Prince D. O.)

18. Q. to K. second
19. B. to Q. second
20. B. to K. square
21. P. takes P.
22. B. to K. B. second
23. K. to K. square
24. K. R. to K. B. square

18. P. to K. R. fourth
19. Castles (on Q's side)
20. P. to K. B. sixth
21. K. R. to K. B. square
22. K. R. takes P.
23. B. to K. Kt. sixth
24. Kt. to Q. fifth

And White resigned.

Notes.

(a) Upon this move, Mr. Jaenisch remarks : "The Prince is certainly the stronger player, yet this ingenious manner of regaining the Gambit Pawn, known only to the adepts of the game, shows how well acquainted this amateur is with the secrets of the Bishop's Gambit."

A good sound *partie* between Mr. Jaenisch and Mr. Schumoff.*(Irregular Opening.)**Black.* (Mr. S.)*White.* (Mr. J.)

1. K. Kt. to K. B. third
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
6. K. B. to K. second
7. Q. to her second
8. B. takes B.
9. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
10. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
11. Castles on K.'s side
12. Q. to K. R. fourth
13. K. Kt. to Q. second
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. takes P.
16. K. R. takes Q.
17. P. to K. R. third
18. Q. Kt. to Q. B. second
19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. Q. Kt. P. takes P.

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. fifth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. third
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. Q. to her B. second (a)
8. Q. takes B.
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. P. to K. B. third
12. P. to K. fourth
13. P. to K. R. fourth
14. P. takes P.
15. Q. takes Q.
16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
17. B. to K. third
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (b)
19. Q. Kt. P. takes P.
20. P. takes Q. P.

Black (Mr. S.)

21. Q. Kt. takes P.
22. Q. R. takes B.
23. Q. Kt. takes P.
24. K. R. to K. B. third
25. K. R. to Q. B. third
26. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
27. Q. Kt. to K. sixth
28. Q. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
29. Kt. takes Q. R.
30. R. takes P.
31. R. to Q. sixth
32. R. to Q. eighth
33. R. to Q. seventh (check)
34. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
35. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
36. R. to Kt. eighth (check)
37. R. takes R. (check)
38. K. to B. second
39. K. Kt. to Q. R. fifth
40. K. to his third
41. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third (check)
42. K. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
43. K. takes Kt.

White (Mr. J.)

21. B. takes Q. R. P.
22. P. takes B.
23. Q. Kt. to Q. sixth
24. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
25. Q. Kt. to Q. second
26. K. Kt. to K. second
27. K. to B. second
28. K. R. to Q. B. square (c)
29. R. takes R.
30. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
31. K. Kt. to Q. B. square (d)
32. Q. Kt. to K. third
33. K. to his square
34. R. to Q. B. seventh
35. K. Kt. to Q. third
36. R. to B. square
37. K. Kt. takes R.
38. K. to Q. second
39. K. to Q. third
40. K. to Q. B. fourth
41. K. to Q. B. third
42. Kt. takes Kt.
43. Kt. to K. second

And in a few moves Black resigned.

Notes, by Mr. Jaenisch.

- (a) This was a weak move.
- (b) His best line of play.
- (c) Black is now obliged to capture the Q.'s Rook, which costs him the game, as his Kt. is never again allowed to escape.
- (d) The *coup juste*.

CONSULTATION GAMES.

We give the following two games together, on account of the curious discovery which was made in the last of them, that one form of the Petroff's Knight's game is convertible into the more powerful Knight's game of Ruy Lopez.

(Ruy Lopez' Knight's game.)

White. (MR. LOWENTHAL.) *Black.* (REV. T. GORDON & MR. BRIEN.)

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. P. to K. fourth 2. Kt. to K. B. third | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. P. to K. fourth 2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (a) |
|---|--|

White (Mr. L.)

3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. takes P. (c)
6. K. takes B.
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. K. to his Kt. square
9. B. to K. second
10. P. to K. R. third
11. K. to his R. second (e)
12. R. to K. B. square
13. B. to Q. B. fourth
14. B. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. to K. B. third
16. Q. R. to Q. square
17. B. to Q. Kt. third
18. Kt. to K. second
19. B. to Q. second
20. P. takes P.
21. Kt. to K. B. fourth
22. B. takes P. (check)
23. Q. to K. R. fifth
24. B. to Q. B. fourth
25. B. takes Q. Kt. P., and wins.

Black (Rev. T. G. and Mr. B.)

3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth (b)
5. B. takes P. (check) (d)
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. Q. Kt. to K. R. third
11. K. Kt. to his square
12. P. to K. B. third
13. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
14. K. Kt. to K. second
15. Castles (f)
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
18. P. to Q. fourth
19. P. to Q. R. fourth
20. P. takes P.
21. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (g)
22. K. to R. square
23. R. to Q. R. second (h)
24. Q. takes P.

Notes.

(a) The young student must take care to play the Knights properly in this opening, as they occupy very singular positions hereafter.

(b) We do not believe that this Bishop can be safely played into the centre after White's last move.

(c) Castling is a good move.

(d) It is better to take the Knight at once.

(e) White will not be content with the capture of the Kt., doubling the hostile Pawns, on account of the position of his own King.

(f) At length, though in a somewhat circuitous manner, the Allies have managed to get their King safely castled.

(g) They should have played the Bishop to Q. Kt. second, the White Knight not daring to come on to K. sixth. The offer of the Pawn arose evidently from miscalculation.

(h) It appears to us that the Allies counted on the following variation when they made their 21st move :—

24. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check)

23. Kt. takes B.

24. K. to Kt. square

25. Kt. takes R.
26. B. takes Kt.

25. Q. takes Kt.
26. Q. to her third (check), winning a piece,

but that they now see they cannot, at move 27, take the Bishop, whether interposed or not, on account of White's threatened check with the Queen at K. eighth, which they had overlooked.

In the following game, Mr. Löwenthal, aided by Mr. Wormald, one of the best players of Oxford University, plays against Messrs. Brien and Wilkinson, who are assisted by Messrs. Evill and Quilter, two promising young members of the Oxford Hermes Chess Club.

(Petroff's Knight's game.)

White. (Messrs. B. W. E. and Q.)

Black. (Messrs. L. and W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (*b*)
5. Kt. takes K. P.
6. B. takes Kt.
7. B. to Q. R. fourth
8. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
9. Q. to K. second
10. B. to Q. third (*d*)
11. P. to K. R. third
12. P. to K. Kt. third
13. Kt. to Q. fifth
14. P. takes Kt.
15. K. to Q. square
16. Kt to K. seventh (check) (*f*)
17. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. P. takes B.
19. Q. to K. R. fifth
20. B. to K. second
21. B. to K. B. third
22. P. to Q. B. third
23. P. to Q. third
24. B. to Q. second
25. R. takes B.
26. K. to Q. B. second
27. B. takes K. R. P.
28. B. to Q. B. square

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Kt. to Q. B. third (*a*)
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. to K. second
6. Q. takes Kt.
7. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*c*)
8. B. to Q. fifth
9. R. to Q. Kt. square
10. P. to Q. third
11. Castles
12. Kt. to K. R. fourth
13. Kt. takes P. (*e*)
14. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
15. B. takes K. R. P.
16. K. to R. square
17. B. takes Kt.
18. Q. R. to K. square
19. P. to K. R. third
20. Q. to K. Kt. seventh
21. Q. to K. B. seventh
22. B. to K. B. third
23. B. to K. R. fifth
24. K. to Kt. square
25. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)
26. Q. takes Q. R.
27. R. to Q. Kt. square

And wins.

Notes.

(a) To avoid the attack discovered in this game, Mr. Lowenthal in the 26th game of his match with Mr. Harrwitz played at this point B. to Q. Kt. fifth, a move given at p. 82 of the Chess-player's Handbook, the effect of which, however, is not analyzed in that volume.

(b) The position is now the same as at the fourth move of the previous game, the Petroff's Kt's. game being thus turned into the debut of Ruy Lopez.

(c) The White have a good attack certainly, but this sacrifice of another Pawn, in order to arrest it, is far from commendable.

(d) A curious position for the attack in the Ruy Lopez opening. The White seem determined to maintain at least one of the two Pawns they have gained.

(e) With their inferiority of force they must risk everything to preserve the attack.

(f) The White could have defended their position, but this counter-attack is of a more decisive character.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

In the following game, the Editor gives the Queen's Rook to Mr. Newman, a promising player of the Leeds Chess Club.

(Remove White's Queen's Rook from the board.)

(King's Bishop's Opening.)

White. (The Editor.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. third
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to K. R. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. Q. R. P. takes B.
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. Castles
10. K. to K. R. second
11. P. to K. Kt. fourth
12. Q. to K. second (a)
13. R. to K. Kt. square
14. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. second
16. Q. Kt. to K. square (b)
17. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. second

Black. (Mr. N.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. B. to K. third
6. B. takes B.
7. Q. Kt. to Q. second
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. Castles
10. P. to K. R. third
11. K. Kt. to K. R. second
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. B. to K. second
14. Q. to Q. B. second
15. P. to Q. fifth
16. Q. R. to K. square
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth

White. (Editor.)*Black.* (Mr. N.)

18. Q. Kt. to K. R. fourth (c)
19. B. takes K. R. P. (d)
20. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
21. Kt. takes B.
22. P. to K. R. fourth
23. P. takes K. Kt. P.
24. K. to Kt. third
25. R. to K. R. square
26. Q. to Q. square
27. P. takes Q. P.
28. P. to K. B. fourth
29. P. to K. fifth
30. P. takes Kt.
31. K. to K. Kt. second
32. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
33. Q. to K. R. square (g)
34. P. takes R.

18. Q. Kt. takes Kt. P.
19. P. takes B.
20. B. to K. Kt. fourth
21. P. takes Kt.
22. Q. R. to K. third (e)
23. K. Kt. takes P.
24. R. to K. Kt. third
25. P. to K. B. third
26. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
27. P. takes P. (dis. ch.)
28. K. to K. B. second
29. P. takes P.
30. P. to K. fifth (dis. ch.)
31. Q. to K. fourth
32. K. to K. square (f)
33. R. takes Kt.
34. R. takes P. (check)

And White surrendered.

Notes.

- (a) To enable him to play his Rook to K. Kt. square.
- (b) It would have been better for him to have played P. to K. Kt. fifth, we believe.
- (c) P. to Q. Kt. fourth looks more to the purpose.
- (d) Too liberal, considering the great odds given at starting.
- (e) Decidedly better than taking the proffered Pawn.
- (f) K. to Kt. square would probably have been better, but with such preponderating force Black could afford to risk a good deal.
- (g) He might have gained the Queen, but *cui bono?*

A brilliant little game played between Mesers. Drew and Harris, of the Richmond Chess Club.

*(Evans' Gambit.)**Black.* (Mr. Drew.)*White.* (Mr. Harris.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. Drew.)*White.* (Mr. Harris.)

- 4 P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. retakes
8. P. to Q. R. fourth
9. Castles
10. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
11. B. to Q. Kt. second
12. P. to K. fifth
13. R. to K. square
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. Q. to Q. Kt. third
16. B. takes Kt.
17. Q. takes Q. B.
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. R. to Q. square
20. Kt. to K. fourth
21. P. to K. R. fourth
22. P. to K. R. fifth
23. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
24. R. takes R.
25. P. to K. sixth (c)
26. Q. to K. B. fifth
27. Q. takes B.
28. Kt. to B. seventh
29. Kt. to R. sixth (check)
30. Q. takes K. B. P.

4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. to Q. R. fourth
9. P. to Q. third
10. B. to Q. second
11. Kt. to K. B. third
12. Kt. to Q. fourth
13. Castles
14. B. to K. Kt. fifth
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. takes B.
17. P. takes P.
18. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
19. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (a)
20. Q. to K. Kt. third
21. Q. R. to Q. square
22. Q. to K. third (b)
23. Q. to Q. R. seventh
24. R. takes R.
25. P. to K. B. third (d)
26. B. takes K. B. P. (check) (e)
27. Q. to Q. fourth
28. R. to K. square
29. K. to R. square

And White resigns (f).

Notes.

(a) The Queen will find her new quarters uncomfortable.

(b) If R. took R. at this point, Black contemplated the following variation:—

- 22.
23. R. takes R.
24. Kt. to B. sixth (check)
25. P. takes P.
26. Q. to K. Kt. third.
27. Q. to Kt. seventh (check)
28. P. takes R. (check)
29. R. mates

22. R. takes R.
23. Q. to K. third
24. P. takes Kt. or (A)
25. K. to R. (best)
26. R. to K. Kt. square
27. R. takes Q.
28. K. moves
- 29.

Variation (A)

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 24. | | 24. K. to R. square |
| 25. P. to R. sixth | | 25. P. takes Kt. |
| 26. Q. to K. Kt. third | | 26. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 27. R. to Q. eighth winning | | 27. |

(c) Shutting out the Queen completely.

(d) White was mated by force in the event of his taking either Bishop or Knight.

(e) The only move to get the Queen into play.

(f) If P. takes Q. it is evident that the B. mates.

THE publication of the two games which we gave last month between the Rev. G. Salmon and the lamented Colonel Nisbett, has induced two or three correspondents to favour us with games in which the latter took a part. Of these we have only room in the present number for the following, played between the Colonel and our equally regretted friend, Lieut. Harry Wilson.

White. (Mr. H. Wilson.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
10. Castles
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. to Q. Kt. third
13. P. to Q. fourth (a)
14. P. to Q. fifth
15. P. to K. R. third
16. B. to K. third
17. B. takes B. (b)
18. B. to Q. third
19. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
20. K. to R. second
21. P. to K. Kt. third
22. K. Kt. to Q. second
23. Q. to her B. second

Black. (Col. Nisbett.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. R. fourth
8. Kt. to K. second
9. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
10. Castles
11. B. to K. third
12. Q. to K. second
13. Q. R. to Q. square
14. B. to Q. second
15. P. to K. R. third
16. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
17. P. takes B.
18. B. to Q. B. square
19. Q. to Q. B. second
20. K. Kt. to K. B. third
21. K. Kt. to Q. second
22. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
23. Q. to Q. second

White. (Mr. H. Wilson.)

24. P. to K. Kt. fourth
25. R. to K. Kt. square
26. Q. takes Kt.
27. Q. to K. third
28. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
29. P. takes Q.
30. R. to K. Kt. second
31. Q. R. to his third
32. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (*e*)
33. K. R. to Q. second
34. K. R. takes Kt.
35. Kt. takes B.
36. Kt. takes Q. P.
37. K. to Kt. third
38. Kt. takes K. B. P.
39. K. takes P.
40. P. to Q. sixth
41. P. to Q. seventh (*g*)
42. R. to Q. B. third
43. R. to Q. B. eighth, and wins.

Black. (Col. Nisbett.)

24. Q. to her B. second
25. Kt. takes B.
26. Q. to Q. B. fourth
27. Kt. to K. B. fifth
28. Q. takes Q.
29. Kt. to K. seventh
30. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (*c*)
31. Kt. to Q. eighth (*d*)
32. P. to K. R. fourth
33. P. takes P.
34. P. to K. B. fourth
35. Q. R. takes Kt.
36. Q. R. to Q. B. seventh (check)
37. P. takes R. P. (*f*)
38. Q. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
39. Q. R. to K. Kt. fourth
40. P. to K. Kt. third
41. R. to Q. square
42. K. to B. second

Notes.

- (*a*) Good sound play.
 (*b*) Having an eye to the winning of the doubled Pawn with his Kt. anon.
 (*c*) This Kt. will repent his rashness, and wish himself at home again presently, we fancy.
 (*d*) Ay! but where next?
 (*e*) Cutting off the forlorn cavalier's last retreat.
 (*f*) Better perhaps to have played P. to K. B. fifth (check.)
 (*g*) The right style, "Forcing the Rook's nose to the grindstone," as poor Harry Wilson jots down in the margin.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

THE following game is one of a match now pending at the St. George's Chess Club. Herr Lowenthal giving Mr. Brien the odds of the Pawn and move.

*(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)**White* (Mr. Brien.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth

Black (Herr Lowenthal.)

1. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
2. P. to K. fourth

White. (Mr. Brien.)

3. P. takes P. (*a*)
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third (*b*)
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to Q. R. fourth
10. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. P. takes P. (*d*)
12. K. to B. square (*e*)
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
14. K. to Kt. second
15. Q. takes Kt.
16. B. to Q. second
17. R. to K. square
18. Q. to K. B. square
19. Q. takes R.
20. Q. to K. B. square
21. Q. Kt. takes P.
22. Q. to her third (*f*)
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. P. to K. B. fifth
25. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (*g*)
26. K. B. to Q. B. second
27. P. to K. B. sixth
28. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
29. B. takes B.
30. P. to Q. Kt. third (*h*)
31. Q. to K. Kt. third
32. Q. takes Kt.
33. P. to K. B. seventh
34. K. to B. second
35. P. takes R., becoming a Kt. (*ch.*)
36. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
37. K. Kt. to K. sixth, and wins.

Black. (Herr Lowenthal.)

3. Kt. takes P.
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. K. Kt. to K. R. third
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. K. to R. square
10. P. to Q. fourth (*c*)
11. R. to K. square (check)
12. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
13. K. Kt. to his sixth (check)
14. Kt. takes R.
15. Kt. to K. R. third
16. B. to Q. second
17. Q. to her B. second
18. R. takes R.
19. R. to K. square
20. P. takes P.
21. Q. to her third
22. Kt. to K. B. second
23. Q. to K. Kt. third
24. Q. to her third
25. Q. to her B. third
26. K. B. to Q. third
27. P. to K. Kt. third
28. Q. to her B. square
29. Kt. takes B.
30. B. takes K. Kt. P. (*i*)
31. B. to K. B. fourth
32. B. takes B.
33. B. to K. fifth (check)
34. K. to Kt. second
35. Q. takes Kt.
36. K. to R. third

Notes.

(*a*) B. to Q. Kt. fifth, as we have remarked in a previous number, is a strong move at this point.

(*b*) If a tithe of the attention bestowed in modern times upon the even

openings had been given to the subject of the Pawn and move, we should not have to complain so frequently that but little has been added by recent efforts to the fine openings given us by the old classical authors.

(c) Mr. Lowenthal has certainly a remarkable gift for seizing opportunities in an opening. This is indeed a difficult move for White to parry.

(d) As P. to K. fifth would give Black an attack of a more or less enduring character, White plays thus to break it by the subsequent sacrifice of the exchange.

(e) He dare not play Kt. to K. second, on account of the hostile K. Kt. threatening to reach K. R. fifth eventually.

(f) The commencement of an attack, which, though difficult in parts, ought, we think, eventually to win the game.

(g) White rejected the more obvious move of Q. B. to his third, as Black, in that case, would probably have rejoined with Kt. to K. fourth, offering back the exchange, and subsequently having a little attack on the White King

(h) The more assailing moves of Q. Kt. to K. seventh, and to K. B. fourth, are very tempting, but involve a little peril. Let us suppose, first—

30. Q. Kt. to K. seventh

30. R. takes Kt.

31. P. takes R.

31. Q. takes P.

32. Q. to K. B. third

(If he takes the Queen, the game seems difficult to win.)

33. Q. to K. B. second (or A.)

and the game is not easy.

(A) 32. B. to Q. B. third

33. Kt. takes B.

33. Q. takes Kt.

34. B. to K. fourth, and wins, as Black does not take the Bishop.

Secondly, if White move—

30. Q. Kt. to K. B. 4, then

30. Q. takes P.

31. Kt. takes P. (check)

31. P. takes Kt.

32. Q. takes P.

32. R. to K. seventh (check)

33. K. to his B. third (or B.), and most probably White will win.

(B.)

33. Kt. takes R.

33. Q. takes Kt. (check), and will at least draw, we believe.

(i) There seems to be no permanently good move for Black; still this hardly appears the best resource.

Herr Lowenthal gives Mr. Morton, Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.)

White. (Mr. M.)

Black. (Herr L.)

1. P. to K. fourth

1.

2. P. to Q. fourth

2. P. to K. third

3. B. to Q. third

3. P. to Q. B. fourth

4. P. to Q. B. third

4. P. takes P.

White (Mr. MORTON.)

5. P. takes P.
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Castles
9. B. takes P.
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
12. Q. B. takes K. Kt.
13. Q. to Q. B. second
14. K. B. to Q. third
15. P. to Q. fifth (a)
16. K. R. (checks)
17. B. takes K. B. P.
18. Q. takes B.
19. K. R. takes Kt. (check) (b)
20. Q. R. checks
21. Q. to K. fifth (check)
22. Kt. to Q. fourth (check) (c)
23. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
24. R. to Q. Kt. square (check)
25. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
26. Kt. takes Q. P. (d)
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. Q. to Q. B. third (check)
29. Q. to Q. R. third (check)
30. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
31. Kt. to Q. third (dis. check)
32. Q. takes R.
33. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
34. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (check)
35. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
36. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)

Black (Mr. LOWENTHAL.)

5. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. P. to Q. fourth
- P. takes K. P.
9. K. Kt. to K. B. third
10. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
11. Q. to Q. B. second
12. K. Kt. P. takes B.
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. Q. B. to Q. second
15. K. P. takes Q. P.
16. Kt. to K. second
17. B. takes B.
18. Q. to Q. second
19. K. takes R.
20. K. to Q. third
21. K. to Q. B. third
22. K. to Q. B. fourth
23. K. to Q. Kt. third
24. K. to Q. R. fourth
25. Q. R. to Q. B. square
26. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth
27. K. R. to K. square
28. K. to Q. R. third
29. Q. R. interposes
30. K. to Q. Kt. third
31. K. to Q. B. third
32. Q. takes Kt.
33. K. to Q. B. second (e)
34. K. to Q. square
35. K. to Q. second

And Black Resigns.

Notes.

- (a) A puzzling move to deal with.
- (b) Well played.
- (c) White might here have won back the exchange, by taking R. with Q. and then checking K. and Q. with Kt.; but he thought it best to continue the attack.

(d) The best move. Had he checked with R. at Q. Kt. 5th, he would have lost the game, for Black would have taken R. with Q., and on Kt. taking Q., have attacked Q. with the K. R.

(e) If to Q. 3d, he will lose the Q. obviously by the dis. check.

A lively game just played at the St. George's Chess Club between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Evelyn, M.P.

(*Evans' Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. B. to Q. Kt. second
10. P. to Q. fifth
11. B. takes Kt.
12. Kt. to K. R. fourth
13. Kt. to K. B. fifth
14. P. takes B.
15. R. to K. square
16. Q. to K. second
17. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. P. takes P.
19. Kt. to Q. fifth (a)
20. Kt. takes Kt.
21. Q. to K. R. fifth
22. R. takes Q.
23. Q. takes P. (check)
24. B. to K. sixth

Black. (Mr. Evelyn.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. third
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. Kt. to K. second
11. P. takes B.
12. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Kt. to K. second
15. Q. to her second
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. B. to Q. fifth
18. P. takes P.
19. K. to B. square
20. B. takes R.
21. Q. takes Kt. (b)
22. K. takes R.
23. K. to Q. square

And mates next move.

Notes.

(a) The decisive blow: Black may flutter spasmodically for a few more moves, but his fate is sealed.

(b) Had he gone with his King to K's square, the result, though a little protracted, was equally inevitable, for suppose—

- 22. Q. takes P. (check)
- 23. Kt. takes P. (check)
- 24. Q. to K. seventh (check)
- 25. B. to K. sixth (check)
- 26. R. to Q. Kt. square (ch.)

And wins.

(A)

- 24. B. to K. sixth

Winning the Queen.

- 21. K. to K. square
- 22. K. to Q. square
- 23. Q. takes Kt. (or A)
- 24. K. to B. square
- 25. K. to Kt. square

- 23. K. to B. square
(If to Q. B. second, the re-
joinder would be R. to K.
seventh, &c.)

CONSULTATION GAME.

In the following obstinately contested *partie*, Mr. Lowenthal plays against Messrs. Riviere, Kling, and another Amateur, the Allies consulting together.

(*Philidor's defence of the Kt's. Opening*)

White. (Mr. L.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
- 3. P. to Q. fourth
- 4. Q. takes P.
- 5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
- 6. B. takes Kt.
- 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
- 8. B. takes Kt.
- 9. Q. takes Q.
- 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second
- 11. Castles on K's. side
- 12. K. R. to K. square
- 13. Q. Kt. to his third
- 14. Q. R. to Q. square
- 15. K. Kt. to Q. second
- 16. R. takes B.
- 17. P. to Q. B. fourth
- 18. K. R. to K. third
- 19. K. R. to his third

Black. (The Allies.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. P. to Q. third
- 3. P. takes P.
- 4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
- 5. B. to Q. second
- 6. B. takes B.
- 7. Kt. to K. B. third (a)
- 8. Q. takes B.
- 9. P. takes Q.
- 10. K. R. to K. Kt. square
- 11. B. to K. R. third
- 12. K. to Q. second (b)
- 13. P. to K. B. fourth
- 14. Q. R. to K. square
- 15. B. takes Kt. (c)
- 16. P. takes P.
- 17. P. to Q. Kt. third (d)
- 18. P. to K. B. fourth
- 19. Q. R. to Q. second

White. (Mr. L.)

20. P. to K. Kt. third
21. Kt. to Q. fourth
22. R. to K. R. fourth
23. R. takes R.
24. Kt. to Q. B. second
25. Kt. to K. third
26. K. to B. square
27. R. to Q. fourth
28. Kt. to Q. fifth
29. P. to Q. Kt. third (*f*)
30. Kt. to K. B. fourth
31. K. to his second
32. K. to his third
33. R. to Q. fifth
34. R. takes R. (check)
35. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) (*h*)
36. Kt. to K. B. sixth
37. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
38. P. to Q. R. third
39. P. takes P.
40. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
41. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
42. Kt. to K. B. sixth
43. Kt. takes K. P.
44. Kt. to Q. second
45. P. to K. B. fourth
46. Kt. to K. fourth (check)
47. Kt. to Q. B. third
48. P. takes P.
49. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
50. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
51. P. to K. B. fifth (check) (*n*)
52. P. to K. B. sixth
53. K. to B. fourth
54. P. takes P.
55. K. takes P.
56. K. to B. fourth
57. K. to his third
58. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)

Black. (The Allies.)

20. K. to Q. B. square (*e*)
21. B. to Q. second
22. R. to K. Kt. fifth
23. P. takes R.
24. P. to K. R. fourth
25. B. to K. third
26. K. to Q. second
27. B. to K. B. second (*d*)
28. R. to K. third
29. K. to Q. square (*g*)
30. R. to K. fourth
31. B. to K. Kt. square
32. B. to K. R. second
33. K. to his second
34. P. takes R.
35. K. to Q. third
36. B. to K. Kt. third
37. P. to Q. R. fourth
38. P. takes P.
39. P. to Q. B. fourth (*s*)
40. K. to B. second (*k*)
41. K. to Kt. second
42. K. to B. second
43. B. to K. B. second
44. K. to Q. third
45. B. to Kt. third
46. K. to his third
47. P. takes P. (check)
48. P. to K. R. fifth (*l*)
49. B. to Q. B. seventh (*m*)
50. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
51. K. to his fourth
52. K. takes P.
53. P. to Kt. sixth
54. P. takes P.
55. K. to his second
56. K. to Q. third
57. K. to B. second
58. K. to Kt. second

White (Mr. K)*Black* (The Allies.)

59. K. to Q. third

59. B. to Q. R. fifth

60. K. to Q. B. third

60. K. to Q. R. second

And the battle was declared drawn.

Notes.

(a) In a similar position, which occurred in the match between Lowenthal and Harrwitz, the latter here played P. to K. Kt. third.

(b) We are rather inclined to believe that the Allies would have done better in Castling.

(c) It is pretty obvious that Black would have gained nothing by taking the Pawn, for suppose :—

16. Kt. takes P.

15. P. takes P.

17. R. takes B.

16. B. takes Kt.

18. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (check)

17. R. takes R.

19. Kt. takes R. &c.

18. K. moves

(d) If Black had now taken the K. Kt. Pawn, they would have lost a piece, *ex. gr.*

19. K. takes R.

16. R. takes P. (check)

20. Q. R. to Q. fifth, &c.

19. P. to K. sixth (dis. ch.)

(e) This serves to corroborate the opinion we expressed in note (b).

(f) White protects his Q. B. Pawn that he might be enabled safely to take the K. Pawn with his Rook; and if his Rook were captured, give check with his Kt. at B. sixth, &c.

(g) To prevent the capture of their K's Pawn. We believe, however, they might have played P. to Q. B. third advantageously.

(h) Had he taken the K. R. Pawn, it would have cost his Kt.

(i) We should have preferred advancing this Pawn to Q. B. third only.

(k) Most important, or White, by playing his Kt. to Q. fifth, would have won the Q. Kt. Pawn.

(l) The game is played throughout attentively; but the latter portion manifests extreme care, and forms a very interesting and instructive ending.

(m) The only move to save the day.

(n) Well conceived. If Black takes, the reply is Kt. to Q. seventh; and White, we believe, must win.

CHESS IN BELGIUM.

OUR next game is one played between the Editor and Mr. Von Heydebrand, during the latter's short visit to Brussels last year.

*(Ray Lopez Kt.'s Opening.)**White.* (Mr. S.)*Black.* (Mr. V. H.)

1. P. to K. fourth

1. P. to K. fourth

2. K. Kt. to K. B. third

2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third

White. (Mr. S.)

3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Q. to K. second.
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. R. fourth
9. Castles
10. Q. Kt. to Q. second
11. B. to Q. R. fourth (*b*)
12. B. to Q. Kt. third
13. B. to K. Kt. third
14. P. to K. R. fourth
15. K. to R. second
16. B. takes Kt.
17. P. to Q. fourth
18. P. takes P.
19. P. to K. Kt. third (*d*)
20. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (*e*)
21. Q. to Q. third
22. K. R. to K. R. square
23. K. to Kt. square
24. K. Kt. takes P. (*f*)
25. Q. takes P.
26. Q. to Q. third
27. K. to Kt. second
28. Q. to K. third
29. P. takes Q.
30. Q. R. to K. B. square
31. R. takes R.
32. P. to Q. R. fourth
33. R. to K. B. second
34. P. takes P.
35. K. to Kt. square
36. Kt. takes K. P.
37. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
38. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
39. Kt. to K. B. third
40. K. to Kt. second
41. K. to B. second

Black. (Mr. V. H.)

3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. third (*a*)
5. Castles
6. R. to K. square
7. P. to K. R. third
8. Q. to K. second
9. B. to Q. B. fourth
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
12. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
14. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (*c*)
15. Kt. to K. B. fifth
16. K. P. takes B.
17. B. to Q. Kt. third
18. P. takes P.
19. P. to K. Kt. fifth
20. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
21. Kt. to K. second
22. K. to Kt. second
23. P. to K. B. sixth
24. P. takes Kt.
25. P. to K. B. fourth
26. K. R. to K. R. square
27. Kt. to K. Kt. third
28. Q. takes Q.
29. P. takes P.
30. P. to Q. fourth
31. R. takes R.
32. Q. B. to Q. B. square
33. P. to Q. B. third
34. Q. R. P. takes P.
35. B. to Q. B. second (*g*)
36. K. R. to K. square
37. B. takes K. Kt. P.
38. K. to R. third
39. R. takes K. P.
40. B. to Q. third
41. R. to K. second

White. (Mr. S.)

42. R. to K. B. sixth
43. R. to K. B. seventh
44. B. to Q. B. second
45. R. to Q. B. seventh (*h*)
46. K. to Kt. third
47. B. to Q. third
48. B. to Q. Kt. square
49. B. takes B.
50. K. to Kt. fourth
51. K. takes Kt.
52. K. to his fifth
53. R. takes P. (check)
54. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
55. R. takes P.
56. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
57. R. to Q. B. fifth
58. R. to Q. B. seventh (check)
59. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
60. P. to Q. Kt. seventh
61. K. takes P.
62. K. to K. sixth
63. K. to Q. fifth
64. P. to Q. Kt. seventh
65. R. to Q. B. eighth
66. R. to Q. B. third
67. R. to K. B. third (check)
68. R. to K. third (check)
69. R. takes R.

Black. (Mr. V. H.)

42. R. to K. third
43. B. to K. second
44. B. to K. Kt. fourth
45. Kt. to K. second
46. R. to K. seventh
47. R. to K. sixth
48. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (*i*)
49. Kt. takes B. (check)
50. R. to K. fifth (check)
51. R. to B. fifth (check)
52. R. takes Kt.
53. K. to Kt. second
54. B. to Q. B. eighth
55. R. to K. B. seventh
56. B. to Q. Kt. seventh
57. R. to K. B. sixth
58. K. to B. square
59. R. takes Q. B. P.
60. R. to Q. sixth
61. R. takes P. (check)
62. R. to K. fifth (check)
63. R. to K. square
64. B. to K. fourth
65. B. to K. Kt. sixth
66. B. to Q. Kt. square
67. K. to K. second
68. K. to Q. second

And the game was declared a drawn battle.

Notes.

(a) As we have before remarked, this move is a very bad one, and would, we think, never be ventured by so careful a player as Mr. Heydebrand in any but "skittling" games like the present.

(b) Better, perhaps, to have taken off the Q. Kt., and then played P. to Q. fourth, &c.

(c) Well played.

(d) White might now have drawn the game at least, or we mistake, by playing K. Kt. to K. R. fourth.

(e) Again White might have sacrificed his Kt. advantageously. He should now have played K. R. to K. R. square, and Black would have

been subjected to a very difficult and disagreeable defence. If, in answer to that move, Black took the Kt. at once, he could not possibly have saved the game, we believe; and if he had played Kt. to Q. square, which is apparently his best reply, White would have gained invaluable time to prosecute his attack upon the exposed position of the King.

(f) A very little reflection would have shown White that the sacrifice of the Kt. can no longer be made with benefit. After this, he well deserved to lose the game.

(g) Much better to have played R. to K. B. square; but Black plays this portion of the game as carelessly as his opponent did the earlier part.

(h) Better than the more obvious move of B. to K. B. fifth, as Black would in that case have answered with R. to K. second, &c.

(i) He should rather have moved his King to K. R. fourth.

(k) It is the ending of this game which alone renders it at all worthy of preserving. That is instructive; but the rest shows too evidently how much both players require some months hard practice to regain their ordinary strength.

THE LIVERPOOL CHESS CLUB.

The annual dinner of this excellent club was held at the Adelphi Hotel, on Wednesday evening, when about thirty gentlemen partook of the delicacies provided by Mr. Radley with his accustomed skill in the mysteries of the *cuisine* art. The speeches were above the level of *post prandial* oratory, those of the honorary secretary especially containing matter of considerable interest to the whole brotherhood of Chess-players. Mr. McConnell occupied the chair, in the unavoidable absence of the ex-president, Mr. Schwabe, and Mr. John Scholfield, the vice-chair; besides whom we noticed Mr. Swale, the hon. treasurer, and Mr. Morton Sparke, the hon. secretary of the Liverpool Chess Club; Mr. Morecroft, the hon. secretary of the Rock Ferry Chess Club, &c.

The cloth having been removed.

The PRESIDENT opened the toasts with the one to which honour is first paid in all assemblages of loyal Englishmen—"The Queen, Prince Albert, and the rest of the royal family."—(Three times three.)

The PRESIDENT next gave the toast of the evening, "Permanence and Prosperity to the Liverpool Chess Club." He was happy to say that the anticipations of the last few years were now being realized. They could boast of a surplus, after having paid all their debts, and made some provision for the future. Our Government had a surplus, part of which it was going to pay away in the despatch of troops to various quarters. They were adopting a similar course, a portion of their surplus having been placed aside to defray the expense of the battle at home, which he hoped would be attended with some glory to the club.—(Cheers.) He referred to the tournament, which he trusted would be decided in favour of the best man, whoever he might be.—(Hear, hear.)

Having alluded to the great match recently played in London, regretting that Mr. Lowenthal, whom they all knew, had not been more successful, and to the loss the Chess world had sustained in the death of M. Kieseritzky, he stated that he had great hopes of a large increase in the prospects of the club this year, inasmuch as Mr. Spreckley, their former respected secretary, was returning to Liverpool, and had consented to become president. (Cheers.) Mr. Spreckley was a host in himself, and would no doubt, make the club known to the whole kingdom. In conclusion, he gave "Permanence and prosperity to the Liverpool Chess Club."—(Cheers.)

Mr. HALL played a brilliant original air on the piano.

Mr. BROWNE, a member of the committee, gave "The health of the president, Mr. Spreckley," which was drunk with musical honours.

The health of "the Chairman of the evening" was given by Mr. SCHOLFIELD, and drunk in a bumper. Mr. McCONNELL briefly responded.

Song: "The Great Sea-Snake," Mr. MORECROFT.

"Prosperity to the London Chess Clubs," coupled with the name of Mr. Staunton, "the most distinguished member of the Chess world," was given by Mr. WELSH.

Mr. MORTON SPARKE sang a parody on "The Fine Old English Gentleman," in praise of Chess, the burden of which was, "This Fine Old Game of Eastern lands, this Game of Orient climes."

Dr. SINCLAIR gave "The Fourth Estate," coupled with the name of Mr. Macqueen, of the *Liverpool Journal*, who acknowledged the compliment.

Mr. SWALE, the honorary treasurer, who, by his pleasantries and *bon mots*, had greatly contributed to the harmony of the evening, gave a humorous recitation entitled, "Bullum versus Boatum."

Mr. MORTON SPARKE, in prefacing the next toast, said he took a deep interest in the club. He had used, he trusted ever should use, his best exertions to promote its welfare. He congratulated them, therefore, on its increasing prosperity, the number of members having almost doubled itself since the last yearly meeting, while there had been a proportionate increase in the interest taken in the affairs of the club, and in Chess generally. They were altogether in a very flourishing condition, the secret of which lay in the active exertion of individual members. One member, even were he a Spreckley, could never have done this. It showed, therefore, what individual exertion could accomplish.—(Hear, hear!) If they were to succeed, it must be by all the members putting their shoulder to the wheel, and saying, "We will do it." He was glad to find, too, that the strength of the club, as regarded its skill at play, was on the increase. Though they did not number a Spreckley or a Mongredien amongst them, they had an average list of players equal to any club in the kingdom.—(Cheers.) He might mention, as an instance, that two of their members recently visited London and separately vanquished one of the dons there.—(Hear, hear!) He was also glad to find that there was very little playing for stakes in the club, a practice which degraded the game and the players.—(Hear!) As a means of entirely avoiding the objection he would make a suggestion. If they went to London, or elsewhere, and desired to procure the best Chess talent, they must expect to pay for it as in the case of the law or physic, but not in the shape of a stake.

The plan he would suggest was one he had himself invariably followed. It was this:—Suppose Mr. A, or Mr. B, a professional Chess-player, who had spent years of his life, perhaps his whole life, in acquiring an extensive knowledge of the game, came to play with him, he could not expect that he would devote his time and attention to him without being paid. Certainly not. He therefore said to him, "I will pay you so much a game whether I win or lose."—(Hear, hear!) This plan avoided the objection of a stake, and met the difficulties of the case. He next called attention to an event, not an unimportant one, he hoped, which would take place in Liverpool, in the course of a few months. The Northern and Midland Counties Chess Association would hold their annual meeting in Liverpool, this year, if all were well, in the month of May, on which occasion the Chess-players of the first water, from all parts of the United Kingdom and perhaps of the Continent, would be brought together. They must make up their minds to give that association a right welcome reception, bearing in mind that their exertions would not consist merely of effort, but that it might involve putting their hands into their pockets.—(Hear, hear!) The committee were resolved that the thing should be done in a right proper manner; and as the *opus operandi* would doubtless fall upon them, they were determined that the meeting should be an entirely harmonious one.—(Cheers.) There could not, therefore, be a better time for gentlemen to join the Liverpool Club than now; and he would, in the words of the showman, call upon those visitors who were Chess players, and who were not members of any club, to "avail themselves of the favourable opportunity."—(Laughter.) In conclusion, he gave "The Visitors," whom he was right glad to see, coupling with the toast the name of Mr. Morecroft, the secretary of the Rock Ferry Chess Club.—(Cheers.)

Mr. MORECROFT, in responding, offered, on behalf of the Rock Ferry Club, their "country cousins"—(laughter,)—their services in aid of the entertainment it was proposed to give to the great association, which would meet in Liverpool in the course of the spring.—(Cheers.) Having returned thanks on behalf of himself and his fellow-visitors, he gave the health of "Mr. Sparke, the honorary secretary of the Liverpool Club." (Drunk with musical honours.)

Mr. MORTON SPARKE responded, taking the opportunity to state that the tournament, which was dragging its slow length along, had very much increased our interest in the club; and expressed a hope that from this time they would take fresh stimulus, and determine that the Liverpool Club should obtain and retain the position it once held in the provinces.—(Cheers.)

Mr. SWALE, in a characteristic speech, proposed "The Ladies," giving a hint to those who had not yet courted the favours of Hymen that they "had Heaven before them."—(Laughter.)

Mr. WILLIAM BARKER having with proper gallantry acknowledged the toast,

Chess-boards were introduced, and the remainder of the evening was devoted to contests on the chequered field.

DEFENCE TO RUY LOPEZ' KNIGHT'S GAME.

To the Editor of the C. P. C.

MY DEAR SIR,—In playing a game by correspondence lately, the following opening occurred. It seems to me to merit notice as a variation on the ordinary defence of the Ruy Lopez' Knight's game hitherto, as far as I am aware, unobserved:—

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. B. to Q. R. fourth
5. Q. to K. second
6. B. to Q. Kt. third

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to Q. R. third
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

and has not Black quite as good a game as his adversary?

Both Jaenisch and the Handbook consider Black's third move of P. to Q. R. third, but they make him follow it *immediately* with P. to Q. Kt. fourth; and if he then move 5. Kt. to K. B. third, White obtains the advantage by playing K. Kt. to his fifth. Or, if he play 5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth, White replies advantageously with P. to Q. B. third; on the other hand, the Handbook (correctly as it occurs to me) recommends White, if Black play as advised by Jaenisch, K. Kt. to K. B. third, to answer with, Q. to K. second, and I think by that move he gets the best of the opening.

By the mode of play adopted in the text above, however, where Black moves P. to Q. R. third, and then K. Kt. to K. B. third, he has the option afterwards of adapting his play to that of White; for, if the latter for his fifth move, should play P. to Q. third, or any indifferent move, Black does not advance P. to Q. Kt. fourth. If White for his fifth move take the Kt., he has obviously lost time in not taking it before, and if he play Q. to K. second, as in the opening just given, you have the result there.

Believe me, yours faithfully,
SILAS ANGUS.

Newcastle, 15th March, 1854.

CHALLENGE FROM MR. STAUNTON TO MR. HARRWITZ.

"Mr. Staunton will undertake to play Mr. Harrwitz a match, at the St. George's Chess Club, and will stake £300 against £200 on the result, *leaving all other conditions to be settled by Messrs. Lewis, Buckle, and Wyvill*: if these gentlemen (who must be admitted to be three most distinguished and disinterested members of the European Chess circles) will kindly undertake the task; or, if more agreeable to Mr. H.'s supporters, *he will play for the stake, and at the place they appointed, upon any terms the three gentlemen named shall dictate*. Should the friends of Mr. Harrwitz accept this cartel, Mr. S. proposes that each party stake immediately £50 in the hands of Mr. Lewis, as a guarantee of intention to play, according to any conditions which Messrs. Lewis, Buckle and Wyvill shall

stipulate; and that Mr. S., on his own part, and the backers of Mr. Harwitz, on the part of that player, shall sign an agreement, by which *either party, in default of making good the remainder of the stakes, and playing the match at the time and upon the terms fixed, forfeits the £50 so deposited to the other party.*"

The above *defi* appeared in our last number, and has since been widely disseminated, through the medium of the *Illustrated London News*, and other papers. That no possible pretext may be afforded for its non acceptance, we have thought it advisable to postpone the article on Mr. H. and his supporters, to which we alluded in the March number.

IMPROMPTU.

BY A GENTLEMAN, ON PRESENTING HIS NIECES WITH A SET OF CHESSMEN.

The box now presented to you, my dear nieces—
 Start not!—contains *men*, though in thirty-two pieces;
 But may each of you meet with one perfect and whole
 For a partner through life, with a heart and a soul;
 May you each in life's game e'er successfully move,
 And all conquests achieved, prove the conquests of love;
 May you ever be able on banks to give check,
 And may *Bishops* and *Knights* oft bow down at your beck;
 May Castles surrender whene'er you attack 'em,
 And stanch prove your *men*, with your good Queen to back 'em;
 May your fortunes permit you to dwell in the *squares*,
 And enjoy life's delights without tasting its cares.
 May you each find a *mate*, this life's journey to sweeten;
 And though more than once *mated*, may you never be beaten!

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 1, p. 63.

WHITE.

1. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)
2. R. takes P. (check)
3. B. takes B. (dis. ch.)
4. R. takes Kt. (check)
5. R. to Q. Kt. fifth

BLACK.

1. K. to K. Kt. fourth
2. P. takes R.
3. Kt. to K. fourth
4. K. takes Kt.

Discovering check and mate.

No. 2, *Ibid.*

1. R. to Q. third (dis. ch.)
2. R. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
3. R. to Q. R. third (check)
4. P. mates.

1. R. takes B. (best)
2. B. takes R.
3. B. takes R.

No. 3, p. 4.

- WHITE.
1. B. to K. eighth
 2. Kt. to K. fifth
 3. Kt. to Q. third (check)
 4. B. mates

- BLACK.
1. P. to Kt. seventh*
 2. Any move
 3. K. moves

No. 4, *Ibid.*

1. R. takes Kt. (check)
2. B. to K. B. sixth
3. Q. mates.

1. K. takes R. or (A) (B)
2. Any move

(A)

2. B. to Q. fourth (check)
3. R. to Q. B. fourth

1. Kt. takes R.
2. K. takes B.

Mate.

(B)

2. B. to Q. fourth (double ch.)
3. Q. to K. third

1. Q. R. B. or P. takes R.
2. K. takes B.

Mate.

No. 5, p. 95.

1. B. to Q. B. eighth
2. B. to K. sixth
3. Kt. to Kt. sixth
4. B. to Kt. eighth
5. B. mates

1. K. to R. square
2. K. to R. second
3. K. takes Kt.
4. K. takes Kt. or K. to R. fourth

No. 6, *Ibid.*

1. Kt. from Q. B. seventh to Q. fifth
2. Kt. takes P. (check)
3. B. to K. R. square
4. K. takes P.
5. K. to B. second

1. K. to Q. B. fourth
2. K. takes Kt.
3. P. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
4. K. takes Kt.

Discovering check and mate.

No. 7, p. 96.

1. B. to Q. B. sixth (check)
2. R. to Q. fourth (double ch.)
3. Kt. takes R. (check)
4. Q. takes Q. B. P. (check)

1. R. takes B. (best)
2. K. takes R. or (A)
3. K. to Q. B. fifth

And mates next move.

(A)

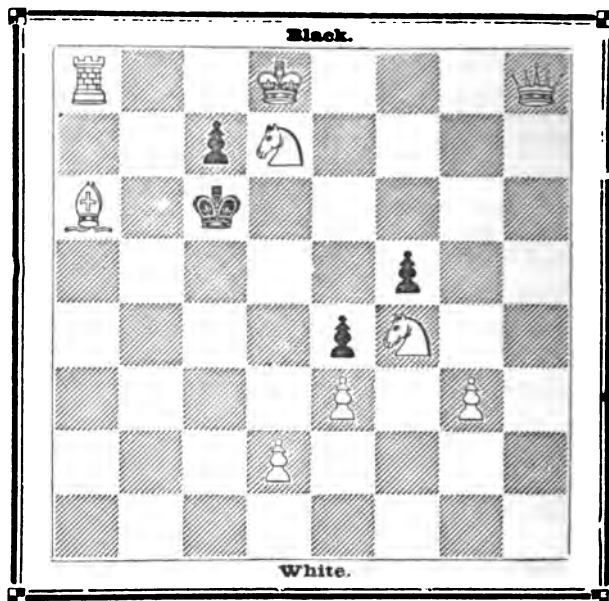
3. R. to Q. fifth (check)
4. Q. to Q. B. fifth (check)
5. Kt. mates

2. K. to Q. B. fifth
3. Kt. takes R.
4. Kt. takes Q.

* Black has other moves, but none to delay the mate.

PROBLEM No. 9.

For this ingenious and curious subtlety we are indebted to Herr F. Capraz.

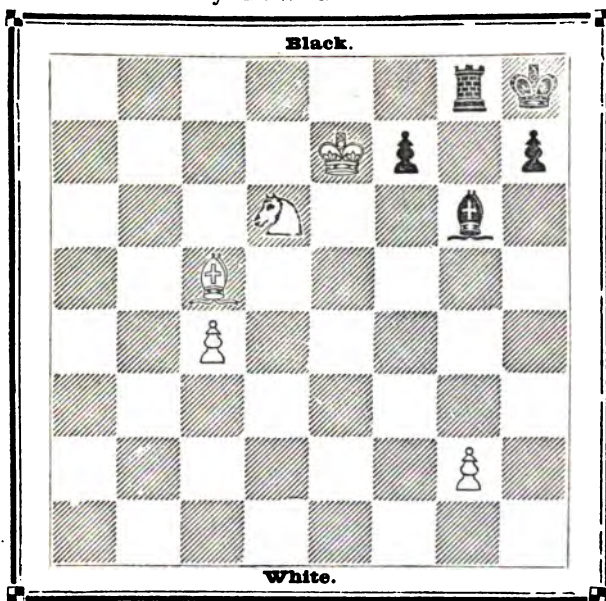


White undertakes to mate, by a double check of Queen and Rook, in twelve moves, and without moving the Rook more than twice.

"This Problem is impracticable," cried a Chess-player to whom it was submitted, its impossibility admits of mathematical demonstration; for from the Rook's eighth square the Rook cannot be moved the first time to any but a square on the outside line, and then from such a square, it cannot possibly check by discovery, at the second time of moving. Well, for the proof that in Chess the impossible is sometimes possible, we shall next month present the solution which clearly shows the feasibility of the conditions.

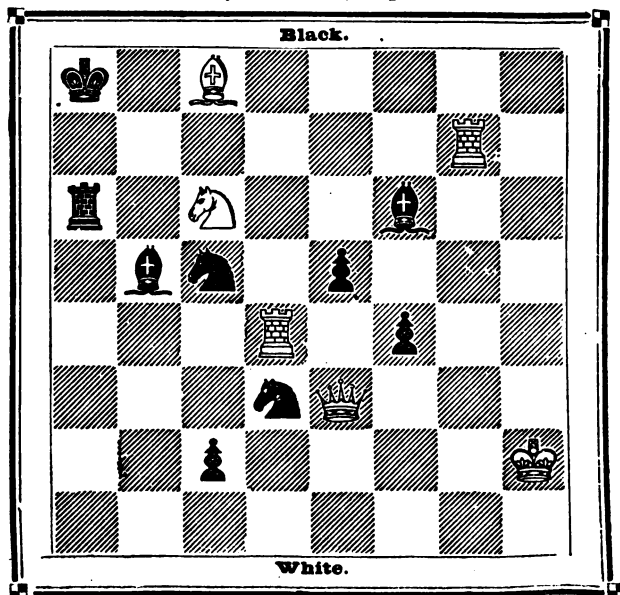
A COPY OF THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE, COMPLETE, TO BE DISPOSED OF.—Any person wanting a copy, bound and perfect, from the commencement to 1852, inclusive (13 volumes), to apply to "A. Z.," Ward's, 27, Paternoster Row.

ERRATUM.—In the correspondence between Messrs. Sheppard and Evans, which appears in our last number, the paragraph, "as Mr. Harwitz, immediately upon receiving the letter forwarded by his second, decamped with all speed to the Continent, Mr. Sheppard addressed the following note to the person with whom it was pretended Mr. H. had deposited £25 towards his portion of the stakes," was misplaced by the printer: it should follow, not precede Capt. Evans' letter, marked No. 9.



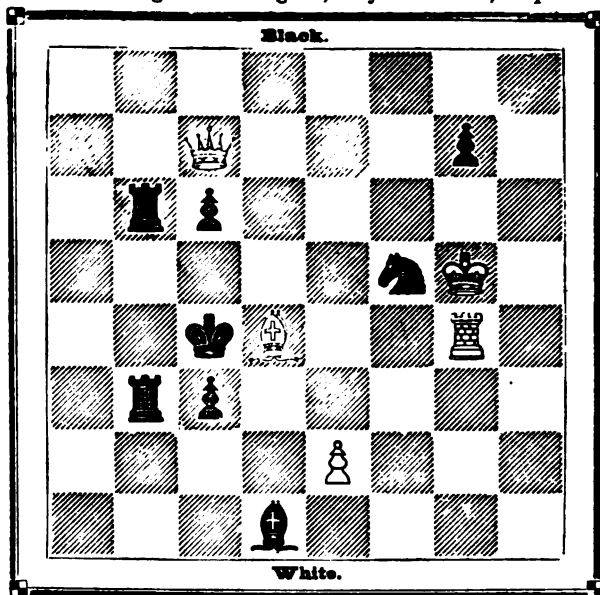
White to play, and mate in nine moves.

PROBLEM, No. 11.
By H. Turton, Esq.



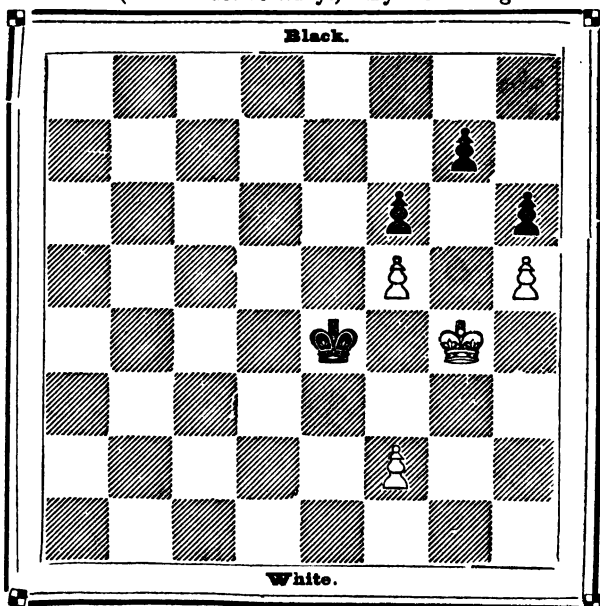
White to play, and mate in five moves.

PROBLEM, No. 12.
 (A charming little stratagem.) By H. Turton, Esq.



White playing first mates in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 13.
 (An instructive study.) By Herr Kling.



White moving first can draw the game.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

In the following lively contest Mr. LOWENTHAL gives Mr. MORTON the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Castles
8. K. Kt. to his fifth (*a*)
9. P. takes B.
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (*e*)
11. P. to K. R. fourth (*d*)
12. Q. to K. R. fifth
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. Kt. to K. second
15. R. to K. B. third
16. Kt. to K. Kt. third (*e*)
17. R. takes Kt. (*f*)
18. B. takes P.
19. Q. to K. R. fourth
20. Kt. to K. B. fifth (*g*)
21. K. P. takes B.
22. Q. to K. Kt. third
23. Q. B. to Q. second
24. R. to K. B. square
25. Q. B. to K. third
26. Q. to K. R. second
27. Q. to K. R. sixth
28. Q. B. takes K. Kt. P.
29. R. to K. B. fourth
30. Q. takes R. (check)
31. R. takes Q.
32. R. to Q. B. fourth
33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
34. B. to K. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. L.)

- 1.
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. fourth
7. K. B. to K. second
8. B. takes Kt. (*b*)
9. K. Kt. to K. second
10. K. Kt. to K. Kt. third
11. K. Kt. takes K. R. P.
12. K. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. Castles
14. B. to Q. second
15. Q. to K. second
16. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
17. P. takes R.
18. P. to K. Kt. third
19. P. to K. R. third
20. B. takes Kt. (*h*)
21. K. R. P. takes P.
22. Q. to K. B. third
23. P. takes K. B. P.
24. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
25. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
26. Kt. to K. fourth
27. K. R. to K. B. second
28. Q. R. to K. square
29. K. R. to K. R. second
30. K. takes Q
31. Kt. takes B.
32. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
33. Kt. to Q. R. third
34. R. to K. second

White. (Mr. M.)

35. P. to Q. R. third
36. K. to K. B. second
37. B. to K. third
38. R. to K. R. fourth (check)
39. B. to Q. fourth (check)
40. K. to K. B. third
41. B. takes R. (check)

Black. (Mr. L.)

35. R. to K. eighth (check)
36. R. to Q. eighth
37. R. takes Q. P.
38. K. to K. Kt. second
39. R. to K. fourth
40. P. to Q. B. fourth
41. P. takes B.

And the game terminated ultimately as a drawn battle.

Notes.

(a) This is unusual, but it keeps up the attack, and serves to open the K. B. file for the play of the Rook.

(b) If he had not taken the Kt. White would have played him to K. sixth, with irresistible effect.

(c) He should here, we think, instead of at the next move, have played the P. to K. R. fourth, by which every Piece of Black's would have been hopelessly shut up.

(d) Was this a miscalculation, or done with the design of opening the K. Rook's file?

(e) K. to B. second, with the view to play his Q. R. to K. R. square, would, as Mr. Morton remarks, have been a more sensible step.

(f) We don't at all understand the motive for this sacrifice.

(g) An ingeniously and unexpected counter-coup, but we doubt its soundness.

(h) What was the objection to capturing with the Pawn? That line of play appears to us quite safe. Let us suppose for, example—

21. Q. to K. R. fifth
(Has he a better move?)
22. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
23. B. takes K. P.
24. B. takes Kt. (check)
25. Q. takes P. (check)

20. P. takes Kt.
21. P. takes K. P.
22. K. to R. square
23. Kt. to K. fourth
24. P. takes B.
25. K. to Kt. square

And Black escapes, with a Rook for two Pawns.

Herr LOWENTHAL gives Mr. MORTON the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.)

White. (Mr. MORTON.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. third

Black. (Herr L.)

- 1.
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. P. to K. fourth

White. (Mr. M.)

6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. B. takes P.
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. Castles
11. K. to K. R. square
12. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
13. B. takes Q. Kt.
14. B. checks
15. Q. to K. R. fifth
16. Q. to K. R. fourth (c)
17. K. R. takes Kt. (d)
18. Q. R. to K. B. square
19. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
20. Kt. takes Q.
21. Kt. to K. B. third
22. Q. to K. R. sixth
23. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
24. P. to K. R. third
25. Q. to K. R. fourth
26. Q. to K. B. second
27. K. R. P. takes Q. B.
28. K. to K^t. square
29. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
30. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
31. Q. to K. B. sixth
32. P. takes P.
33. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. L.)

6. P. takes K. B. P.
7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. third
9. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
10. B. checks
11. K. Kt. to K. B. third
12. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (a)
13. P. takes B.
14. K. to B. square (b)
15. P. to K. Kt. third
16. K. to K. Kt. second
17. Q. takes R.
18. Q. to K. second
19. Q. takes R.
20. K. takes Kt.
21. K. B. to Q. third
22. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
23. K. to K. Kt. square
24. K. B. to K. B. square
25. P. to K. R. fourth
26. K. to K. Kt. second
27. K. R. P. takes P. (dis. check)
28. P. to Q. B. third
29. K. to K. R. second
30. K. to K. Kt. square
31. R. to K. R. third
32. P. takes P.

And Black resigns.

Notes.

- (a) An imprudent move.
- (b) He seems to have no better play. It will be found that interposing either Pawn, Bishop, or Knight, would be very objectionable.
- (c) Better than checking with the Q. at K. R. sixth.
- (d) The result of this move is, that White gains the Queen for the two Rooks, which, in the exposed situation of Black's King, gives Mr. M. a won game.

Singular specimen of the Evans' opening just played at the St. George's Chess Club, between Mr. RIVIERE, the Honorary Secretary of the Paris Circle des Echecs, and Mr. BRIEN.

White. (Mr. R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. takes P.
8. K. to B. square (b)
9. P. to K. fifth
10. P. to Q. fifth
11. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
12. Q. takes K. B.
13. P. takes Kt.
14. K. to Kt. square
15. B. to Q. third (e)
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. P. to K. B. third
18. B. to Q. second
19. K. to B. second
20. K. to Kt. square
21. Kt. to Q. B. third
22. B. to K. fourth
23. K. to B. second
24. K. to K. third (g)
25. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
26. Q. to Q. fourth

Black (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. takes P.
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) (a)
8. Q. to K. second
9. P. to Q. third (c)
10. Kt. takes K. P.
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. B. to K. R. sixth (check)
14. Q. to K. B. third (d)
15. K. to B. square (f)
16. Q. R. to K. square
17. Q. to K. R. fifth
18. Q. to K. R. fourth
19. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
20. Q. to K. R. fourth
21. Q. takes K. B. P.
22. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
23. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
24. P. to K. B. fourth
25. P. to K. R. fourth
26. Kt. to K. B. third

And, after a few more moves, White resigns.

Notes

(a) This is not considered a prudent check by the authorities.

(b) By this step, hitherto recommended as the best reply to the first player's check with the Bishop, White subjects his adversary to a difficult and most galling line of defence.

(c) It seems impossible now for Black to extricate himself without some ruinous sacrifice; but it will be seen, and the manner is deserving notice, that Mr. Brien does escape, and actually contrives to turn his defensive tactics into a sharp attack, all in the course of half a-dozen more moves.

(d) The situation is remarkable; Black has lost a piece, and his forces, for the most part, are locked up at home; yet, such is the strength of his Queen and Bishop as now posted, that Mr. R. will have some trouble to save the game.

(e) He has scant choice of moves, for Mate is always staring him in the face.

(f) Well played.

(g) White might have drawn the game, we believe, by persisting in playing the King to Kt. square and K. B. second, and we are surprised he did not do so under the circumstances.

Game played at the St. George's Chess Club between Mr. WYVILL, M.P., and M. RIVIERE, the Hon. Secretary of the Cercle des Echecs, in Paris.

(Irregular Opening.)

White. (M. RIVIERE.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to K. third
6. P. takes P.
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. Q. R. to Q. B. square
10. B. to K. B. fourth
11. B. to K. fifth
12. P. to Q. fifth
13. P. takes Kt.
14. P. takes K. B. P.
15. B. to K. second
16. P. takes Q. Kt. P.

Black. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to K. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. takes P.
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. to her R. fourth
8. Kt. to K. fifth
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. to K. Kt. fourth
11. R. to K. Kt. square
12. P. to K. Kt. fifth
13. P. takes Kt.
14. Q. takes B.
15. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
16. B. takes P.

And Black won eventually.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

The following capital game occurred in a little match played at Oxford, Mr. MUCKLOW giving Mr. CAPPER the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. CAPPER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third

Black. (Mr. MUCKLOW.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second

White. (Mr. CAPPER.)

4. P. to K. fifth
5. P. to K. R. fourth
6. P. to K. B. fourth
7. P. to K. Kt. fourth
8. P. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. to K. R. fifth (*a*)
10. P. takes P.
11. R. takes R.
12. Kt. to K. B. third
13. P. to Q. B. fourth
14. Kt. to Q. B. third
15. P. takes P.
16. B. to K. third
17. Q. to her second
18. Castles
19. Q. to K. B. second
20. B. to Q. Kt. square
21. P. to Q. R. third
22. K. B. takes K. Kt.
23. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
24. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
25. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
26. K. Kt. to K. B. third
27. K. Kt. to Q. second
28. Q. to K. second (*c*)
29. Kt. takes Q. R. P.
30. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
31. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
32. Kt. takes Kt.
33. K. to Kt. second
34. P. to Q. R. fourth
35. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
36. Q. R. to his square
37. P. takes B.
38. Q. to her second
39. Q. to her B. third
40. B. takes P.
41. K. to R. third
42. B. to K. Kt. square
43. K. to Q. Kt. fourth

Black. (Mr. MUCKLOW.)

4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. B. to K. R. third
6. Q. to K. Kt. second
7. Q. to K. B. second
8. B. to K. Kt. second
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. P. takes P.
11. B. takes R.
12. K. Kt. to K. second
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. P. to Q. R. third
15. P. takes P.
16. B. to K. third
17. Castles
18. Q. to K. R. second
19. Q. Kt. to his fifth
20. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
21. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
22. B. takes B.
23. B. to K. third
24. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
25. R. to K. square
26. B. to K. B. fourth
27. P. to Q. Kt. third (*b*)
28. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
29. Q. to her second
30. Q. to her B. third
31. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
32. Q. Kt. P. takes Kt.
33. B. to K. Kt. second
34. K. B. to his square
35. Q. to her R. square
36. B. takes Kt. (*d*)
37. B. to Q. sixth
38. R. to Q. square
39. P. to Q. fifth (*e*)
40. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
41. Q. to K. fifth
42. B. to Q. Kt. eighth
43. R. to Q. sixth

And White cannot save his Queen or the game. (*f*)

Notes.

(a) White maintains the assault with remarkable energy, but at the same time has left a hollow at his K. B. fifth, into which some of the enemy's forces may hereafter be thrown, and not dislodged without difficulty.

(b) From this point the game is very well played by Black. If White now take the Q. R. P., Black may obtain a fine attack by moving his Queen to her second.

(c) Well played also on the other side.

(d) By drawing the enemy's Q. P. to the Bishop's file, Black materially increases the strength of his position.

(e) The prelude to a masterly combination.

(f) If Mr. Mucklow were to play all his games with the skill he exhibits in this contest, there would be few, if any, provincial amateurs superior to him. We need hardly say that he is a much better player than the amateur of the same name who so unexpectedly carried off a prize in the Chess Tournament of 1851.

The ensuing game was won a short time ago by Mr. RANKEN, one of our ablest players.

*(Ruy Lopez Knight's game.)**White.* (Mr. RANKEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. B. to Q. R. fourth
5. Castles
6. B. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. P. to Q. fourth (a)
9. P. takes P.
10. Kt. to K. fifth
11. P. takes Kt.
12. Q. to K. B. third
13. P. takes P. in passing
14. B. to K. B. fourth (c)
15. R. to Q. square
16. Q. to K. Kt. third
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. Q. R. to Q. B. square
19. Kt. to Q. fifth
20. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)

Black. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to Q. R. third
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Kt. takes K. P.
8. P. takes P.
9. B. to K. second
10. Kt. takes Kt.
11. P. to Q. B. third (b)
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Kt. takes Q. P.
14. Castles
15. Q. to her B. second (d)
16. R. to Q. square
17. B. to K. B. fourth
18. K. B. to his square
19. Q. to her Kt. second
20. K. to R. square

White. (Mr. R.)

21. B. takes Kt.
22. R. takes B.
23. R. takes K. B. P.
24. Q. to K. fifth
25. R. to Q. sixth (dis. check)
26. Q. R. takes P.
27. R. takes R.
28. P. to K. B. fourth (*f*)
29. P. takes Q.
30. K. to B. second
31. K. to his third
32. K. to Q. fourth
33. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
34. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
35. B. to Q. fifth
36. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
37. P. to Q. Kt. third
38. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
39. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
40. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
41. K. to Q. B. fifth
42. R. to Q. R. seventh

Black. (Mr. B.)

21. B. takes B. (*e*)
22. P. takes Kt.
23. B. to K. Kt. third
24. Q. to her Kt. square
25. K. to his Kt. square
26. R. takes R.
27. Q. to K. square
28. Q. takes Q.
29. K. to B. square
30. K. to his second
31. P. to Q. R. fourth
32. R. to Q. B. square
33. P. to Q. R. fifth
34. K. to his square
35. P. to his Q. Kt. fifth
36. P. to Q. R. sixth
37. R. to Q. B. seventh
38. K. to Q. second
39. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
40. K. to Q. B. square
41. R. takes Q. R. P.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This variation is somewhat novel, but was not thought by either of the players to be critically sound.

(b) Bishop to Q. Kt. second looks a better move. -

(c) White prudently declines to take the Q. B.'s Pawn, lest he should permit his adversary to escape from his present embarrassment.

(d) Black, when making this move, remarked that Q. to her R.'s fourth was perhaps preferable. In that case, however, we believe White could have won, if not a clear piece, at least a decisive advantage. For suppose,—

16. B. takes Kt.
17. Q. takes Q. B. P.
18. P. to K. B. third

15. Q. to her R. fourth
16. B. takes B.
17. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth

And what resource has Black?

(e) Better probably to have taken the Kt.

(f) Mr. Ranken has maintained his attack all through with characteristic tenacity and resolution, and must now win without much more trouble.

Lively skirmish which took place at Eton, between Messrs. WAYTE and BRIEN.

(King's Knight's Gambit.)

White. (Mr. W.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. to her R. fourth (*a*)
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. Kt. to K. square
11. Kt. to Q. third
12. Q. to her B. second
13. B. to K. B. fourth
14. P. to K. fifth
15. Q. B. takes P.
16. P. takes P.
17. B. to Q. fifth
18. P. takes B.
19. Q. to her square
20. K. to B. second
21. K. to his square

Black. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to K. R. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. K. to B. square (*b*)
9. P. to K. Kt. fifth
10. P. to K. B. sixth
11. B. to Q. second
12. P. to K. R. fourth
13. P. to K. R. fifth
14. P. takes K. Kt. P.
15. B. to K. P. fourth
16. P. takes P.
17. B. takes P. (check)
18. Kt. takes P.
19. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
20. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
21. Kt. takes B.

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) Threatening, if Black replies with B. to Q. second, to move his Q. to her Kt. third, and win a Pawn.

(*b*) The best reply, as the enemy's Queen is now put out of play for a time.

CHESS IN IRELAND.

Skirmish between the Rev. G. SALMON and Sir JOHN BLUNDEN, Bart.

(King's Bishop's Opening.)

White. (Sir J. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Rev. G. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third

White. (Sir J. B.)

3. P. to Q. fourth
4. P. to K. fifth
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. P. takes P.
9. Castles
10. Kt. to Q. fourth
11. P. to K. B. third
12. Q. B. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. B. fourth (a)
14. K. to R. square
15. R. to K. B. third
16. P. takes B.
17. Kt. to Q. second
18. K. B. to Q. B. second
19. Q. to Q. Kt. square (c)
20. P. to Q. R. fourth
21. K. R. to Q. Kt. third
22. Kt. to K. B. third
23. Q. to K. square
24. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
25. Kt. to K. R. fourth
26. P. to K. Kt. fourth (d)
27. P. to K. B. fifth
28. P. takes B.
29. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
30. R. takes R.
31. R. to Q. Kt. third
32. Q. to K. B. second

Black. (Rev. G. S.)

3. P. takes P.
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
7. P. takes Q. B. P.
8. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. P. to K. B. fourth
11. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
12. Q. takes B.
13. Q. to K. Kt. third
14. Q. B. to K. third
15. B. takes Kt.
16. Kt. to Q. second
17. P. to K. R. third
18. Q. to K. B. second
19. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
20. Castles on K.'s side
21. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
22. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
23. P. to Q. R. fourth
24. Q. to Q. second
25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
26. P. takes K. Kt. P.
27. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (e)
28. Q. takes P.
29. R. to K. B. sixth
30. P. takes R.
31. Q. to K. Kt. fifth

And Black surrendered.

Notes.

(a) Mr. Salmon from want of steady practice of late, plays very much below his actual force in this opening. Already he has permitted White to obtain sufficient advantage in position to decide the battle.

(b) White has now a pleasant game in hand, a compact centre, a passed Pawn, and every piece prepared for action.

(c) Not simply to threaten the capture of the Q. Kt. Pawn, but with an eye to advance his P. to K. Kt. fourth, should occasion offer.

(d) The attack has been very ably sustained, and after this move, it can no longer be resisted.

(e) If he had taken the K. B. P. he would equally have lost a piece—*ex. gr.* :—

28. B. takes B.
29. P. to K. sixth

27. B. takes P.
28. R. takes B.

CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

Slight skirmish, in which the EDITOR gives the Pawn and move to DELTA (the Rev. J. Donaldson).*

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (DELTA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. takes P.
9. Q. to Q. R. fourth
10. Kt. to K. R. third
11. B. to Q. second
12. Q. Kt. to Q. square
13. K. Kt. to K. B. second
14. Q. to Q. Kt. third
15. Q. to K. R. third
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. P. to K. Kt. fourth
18. Kt. takes B.
19. R. to Q. B. square
20. Kt. to Q. third (c)
21. P. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
6. P. takes P.
7. P. takes B.
8. B. to Q. B. fourth (a)
9. Q. to Q. Kt. third
10. Kt. to K. second
11. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
12. Castles
13. B. to Q. R. third
14. Q. to Q. B. second
15. Kt. to K. B. fourth (b)
16. Q. to Q. Kt. third
17. B. takes Kt. (check)
18. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
19. Kt. to K. R. third
20. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
21. P. takes P.

And Black wins.

Notes.

(a) Already Black has an advantage in position, more than equivalent for the Pawn and move given at the beginning.

* The present game is a departure from the odds hitherto successfully given by the Editor to "Delta," but the latter was desirous for once of trying his hand at the Pawn and move. He subsequently returned again to the old odds of Pawn and two moves; and, with this advantage, makes a gallant fight.

(b) White is now struggling at a fearful disadvantage. While the adversary has every piece in active play, his two Rooks, for the service they have done, might almost as well have never been upon the board at all.

(c) Bad enough indeed ; but what was he to do ?

Our next two Games were contested between the well-known Scottish Chiefs, "GAMMA" and "DELTA."

(*Sicilian Opening.*)

White. (GAMMA.)

Black. (DELTA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. B. to K. second
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. B. third (a)
8. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. B. to K. R. fourth
10. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
11. B. to K. Kt. third (b)
12. Q. to Q. sixth
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
15. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
16. Q. to Q. fifth
17. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
18. Q. takes B.
19. Q. to Q. fifth
20. B. to Q. Kt. third
21. Q. R. to Q. square.
22. Q. to her sixth
23. Q. to Q. third
24. P. to K. R. fourth
25. P. takes P.
26. K. to R. second (d)
27. R. to K. R. square
28. K. to Kt. square.
29. Q. to K. third

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to Q. R. third
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. B. to K. Kt. second
7. Kt. to K. second
8. P. to K. B. third
9. P. to K. fourth
10. P. to K. Kt. fourth
11. Castles
12. K. Kt. to his third
13. R. to K. square
14. K. to R. square
15. B. to K. B. square
16. R. to K. third
17. B. takes Kt.
18. K. R. to Q. B. third
19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. B. to Q. Kt. second
21. K. R. to Q. B. second
22. K. R. to Q. B. third
23. K. R. to Q. Kt. third (c)
24. P. to K. R. third
25. R. P. takes P.
26. K. to Kt. second
27. P. to Q. third
28. Q. Kt. to Q. second
29. Kt. to K. B. fifth

White. (GAMMA.)

30. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. (e)
31. B. takes Kt.
32. B. takes K. Kt. P.
33. B. takes Kt. (check)

Black. (DELTA.)

30. P. takes Kt.
31. B. takes K. P. (f)
32. Kt. to K. B. third

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This strikes us as somewhat tame, besides being objectionable, from its confining the Q. Kt.

(b) If he had played P. to K. B.'s fourth, Black could not have taken the Bishop safely, but he might have taken the Pawn with his K.'s Pawn without any danger.

(c) Black did wrong in bringing this Rook into the field so early. Instead of proving serviceable, he is really an impediment to the development of the forces.

(d) Well conceived. Gamma will now bring his Rook to bear upon the enemy's most vulnerable point, and the attack must then be irresistible.

(e) Finely played.

(f) Had he taken the Bishop, White would have replied with Q. to K. R. third, and have won with equal facility.

Between the same players.

*(King's Bishop's Gambit.)**White. (GAMMA.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. P. to K. fifth
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. K. to Kt. square
11. Kt. to K. square
12. Kt. to Q. third
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Q. to K. second
15. R. to K. B. square

Black. (DELTA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. B. to K. Kt. second
6. Kt. to K. second
7. Kt. to Q. R. third
8. Kt. to K. B. fourth
9. Q. to K. R. fourth
10. P. to K. Kt. fifth
11. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
12. Kt. to K. sixth
13. P. takes B.
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. R. to K. B. square

White. (GAMMA.)

16. Kt. to K. B. fourth
17. Q. takes K. P.
18. P. to K. Kt. third (*a*)
19. B. to Q. fifth
20. B. to K. Kt. second
21. Kt. to Q. sixth
22. Q. to her Kt. third
23. P. to K. R. third
24. P. takes P.
25. R. to K. R. fifth (*c*)
26. Q. to Q. B. fourth
27. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
28. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
29. B. takes P. (*d*)
30. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
31. Kt. takes Kt.
32. Q. to Q. fifth
33. P. takes B.
34. Q. takes B.
35. R. to K. R. second
36. R. to K. Kt. second
37. Q. to Q. fifth
38. Q. takes R.
39. P. to Q. fifth
40. K. to R. square
41. R. takes R.
42. P. to Q. sixth
43. Q. to K. Kt. square

Black. (DELTA.)

16. K. to Q. square
17. B. to K. R. third
18. P. to Q. Kt. third
19. P. to Q. Q. B. third
20. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. Q. to K. Kt. second
22. Kt. to Q. R. third (*b*)
23. B. to K. Kt. fourth
24. P. takes P.
25. P. to K. R. third
26. Kt. to Q. B. second
27. B. to Q. R. third
28. Kt. takes P.
29. Kt. to Q. B. second.
30. Kt. takes B.
31. R. to Q. B. square
32. B. takes K. Kt.
33. B. takes Q. Kt.
34. Q. to K. Kt. third
35. P. to K. Kt. sixth
36. R. takes Q. B. P.
37. R. takes R. (check)
38. Q. to Q. sixth
39. Q. to K. sixth (check)
40. R. takes P.
41. Q. takes R.
42. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check)
43. Q. takes Q. (check)

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) The necessity for this precaution is not apparent. We should have preferred a more demonstrative move, such as P. to Q. fourth.

(*b*) The time lost by the advance and retreat of this Kt. had it been properly taken advantage of by his adversary, would have cost Black the game.

(*c*) Here Gamma appears to have overlooked a tolerably obvious and certain way to victory. If he had played his Queen to her third, threatening to win a piece on the one flank, or the K. R. Pawn on the other, we doubt if any skill on the part of Black could have saved the game.

Let us suppose—

25. Q. to her third

25. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

[We take this to be his best reply]

26. K. R. takes P.
 27. K. R. takes Q.
 28. P. takes B.

26. Kt. takes Q.
 27. B. takes Kt.

If Black now take the K. B. P., with his Kt. he loses the exchange, and if he retreat the Kt., White may first drive the Kt. still farther back, by P. to Q. B. third, and then take the K. Kt's. Pawn, winning of course.

(d) Ingenious. It would not have been quite sound to take this Pawn with the Queen, promising as it looks.

CHESS IN BELGIUM.

Smart skirmish between The EDITOR and Mr. DE RIVES.

(*The Q. B.'s Pawn Opening*)

Black. (Mr. De R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. K. B. to K. second
7. Castles
8. Q. to Q. B. second
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. P. to Q. B. fourth
11. P. to Q. R. third
12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
14. Q. takes Kt.
15. Q. to Q. square
16. P. takes B.
17. Kt. to K. Kt. third
18. Kt. to K. fourth
- 19. Kt. to Q. second

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. takes P.
4. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. R. to Q. square
8. K. B. to K. second
9. Castles
10. Q. to Q. second
11. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (a)
12. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
13. Kt. takes B. (check)
14. Kt. to Q. fifth
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. to K. B. fourth
17. P. to K. B. fifth
18. Q. to K. R. sixth
- 19 R. to K. B. fourth

And Black surrendered.

Note.

(a) It is difficult for Black to avoid some loss after this move.

Another Game between the same Players.

*(Scotch Gambit.)**Black.* (Mr. De R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. Q. takes P.
8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
12. P. to Q. R. fourth
13. P. to K. fifth
14. K. R. P. takes Kt.
15. Q. takes Q. (check)
16. Kt. takes K. P.
17. K. R. to K. square
18. Q. Kt. to Q. second
19. P. takes P.
20. Q. R. to Q. B. square
21. P. to Q. R. fifth
22. Q. R. takes B.
23. K. Kt. to Q. seventh
24. K. R. takes Kt.
25. K. R. to K. second
26. Kt. to K. B. third
27. P. takes P.
28. Q. R. to Q. B. sixth
29. R. to K. square
30. Kt. takes R.
31. K. to B. square
32. R. takes Kt. P.
33. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
34. R. to K. eighth
35. P. to K. Kt. fourth
36. P. to K. B. third
37. P. takes P. (check)

White. (Mr S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. sixth
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to K. Kt. fourth
10. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
11. B. to Q. Kt. third
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. K. Kt. takes B.
14. P. takes K. P.
15. Kt. takes Q.
16. Q. B. to K. third
17. P. to Q. R. fourth
18. P. takes P.
19. K. B. to Q. fifth
20. Castles
21. B. takes B.
22. Kt. to K. third
23. K. R. to Q. square
24. K. R. takes Kt.
25. P. to Q. Kt. third
26. B. to K. Kt. second
27. P. takes P.
28. Q. R. to Q. R. eighth (check)
29. R. takes R. (check)
30. R. to Q. eighth
31. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
32. B. to Q. B. sixth
33. K. to Kt. second
34. B. takes P.
35. K. to K. Kt. third
36. P. to K. R. fourth
37. K. takes P.

Black. (Mr. De R.)

38. K. to B. second
39. K. to Kt. third
40. Kt. to Q. third
41. R. to K. R. eighth (check)
42. R. to Kt. eighth (check)
43. R. to B. eighth (check)

White. (Mr. S.)

38. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
39. P. to K. B. fourth
40. B. to Q. Kt. third
41. K. to Kt. third
42. K. to B. third
43. K. to K. third

And in a short time the game was given up as drawn.

[After playing the above and a few more games, M. de Rives desired to take odds, and several interesting combats, in which the Editor gave the Pawn and two moves, were fought, with about equal fortune on each side. Some of these we have already published, and others we intend to give in future numbers.]

CHESS IN RUSSIA.

A Scotch Gambit played at St. Petersburg between PRINCE D. OUROUSSOFF and Mr. SCHUMOFF.

Black. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
9. Q. takes B.
10. Castles
11. P. to Q. B. third (*b*)
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
14. B. to Q. second
15. B. to Q. B. third
16. Q. to K. R. sixth
17. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
18. Kt. to Q. R. third
19. Q. to K. R. fourth
20. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
21. P. to K. R. third

White. (PRINCE O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. R. third
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. fourth (*a*)
10. P. takes K. P.
11. K. R. to K. square (*c*)
12. Q. takes P.
13. B. to K. B. fourth
14. Kt. to K. fourth
15. Q. to Q. third
16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (*d*)
17. K. to K. third
18. K. R. to K. second (*e*)
19. Q. R. to Q. square (*f*)
20. Q. to Q. B. fourth (*g*)
21. Kt. takes K. B. P.

Black. (Mr. S.)
 22. K. R. takes Kt.
 23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
 24. P. takes B. (check)
 25. Q. takes K. P. (check)
 26. Kt. to K. third
 27. Q. takes Q. R. (check)
 28. Kt. takes Q.

White. (PRINCE O.)
 22. Q. R. to Q. fourth
 23. K. R. to K. B. second
 24. K. R. takes P.
 25. K. to B. second
 26. K. R. takes R.
 27. Q. takes Q.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) It will be remembered that this variation was first introduced by Mr. Schumoff. He has in this instance therefore to defend himself against his own attack.

(b) We believe this to be the best possible move, and one which effectually prevents the second player from establishing his pawns in the centre.

(c) If P. to Q sixth, Black would have checked with his Queen at her B's. fourth, and then have taken the King's Pawn.

(d) The safer game was to retreat the King to Kt's. square, yet by opening the Rook's file there is promise of a fine attack.

(e) P. to K. Kt. fourth looks a good move, but Black may escape all danger to his Queen by playing her boldly to K. R. third.

(f) We should have been inclined to move P. to K. Kt. fourth, following it with Rook to K. R. second, leaving Black to exchange Queens if he thought proper. By this line of operation, White would have been enabled to force an opening on the adverse King's side.

(g) This fatal error costs a Piece. He should have played P. to K. Kt. fourth; in any case, however, his game would have been inferior to his adversary's.

Hardly contested game between the same players.

(*Ruy Lopez' Kts. game*)

Black. (PRINCE D. O.)
 1. P. to K. fourth
 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
 4. P. to Q. B. third
 5. Castles
 6. P. to Q. fourth
 7. R. to K. square
 8. B. to Q. R. fourth
 9. B. to Q. B. second

White. (MR. SHUMOFF.)
 1. P. to K. fourth
 2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
 3. B. to Q. B. fourth
 4. Q. to K. second
 5. Kt. to K. B. third
 6. B. to Q. third
 7. P. to Q. R. third
 8. P. to Q. Kt fourth
 9. P. to K. R. third

Black. (PRINCE D. O.)

10. Q. Kt. to Q. second
11. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
12. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
13. Q. Kt. to his third
14. Q. B. to K. third
15. P. takes P.
16. K. R. to K. second
17. P. to K. fifth
18. P. to Q. R. third
19. B. to Q. second
20. P. to Q. R. fourth
21. P. to Q. R. fifth
22. Q. R. to his fourth
23. Q. to K. square
24. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
25. R. takes Kt.
26. P. takes P.
27. K. Kt. to Q. sixth
28. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth
29. Q. to Q. second
30. B. to Q. Kt. third
31. Kt. takes Kt.
32. Q. takes R.
33. Q. to Q. R. third
34. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
35. R. to Q. B. second
36. R. to Q. B. third (a)
37. R. takes B.
38. Q. to Q. B. third
39. Kt. takes R.
40. R. to Q. B. seventh
41. Q. to her fourth
42. Q. to Q. B. fifth

White. (MR. S.)

10. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
11. P. to K. Kt. fourth
12. Q. to K. B. square
13. Castles
14. P. takes P.
15. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
16. P. to Q. fourth
17. K. Kt. to Q. second
18. B. to Q. R. fourth
19. B. to Q. Kt. third
20. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. B. to Q. R. second
22. K. to Kt. square
23. K. to R. square
24. Kt. takes B.
25. P. to Q. B. fourth
26. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
27. B. to Q. B. third
28. B. to Q. second
29. R. to Q. Kt. square
30. Kt. takes B.
31. R. takes R.
32. Q. to Q. Kt. square
33. B. to K. third
34. Q. to Q. B. second
35. R. to Q. Kt. square
36. B. takes Kt.
37. Q. to Q. R. second
38. R. to Q. Kt. second (b)
39. Q. takes Kt.
40. Q. to Kt. fourth
41. Q. to Kt. square

And White abandons the contest.

Notes.

- (a) The game now becomes full of interest.
 (b) Strange to say he has no better move than this.

CHESS IN FRANCE.

The fine games which follow, are from a MS. collection hitherto unpublished, which has been liberally placed at our disposal by the accomplished secretary of the Cercle des Echecs in Paris. The first was played in 1853, between the redoubted Szen and M. Budzinski.

(*King's Bishop Gambit.*)

White. (M. Budzinski.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to K. fifth
9. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
10. Q. to K. square
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. K. to Kt. square
13. P. takes P.
14. P. to K. R. fourth
15. K. Kt. to K. R. second
16. K. B. takes Q. P.
17. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. takes P.
20. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
21. Kt. to K. B. square
22. P. to Q. Kt. third
23. Kt. to K. third
24. P. to Q. fifth (c)
25. K. to R. second (d)
26. R. takes B.
27. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
28. B. takes K. R. P.
29. R. to K. B. square.
30. Kt. to K. third
31. Q. to Q. sixth
32. Q. takes Q.
33. Kt. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. Szen.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. B. to Kt. second
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. Q. to K. R. fourth
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Castles (e)
11. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
12. P. to Q. third
13. P. takes P.
14. P. to K. Kt. fifth
15. P. to Q. fourth (b)
16. K. Kt. to Kt. sixth
17. P. takes B.
18. P. takes Kt.
19. K. R. to K square
20. Q. B. to Q. second
21. K. R. to K. seventh
22. Q. R. to K. square
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. K. B. takes Q. B. P.
25. B. takes Q. R.
26. Q. to K. Kt. third
27. Q. to K. fifth
28. Q. takes Q. P.
29. P. to K. B. fourth
30. Q. to K. fifth
31. Q. to K. fourth (check)
32. Q. R. takes Q.
33. Q. R. to K. third

<i>White.</i> (M. B.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. S.)
34. B. to K. Kt. fifth	34. B. to Q. B. third
35. K. to Kt. third	35. R. takes P. (check)
36. K. to B. fourth	36. B. to K. fifth
37. Kt. to K. third	37. K. R. takes Q. R. P.
38. Kt. takes K. B. P.	38. B. to K. B. sixth
39. Kt. to Kt. third	39. K. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
40. R. to Q. B. square	40. K. R. takes P.
41. R. takes P.	41. Q. R. Q. B. third
42. R. takes R.	42. B. takes R.
43. K. takes P.	43. B. to Q. second (check)
44. K. to B. fourth	44. P. to Q. R. fourth
45. B. to K. B. sixth	45. K. to B. second
46. B. to K. fifth	46. P. to Q. R. fifth
47. P. to K. R. fifth	47. P. to Q. R. sixth
48. P. to K. R. sixth	48. K. to Kt. third
49. B. to K. Kt. seventh	49. P. to Q. R. seventh
50. Kt. to K. fourth	50. R. to Q. R. sixth
51. Kt. to Q. B. fifth	51. B. to Q. B. square
52. B. to Q. R. square	52. R. to K. R. sixth
53. K. to Kt. fourth	53. R. to K. R. eighth

And wins.

Notes.

(a) P. to K. Kt. fifth, with the view to gain the Q.'s Pawn, would have been a very injudicious step.

(b) This was evidently played to win the exchange, but as Mr. Szen does not take the Rook afterwards, we presume it was a miscalculation. The games reached us too late to admit of their analysis, or we should have endeavoured to show why at move 17, Mr. S. takes the Bishop instead of the Rook.

(c) Was this a lapsus ?

(d) There appears no way to avoid the loss of the exchange. If he move the Rook to Queen square, the most feasible mode of play, Black plays the K. B. to Q. fifth, &c.

-
- A sparkling Scotch Gambit between M. M. LAROCHE and JOURNOUD, two of the finest players of France.

<i>White.</i> (M. LAROCHE.)	<i>Black.</i> (M. JOURNOUD.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third	2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third

White. (M. L.)

3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to K. fifth
6. P. takes Kt.
7. Q. to K. second (check)
8. B. to K. Kt. fifth (a)
9. B. to K. B. fourth
10. B. to K. Kt. third
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. takes P. (c)
14. Q. to K. fourth
15. K. to K. second
16. K. to Q. square
17. Kt. takes Q.
18. B. takes B.
19. K. to Q. second
20. K. Kt. to K. fifth
21. R. to Q. B. square (c)
22. Kt. to Q. B. third
23. K. to K. third
24. R. takes Kt.
25. K. Kt. to K. B. third
26. K. to K. B. fourth
27. Q. Kt. to Q. square
28. K. to his fifth
29. K. to B. sixth
30. Q. Kt. to K. third
31. K. to his seventh
32. K. to his B. eighth

Black. (M. J.)

3. P. takes P.
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. takes B.
7. Q. B. to K. third
8. P. takes P.
9. K. B. to Q. third
10. Q. to K. second
11. P. to Q. sixth (b)
12. P. takes P.
13. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
14. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) (d)
15. B. to Q. B. fifth (check)
16. Q. takes Q.
17. Kt. takes Q. R.
18. Castles on Q. side
19. P. to K. B. fourth
20. B. to K. third
21. K. to Q. Kt. square
22. R. takes B. (check)
23. K. R. to Q. square
24. Q. R. to Q. seventh
25. K. R. to Q. sixth (check)
26. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
27. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
28. K. R. to Q. fourth (check)
29. Q. R. to K. Kt. fifth
30. Q. R. to K. Kt. third (check)
31. K. R. to Q. second (check)
32. P. to K. B. third

And mates next move.

Notes.

(a) To compel Black to double his Pawns, a disadvantage far more than compensated, however, by his having won two, without any inferiority of position.

(b) The beginning of a series of clever moves, by which M. Journaud gains so much additional advantage, that White's game, even in the hands of M. Laroche, soon becomes irretrievable.

(c) Bad enough, but to have played otherwise would have been worse.

(d) Ingenious, but are we wrong in thinking that P. to K. B. fourth would have been more effective? Suppose, for instance,

15. B. takes B.

We do not not see a better move.

16. B. takes Q.

17. K. to Q. square

14. P. to K. B. fourth

15. P. takes Q.

16. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)

17. Kt. takes Q. R.

And Black must win.

(e) White plays this up-hill game with all the skill and coolness of a veteran of the Grand Chess Armée. A young soldier under such an attack would have lost his equilibrium long ago.

Another game between Messrs. SZEN and BUDZINSKI.

(*King's Bishop's Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. Szen.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to K. fifth
10. K. Kt. to Kt. square
11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
12. P. takes P.
13. P. to K. sixth (a)
14. Q. Kt. takes K. B. P.
15. B. takes K. P.
16. P. to Q. B. fourth
17. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
18. B. takes B. (check)
19. K. Kt. to K. B. third
20. Q. takes Kt. (check) (c)
21. Kt. takes Q. (check)
22. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
23. Kt. takes K. R.
24. K. to K. second
25. B. to K. third
26. Q. R. to Q. square (check)

Black. (M. Budzinski.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. third
6. B. to K. Kt. second
7. Q. to K. R. fourth
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to K. Kt. fifth
10. P. takes P.
11. K. to Q. square
12. Q. B. to Q. second
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
16. Q. to K. fourth
17. K. to Q. B. square.
18. Q. Kt. takes B.
19. P. to K. R. fourth (b)
20. K. takes Q.
21. B. takes Kt.
22. B. to Q. fifth
23. R. to K. B. square (check)
24. B. takes Kt.
25. Kt. to K. B. third
26. K. to Q. B. third

White. (MR. S.)

27. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
28. P. to Q. R. fourth
29. Q. B. P. takes P. (check)
30. Q. R. to Q. B. square (check)
31. P. takes P.
32. B. to Q. second
33. K. R. to K. B. square
34. K. to Q. third
35. P. to K. Kt. third
36. K. to Q. B. second
37. K. R. to K. B. third
38. K. to Q. Kt. third
39. Q. R. to Q. B. fifth (d)
40. P. takes B. (e)
41. B. to Q. R. fifth
42. P. to Q. B. sixth
43. R. to Q. third
44. B. takes Kt.
45. R. to Q. fifth (f)
46. K. to Q. B. second
47. R. takes K. R. P.
48. K. to Q. third
49. K. to Q. B. third
50. R. to K. B. fifth
51. P. to K. R. fifth
52. R. to K. Kt. fifth
53. K. to Q. B. second
54. R. to Q. B. fifth (g)
55. P. to Q. B. seventh

Black. (MR. B.)

27. P. to Q. R. third
28. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
29. P. takes P.
30. K. to Q. Kt. second
31. Kt. to Q. fourth
32. B. to Q. fifth
33. R. to K. square (check)
34. B. to K. B. third
35. R. to Q. square
36. B. to K. fourth
37. B. to Q. third
38. R. to K. Kt. square
39. B. takes R.
40. R. to K. Kt. fifth
41. K. to Q. B. square
42. K. to Q. Kt. square
43. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
44. P. takes B.
45. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
46. K. to Q. B. second
47. R. to K. Kt. fifth
48. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
49. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
50. K. to Q. third
51. K. to K. third
52. K. to K. B. third
53. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
54. P. takes R.

Black surrendered.

Notes.

- (a) White plays all this attack extremely well.
- (b) He has no better move in his power. If he play the Queen to K. B. third or K. second to guard his Bishop, the Q.'s Kt. attacks her with terrible effect.
- (c) A good move, but we believe that Q. to K. Kt. sixth would have been still better.
- (d) Well played.
- (e) No man knows the value of two such Pawns as these, or the way to play them to most advantage, better than Mr. Szen.

(f) *Bisarre* as this move looks at first sight, it will be found to be the most expeditious mode of terminating the struggle.

(g) White's concluding moves are very clever, and remind one of some of Mr. Szen's play in his palmiest time.

A smart little game between the late Mr. KIESERITZKY, and M. JOURNOUD, one of the best players in France.

(Centre Gambit.)

White. (M. JOURNOUD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. fifth (a)
6. Castles
7. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
8. Q. Kt. to Q. second
9. P. to Q. B. fourth
10. Q. B. P. takes P.
11. P. takes Kt.
12. K. R. to K. square (check)
13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
14. Kt. takes R.
15. Q. to K. second
16. B. to Q. second
17. P. to Q. R. fourth
18. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
19. Q. to K. fourth
20. B. takes B.
21. B. to Q. second
22. Q. to K. B. third
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
24. Q. to K. Kt. third
25. Q. R. takes P.
26. Q. to Q. third (check)
27. Q. takes R.
28. Q. to her B. sixth

Black. (Mr. KIESERITZKY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square.
7. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third (b)
8. P. to Q. third
9. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
10. Kt. takes B.
11. K. Kt. to K. B. third
12. B. to K. second
13. Kt. takes P. (c)
14. Q. takes Kt.
15. Q. B. to K. third
16. Castles
17. R. to K. square
18. B. to K. B. third
19. B. takes Kt.
20. P. to K. R. third
21. P. to Q. B. fifth
22. P. to Q. R. third
23. R. to Q. B. square
24. K. to R. second
25. R. takes R.
26. P. to K. Kt. third
27. Kt. to Q. B. second

And Black abandoned the *partie*.

Notes.

(a) It is hardly necessary to tell even the youngest player, that White would have lost his Bishop by taking the offered Pawn.

(b) Black's game is badly began. The forces on the Queen's flank are pushed prematurely forward, and are weak in consequence, while those on the King's side are rusting in inglorious ease at home.

(c) He was compelled to give up the exchange or submit to some worse mishap.

CHESS IN INDIA.

Brilliant little affair between Mr. COCHRANE and the Brahmin MOHESCHUNDER.

(*Irregular Opening.*)

White. (Mr. COCHRANE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. B. to K. second
7. Castles.
8. P. takes P
9. B. to Q. third
10. P. to K. fifth (b)
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
13. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth
14. Kt. takes K. R. P
15. Q. B. P. takes Kt
16. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
17. K. R. to K. B. third
18. R. to K. Kt. third
19. K. R. takes Kt. P. (check)
20. B. to K. R. sixth (check)
21. B. takes R (dis. check)
22. B. to K. R. sixth
23. Q. to K. eighth (check)
24. B. takes Kt.
25. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
26. B. to K. Kt. fifth
27. B. to K. B. sixth (check)

Black. (THE BRAHMIN.)

1. P. to Q. third (a)
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. K. B. to K. second
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
8. Q. Kt. P. takes P.
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. P. takes P.
11. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
12. Q. to Q. B. second
13. Kt. takes K. P
14. Kt. takes K. B
15. K. takes Kt
16. K. to Kt. square
17. P. to K. fourth
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. K. takes R.
20. K. to R. square
21. K. to Kt. square
22. Kt. to K. B. fifth (c)
23. K. to K. R. second
24. P. takes Kt
25. K. to K. R. square
26. B. to Q. square

And Black resigned.

(a) As we have before observed, the "close" game, with its crafty lures and subtle ambushes, is so much more consonant with the genius of the East than the daring and impetuous openings of the European school, that, even after long acquaintance with the latter, an Oriental player seems often better pleased, and more at home, when his Pawns are one step in advance, and most of his best pieces hidden behind them, than if he had a free, well-opened, and commanding game.

(b) Mr. Cochrane's trenchant style is the one of all others to confound and overthrow a player of defensive tactics. In the present game, he cuts through Moheschunder's compacted Pawns and Pieces with such rapidity and ease that the poor Brahmin appears to have been fairly carried off his legs by the vehemence of the assault.

(c) At this moment, if Moheschunder had retained his self-possession, he might have retrieved his fortune. He should have played the Queen to her Kt. third. White must then have abandoned his attack; and, being a piece minus, would have lost the game.

THE PROPOSED MATCH BETWEEN MR. STAUNTON AND MR. HARRWITZ.

(From the Era Newspaper.)

It is now quite clear that Mr. Harrwitz is determined to evade this contest, do what his adversary will to tempt him to the encounter.

In May last Mr. Staunton issued a challenge, offering to play a match with any player for £250 a side. For two or three months this defiance remained without acceptance, when all at once Mr. Harrwitz wrote to say that if Mr. Staunton would play for £100 a side, he would take up the gauntlet. Mr. Staunton readily agreed, and instantly deposited a fourth of the stakes in the hands of a third party. Mr. Harrwitz professed to have done the same, and everything appeared settled. As the time approached for the contest, however, Mr. Harrwitz, to the amazement of everybody, instructed his second to say he declined to play unless certain modifications in the terms were made. Mr. Staunton very naturally protested against any alteration of conditions to which both parties had agreed, and for their adherence to which they had pledged themselves by a deposit of one fourth of the stakes at issue. Finding Mr. Harrwitz totally inaccessible to this reasoning, he at length acceded to the proposals of his opponent's representative; but by this time Mr. Harrwitz had again changed his mind, and now he insisted upon other stipulations, some of them completely upsetting those very ones he had just before demanded as indispensable! Upon this—it being apparent to everybody that Mr. Harrwitz was merely interposing obstacles for the purpose of shirking the encounter—Mr. Staunton claimed the portion of stakes deposited as a guarantee of his opponent's good faith. Mr. Harrwitz, however, had quite as much reluctance to pay as play.

Unwilling that the amateurs of chess should be disappointed in a match which has excited no little interest, Mr. Staunton determined on making a final effort to bring his opponent to the scratch, and published the following most gallant and unexceptionable defiance:—

"CHALLENGE TO MR. HARRWITZ.

"Mr. Staunton will undertake to play Mr. Harrwitz a match at the St. George's Chess Club, and will stake £300 against £200 on the result; *leaving all other conditions to be settled by Messrs. Lewis, Buckle, and Wyvill, if those gentlemen, who must be admitted to be three of the most distinguished and disinterested members of the European Chess circles, will kindly undertake the task; or, if more agreeable to Mr. H.'s supporters, he will play for the stake and at the place they appoint, upon any terms the three gentlemen named shall dictate.*

"Should the friends of Mr. Harrwitz accept this cartel, he proposes that each party stake immediately £50 in the hands of Mr. Lewis, as a guarantee of intention to play according to any conditions which Messrs. Lewis, Buckle, and Wyvill shall stipulate; and that Mr. Staunton, on his own part, and that of the backers of Mr. Harrwitz, on the part of that player, shall sign an agreement by which *either party, in default of making good the remainder of the stakes, and playing the match at the time and upon the terms fixed, forfeits the £50 so deposited to the other party.*"

Now, when it is borne in mind that Mr. Harrwitz in this contest does not risk a penny (all the money being found by his backers)—that, if beaten, he loses not a stiver in purse or reputation, and, if victor, pockets a large sum of money, and gains an incalculable increase of fame—his refusal of such terms as those proposed can only be attributed to unconquerable fear of the superior powers of his antagonist.

We are not at all surprised at his apprehensions. In his last match with Mr. Staunton, the latter not only won *every game* off-hand, but actually scored a majority of those in which he gave Mr. Harrwitz the Pawn and two moves. No! what we are surprised at, and what we deeply deplore for the sake of chess is, that out of mere bravado he should have provoked an encounter which he never intended to undergo, and to escape from which he is compelled to resort to subterfuges and mis-statements which are as ridiculous as they are humiliating.

What can be more absurd, in the face of such a challenge as the above, and of the correspondence published in the March number of the "Chess-Player's Chronicle," than for Mr. Harrwitz to talk about Mr. Staunton's being afraid? Mr. Staunton afraid of Mr. Harrwitz! What pitiable drivel! Why does not Mr. Harrwitz offer £300 to £200, and name three players as distinguished and disinterested as those proposed by Mr. Staunton, to settle the preliminaries? We are quite sure, if he will do this, Mr. Staunton will not render *their* appointment nugatory by insisting, as Mr. Harrwitz does, upon making the terms himself.

But Mr. Harrwitz will not do this; he dare not trust his very bad case to impartial judges: nor if Mr. Staunton were to concede the points now demanded, would there be any more probability of the contest taking place? We strongly recommend our countryman, therefore, to put himself to no more inconvenience in the matter. He has done enough, and far more than enough, to prove his own readiness to enter the lists; let him now seek a more worthy and courageous foe. Mr. Harrwitz is not entitled to the distinction, after the ignominious dressing he has already received *at odds*, of playing upon equal terms with Mr. Staunton.

Having disposed of this subject, we must take advantage of the opportunity to say a word upon another in some degree connected with it. In the January number of the "Chess-Player's Chronicle," there is a challenge from Mr. Lowenthal to Mr. Harrwitz, of which, as far as we know, the latter has never condescended to take the least notice. We trust Mr. Lowenthal will now demand a decisive answer to this challenge forthwith.

MR. HARRWITZ AND HIS SUPPORTERS.

The article under this title, which was announced in a previous number, has at length reached us, but unfortunately at so late an hour, that it is impossible, except by dividing it in two parts, to publish it this month. We are reluctantly compelled, therefore, to postpone it until the June number.

Many members of the Chess Circle, who look upon the protracted discussion of the proposed Match as a mere *βαρβαρονισμαχία*, will probably think that any further allusion to it is unnecessary and unbecoming; but, as the Editor has resolutely determined that the article in question shall at once and for ever, so far as he is concerned, put an end to the controversy, he trusts he shall be excused for devoting a few, and only a few, more pages to this most vexatious and unprofitable subject.

ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

At the last monthly meeting of the Committee of this now flourishing society, it was proposed by Mr. Staunton, seconded by Mr. Shephard, and carried unanimously, "That, in consideration of the distinguished merits of Mr. Von Heydebrand der Laza, both as an author on the Theory of Chess, and his great abilities as a practical master of the game, that gentleman be elected an Honorary Member of the Club." It was farther proposed by Mr. Morton, seconded by Mr. Wyvill, M.P., and resolved unanimously, "That to enhance the compliment, Mr. Von Heydebrand der Laza be elected, not in the ordinary way, but by acclamation." Having been duly apprized of his election, Mr. Heydebrand forwarded, through the Secretary, his acknowledgment of the distinction conferred on him in the following graceful terms:—

"Brussels, March 20th, 1854.

"SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of the letter by which you transmitted to me the resolutions taken in London on the 15th, conferring on me the rare distinction of an Honorary Member of the St. George's Chess Club.

"It gives me the greatest satisfaction, not only to accept the honour thus offered, but to have chiefly to thank for it one of the most eminent amateurs of all ages. The manner also in which my election was decided by the Committee, has been particularly gratifying to me.

"From your obedient servant,

"VON DER LAZA.

"To the Secretary of the St. George's Chess Club, London."

HUDDERSFIELD CHESS CLUB.

THE anniversary and dinner of this promising club took place a short time since, at the Imperial Hotel. There were present amongst others, Mr. D. Marsden, the President, and Mr. John Watkinson, the Honorary Secretary of the Club, Mr. Mann of Leeds, and Messrs. G. H. Taylor, A. Campbell, S. Knagg, A. Bennett, W. Senior, &c., comprising the principal chess playing talent of the town. Chess play commenced at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, and was kept up with great spirit until 7, when the company adjourned to a

most excellent dinner, served up in the usual style of Mr. Bradley. After dinner Mr. Marsden was called to the chair, and the usual loyal and official toasts were given and responded to with great enthusiasm; and after spending a most social and convivial evening, the party separated at an advanced hour.

ENLARGEMENT OF THE CHESS-PLAYERS' CHRONICLE.

We have the gratification of apprising our readers, that arrangements are in progress for the permanent enlargement of this magazine. In the first instance, we purpose giving a supplemental half-sheet once in two months; but when our plans are matured, each number will contain an additional half-sheet of closely printed matter illustrative of THE LITERATURE OF CHESS. The first supplement will appear immediately in the shape of an introduction to a series of papers on the earliest history of the game, from its first invention in India down to the commencement of the 16th century. This series will be confined to the consideration of CHESS IN ASIA only, and will be followed by a similar series on the subject of CHESS IN EUROPE, beginning from its introduction from the East down to the era of the modern game. In the preparation of these articles, the Editor is assured of assistance from the most eminent Chess Literateurs and Bibliographers of the day, and he believes therefore that he is warranted in saying that the two series will present, for the first time, a complete HISTORY OF CHESS—Oriental and Mediæval. The proposed increase in the size of our magazine will be made without any increase in its cost to the public, the price of each number and the yearly subscription remaining as at present.

May, 1, 1854.

SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS.

No. 9, p. 126.

WHITE.

1. Q. to Q. Kt. second
2. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth
3. B. to K. B. square
4. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. R. to Q. R. square
7. P. to Q. fifth (check)
8. P. to K. Kt. fourth
9. R. to Q. square
10. B. takes K. P.
11. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
12. P. takes P. in passing

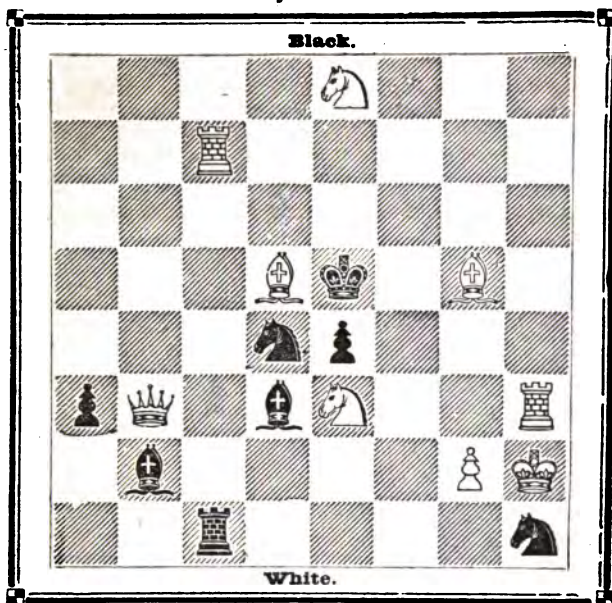
BLACK.

All Black's moves are forced.

Double check and checkmate.

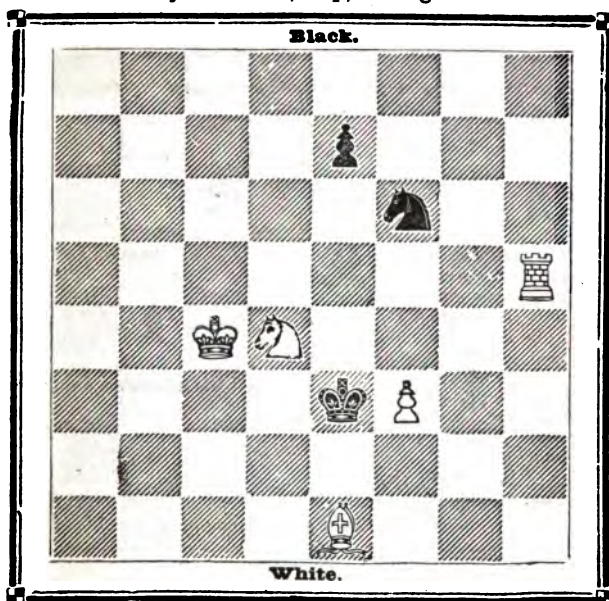
PROBLEM, No. 14.
By G. G. C.

159



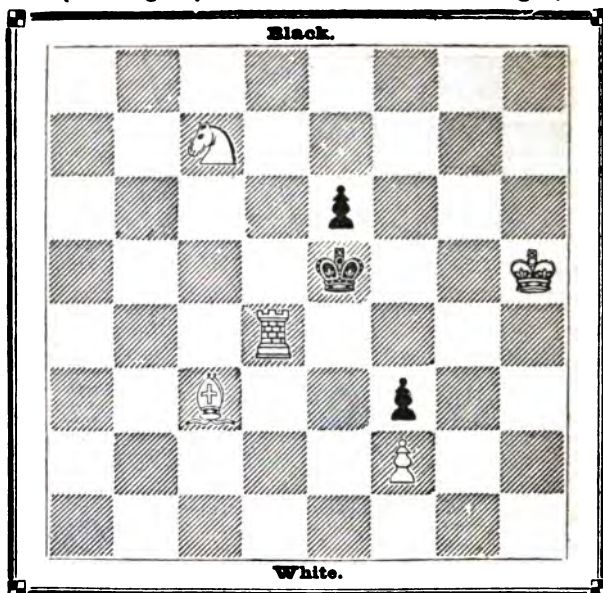
White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM, No. 15.
By F. Deacon, Esq., of Bruges.



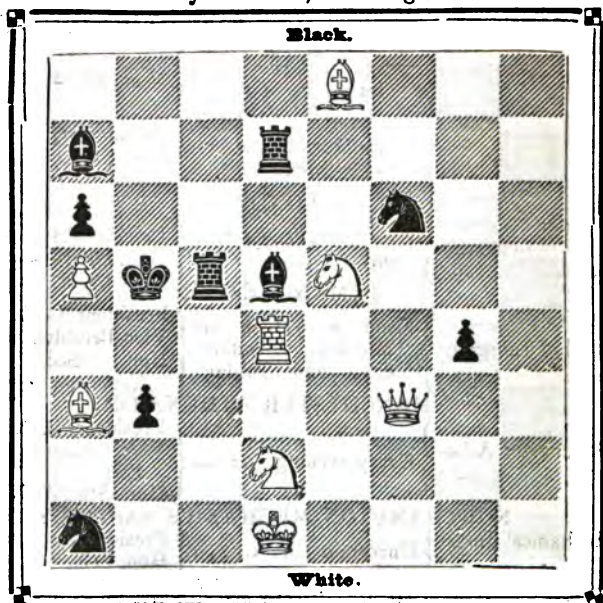
White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 16.
 (This elegant position we owe to Mr. Silas Angas.)



White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 17.
 By Herr Ries, of Stuttgard.



White moving first to checkmate in four moves.

CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

Smart Gambit played between "GAMMA" (the Rev. T. Gordon) and "DELTA" (the Rev. John Donaldson).

(*King's Bishop's Gambit.*)

White. (DELTA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to K. B. fourth
4. K. to B. square
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. Kt. third (*a*)
7. K. to Kt. second
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. K. Kt. to K. B. third
11. Q. to K. second
12. P. to K. fifth
13. B. to Q. third
14. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
15. P. to Q. B. fourth (*c*)
16. P. takes Q. P.
17. Q. takes B.
18. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
19. B. takes P. (*d*)
20. R. takes R. (check)
21. Q. to K. R. seventh
22. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
23. K. Kt. takes P.
24. Q. to K. R. seventh
25. P. to K. sixth (check)
26. P. takes P.
27. Q. takes Kt. (*e*)
28. Q. Kt. takes P.
29. R. to Q. B. square
30. R. takes R.
31. Q. to K. fourth
32. Q. to K. eighth

Black. (GAMMA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. takes P.
7. Q. to K. R. third
8. Q. to K. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. P. to K. R. third
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Q. to K. third (*b*)
14. P. to Q. Kt. third
15. Q. B. to Q. R. third
16. B. takes B.
17. P. takes P.
18. K. Kt. to K. second
19. P. takes B.
20. B. takes R.
21. K. Kt. to Kt. third
22. K. to Q. second
23. Q. to K. square
24. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
25. K. to Q. B. square
26. Q. to K. B. square
27. K. to Q. Kt. second
28. Kt. takes P.
29. R. to Q. B. square
30. Q. takes R.
31. K. to Kt. square

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This clever, but perilous, variation of McDonnell's is not often ventured in the present day, though it gives an attack which demands great vigilance and circumspection on the other side.

(b) A fault he rues speedily. His best retort was Q. B. to K. B. fourth.

(c) Delta now breaks ground, and plays all the remainder of the game in high style.

(d) Well conceived. It will be seen that he might also with advantage have marched his Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth, but he remembered the sage axiom of the old master—" *Se hai buon tratto per le mano, guarda se ne stà altro migliore.*"

(e) Not quite so expeditious, perhaps, as Kt. to K. sixth; for example:—

27. K. Kt. to K. sixth

28. Q. Kt. to his fifth

29. Q. takes Kt.

27. Q. to Q. third

28. Q. to her Kt. square

And Black has no further resource.

Between the same players.

(*Sicilian Opening.*)

White. (DELTA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. Castles
8. K. to R. square
9. P. to K. B. fourth
10. B. takes P.
11. P. to K. Kt. fourth
12. Q. to her third
13. Q. to K. R. third
14. K. B. to Q. third
15. Q. B. to Q. second
16. Q. B. to K. square (a)
17. B. takes Kt.
18. P. to K. B. fifth
19. B. to K. second
20. Q. Kt. to Q. second
21. Q. to K. Kt. second (b)

Black. (GAMMA.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. takes P.
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. B. to Q. Kt. third
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. Castles
8. P. to K. B. fourth
9. P. takes K. P.
10. Kt. to K. B. fourth
11. Kt. to K. R. fifth
12. P. to K. R. third
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
15. P. to K. fourth
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth
17. P. takes B.
18. P. to K. fifth
19. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
20. Kt. to K. fourth
21. B. to Q. second

White. (DELTA.)

22. P. to K. R. third (c)
23. Q. to K. R. second
24. Q. to K. B. fourth
25. Q. takes Q. (check)
26. Q. R. to Q. square
27. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
28. B. to K. second
29. Kt. takes B.
30. Kt. to K. B. third
31. R. takes Kt. (e)
32. B. takes B.
33. R. to K. square
34. K. to Kt. second

Black. (GAMMA.)

22. B. to Q. B. third
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. B. to K. sixth (d)
25. P. takes Q.
26. P. to Q. fifth
27. K. to R. second
28. B. takes Kt.
29. P. to K. sixth (dis. check)
30. Kt. takes Kt.
31. B. takes R. (check)
32. P. to K. seventh
33. Q. R. to K. sixth
34. K. R. to Q. B. square

And White surrendered.

Notes.

(a) Many would prefer White's game here, yet we question if he have really any advantage. The adverse centre Pawns are formidable, and must exercise a restraining influence upon the movements of his men for some time, play as he may.

(b) One of the weak points of Delta's play is, that he seems to lose heart and self-possession under the pressure of attack. Of what avail can this poor effort prove? Why not have thrown up the Pawn to Q. B. fourth, forcing an outlet of some kind?

(c) Like the preceding move, this appears to be merely playing Black's game, by affording him just the opportunity he required to bring his Q. Bishop into active co-operation with the other forces.

(d) Well played.

(e) If B. takes Kt., then would have followed P. to K. seventh, &c.

CHESS IN FRANCE.

Game just played between M. M. LAROCHE and JOURNOUD.

*(Sicilian Opening.)**White. (M. J.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. third
5. K. B. to Q. B. second

Black. (M. L.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. R. third
5. P. to Q. fourth

White. (M. J.)

6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. Castles
10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
11. P. to K. R. third
12. Q. Kt. to Q. second
13. Q. Kt. to his third
14. Q. to her third
15. Q. to her second
16. Q. takes B.
17. B. takes P.
18. Kt. takes P.
19. Kt. to K. sixth
20. Q. takes Kt. (check)
21. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
22. Q. takes P. (check)
23. Q. R. to Q. square
24. Q. takes Q.
25. R. takes P.
26. R. to Q. second
27. R. to K. second
28. P. to K. Kt. third
29. K. to Kt. second
30. P. to K. B. fourth
31. Kt. to Q. second
32. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
33. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
34. K. to B. third
35. R. to Q. square
36. R. to Q. seventh (check)
37. R. takes B.
38. R. to K. Kt. second

Black. (Mr. L.)

6. P. takes P.
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. K. B. takes P.
9. K. Kt. to K. second
10. P. to K. R. third
11. B. to K. R. fourth
12. Castles
13. B. to Q. R. second
14. B. to K. Kt. third
15. B. takes B.
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth (a)
17. P. takes B.
18. Kt. to K. Kt. third
19. P. takes Kt. (b)
20. K. to R. square
21. K. to Kt. square
22. R. to K. B. second
23. Q. to K. B. third
24. R. takes Q.
25. Q. R. to K. B. square
26. Kt. to K. fourth
27. Kt. to K. Kt. third
28. R. to Q. square
29. K. to B. second
30. Kt. to K. second
31. Kt. to K. B. fourth
32. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
33. K. to Kt. second
34. R. to K. R. square
35. R. takes P.
36. K. to Kt. square
37. Kt. takes P.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This appears to have been done without due consideration. It was a very exceptionable step.

(b) Better to have given up the exchange we believe than expose his King thus.

A lively Gambit played between Mr. MORTON, of the St. George's Chess Club, and a Member of the Paris Circles des Echecs.

(*Muzio Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. Q. takes P.
7. P. to Q. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. P. to K. fifth
10. Q. B. to Q. second
11. K. to R. square
12. Q. R. to K. square
13. K. B. takes Q. P.
14. Kt. takes P.
15. Q. R. takes K. Kt. (check)
16. K. R. to K. square
17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
18. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
19. R. takes Q. B.
20. B. to Q. R. fifth
21. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
22. Q. takes Kt.
23. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
24. B. takes Q.

Black. (M. —.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes Kt.
6. Q. to K. B. third
7. K. B. to K. R. third
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. Q. takes P.
10. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check)
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. Q. B. P. takes B.
14. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
15. Q. Kt. takes R.
16. Q. B. to K. third
17. K. to Q. square (*a*)
18. Q. R. to Q. B. square
19. Q. to Q. B. second (*b*)
20. P. takes R. (*c*)
21. Kt. to Q. B. third (*d*)
22. K. to K. second
23. P. takes Kt.

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) K. to B. square would have been better; but then, White could have taken the Bishop with impunity.

(*b*) R. to Q. B. second seems a safer move.

(*c*) Under the delusion that he would gain the Rook and Bishop for his Queen.

(*d*) Indispensable to avert immediate mate.

Lively *Partie* between M. LAROCHE and M. DE RIVIÈRE.

From "*L'Illustration Française*."

(*Philidor's Defence*.)

Black. (M. De R.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Q. takes P.
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. B. takes Kt.
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. to K. R. fourth
9. P. to Q. B. fourth
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Castles (on K.'s side) (c)
12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
13. P. to Q. R. fourth (d)
14. B. takes P. (f)
15. Q. takes K. R.
16. Q. takes K. R. P.
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
19. Q. takes P.
20. Q. to K. third
21. K. to R. square (h)
22. K. takes R.
23. K. to Kt. third
24. P. takes Kt.

White. (M. LAROCHE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. Q. B. to Q. second
6. B. takes B
7. P. to K. B. third (a)
8. P. to K. R. fourth (b)
9. Q. to Q. second
10. Castles (on Q.'s side)
11. K. to Kt. square
12. P. to Q. Kt. third
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth (e)
14. P. takes B.
15. B. to K. Kt. second
16. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
17. Q. B. takes K. P.
18. Kt. to K. B. third (g)
19. R. to K. Kt. square
20. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
21. R. takes K. R. P. (check) -
22. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
23. Kt. takes Q.
24. Q. to K. Kt. second (check)

And Black surrendered.

Notes.

(a) For the result of K. Kt. to K. B. third, see an interesting game at page 115 of our April number.

(b) The usual move is Kt. to K. second, or Kt. to K. R. third, but in either case the second player's game is grievously constrained. See a game at this opening, between Lowenthal and Harwitz, page 27 of the January number.

(c) By taking the Q. R. P. he would have placed his Queen a good deal out of play.

(d) M. de Riviere remarks that he should rather have played Q. R. to Q. square, menacing P. to Q. Kt. fifth, P. to Q. R. fourth, &c.

(e) M. Laroche now commences a counter-attack on the King's flank, and pursues it with such spirit and decision, that in a few moves Black is completely routed, horse and foot.

(f) He appears to have nothing better to do. Advancing the Pawns on the Q.'s side would be quite futile.

(g) The terminating moves on the White side are very clever from this moment.

(h) It is indifferent whether he take or not. His game cannot be saved.

CHESS IN RUSSIA.

Game Between Prince D. OUROUSOFF and Mr. SCHUMOFF.

(Giuoco Piano.)

White. (Mr. S.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Castles
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
8. P. to Q. R. fourth
9. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
10. K. to R. square
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. B. to Q. R. third
13. Q. to Q. Kt. third (a)
14. P. to Q. fourth
15. Q. R. to Q. B. square
16. P. takes K. P.
17. K. Kt. to K. square
18. K. Kt. to Q. third
19. B. takes Kt.
20. P. to Q. B. fourth (b)
21. Q. R. to Q. B. third
22. Q. to her square (c)
23. Q. B. to his square
24. Q. to K. B. third
25. Q. to K. Kt. third
26. K. B. to Q. B. second
27. Q. to K. R. fourth (d)
28. Q. to Kt. third

Black. (Prince D. O.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to K. R. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. to Q. R. fourth
9. Q. Kt. to K. second
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Q. to Q. B. second
12. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. P. to Q. B. fourth
14. Castles
15. Q. to K. second
16. P. takes P.
17. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. K. R. to Q. square
20. Q. to her third
21. K. B. to Q. B. second
22. P. to Q. Kt. third
23. K. to R. square
24. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
25. Q. to K. third
26. K. R. to Q. fifth
27. K. B. to Q. square (e)
28. Kt. takes P. (f)

White. (Mr. S.)

29. B. takes Kt.
30. K. R. to K. square
31. Q. R. to K. third
32. Kt. to K. B. third
33. Kt. takes K. P.
34. B. to Q. Kt. second
35. Q. to K. B. third
36. Kt. takes B. (check)
37. Q. to K. B. seventh

Black. (Prince D. O.)

29. B. takes B.
30. Q. to Q. third
31. B. to K. Kt. third.
32. R. takes Q. B. P.
33. R. to Q. fifth
34. B. to K. R. fifth
35. R. to Q. fourth
36. P. takes Kt.

And Black resigns.

Notes.

(a) This is a false attack. He had better have marched on with his Q.'s Pawn to break up Black's centre.

(b) Kt. to Q. B. fourth would probably have been answered by B. to K. third, &c.

(c) White has at length discovered the futility of operations on the Q.'s side, and determines to change his plan of attack.

(d) With the intention, if his object was not foreseen, of afterwards playing the Kt. to K. B.'s third, and thus bringing a strong force to bear upon the adverse King's entrenchment.

(e) For the moment this completely defeats Mr. Schumoff's plan, and but for Black's rashness in taking the K.'s Pawn next move, he would have found it very difficult to make any effective demonstration on the King's side after this repulse.

(f) An irretrievable mistake.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

The two following Games occurred last year, in practice between Herr LOWENTHAL and Mr. BRIEN, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and move.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
5. Q. takes P. (a)
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to Q. B. third

Black. (Herr LOWENTHAL.)

1. P. to Q. third
2. B. to K. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. B. to Q. second
5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. B. to K. Kt. second
7. R. to Q. Kt. square

<i>White.</i> (Mr. B.)	<i>Black.</i> (Herr L.)
8. Q. to her R. sixth	8. R. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. to her third	9. P. to K. fourth
10. P. to Q. fifth	10. Q. Kt. to K. second
11. Q. to her B. second	11. Q. to her Kt. square
12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	12. P. to Q. B. third (<i>b</i>)
13. Q. B. to K. third	13. R. to Q. Kt. second
14. K. B. to Q. R. sixth	14. R. to Q. B. second
15. Q. Kt. to Q. second	15. P. takes P.
16. P. takes P.	16. Kt. takes P.
17. Kt. to K. fourth	17. Kt. takes Kt. P. (<i>c</i>)
18. Kt. takes Q. P. (check)	18. K. to B. square
19. Q. to her Kt. third	19. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
20. Q. takes Kt.	20. R. to Q. B. third
21. Kt. to K. fourth	21. R. takes B.
22. Q. B. to his fifth (check)	22. Kt. to K. second
23. R. to Q. Kt. square	23. Q. to B. second
24. Q. to her Kt. third	24. P. to K. R. third
25. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (<i>d</i>)	25. P. to K. Kt. fourth
26. Kt. to K. B. third	26. B. to K. square
27. Q. to her Kt. eighth	27. Q. takes Q.
28. R. takes Q.	28. K. to B. second
29. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)	29. R. takes Kt.
30. B. takes R.	30. Kt. to Q. B. third
31. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)	31. K. to Kt. third
32. Castles	

And wins.

Notes.

(a) The first player gains another Pawn in this variation, but at some expense of time, and not without a little inconvenience to his Queen.

(b) Better, perhaps, to have prevented the attack on his Queen's Rook, by playing here, K. B. to K. R. third.

(c) Instead of this, we should have preferred taking off the Queen's Bishop, and then winning the Q. Kt.'s Pawn with the Queen. Black would certainly, in that case, have got the advantage.

(d) Mr. Brien loses time here; but fortunately for him, his adversary is so awkwardly situated that he cannot take advantage of the delay.

Between the same players.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. P. to K. B. fourth
8. Q. to her third
9. P. to Q. R. third (a)
10. P. takes P.
11. Q. to her Kt. third
12. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
13. B. takes Q. (check)
14. P. takes P.
15. B. to Q. B. fourth
16. K. R. checks
17. R. to K. second
18. B. takes P. (c)
19. K. to R. square
20. R. to Q. second
21. R. takes B.
22. R. takes R.
23. B. to Q. second
24. B. to Q. R. fifth (check)
25. Kt. to Q. B. third (d)

Black. (Herr LOWENTHAL.)

1. Kt. to Q. B. third
2. P. to K. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. Q. to K. second
5. Kt. to K. fourth
6. Q. takes Kt.
7. Q. to her B. fourth
8. Kt. to K. second
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. B. to K. B. fourth
11. B. takes Q. B. P. (b)
12. Q. takes Q.
13. P. to Q. B. third
14. P. takes P.
15. Kt. to K. B. fourth
16. K. to Q. second
17. P. to Q. sixth
18. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
19. B. takes B.
20. K. to Q. B. second
21. Q. R. to Q. square
22. R. takes R.
23. R. to Q. third
24. K. to Q. Kt. second

And Black mates in two moves.

Notes.

(a) Better to have brought out a piece, or have made an outlet for the Q.'s Bishop by playing P. to Q. Kt. third. The move made loses valuable time.

(b) Good and ingenious. If White take the Bishop, Black advances the Q.'s Pawn, discovering check, and then wins the adverse Bishop.

(c) His best play, but although White wins a Pawn, it compensates poorly for the inactivity of all the pieces on his Queen's side.

(d) Quite overlooking, strange to say, the palpable mate Black threatens.

Fine game played at the St. George's Chess Club, between Herr LOWENTHAL and Mr. MURPHY, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn.)

White. (Mr. M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth
5. B. to Q. second
6. Q. checks
7. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
8. Q. to K. Kt. third
9. P. takes Q. B. P.
10. B. to Q. B. third
11. K. to K. second
12. B. to Q. fourth
13. B. to K. third
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. B. P. takes P. (en passant)
16. Kt. to Q. B. third
17. Q. R. to Q. square
18. B. to Q. B. fourth
19. Q. Kt. to his fifth
20. Q. to K. R. third
21. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) (b)
22. R. takes B.
23. B. to Q. Kt. third
24. Kt. to K. B. third
25. Kt. to his fifth
26. Q. R. to Q. second
27. R. to Q. third
28. P. takes R.
29. Kt. to K. fourth
30. R. to Q. B. fifth
31. K. to B. second
32. B. takes Kt.
33. B. takes K. P.
34. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
35. Q. to R. fourth (check)
36. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)

Black. (Herr. L.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
5. Q. to Kt. third
6. K. to Q. square
7. B. to K. second
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
10. Q. checks
11. Q. to K. R. third
12. Kt. to Q. B. third
13. Q. to K. Kt. second
14. P. to Q. fourth (a)
15. B. takes P.
16. B. to Q. B. second
17. B. to Q. second
18. K. to his square
19. Q. R. to Q. B. square
20. Q. to K. B. second
21. B. takes Kt.
22. Q. Kt. to Q. square
23. K. Kt. to K. second
24. K. Kt. to B. fourth
25. Q. to K. second (c)
26. R. to Q. B. sixth
27. R. takes R. (d)
28. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
29. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
30. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
31. Q. to her square
32. Kt. takes B. (e)
33. Q. to Q. Kt. third
34. K. to his second
35. K. takes B.
36. K. to Q. fourth

White. (Mr. M.)

37. Q. takes R.
38. K. to B. third
39. K. to Kt. fourth
40. K. to Kt. fifth
41. K. to B. sixth
42. K. to B. seventh
43. K. to Kt. eighth

Black. Herr L.)

37. Kt. to K. B. fourth (dis ch.) (f)
38. Q. to K. sixth (check)
39. Q. to K. seventh (check)
40. Q. to R. fourth (check)
41. Q. to R. fifth (check)
42. Q. to K. second (check)
43. Kt. mates

Notes.

- (a) This is a well played move, and frees Black's game considerably.
 (b) Better we consider to have played R. to Q. sixth at once. The following would then have been the probable continuation—

21. Q. R. to Q. sixth
22. K. Kt. to K. B. third
23. Q. takes Q.
24. K. R. to Q. square

21. Q. Kt. to Q. square
22. Q. to K. B. fourth
23. Kt. P. takes Q.

And White has much the advantage.

(c) From this point White's attack is on the wane, and although he has still the Pawn, Black's game is little, if any, inferior to his.

(d) Had he played the obvious move of B. to Q. Kt. fourth, it would have availed him little, since White in reply could have safely moved B. to Q. R. fourth, &c.

(e) To tempt White apparently to capture the K. Pawn.

(f) Mr. L. now forces the game cleverly enough.

The three interesting games which follow, were played by two of the most promising of the "Young England" school.

(*Evans' Gambit.*)

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles (a)
8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. P. to K. fifth
10. K. R. to K. square
11. Q. B. to Q. R. third
12. Kt. takes K. P. (b)

White. (Mr. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
5. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. third
8. Q. to K. second
9. P. takes P.
10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. to K. B. third
12. Kt. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr. C. F. S.)

13. K. B. takes P. (check)
14. Q. to her fifth (check)
15. K. R. takes Kt.
16. R. to K. eighth (check)
17. Q. to her sixth (check)
18. B. takes Q. (check)
19. R. takes R.
20. R. takes K. Kt.

White. (Mr. B.)

13. K. to Q. square (c)
14. Q. B. to Q. second
15. P. to Q. B. third
16. K. to Q. B. second
17. Q. takes Q.
18. K. takes B.
19. K. to K. second

And wins.

Notes.

(a) The Evans' Gambit is an opening to which Mr. Smith has devoted especial attention, and there are few players of the present day who conduct the attack which it affords, with so much ability and success.

(b) This is all very cleverly played.

(c) Taking the Bishop would have involved a ruinous loss.

Between the same players.

(*Ruy Lopez' Kts. game*)

White. (Mr. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Castles
6. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. K. B. to Q. fifth
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (a)
10. Q. B. takes Kt.
11. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. P. takes P.
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. B. takes B.
15. Kt. to Q. fifth
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. P. to K. B. fourth
18. P. to K. B. fifth (b)
19. K. to R. square

Black. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. Q. to K. second
5. P. to Q. R. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
7. Q. B. to Kt. second
8. K. Kt. to K. B. third
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Q. takes B.
11. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
12. Kt. takes P.
13. B. takes Kt.
14. Q. R. takes B.
15. Q. to her B. third
16. K. B. to Q. third
17. Castles
18. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
19. P. to Q. B. third

<i>White.</i> (Mr. B.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. C. F. S.)
20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	20. Q. to her B. fifth
21. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)	21. P. takes Kt.
22. Q. takes K. B.	22. Q. takes Q. B. P.
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square	23. Q. to K. fourth
24. Q. to her second	24. K. to R. second
25. Q. R. to Q. B. third	25. K. R. to K. Kt. square
26. Q. R. to Q. B. fifth (c)	26. Q. takes K. P.
27. K. R. to K. B. fourth	27. R. takes K. Kt. P.
28. Q. to her B. square	28. Q. to K. seventh
29. R. to K. R. fourth	29. R. to K. Kt. fourth (d)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) White prudently endeavoured to keep his adversary's forces in their present restraint as long as possible. He might otherwise have got a fine attacking game by the following line of play—

9. P. takes P.	9. B. takes P.
10. Kt. takes B.	10. Q. takes Kt.
11. P. to K. B. fourth, &c.	

(b) We should have preferred playing K. to R. square, threatening to win the Bishop by P. to K. fifth, &c., afterwards.

(c) Mr. Bird is usually prone to attack, and has a keen eye for the weak points in an enemy's position, but in the present game he is somewhat wanting in both these qualities, or he would never have permitted his opponent to escape from the thralldom in which he at one time held him.

(d) The situation here is as curious as it is instructive. White has much greater force at immediate command than his opponent, and there seems at first sight no great difficulty in his making it available for the protection of his King, yet on examining matters closer it will be found that after this fine move of Black, the game is utterly gone.

Between the same adversaries.

Evans' Gambit.

<i>White.</i> (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. BIRD.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third	2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	4. K. B. takes Kt. P.
5. P. to Q. B. third	5. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. to Q. fourth	6. P. takes P.

White. (Mr. C. F. SMITH.)

7. Castles
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to K. R. third
10. B. to Q. Kt. second
11. P. to Q. fifth
12. B. takes Kt.
13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
15. P. to K. B. fourth (*a*)
16. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
17. Q. takes Kt.
18. K. to R. square
19. P. to Q. R. fourth (*c*)
20. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
21. Q. takes K. B.
22. Q. to her B. fourth (*e*)
23. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second
24. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
25. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
26. Q. R. takes P.
27. Q. takes B.
28. Q. to her B. sixth (check)
29. Q. to her R. sixth (check)
30. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
31. Q. takes Q.
32. P. to Q. R. fifth
33. Q. to her Kt. square
34. P. to Q. R. sixth
35. Q. takes R.
36. K. takes R.
37. K. to B. second
38. P. to K. fifth
39. P. to K. sixth

Black. (Mr. BIRD.)

7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. to Q. third
9. P. to K. R. third
10. K. Kt. to K. B. third
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. P. takes B.
13. Kt. to K. Kt. third
14. Kt. to K. fourth
15. Kt. takes K. B.
16. Q. B. to Q. second
17. Q. to K. second
18. Castles on Q.'s side (*b*)
19. P. to Q. R. third
20. K. B. takes Kt.
21. P. to Q. B. fourth (*d*)
22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. R. to K. Kt. sixth.
24. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
25. P. takes Kt.
26. B. takes R.
27. Q. to her R. second
28. Q. to her B. second
29. K. to Q. square
30. Q. takes R.
31. K. R. to K. Kt. square
32. R. takes K. Kt. P.
33. P. to Q. B. fifth
34. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
35. R. takes Q. (check)
36. K. to Q. B. second
37. K. to Q. Kt. third
38. K. takes Q. R. P.

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) The opening in this, as in the preceding "Evans," is cleverly played by Mr. Smith.

(*b*) Castling on either side, or not Castling at all, was about equally perilous.

(*c*) White's policy, in a situation like this, is to keep his opponent constantly on the defence. No rest, no breathing time should be allowed,

lest he make some counter movement and get the attack into his own hands.

(d) Desperate indeed, but Black's situation is not one which admits of half measures.

(e) Taking the Pawn in passing would have been a higher, and, if we mistake not, a more efficient order of proceeding; for example, suppose

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 22. P. takes P. (in passing) | 22. B. takes P. (best) |
| 23. K. R. to Q. B. square | 23. K. to Kt. square, (or A) |
| 24. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth | 24. B. takes K. P |
| (If he play K. to R. square, then follows Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth, &c.) | |
| 25. Kt. takes B. | 25. Q. takes Kt. |
| 26. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fourth | 26. Q. to her fifth |
| 27. K. R. to Q. B. seventh | |

And wins.

(A)

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 24. Kt. to Q. fifth | 23. K. to Q. second |
| 25. Q. takes B. | 24. B. takes Kt. |
| 26. Q. R. takes P. | 25. K. to K. square |
| 27. Q. takes Q. (check) | 26. Q. to K. third |
| 28. K. R. to Q. B. seventh | 27. P. takes Q. |

And White must win.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

Smart little Muzio played between four of the best players of Manchester, Messrs. KIPPING and LAMPORT consulting together, against Messrs. HIRST and COHEN.

White. (Messrs. H. and C.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. Q. takes P.
7. P. to K. fifth
8. P. to Q. third
9. B. to Q. second
10. K. to K. R. square
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Q. R. to K. square
13. Kt. to K. fourth (b)

Black. (Messrs. K. and L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes Kt.
6. Q. to K. B. third
7. Q. takes P.
8. B. to K. R. third
9. Kt. to K. second
10. R. to K. Kt. square (a)
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to Q. B. second
13. R. to Kt. third

White. (Messrs. H. and C.)

14. B. to Q. B. third
15. Kt. to B. sixth (check)
16. B. takes R.
17. Q. to K. R. fifth
18. Q. takes B.
19. Q. takes K. R. P.
20. Q. to K. R. eighth

Black. (Messrs. K. and L.)

14. P. to Q. fourth
15. R. takes Kt.
16. R. to K. third
17. Kt. to K. Kt. third
18. P. takes B.
19. Kt. to K. B. square
20. Q. Kt. to Q. second

And White gave mate in a few more moves.

Notes.

- (a) In anticipation of White's playing Q. B. to his third, &c.
 (b) Q. to K. fourth, attacking the K. R. P., and threatening mate at the same time, would perhaps have been stronger.

CONSULTATION IN CHESS.

The long absence of our old and valued contributor, Mr. SPRECKLEY, and his recent return and nomination to the Presidentship of the once famous Liverpool Club—famous mainly through his indefatigable energy and unfailing tact—impart a more than ordinary share of interest to the following game. It was played, *lang syne*, between Mr. S. and a COMMITTEE delegated by the Roscoe Chess Club; Mr. S. giving the Allies the odds of the Pawn and move.

(Remove White's K. B. Pawn.)

Black. (ROSCOE COM.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. R. third (a)
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. Q. B. P. takes P. (b)
7. P. takes P.
8. Q. to K. second (check)
9. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
10. B. to K. third (c)
11. Q. takes Q. P.
12. K. Kt. to K. B. third
13. B. to Q. B. fourth
14. R. to Q. square
15. Q. to K. fourth

VOL. II.

White. (MR. SPRECKLEY.)

1. K. Kt. to K. R. third
2. K. Kt. to K. B. second
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. Q. B. P. takes P.
7. P. takes P.
8. B. to K. second
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Castles
11. B. to K. B. third
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
14. Q. to Q. B. second
15. Q. B. takes Kt.

A A

Black. (ROSCOE COM.)

16. Q. takes B.
17. Q. B. takes Kt.
18. B. takes B.
19. Kt. to K. second
20. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
21. R. takes Q.
22. P. to K. B. fourth
23. Castles
24. Kt. to Q. B. third
25. R. to K. B. fifth
26. Kt. to Q. fifth (*d*)
27. R. takes Kt.
28. R. to Q. second
29. P. to K. Kt. third
30. K. to his B. second
31. K. R. to Q. square
32. R. to Q. fifth
33. K. R. to Q. second
34. R. takes R.
35. K. to his B. third
36. R. to Q. fifth
37. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
38. P. to K. R. third
39. P. to K. Kt. fourth
40. P. takes P.
41. K. takes P.

White. (MR. SPRECKLEY.)

16. Kt. takes Q. P.
17. Q. takes K. B.
18. P. takes B.
19. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
20. Q. takes Q.
21. K. R. to K. square
22. Kt. to K. third
23. K. R. to K. second
24. Kt. to Q. B. second
25. K. to Kt. second
26. Kt. takes Kt.
27. Q. R. to Q. B. square
28. K. to Kt. third
29. Q. R. to Q. B. third
30. P. to K. R. fourth
31. P. to Q. R. fourth
32. R. to Q. B. seventh (check)
33. R. takes R. (check)
34. R. to Q. B. second
35. R. to Q. B. third
36. P. to Q. Kt. third
37. P. to K. B. fourth
38. R. to Q. third
39. K. R. P. takes P. (check)
40. P. takes P. (check)
41. R. to Q. B. third

The game was prolonged some time, and ultimately drawn.

Notes.

(a) Tame looking; but it has an object, which is to confine the adverse King's Bishop as much as possible.

(b) A very little reflection must have shown the folly of thus giving freedom to White's shut-up forces, and that P. to K. fifth would have hemmed them in completely.

(c) It was for the doubtful advantage of winning the Q.'s Pawn at this point, we suspect, that Black committed the error of liberating their opponent's men.

(d) This indiscriminating eagerness for exchanges, because they happen to have a Pawn more than their antagonist, militates against Black's winning. Had they now played K. R. to K. B. third, for the purpose of forcing the Pawn over the King's flank, White would have found it very difficult to save the game.

CHESS IN BELGIUM.

Instructive game. M. DE RIVES giving Mr. ALLIX the odds of the Pawn and move.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. ALLIX.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth (a)
4. K. B. to Q. third
5. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. P. takes Q. B. P.
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. K. Kt. to K. B. third
10. K. B. takes K. Kt. P. (c)
11. Q. B. to K. B. sixth
12. Q. takes P. (check)
13. Castles
14. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
15. Q. to K. B. seventh
16. P. takes Kt.
17. Q. takes B.
18. Q. to K. R. sixth
19. K. R. to Q. B. square
20. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
21. P. to K. Kt. third
22. Q. to K. third
23. P. takes Q.
24. K. R. to Q. B. third
25. Q. R. to Q. B. square
26. K. R. to Q. B. seventh (check)
27. K. R. P. takes Kt.
28. K. to K. R. square

Black. (M. DE RIVES.)

1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to K. second (b)
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. K. to Q. second
7. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
8. Q. takes doubled P.
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. Kt. takes B.
11. R. to K. Kt. square
12. K. Kt. to K. second
13. P. to Q. Kt. third
14. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth
15. Kt. takes Kt.
16. K. R. takes Q. P.
17. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
18. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
19. Q. to Q. B. seventh (d)
20. Q. to K. fifth (e)
21. K. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
22. Q. takes Q.
23. Kt. to K. B. fourth
24. K. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
25. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
26. K. to K. square
27. Q. R. takes P. (check)

And the game was given up as a drawn battle.

Notes.

- (a) Better to take Pawn with Pawn.
 (b) P. to K. Kt. third is considered preferable.
 (c) This sacrifice was uncalled for. White had so fine a position, that with ordinary prudence he was sure of victory.

(d) Ingenious, certainly. Yet we venture to suggest another move, which Mr. De Rives, we believe, will confess to be much stronger. This is Kt. to K. B. fourth—a move that wins a clear Rook. For suppose—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 20. Q. to K. R. seventh (ch.) | 19. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| (or A.) | 20. R. to K. Kt. second |
| 21. Kt. to Q. R. third (best) | 21. R. takes Q. |
| 22. R. takes Q. | 22. P. takes R., &c. |

(A)

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 20. Kt. to Q. R. third | 20. Kt. takes Q. |
| 21. R. takes Q. | 21. P. takes R., &c. |

(e) Again Mr. De Rives omitted to perceive the way to win. He should have taken the K. Kt. Pawn, checking, and the game was his own. *Ex. gr.:*—

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 21. K. takes R. or (A) | 20. Q. R. takes K. Kt. P. (ch.) |
| 22. K. to K. R. third | 21. R. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |
- (If he play K. to R. square, or B.'s square, he is mated in two moves.)
22. Q. to K. B. fifth

And White cannot save the game.

(A)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 21. K. to R. square (best) | 21. Q. to K. fifth |
| 22. K. R. to K. square, or (B) | 22. Q. R. to K. Kt. eighth |
| | (double check) |
| 23. K. takes R. | 23. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |

And then gives mate in two or three moves.

(B)

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 22. Q. to K. third | 22. Q. takes Q. |
| 23. P. takes Q. | 23. K. R. to Q. seventh |

And White is lost irretrievably.

HERR HARRWITZ AND HIS SUPPORTERS.

THE negotiations for a second match between Mr. Staunton and Herr Harwitz have, after a protracted discussion, at length come to a termination. We have rarely met with a controversy of so tiresome and unprofitable a nature. It is therefore a great cause of congratulation to us that the Editor of this magazine has determined neither to waste the time of his readers, nor to devote the space of his valuable columns to the prosecution of this stale and paltry subject. The correspondence that took place between Mr. Sheppard and Captain Evans is in the hands of all Chess-players, who have thus the means of drawing from it whatever inference they please. In the present article we shall make a few remarks thereupon, begging our readers not to give more weight to them than a careful examination of the facts on which they are based warrants. For the sake of clearness, we must recur to the matches that were contested between Herr Harwitz and Mr. Williams. During the progress of those matches, Herr Lowenthal, by a public challenge, intimated his wish to enter into a contest

with their winner. No notice having been taken of this offer, the Hungarian, as soon as Herr Harrwitz had obtained the victory over Mr. Williams, repeated his challenge. In brief, we may state that the reasons which were alleged by Herr Harrwitz for declining the contest, were twofold; (1)—that he preferred playing with Mr. Staunton, and (2)—that he did not decline contending with Herr Lowenthal, but did object to the games coming under Mr. Staunton's criticism! Now, the first reason may be summarily disposed of; for Herr Harrwitz did not issue his much-vaunted challenge to Mr. Staunton until *several months after the challenge of Herr Lowenthal*. As to the second reason, let unprejudiced persons decide whether or no, when considered in connection with the whole of Herr Harrwitz's career, it was a mere evasion.* At any rate, some of the best Chess amateurs out of London, who at an early period kindly undertook the arrangement of the match, gave up the task in thorough disgust at the shuffling conduct of the German, whilst they pronounced a warm eulogium on the behaviour of Herr Lowenthal. We find the following report of the Chairman's speech at the great Chess dinner at Manchester:—"He entertained a natural repugnance, occupying the situation he did, to touch upon the controversial topics which had been introduced that evening; but after what had been said on the subject of Mr. Lowenthal's challenge to Mr. Harrwitz to play a match—which match, it was generally expected, would be commenced at that meeting—he felt himself compelled, from a love of justice and fair play, to state that in their endeavours to bring the parties to the point, the committee had been met by Mr. Lowenthal in the most frank and ready spirit. He expressed his perfect willingness to commence the contest at any moment they might appoint. He regretted to say, however, that the conduct of Mr. Harrwitz in the matter stood out in very unfavourable contrast to that of his opponent. He exhibited an unmistakable desire to evade the match by the imposition of conditions so unreasonable that the committee at once declined to entertain them." Be it remembered that the facts, of which we have given a cursory notice, are not unimportant, as they establish a kind of *prima facie* evidence, that Herr Harrwitz is a *retreating general*. We have, indeed, for some time been acquainted with his Fabian accomplishments; but, as others are perhaps hardly aware of them, we shall only remark that his behaviour, on the occasion that we have alluded to, was to have been expected from the player, who tried every means in his power to avoid finishing his *first* match with Mr. Staunton; who left Breslau for London, when Herr Andersen was threatening him with defeat; who ran off from Brighton, pursued by Mr. Hannah, to whom he was losing a match; who studiously avoided meeting Mr. Buckle and Mr. Staunton, and the distinguished foreign players who took part in the tournament of 1851; who fled even after the loss of a single game, from the scrambling affair of the same year at the London Chess-club, whose whole life, in short, has been devoted to the illustration of the character of the "Runaway Apprentice."†

On the eve of the Manchester meeting, 1851, the courage of Herr Harrwitz, which had hitherto appeared below freezing-point, reached boiling heat. He sent a challenge to the Editor of this magazine. The Editor, having before him the previous shifts of the Chess Kaleidoscope, replied that he was on the point of issuing a general challenge, which he desired Herr Andersen to accept, but which was of course open to the acceptance of Herr Harrwitz, or any other player. What the object of the German's pseudo-challenge was, it is not

* Let the reader refer to the remarks at the close of page 275, of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, for 1853.

† That he may not "waste his sweetness on the desert air," Herr Harrwitz contracts in England the closest ties with *runaways* from their respective towns.

difficult to divine. Having sunk below contempt, for the manner in which he and his supporters had pretended to face, and yet had evaded Herr Lowenthal, and being well aware that he had incurred such contempt, Herr Harwitz sought to redeem his position by a droll piece of effrontery. He dared not present himself to the visitors at the Manchester dinner, unless, by one good rousing challenge, he balanced his previous evasions. What if his proposal were taken up? Was he not *Proteus*? Could he not find some subterfuge, some sovereign remedy? A well-grounded confidence in his own genius for retreat, inspired him with courage. His own insignificance, also, gave him the happy idea that the Editor would follow the example of the German nation,* and hold him not a *Proteus*, but a *mooncalf*. Mr. Staunton, as it appears to us, had but two courses open to him. The one, which we should have advised, was to treat such charlatanism with the disdain that it deserved. The other, which he adopted, was to say, or rather imply, "I do not account *you* worthy my notice; but if you like to thrust yourself into importance, you are welcome to make the attempt. Achilles, who is in search of Hector, will not turn from Asteropæus."

At the Manchester dinner, Sir George Stephen, in an able speech, propounded a challenge from Mr. Staunton to all players in the world. It is unnecessary for us to enter into most of the conditions laid down in that challenge;† but two of them we must beg our readers to bear carefully in mind:—

First—"That an arrangement, either according to the plan suggested in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* of February, 1852, p. 61, or to that proposed by Mr. Heydebrand, in the December number of that magazine, 1852, p. 365, be entered into to guard against the undue protraction of the sittings."

Secondly—"That the meetings for play take place twice a week; and *that one game at least be finished at a sitting.*"

What was the policy of Herr Harwitz and his friends after the issue of the Editor's challenge? Did they show an earnest anxiety to meet Mr. Staunton? No; for two months, although Proteus gives oracles,

"The oracles are dumb;
No voice or hideous hum
Runs through the arched roof *in words deceiving.*"

In the meantime Herr Harwitz had challenged every player in the world! Determined not to be disappointed, the supporters of Herr Lowenthal again came forward and accepted the German's cartel. The courage of Herr Harwitz, like that of the wondrous hero who revived when thrown to the ground by Heracles, was restored. Immediately after Herr Lowenthal's acceptance of *his* challenge, the flying chieftain rallied his troops and accepted that of Mr. Staunton. It is true that to save appearances he took an intermediate step. An Arcadian colleague, "respondere ꝑ̄ paratus," wrote a note for publication, recommending the fugitive to accept Mr. Staunton's challenge. Biased by the distinguished position held by his friend in society, Herr Harwitz adopted the advice. The Editor *having been previously informed* that Herr Lowenthal had accepted the German's challenge, replied to the mock acceptance of the general proposition made at the Manchester Meeting, by asking Herr Harwitz to name his backers, in order that "he might put a friend in communication with them, to arrange the terms of a contest upon the conclusion of that to which Herr Harwitz was engaged with

* The countrymen of Herr Harwitz shewed their sense of his value by ignoring his challenge altogether.

† *Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1853, page 186.

‡ The word "respondere" is well earned, if long-winded letters, on stilts and without point, deserve in any manner the name of rejoinders.

Herr Lowenthal." Again the Protean oracles are dumb for *three weeks*, then with the full burst of inspired frenzy, they shriek forth the almost unmeaning words. "Backers! I have not mentioned that I had any 'backers.'" Alas! poor "*animula vagula*,"—(we regret that we cannot add the epithet "*blandula*,")—had he on the 26th of July, 1853, forfeited the confidence even of his friends, the persevering enemies of genius? Subsequently the oracles again utter, "My means are not known!" Now, as we intend to do Herr Harrrwitz justice, we think it right to proclaim the fact for the mental and *pecuniary* benefit of our numerous readers. The stores of Herr Harrrwitz are unknown, his inexhaustible resources enable him to make arrangements for one, two, or twenty matches at the same time. We apologize to him for having made a mistake, but he must allow us to say that it was a natural one. The head of our apology must be the fact that, to use Mr. Staunton's words, "in every other contest in which he has been engaged in this country, either the London Chess Club, or some other well-known members of the Chess community, have made the terms and found the money." Again, we have discovered it to be notoriously the case, that, at every provincial club at which Herr Harrrwitz has played off any of his blind-fold feats, *the hat has been taken round* at the close of the meeting. The feat is accomplished—the juggler perspires—the manager whispers—*Poor Harrrwitz is a professional player, will nobody contribute some trifling sum?* Rejoice henceforth, ye treasurers of provincial clubs! Herr Harrrwitz will no longer receive his alms, the trade of the gaberlunzie is gone, the disguised "Clause" has deserted the "Beggars' Bush." From this time, gentlemen, you can give the more to objects deserving your charity, to your own unhappy houseless countrymen, to the wives and families of your gallant defenders! From this time, you will not have forced upon you the *invaluable* claims of those, who, like the shadows that flit across the moon, come and disappear!

Mr. Staunton, however, had his misgivings respecting such an unsupported acceptance of his challenge; consequently he requested two members of the St. George's Chess Club to wait upon the President of the London Club, to obtain information whether the acceptance was sanctioned by that Society. The information gained was that the Club would not back Herr Harrrwitz as a club, but that individual members had expressed their determination to support him. Under these circumstances Mr. Staunton makes a deposit of a fourth of the stakes in the hands of a friend, and Herr Harrrwitz, it is alleged, follows his example. The deposit, as is usual in such cases, was to be forfeited by the player who avoided the match.

The next stage in the proceedings is, that Mr. Staunton's friends desire both deposits to be paid into the hands of Mr. Lewis, as final stakeholder. To this application the partisans of Herr Harrrwitz do not even reply. A meeting is subsequently arranged between the Editor, as one of the principals, Mr. Sheppard as his second, and Captain Evans as the second of Herr Harrrwitz; the German being unable to be present on account of his match with Herr Lowenthal. At first, everything runs smooth, the negotiations are, in *appearance*, all but brought to a favourable issue. The limitation of time to be expended on moves then comes on the tapis. It is right to mention here that the German accepted Mr. Staunton's challenge *unreservedly*, and was, of course, bound by the conditions of that challenge, just as much as Herr Lowenthal, having accepted the challenge of Herr Harrrwitz unreservedly, was bound by the conditions of *his* challenge. It is quite clear that no proposed match can come to any result, unless the terms mentioned in a challenge be adhered to. So strongly are we of this opinion, that we believe Herr Lowenthal's friends to have rightly advised him to take the limitation for single moves, although well aware of the Hungarian's nervous temperament. As he had accepted the challenge of Herr Harrrwitz, they deemed it but reasonable that his acceptance should be based exactly and unflinchingly on the terms of the challenger. But the friends

of Herr Harrwitz did not act thus. At the meeting, Captain Evans remarked—"that it was competent for either player to waive the time clause, as there was no provision in the established laws of Chess on the subject."* Apparently the Captain, in stating this competency did not see that he was leaving a door open for the breach of *any honorary engagement*. However, the Editor at length yielded his consent to the proposal to waive the clause. The other principal, being consulted, would not take up the proposition of his second, and had therefore, one would think, nothing to do but to fall back on the original terms. But he refused even to adopt this course, and insisted on having such a limitation alone as that which had been assigned in his match with Herr Lowenthal.† Indeed, for weeks after the meeting, it would have been impossible to guess what Herr Harrwitz and his friends really did mean.‡ It was not till after Mr.

* Observe the vagueness of the Captain's words. Similarly in the negotiations for the match with Herr Lowenthal, it was attempted to introduce a *new* clause that the games should be private property; but the attempt was defeated by the use of six words—"The bond—nothing but the bond."

† Experience has proved this species of limitation to be well adapted to a skin-deep, but not to a profound player.

‡ This is amusingly shown in the following letter, which we received from an eminent member of the Chess Community about the period in question:—

"SIR,—Many years ago I was at a public meeting when one of the speakers was addressing the audience with considerable power, but maintaining a position very unpalatable to a gentleman in the middle of the hall. This gentleman rose from his seat and made some unintelligible remark. "If," resumed the speaker, "the gentleman who has interrupted me means this—" "I mean no such thing," exclaimed the other; "but just the contrary." "If *that* be his meaning," proceeded the speaker, "I reply—" "You are quite out!" again exclaimed the man, to the obvious annoyance of the speaker on the platform. O'Connell was sitting next to him at the time, and promptly came to his assistance, asking, in that dry, humorous tone for which he was remarkable, and which his Irish brogue made yet more comic, "If the honourable gentleman manes neither one thing nor the other, will he please to tell us what he does mane?" The audience were convulsed with laughter; and the "honourable gentleman" rose no more, but sat confounded and dismayed at this unexpected discomfiture.

Allow me to O'Connellise Mr. Harrwitz, and to ask that "honourable gentleman" if he manes neither one thing nor the other, what he does mane? I happened to be present at the last meeting of the Northern Association at Manchester, when Sir George Stephen, at Mr. Staunton's request, announced his public challenge. I am not sure whether Mr. Harrwitz had previously slunk out of the room in a manner never before witnessed at a public dinner; but if he had, he had friends there to report what passed. The challenge was given, with the stipulation of Mr. Staunton himself, on rising to confirm it, that every game should be concluded at one sitting. Mr. Harrwitz appears, by the correspondence which has subsequently been published, to have accepted it, on condition that no sitting should occupy more than eight hours. Mr. Staunton closed with this modification of the terms, and nothing remained but the deposit of the stakes and the combat. The stakes were deposited, and yet the combat has not commenced, nor are even the lists adjusted! "Will the honourable gentleman please to tell us what he does mane?" He says, as I understand—for I have not read his explanation—that it was Mr. Staunton who fixed the duration of the sitting, and himself who stipulated that each game should be played out. There are certain people of whom the proverb says, that they ought to have long memories. Of course, Mr. Harrwitz, having a very short memory, cannot belong to that class; but the issue, after all, is not very material. Mr. Staunton will finish a

Sheppard's letters, dated the 19th and 25th of November, and finally one of the 3rd of December, in which that gentleman threatened to publish the correspondence, that, when *another week* had elapsed, Captain Evans came forward and intimated the wishes of Herr Harrwitz, whom he was in the habit of seeing nearly every day.

The delay on one side, and the pressure applied on the other, leave no doubt who were the real defaulters. What was the statement of Captain Evans on the 9th of December—"Mr. Harrwitz will not consent to the adoption of the novel scheme of allowing four hours for fifty moves;" yet, by accepting Mr. Staunton's challenge, *he had already consented*. When afterwards pressed with this fact by Mr. Sheppard, on the 14th of December, the Captain after a renewed delay of *nine* days, replied, on the 23rd of December, not in his own name, but in that of Herr Harrwitz, and by so doing displayed, if not much dignity, at least great discretion.* The purport of the reply was, that Herr Harrwitz denied all liability to play on the conditions laid down in Mr. Staunton's challenge, *because* the match would come off at a later period than he had originally anticipated. This is a reason worthy of its inventor! We presume that the ties of honesty are binding on him for one month, but not for two or three months. Poor man! they *must* be irksome to him even for the shorter period.

"Quantâ laboras in Charybdi!
Digne puer meliore flammâ."

But we will grant him one thing more than he has a right to expect. We will allow that the conditions of a match ought not to impend for an indefinite period. Did they so impend? Was the period indefinite in this case? On the contrary, were not the deposits made with the distinct understanding that the Match was to commence on the termination of that between Herrein Harrwitz and Lowenthal. Again, would an *honest* man, if he had in the meantime taken a dislike to the conditions by which he was bound, adopt any course but one? Would he not *at once*, if he thought that his conduct was fair, state publicly and unreservedly, for the satisfaction of every one, that he did not consider himself bound by the conditions to which he had rendered himself obnoxious? Or would he slink back for months, and offer his reserved objection at a time when its suggestion must render any Match impossible? Let the common sense of our readers decide this point. But Herr Harrwitz made a dupe of his own second as well as

game at a sitting, and he will never require eight hours to finish Mr. Harrwitz at a game; so that if the "honourable gentleman" means anything at all, we may yet have a chance of seeing one or the other get a good drubbing before our attention is absorbed by the Eastern war. I beg of you to "back up" the "honourable gentleman" a little. He has not been Lowenthal, though it must be owned that he had a narrow escape of it; nor can he complain of being kicked out of the chess circles, for, to vary Lord Castlereagh's expression a little, he kicked himself out of the Manchester meeting. He only wants a little encouragement; so I pray you to become his bottle-holder (I believe that is the accepted term at the London club), and while you administer a little correction to him, whisper into his ear what a glorious thing it will be to thrash Mr. Staunton, and then challenge him to a second encounter, giving him a knight! We may then learn what "the honourable gentleman" really does mean. At present it passes the comprehension of

"ANTI-BOSH."

* Herr Harrwitz having put into the Captain's mouth what was clearly an after-thought.

of his opponent's. Not only did he refuse to meet self-imposed liabilities, but he would not abide even by the modifications sketched out by Captain Evans. He

"Disdained to stand by friends' consents,
And juggled about settlements."*

The last offer made to the Captain through the instrumentality of Mr. Sheppard, was to the following effect: "Mr. Staunton will play at the time Mr. Harrwitz himself proposes, either according to the terms of the challenge already accepted, or he will even consent to play upon the terms you, as Mr. H.'s second, proposed, altogether waiving the question of limiting the time on moves; and in either case, if agreeable to Mr. H.'s supporters, he will double the amount of stakes." Captain Evans answered this appeal by saying, "I have formally resigned the secondship for Herr Harrwitz," and "forwarded your last note to him;"† being heartily glad, we hope, to eschew his connexion with such a principal.

It must be confessed that, having always acted the part of a tumbler with some dexterity, Herr Harrwitz justified, on this occasion, his undeniable pretensions to that character. He tumbled into the Match, and again tumbled out of it. More slippery than the ancient wrestlers, who were besmeared with oil before commencing a contest, he could not be laid hold of, whatever the dexterity of his antagonist. The statement that he has put forth to the world, that he would not play, because the Editor wished the games to be carried over, and not to be finished at one sitting, is almost too ludicrous to require refutation! Why the proposal to play at least one game at a sitting *emanated*, as we have already shown, *from the Editor himself*, and was one of the conditions of *his* challenge! Proteus has hit upon a clumsy contrivance. The page that he has stolen from the Editor's book cannot well be bound up with his own musty volumes.

Finding that all the negotiations were fruitless, and that Herr Harrwitz, whenever closed with, was prepared to open new ground, the Editor proposed, as a last resource, that three impartial gentlemen, Mr. Lewis, Mr. Buckle, and Mr. Wyvill, whose names are well-known and honoured in the history of Chess, should draw up the conditions of the contest, and left the German's friends the right, if they wished to enjoy it, of naming the place for play. This final challenge ran:—"The Editor will engage to play Mr. Harrwitz a match at the St. George's Chess-Club, and will stake £300 against £200 on the result; leaving all other conditions to be settled by Messrs. Lewis, Buckle, and Wyvill, if those gentlemen, who must be admitted to be three of the most distinguished and disinterested members of the European Chess circles, will kindly undertake the task; or, if more agreeable to Mr. H.'s supporters, *he will play for the stake and at the place they appoint*, upon any terms the three gentlemen named shall dictate." So disinterested, so utterly irreproachable, in every respect were the three amateurs named by Mr. Staunton, that a German player, much more distinguished than Herr Harrwitz, signified his cordial approval of the idea, and stated that such a nomination must secure the confidence of every Chess-player in Europe. Although, for our own part, we think that Herr Harrwitz was made of far too much consequence in the proposed arrangement, yet no one can deny its extreme liberality. Even then, Herr Harrwitz and his supporters evaded the contest. His last and only answer was a singularly infelicitous parallel between his case and that of Mr. Staunton in a proposed second match with M. St. Amant. But he did not remember—(is his memory impaired by such trifling incidents as those that occurred to him some

* For further information we must refer the reader to the correspondence, *Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1854, pp. 81-90.

† Of course no answer came from Herr Harrwitz.

years ago at Brighton?)—that *he having accepted* a challenge unreservedly, afterwards *proposed* terms that were never hinted at in the challenge. That which Herr Harrwitz so triumphantly alludes to was, properly speaking, *no challenge at all*, but rather *an acceptance of the modifications* suggested by the friends of M. St. Amant; for why should Mr. Staunton have made restrictions when he had just obtained a complete victory without them? The truth, as everybody acquainted with the circumstances knows, is, that after the first match, some ill-advised friends of the defeated player suggested that another match might be arranged with advantage, if the victor would consent to a limitation of time in moving, open games, and other restrictions. With these suggestions Mr. Staunton closed at once by issuing a *défi*, which was *an acceptance of everything* proposed by his opponent's supporters. And this is the *défi* quoted by Herr Harrwitz and his friends with a self-stultification, incredible, except in such persons, as a precedent of *his evasion* both of an accepted challenge, and also of his plenipotentiary's modifications! Again has Herr Harrwitz forgotten that Mr. Staunton was the conqueror in his matches both with M. St. Amant and *him*, and that it is not *quite* the part of the *vanquished* player who *eagerly* seeks for reparation, to accept challenges, and then to attempt the introduction of new conditions. We cannot, therefore, bestow much commendation on the fancied parallel.

We have confined our comments to the most striking parts of the transaction; but believe that we have satisfactorily established the bravado of Herr Harrwitz, his challenges and his counter-challenges, his quavers and his semi-quavers, to have been nothing but a series of farces from beginning to end. „There is no need of recapitulation. Let us take at random but three circumstances out of the whole number that might be mentioned. Did Herr Harrwitz, or did he not, attempt to mix up his match against Herr Lowenthal with the proposed one against Mr. Staunton, never marching to the front against the latter until pressed in the rear by the former? Did he, or did he not, accept a challenge unreservedly, and then claim to be a soldier, “able to make conditions?” Did he, or did he not, first by himself, and afterwards by his second, allow weeks to elapse, not once nor twice, but frequently, before he brought to light his *reserved objections*!

After his whole career, Herr Harrwitz will not find many to believe that courage is his forte, yet he pretends to think himself a first-rate player! It was not by *fighting in retreat* that La Bourdonnais won his matches from McDonnell, nor that the editor of this magazine was successful against St. Amant. They, after vanquishing every opponent at home, sought their enemy on a foreign soil—they played—they did not place their trust in ever-shifting protocols. The invention of such documents was reserved for the illustrious non-combining player, Herr Harrwitz. In such a burlesque we look in vain for tragedy, “*Solvitur risu tabulæ.*” The Editor must not throw away on the German his indignation. No, not even if relieved from his fear of a match, Herr Harrwitz revives, and talks of alarums and the cannon's mouth. Let that person remember, however, that his prototype, Daniel Quilp, tried his tricks once too often, and came at last to judgment. Even a juggler may find it hard to tumble out of a cesspool. Herr Harrwitz, like our old friends Punch and Judy, has had his day. The puppet rises, wags his head, struts about the stage, jeers passers by; but in the end Punch is shut up in a box. He will not gain much by disparaging the fine players whom Mr. Staunton has had the good fortune to defeat. He may recollect,

“*Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit.*”

that, he himself was routed by Mr. Staunton, although he received considerable odds, whilst M. St. Amant, however vanquished, was an acknowledged first-rate player. He may remember also that Herr Horwitz, whom he asserts “to have lost every match that he has played in this country,”—(we hardly condescend to say that this statement is most untrue)—was in both his matches but the odd

game behind the redoubted Herr Harwitz, and won from him a majority of the games that were not played in matches. We fathom the wit of Herr Harwitz. He deems "a live dog better than a dead lion." Knowing that M. St. Amant has long given up chess, and that Herr Horwitz is practically dead to chess, "he does all a dog so diminutive can."*

We have left ourselves but little space for particular strictures on the supporters of this individual, nor in truth are they worth much. The advocacy of such a hackneyed scribe as the chess writer in "*Bell's Life in London*," will not be of much avail to any cause. The opponent of all that is noble, the enemy of the tournament will be no true godfather in chivalry. That *ingenious* author, it seems, is a great judge of the value of metals. Before asserting Herr Harwitz to be good current coin, he must prove the genuineness of his own mint. We will be his assayers. We proclaim all the coin, which he pretends to have struck, simply a bag of borrowed louis-d'or, considerably adulterated.† His paper money we find to be pieces of green wood, that break the moment they come into a person's hands.‡ Yet, as no man is wholly bad, so says an old proverb, we see even in this empiric faint glimmerings of good. He has some modesty, *believe it who may*. By giving one of his books the title of "*Chess Made Easy*," he wishes to convey to our minds the fact that *his Chess books being borrowed are made up easily*. Let him for the future spare his diffidence this exposure; we are well acquainted with his system of levying forced loans, not in books alone, *but in other matters*. We dismiss him with one caution; as some of the ancients divided education into three branches, two of which were *μουσική* and *γράμματα*, we recommend him to confine his attention to the music,§ *however piratically obtained*, and not to meddle with letters; and

* We commend the whole of the little piece of Moore, from which we have taken one line, to the consideration of Herr H. and his admirers. Fortunately the Editor, whom they thought a dying lion, moved but his paw, and the cur ran yelping away with his tail between his legs. When will Herr H. return to his native place, and issue a challenge to his longing compatriot, Herr Anderssen? Not, we fear, till the latter is smitten by sickness, as Mr. S. was. Herr H. has shown that he can wait, as *for seven years* he sought no revenge from Mr. Staunton.

† The old epigram—

"Jack stole his discourse from the famed Dr. Brown;
But, reading it wretchedly, made it his own,"

is well exemplified in the borrowed but diluted doses of Mr. Lewis, given us by Mr. George Walker.

‡ Mr. George Walker is such a reckless copyist that he even reprints Mr. Greenwood Walker's misprints. For instance, in the 28th game between McDonnell and La Bourdonnais, he reprints, *three moves running, three misprints*. Bearing the name and being the mere copyist of Mr. Greenwood Walker, he may be styled "nominis umbra," or the Greenwood shade. Dryden has alluded to the connection of an oaf, named *Simple Cymon*, with him. Speaking of Cymon, the great poet says—

"To the Greenwood Shade he took his way."

Hence poor Cymon's piteous complaints in letters, to *Bell's Life in London*, in which sense, truth, and style are all on a par.

§ Mr. George Walker has not confined his compilation—(does he know that the classical derivation of "compile" points to those acts which the "*vir trium literarum*" indulges in?)—to Chess, but has taken it to Music.

thus to escape for the future either from our or any other person's hand, a practical demonstration of the third great division of teaching, *γυμναστική*.

One word in conclusion. There is but one court to which Herr Harrwitz can appeal, and that is one whose decrees will be irreversible. His games and those of Mr. Staunton will be scrutinized hereafter, not with the jaundiced eyes of splenetic contemporaries, but by the keen gaze of impartial successors. It will then be seen whether the games which Herr Harrwitz affects to despise, those which he played against Mr. Staunton and Herr Horwitz, are so weak as he ventures to insinuate. We anticipate, with perfect confidence, the decision of Prince — Posterity. Those games will be pronounced the best specimens of his play. Fresh and vigorous, they afford a happy contrast to the fruits of his subsequent decrepitude. Herr Harrwitz may hold a *respectable* place in Chess; he must never look to move in *the first* rank. His present style, as creeping and skulking as his actions, may fit him for garrison duty, and for defending entrenchments; it will not place him amongst the lords of combination. He will never share the honours of La Bourdonnais, McDonnell, Cochrane, Staunton, or St. Amant. No one in his heart, we believe, is more cognizant of this fact than himself. We consign him, therefore, to the bitterest punishment that an envious and malignant mind can feel—the consciousness of its own inferiority. Neither Herr Harrwitz nor any of his friendly “men of straw,” whatever stir they may make, will hereafter provoke our patience, nor, we trust, the patience of the Editor. We intend to hazard an experiment in natural history. The spear of Ithuriel raised a toad to a higher scale in creation; we desire to see if the disuse of the spear will reduce the bloated to their pristine dimensions.

OXONIENSIS.

* * We give the following article because we promised to do so, and because the writer is an old and esteemed contributor. At the same time, we must frankly own it appears to us, as regards Mr. Harrwitz, to be thrice slaying the slain. No sane Chess-player in Europe fails to see that his acceptance of the challenge was the stale *ruse* of a pitiful trickster, bent on achieving notoriety at any hazard, that he might the more successfully sponge upon the credulous fools ever ready in this country to be duped by foreign charlatanism. And for the half dozen “musty rogues” who form his body-guard—upon such fellows, reason, irony, and scholarship, are thrown away.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 10, p. 127.

WHITE.

1. Kt. takes P. (check)
2. B. to Q. fourth (check)
3. K. to K. B. eighth
4. B. takes R. (check)
5. K. takes B.
6. P. to Q. B. fifth
7. P. to K. Kt. fourth

BLACK.

1. B. takes Kt.
2. R. to Kt. second
3. P. to K. R. fourth (best)
4. K. to R. second
5. P. moves
6. P. moves

And then mates in two moves.

No. 11, *Ibid.*

1. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
2. R. to Q. R. fourth
3. Q. to R. seventh (check)
4. R. to Q. B. seventh
5. R. mates.

1. Kt. takes B
2. B. takes R. or (A)
3. R. takes Q.
4. B. takes Kt.

WHITE.

BLACK.

(A)

3. R. takes R. (check)
4. R. to Q. B. seventh

2. P. takes Q. or (B)
3. B. takes R.

And mates next move.

(B)

3. R. takes R. (check)
4. Q. takes Kt.

2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
3. B. takes R. (best)

And mates next move.

+ No. 12, p. 128.

1. B. to Q. B. fifth (dis. check)
2. R. to K. fourth
3. Q. to Q. seventh
4. Q. mates.

1. K. to Q. fourth (best)
2. K. takes R.
3. Anything

No. 13, *Ibid.*

1. P. to K. B. fourth
2. K. to R. fourth

5. K. to Q. fifth

The only move to draw the game.

2. K. to R. third
3. K. to Kt. second
4. K. to R. third (a)

2. K. to Q. sixth
3. K. to his seventh
4. K. to Q. sixth

And the game is drawn.

(a) It is singular enough that if he play the Kt. B. third, he loses the game.

5. K. to K. B. third
6. K. to Kt. third

5. K. to Q. fifth
6. K. to K. sixth

And Black wins.

No. 14, p. 159.

1. R. to Q. B. fourth
(If the Kt. check, K. R. takes it, and White mates next move.)
2. R. to K. B. third
3. B. mates.

1. Kt. takes Q.
2. P. takes R.

No. 15, *Ibid.*

1. R. to K. fifth (check)
2. B. to K. B. second
3. B. to K. R. fourth
4. R. or B. mates.

1. K. to K. B. fifth
2. P. to K. third (best)
3. Anything.

No. 16, p. 160.

1. Kt. to K. eighth
2. R. to K. B. fourth (check)
3. Kt. to Q. sixth
4. B. to Q. second

Black's moves are forced.

Mate.

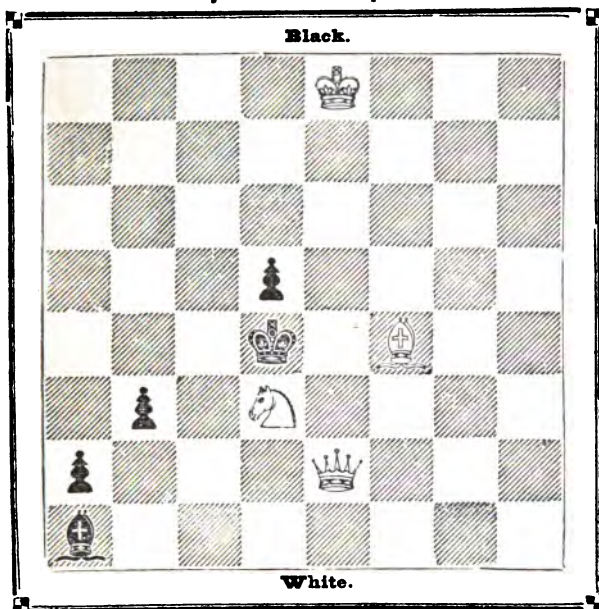
No. 17, *Ibid.*

1. Q. takes B.
2. R. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
3. R. takes Q. Kt. P. (dis. check)
4. Kt. mates.

1. R. takes Q. (best)
2. K. to B. fourth (best)
3. K. to Q. fifth

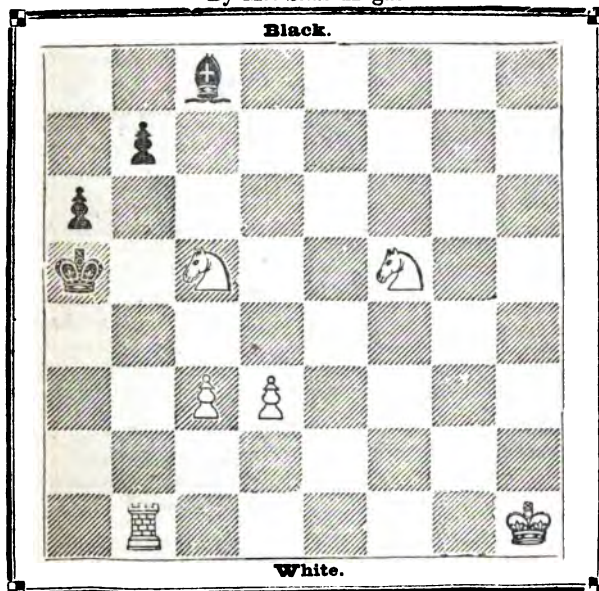
PROBLEM, No. 18.
By J. B. of Bridport.

191



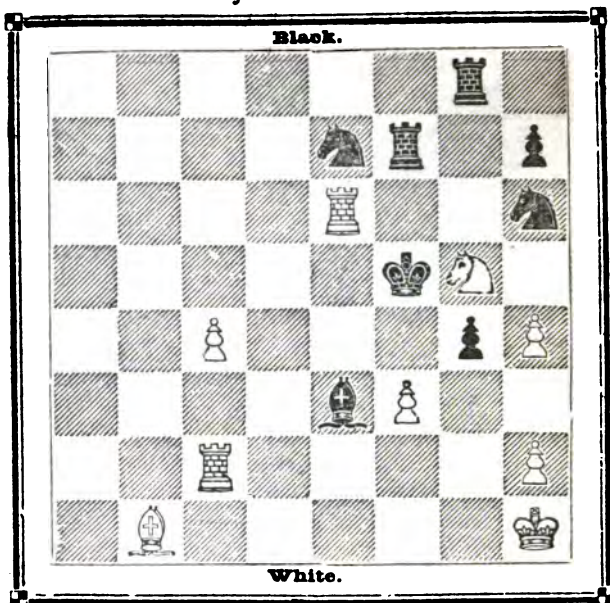
White playing first, to mate in three moves.

PROBLEM, No. 19.
By Mr. Silas Angas.



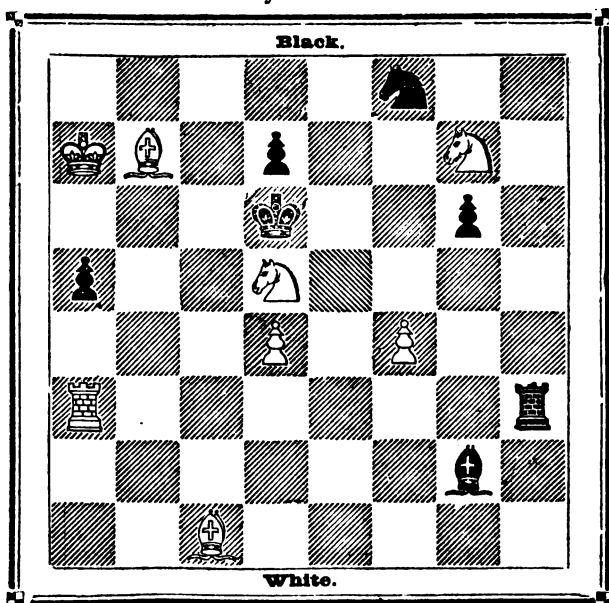
White to play, and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 20.
By W. Grimshaw.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 21.
By J. G. C.



White moving first to checkmate in five moves.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

The following games were played in practice 1853—1854 between Messrs. LOWENTHAL and BRIEN, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and move. Since these games were contested, a little match has been played between the same parties at the St. George's Chess Club, the result of which, gave

Mr. Brien	7 games.
Mr. Lowenthal	3 „
Drawn	1 „

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. B. to K. Kt. fifth.
5. B. takes Kt.
6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to Q. sixth (b)
9. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
11. B. to Q. B. fourth
12. Q. to K. B. fifth
13. Castles on Q. side
14. Q. R. to Q. third
15. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
16. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
17. B. takes Q. P.
18. B. takes B.
19. P. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr. L.)

1. Kt. to Q. B. third
2. P. to K. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to K. second
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third (a)
5. P. takes B.
6. Kt. to K. Kt. third
7. Q. to K. second
8. P. takes P. (c)
9. Q. to K. B. second
10. K. to Q. square
11. Q. to K. Kt. second
12. B. to K. second
13. K. R. to K. B. square
14. P. to Q. Kt. third
15. P. to Q. R. third (d)
16. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
17. Kt. to K. B. fifth
18. Kt. takes R. (check)

And Black resigned.

Notes.

(a) This was the usual mode of playing the Pawn and move opening a few years back, but we can't think it the most favourable for the defending player.

(b) The best way to keep up the attack and confine Black's forces.

(c) If Q. takes P. White rejoins with Kt. to K. R. fourth, &c.

(d) The game is so utterly, hopelessly, gone, that it matters little what poor Black does.

Between the same players.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Q. to her fourth
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. Q. B. to K. third
9. K. Kt. to K. second (a)
10. Q. to her third
11. B. takes B. (b)
12. B. to K. Kt. square
13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. Castles
15. Q. to her fourth
16. B. to Q. R. sixth (check)
17. Q. to her R. fourth (c)
18. Q. to her Kt. fourth
19. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
20. K. takes Q.
21. P. to Q. R. fourth
22. B. to Q. third
23. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
24. Q. to her B. third
25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
26. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
27. Kt. takes B.
28. Kt. to Q. fourth
29. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
30. Q. to K. Kt. seventh
31. Q. to her B. seventh (check)
32. P. to Q. R. fifth
33. K. to Q. second
34. B. takes Kt.
35. K. to his third
36. P. takes Q. B. P.

Black. (Mr. L.)

1. Kt. to Q. B. third
2. P. to K. fourth
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. second
5. K. Kt. to K. R. third
6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
8. P. to Q. Kt. third
9. B. to Q. B. fourth
10. Q. to K. B. sixth
11. Q. takes R. (check)
12. B. to Q. Kt. second
13. Q. Kt. to Q. third
14. B. takes K. P.
15. Castles.
16. K. to Q. Kt. square
17. B. to Q. B. third
18. K. R. to K. square (d)
19. Q. takes R. (check)
20. Q. R. P. takes B.
21. K. to Q. R. second
22. Kt. to Q. Kt. second
23. K. to Q. Kt. square
24. P. to K. Kt. third
25. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
26. B. takes Q. Kt.
27. P. to Q. B. third
28. P. to Q. B. fourth
29. P. to Q. fourth
30. R. to K. third
31. K. to Q. R. square
32. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check)
33. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
34. P. takes B. (discovering check)
35. P. takes Q. R. P.

And White wins.

Notes.

(a) P. to K. B. fifth; having in *prospectu* the terrible move of B. to K. second, would have been stronger we believe.

(b) White loses the exchange here, but in return he has the adverse Queen at a serious disadvantage.

(c) The object of this was to enable him to take the Q. Kt. Pawn, with his Bishop, opening an attack upon the Queen at the same time with his Rook.

(d) This appears to be one of those unaccountable hallucinations into which the Hungarian always falls during the course of two or three games; when he seems to lose his head, and become completely oblivious. For the last three or four moves, it was palpable, and he evidently saw what White was aiming at, but at this point he must have forgotten all about it.

Between the same players.

(Remove as before Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. B.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
4. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
5. Q. takes Kt. P.
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. B. to Q. third
9. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
10. P. to K. fifth (a)
11. Kt. takes P.
12. P. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. Q. to her B. second
15. Castles (c)
16. P. to K. R. third (d)
17. K. to R. square
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (f)
19. P. takes Q.
20. P. takes B.
21. B. takes R.
22. B. to K. Kt. fifth
23. Kt. to Q. second
24. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
25. B. to Q. second
26. P. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to Q. third
2. B. to K. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. B. to Q. second
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. B. to K. Kt. second
7. K. Kt. to K. R. third
8. Castles
9. K. to R. square
10. P. takes P.
11. Kt. takes Kt.
12. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
13. Q. B. to Q. B. third
14. K. B. takes P. (b)
15. Q. to her fourth
16. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
17. Kt. to K. sixth (e)
18. Kt. takes Q.
19. Kt. takes Q. R.
20. R. takes R. (check)
21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
22. P. to K. third
23. K. to Kt. square
24. R. to Q. Kt. square
25. B. to Q. fourth
26. B. to K. fifth

And White surrenders.

Notes.

- (a) White never recovers the effects of this precipitate step.
 (b) Well played.
 (c) Had he taken the Bishop, Black would have got an attack which nothing could withstand.
 (d) Again, ruin would have followed the capture of the Bishop—for example:

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 16. P. takes B. | 16. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 17. K. to R. square. | 17. R. takes R (check) |
| 18. B. takes R. | 18. Q. takes K. P. |

And White has no resource.

- (e) This is a good move.
 (f) Taking the Kt. would have been dangerous, but we should have preferred it to this line of play.

Herr LOWENTHAL gives Mr. MORTON P. and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. MORTON.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. P. to K. fifth (a)
6. P. to Q. B. fourth
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. takes Q. B. P.
9. K. B. to Q. third
10. Castles
11. Q. B. takes P.
12. K. to K. R. square
13. K. Kt. to K. fifth
14. Q. to Q. B. second
15. B. takes Kt.
16. Q. Kt. to Q. second (c)
17. R. takes Kt.
18. B. takes K. R. P. (check)
19. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (d)
20. B. takes R. (e)
21. Kt. to K. fourth (f)
22. B. takes Q.
23. R. to K. B. square

Black. (Herr LOWENTHAL.)

- 1.
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. P. to K. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. Kt. P. takes P.
9. P. takes K. P.
10. P. takes K. B. P.
11. K. Kt. to K. B. third
12. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
13. Castles
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. Kt. to K. fifth (b)
16. Kt. to B. seventh (check)
17. R. takes R.
18. K. to K. R. square
19. R. to K. B. third
20. Q. takes B.
21. Q. takes Q.
22. K. B. to K. second
23. Q. B. to Q. R. third

White. (Mr. MORTON.)
 24. P. to Q. Kt. third
 25. R. to Q. square
 26. R. takes R.

Black. (Herr LOWENTHAL.)
 24. R. to K. B. square
 25. R. to Q. square
 26. B. takes R.

And the game was ultimately drawn.

Notes.

- (a) These Pawns, when so far advanced, require great care.
- (b) An ingenious move.
- (c) This appears to be the best rejoinder for White.
- (d) It looks at first sight as if White might here sacrifice his Q. Bishop taking the K. Kt. P. (checking); but it will be found that Black could escape.
- (e) Q. to K. R. fifth would have been of no benefit.
- (f) Q. to K. R. fifth now seems better.

The following interesting little game occurred in a match recently played between Mr. C. F. SMITH and Mr. V. GREEN, two of our best provincial amateurs, who are at present on a visit to the metropolis. It is right to mention that, although the loser of this game, Mr. Smith was the victor in the match.

(Irregular Opening.)

White. (Mr. GREEN.)
 1. P. to Q. B. fourth
 2. P. to K. third
 3. P. to K. Kt. third
 4. P. takes P.
 5. P. to K. B. third
 6. Kt. to Q. B. third
 7. P. to Q. fourth
 8. P. takes P.
 9. B. to K. Kt. second
 10. B. to Q. second
 11. B. takes B.
 12. Kt. to K. second
 13. Castles (a)
 14. Kt. takes Kt.
 15. K. to R. square
 16. Kt. to Q. fifth
 17. Kt. takes Q. B. P.

Black. (Mr. SMITH.)
 1. P. to K. fourth
 2. Kt. to K. B. third
 3. P. to Q. fourth
 4. Q. takes P.
 5. B. to K. B. fourth
 6. Q. to her second
 7. P. to K. fifth
 8. Kt. takes P.
 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
 10. B. takes Kt.
 11. Castles
 12. Q. to K. second
 13. Kt. takes B.
 14. Q. takes K. P. (check)
 15. B. to Q. second (b)
 16. Q. to K. R. third
 17. Kt. to Q. B. third

<i>White.</i> (Mr. GREEN.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. SMITH.)
18. Kt. takes R.	18. R. takes Kt.
19. Q. to her Kt. third	19. Kt. to Q. square
20. Q. R. to K. square	20. R. to Q. B. square (c)
21. Q. R. to K. seventh	21. R. to Q. B. eighth
22. Q. R. takes K. B. P. (d)	22. R. takes K. R. (check)
23. R. takes R. (discovering check)	

And wins.

Notes.

(a) Cleverly played. White appears to sacrifice a Pawn, but in reality must win the exchange, if the Pawn be taken.

(b) A move of some resource, as he threatens, if White take the Q. Kt. P., to check with his Bishop and thus save the exchange. Had Black withdrawn his Bishop to his square, the reply would have been Kt. to Q. fifth, as in the variation actually played.

(c) This and the next move are ingeniously conceived by Black, but even, if his conception had been carried out, must have proved unavailing.

(d) He might also have safely taken the Bishop; for suppose

22. R. takes B.	22. R. takes K. R. (check)
23. B. takes R.	23. Q. to her B. third (check)
24. Q. to her fifth	

Winning easily.

We are glad to see that a little Tournament has been set on foot at HERR KLING'S Chess Rooms, 464, New Oxford Street, for the special purpose of affording encouragement to young and rising players. The ensuing game is one of the best as yet played in the contest.

(French Game.)

<i>White.</i> (Mr. JANSEN.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. WILSON.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. third
2. P. to K. B. fourth (a)	2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. fifth	3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third	4. P. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. Kt. third	5. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth	6. Q. B. to Q. second
7. B. takes Kt.	7. B. takes B.
8. Castles	8. K. Kt. to K. R. third
9. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (b)	9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. K. Kt. to K. B. third	10. P. to Q. fifth
11. P. to Q. third	11. B. to K. Kt. second

White. (MR. JANSEN)

12. Q. Kt. to Q. second
13. P. takes P.
14. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
15. K. Kt. to his fifth
16. P. to Q. R. fourth
17. B. to Q. R. third
18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
19. Q. to K. second
20. K. Kt. takes K. P. (*d*)
21. P. takes P.
22. P. takes P.
23. K. R. to Q. Kt. square (*f*)
24. K. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
25. P. takes B.
26. Q. to her B. fourth (check) (*g*)
27. P. to Q. R. fifth
28. Q. takes Q. (check)
29. K. R. to Q. B. fourth (check)
30. K. R. to Q. B. fifth (check)
31. P. to. K. Kt. third
32. Q. R. to K. B. square
33. P. takes P.
34. K. R. to Q. B. square
35. K. to R. square
36. Q. R. to Q. square (check)
37. K. R. to Q. B. sixth
38. K. R. to K. sixth (check)
39. R. to K. Kt. square
40. R. takes P.

Black. (MR. WILSON.)

12. Q. to her fourth
13. B. takes P.
14. B. to K. Kt. second
15. Castles on the Queen's side
16. Q. R. to K. B. square
17. P. to Q. Kt. third
18. Kt. to K. B. fourth (*c*)
19. P. to K. R. third
20. Q. takes Kt.
21. Q. R. to K. square (*e*)
22. P. takes P.
23. K. to Q. B. second
24. B. takes Kt.
25. Q. takes P.
26. Q. to her B. third (*h*)
27. P. takes P.
28. K. takes Q.
29. K. to Q. fourth
30. K. to his fifth
31. K. to his sixth
32. P. to Q. sixth
33. B. to Q. fifth
34. K. takes P. (discovering check)
35. R. to K. seventh
36. K. to his fifth
37. Kt. to K. sixth
38. K. to his B. sixth (*i*)
39. R. to K. B. seventh

And Black mates in three moves (*k*).

Notes.

- (a) We prefer "P. to Q. fourth" at this point in the opening.
- (b) This appears to us to be loss of time, as Black by way of reply may move "P. to K. B. fourth," without damaging his position.
- (c) The best mode of arresting the attack commenced upon the Queen's side.
- (d) An undeniably perilous sacrifice in a Match-game. Mr. Jansen, who is generally noted for his great care and prudence, must on the present occasion have overrated the attack gained by the sacrifice.
- (e) The potency of this move proves the unsoundness of White's previous venture.

(f) "P. to K. Kt. fourth" gives rise to some interesting positions, but with the best play Black would preserve his advantage. Ex. gr.:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 23. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 23. Kt. to K. sixth (or A.) |
| 24. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) | 24. K. to Q. second |
| 25. Kt. takes R. | 25. R. takes Kt. (best) |

("Q. to her fourth" looks a terrible move, but we imagine that White may then take the K. B. with his Kt., and escape from danger. Consequently, we should recommend Black at once to take the Kt., and keep the Queen's move in reserve.)

It appears that White must lose at least the exchange.

(A.)

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 24. P. takes B. | 23. B. takes Kt. |
| (If Q. takes B. Black exchanges Queens, and then moves Kt. to K. sixth; but if P. takes Kt., B. retakes P. with the advantage.) | |
| 25. Q. takes P. | 24. P. to Q. sixth |
| 26. K. to R. square | 25. B. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 27. Q. to her R. sixth (check) | 26. B. takes R. |
| (or B.) | 27. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 28. R. takes B. | 28. Q. takes P. (check) |

And wins.

(B.)

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 27. K. Kt. P. takes Kt. | 27. Q. takes K. P. (check) |
| 28. Q. takes Q. | 28. R. takes Q. |
| 29. R. takes B. | 29. P. takes P. |

And wins.

(g) Very well conceived.

(h) Had he moved K. to Q. Kt. second, he would have been mated in four moves.

(i) Black maintains his advantage with considerable skill.

(k) It is but just to Mr. Jansen to state that at the time of our going to press he has slightly headed his present opponent.

Game played between Herr LOWENTHAL and Mr. EDGAR SHEPPARD, at the St. George's Chess Club, at the odds of the exchange.

(Remove White's Queen's Rook, and Black's King's Knight, from the board.)

(King's Gambit refused.)

White. (MR. LOWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth

Black. (MR. SHEPPARD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. takes P. (a)
4. B. to Q. Kt. third

White. (MR. LOWENTHAL.)

5. B. takes P.
6. P. to K. R. third
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. B. to Q. B. fourth
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. P. to Q. R. fourth
11. Castles
12. P. takes P.
13. P. to Q. Kt. third
14. P. takes B.
15. P. takes P.
16. B. to K. third
17. P. to Q. B. fifth
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. to Kt. third (check)
20. Q. to her third
21. Q. Kt. to Q. second
22. Q. to K. fourth
23. B. to K. B. second
24. Kt. to K. fifth
25. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
26. P. takes R.
27. Q. to her Kt. square
28. K. to R. square
29. Q. takes Q.
30. B. to K. Kt. third
31. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
32. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
33. B. takes B.
34. R. to Q. Kt. square
35. B. to Q. B. seventh
36. B. takes Q. R. P.
37. R. takes Kt.

Black. (MR. SHEPPARD.)

5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. B. fourth (*b*)
7. P. to K. R. third
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. P. to Q. R. fourth
10. Castles
11. P. takes P.
12. B. to K. third
13. B. takes B.
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. R. takes P.
16. Q. to K. B. third
17. B. to Q. R. second
18. Q. takes P.
19. K. to R. square
20. Q. R. to K. B. square
21. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
22. Q. to Q. B. second
23. B. to Q. Kt. square
24. K. to Kt. square
25. R. takes Q. Kt. (*c*)
26. Q. to Q. square
27. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
28. Q. to K. B. fourth
29. R. takes Q.
30. Kt. to Q. sixth
31. R. to K. Kt. fourth
32. K. to B. second
33. K. takes Kt.
34. Kt. to Kt. fifth
35. K. to Q. second
36. R. takes B.

And White eventually won the game. (*d*)

Notes.

(*a*) We cannot commend this move when the Bishop has previously occupied the centre of the board.

(*b*) This has a tendency eventually to isolate the Queen's Pawn.

(*c*) The sacrifice of the exchange appears to be unsound.

(*d*) As "the exchange" is a species of odds at present but little

known, we repeat a remark that we have made before, that the K. Kt. is the right Kt. for the defensive player to take off, if he wish to obtain the proper advantage of the odds. At the same time we are disposed to think that the games become of a higher order if the Q. Kt. is taken off, on account of the great exactness in play then required in the openings of the second player.

CHESS IN THE OLD WESTMINSTER CLUB.

We resume the publication of the long-promised games played by some of our leading amateurs in the old Westminster Chess Club.

(*Evans Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. G. WALKER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes P.
9. P. to Q. fifth
10. B. to Q. Kt. second
11. Q. to her third
12. Q. Kt. to Q. second
13. P. to K. R. third
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. to K. B. fourth (c)
17. R. takes P.
18. R. to K. B. second (e)
19. Q. R. to K. B. square
20. K. to R. second
21. R. takes B.
22. Q. to K. Kt. third
23. Q. takes P.
24. K. to Kt. square
25. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
26. K. to B. square (g)
27. Q. to her R. sixth
28. Kt. takes R.

Black. (Mr. SLOUS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth (a)
6. P. to Q. third
7. P. takes P.
8. K. Kt. to K. B. third (b)
9. Q. Kt. to K. second
10. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
11. Castles
12. K. Kt. to his fifth
13. K. Kt. to K. fourth
14. Kt. takes Kt.
15. P. takes B.
16. P. takes P.
17. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (d)
18. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
19. Q. B. takes P.
20. K. B. takes R.
21. B. to K. Kt. fifth
22. P. to Q. R. fourth
23. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) (f)
24. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
25. Q. to K. sixth
26. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
27. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
28. Q. to her B. eighth (checkmate)

Notes.

(a) We are not at all disposed to prefer this old move to retreating the Bishop to Q. B. fourth.

(b) Mr. Slous has been more than once successful in his defences against the Evans attack, by adopting modes of play which are not given in mere routine sketches of openings.

(c) An ill-judged move.

(d) We see no defence against this powerful move.

(e) Can he do better than submit to the loss of the exchange? What would Q. R. to K. B. square lead to? The loss of a Pawn certainly.

(f) If the Queen intends to come back to her old square, this check is not very profoundly conceived.

(g) We presume that White played this move, from the characteristic benevolence of his disposition, to save Black further trouble.

*(King's Bishop's Opening.)**White.* (Mr. G. WALKER.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. B. takes P. (check)
6. B. takes Kt.
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. B. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. Q. to her second
11. Q. to her third (a)
12. Q. Kt. takes P.
13. Q. to her second
14. R. to Q. square
15. K. Kt. to K. fifth
16. Q. takes Kt.
17. Q. takes Q.
18. K. to B. square.

Black. (Mr. SLOUS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. takes P.
5. K. to B. square
6. R. takes B.
7. Q. to K. B. third
8. Q. to K. B. second
9. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. third
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. Kt. takes P.
13. Q. to her B. fifth
14. B. to Q. R. fourth
15. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) (b)
16. Q. takes Kt. (check)
17. B. takes Q. (check)
18. B. takes Kt.

And White resigns.

Notes.

(a) The value of time in openings is shown in this game. White, from heedlessness or imbecility, plays his Queen on from one square to another, as if she were a puny Pawn.

(b) The following moves will show that he could not have ventured to take the Kt.

16. Q. to her eighth (check)
17. R. to Q. seventh (check)
18. Q. takes B. (check)
19. Q. to K. B. fifth (check)
20. P. to K. Kt. fourth (checkmate)

(A.)

18. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
19. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
20. Mates in two moves

15. P. takes Kt.
16. K. to B. second
17. B. takes R. (or A.)
18. K. to Kt. third (best)
19. K. to his R. fourth

17. K. to Kt. third
18. R. takes R. (or B.)
19. K. to R. fourth

(B.)

19. R. takes K. R. P. (check)
20. Mates in two moves

18. K. to R. fourth
(He dare not take R. with K.)
19. K. to Kt. third (best)

CHESS IN FRANCE.

Closely contested *partie* between MM. LAROCHE and JOURNOUD.

(*Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game.*)

White. (M. JOURNOUD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. B. takes Kt.
6. Kt. takes K. P.
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. K. R. to K. square
10. Q. to K. second
11. B. to K. B. fourth
12. Kt. takes K. B. P.
13. Q. takes K. B.
14. R. takes Q.
15. R. takes R. (check)
16. Kt. to Q. second
17. B. to K. fifth (c)
18. P. to K. B. fourth

Black. (M. LAROCHE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. R. third (a)
5. Q. P. takes B.
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Kt. takes P.
8. K. B. to K. second
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. Q. B. to K. third
11. Castles (b)
12. Q. B. takes Kt.
13. Q. takes Q.
14. K. R. to K. square
15. R. takes R.
16. Kt. to Q. fourth
17. P. to Q. B. fourth
18. P. takes P.

White. (M. JOURNOUD.)

19. P. takes P.
20. Kt. to K. fourth
21. Kt. to Q. sixth
22. Kt. to K. B. fifth
23. P. to Q. R. third
24. R. to K. square
25. Kt. to Q. sixth (*d*)
26. R. to K. third
27. Kt. takes P.
28. Kt. to Q. eighth
29. Kt. takes P.
30. R. to K. Kt. third
31. Kt. takes Kt.
32. R. to Q. B. third
33. R. to K. third
34. K. to B. second
35. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
36. R. to K. second
37. K. takes R.
38. P. to Q. fifth (*e*)
39. P. to Q. sixth
40. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
41. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
42. K. to his third
43. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
44. K. to Q. fourth
45. Kt. to Q. third
46. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
47. Kt. to Q. third
48. Kt. to K. B. second
49. Kt. to Q. square
50. Kt. to K. third
51. Kt. to K. B. square
52. Kt. to K. third
53. K. to K. fifth
54. K. to B. fourth
55. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
56. Kt. to K. third
57. Kt. takes P.
58. K. takes B.

Black. (M. LABOCHÉ.)

19. P. to Q. B. third
20. R. to K. second
21. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
22. R. to K. third
23. Kt. to Q. fourth
24. Kt. takes K. B. P.
25. Kt. to Q. sixth
26. B. to K. Kt. third
27. Kt. takes P.
28. R. to K. square
29. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
30. Kt. takes B.
31. B. to K. fifth
32. P. to K. R. third
33. B. to Q. fourth
34. R. to Q. Kt. square
35. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
36. R. takes R. (check)
37. B. takes K. Kt. P.
38. K. to B. second
39. B. to K. R. sixth
40. K. to his third
41. K. to Q. second
42. B. to K. third
43. K. takes P.
44. P. to Q. R. fourth
45. P. to K. Kt. fourth
46. B. to Q. fourth
47. P. to K. R. fourth
48. P. to K. Kt. fifth
49. P. to K. R. fifth
50. B. to K. third
51. K. to Q. B. third
52. K. to Q. Kt. fourth
53. B. to Q. B. square
54. K. to Q. R. fifth
55. B. to K. third
56. K. takes P.
57. B. takes Kt.
58. K. to Q. Kt. sixth

And White abandons the game.

Notes.

(a) This mode of play appears to be more available, when adopted at the third move of the defence, and in conjunction with "Kt. to K. B. third."

(b) "Kt. to Q. second" would have been very bad, ex. gr.:

12. Kt. takes K. B. P.	|	11. Kt. to Q. second
	|	12. K. takes Kt.

The only move to avoid one of three evils; mate, the loss of his Queen, or of at least two pieces.

13. Q. takes B. (check)	|	13. K. to B. square (or A.)
14. B. takes P.	|	14. Q. to K. square

15. Q. to K. B. fifth (check), winning at least a piece or the Queen

(A.)

14. B. takes P.	|	13. K. to his square
	|	14. Kt. to K. B. square

White has a decisive advantage.

(c) The best move, as it keeps the hostile Rook out of White's game.

(d) Threatening evidently to win the Kt., unless Black play with due care.

(e) The advance of the Pawn, at this and the next move, is ingenious, though perhaps unsound.

Brilliant little game played between M. JOURNOUD and an AMATEUR at the Café de la Régence.

From "L'Illustration."

(Centre Gambit.)

White. (M. JOURNOUD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. K. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. Kt. to K. B. third
9. Castles
10. P. to K. R. third
11. K. to R. square
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. R. to K. square (d)

Black. (AMATEUR.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) (a)
4. P. takes P.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth (b)
6. K. to B. square (c)
7. Q. to K. B. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. P. to Q. third
10. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Kt. to K. fourth
12. Q. takes Kt.
13. Q. takes K. P.
14. Q. to K. B. fourth

White. (M. JOURNOUD.)

15. R. to K. fifth (e)
16. Kt. to Q. second (f)
17. Kt. to K. fourth
18. Kt. takes B.
19. Q. B. to Q. R. third
20. Kt. to K. sixth (double check)
21. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (dis. check)
22. B. to Q. B. second (check)
23. B. takes B. (check)
24. Q. to her third (check)
25. P. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
26. R. to K. B. square (check)
27. Q. to her fifth (check)

Black. (AMATEUR.)

15. Q. to K. B. third
16. P. takes R.
17. Q. to K. second
18. P. to Q. Kt. third
19. Q. to K. R. fifth
20. K. to B. second
21. K. to Kt. third
22. B. to K. B. fourth
23. K. takes B.
24. P. to K. fifth
25. K. takes B. P.
26. K. to Kt. fourth

And mates next move.

Notes by M. DE REVIERE.

- (a) K. Kt. to K. B. third is considered a stronger move.
- (b) Q. to K. B. third seems better in this position.
- (c) Black should rather have taken the Bishop, having then the chance of merging the opening into the Cochrane-Schumoff variation of the Scotch Gambit.
- (d) The sacrifice of the Pawn, followed by this attacking move, is very skilfully played.
- (e) Ingenious. Black dare not capture the Rook.
- (f) This also is an able and decisive combination.

CHESS IN BELGIUM.

M. DE RIVES gives Mr. ALLIX the Pawn and move.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)

White. (MR. ALLIX.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. B. to K. third
5. B. to Q. third
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. P. to K. fifth
8. Castles
9. P. takes Kt.

Black. (M. DE RIVES.)

1. P. to K. third
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. Q. to K. R. fifth (a)
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
7. Kt. to Q. fourth
8. Kt. takes Kt.
9. K. B. takes P.

White. (Mr. ALLIX.)

10. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
11. P. to K. R. third
12. B. to K. fourth
13. Q. to her third
14. K. Kt. to his fifth
15. P. to Q. R. third
16. K. B. to his third
17. Kt. takes R.
18. Kt. to Q. second
19. B. takes B.
20. P. to K. Kt. fourth
21. P. to Q. B. fourth
22. P. to K. Kt. fifth
23. P. to K. B. fourth
24. P. to Q. fifth
25. K. R. to K. B. third
26. P. takes P.
27. R. takes Kt.
28. Q. takes P.
29. Q. to K. R. second

Black. (Mr. DE RIVES.)

10. P. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. to K. R. fourth
12. B. to Q. Kt. second
13. B. to Q. R. fourth
14. Castles on the Queen's side
15. Q. R. to K. B. square
16. Q. R. takes B.
17. Kt. to K. second
18. K. B. takes Kt.
19. Kt. to K. B. fourth
20. Q. to K. Kt. third
21. P. to K. R. fourth
22. P. to K. R. fifth
23. Q. to K. R. fourth
24. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
25. P. takes Q. P.
26. Q. to K. B. second
27. P. takes R.
28. Q. takes Q. P.
29. Q. to her fifth (check)

And wins.

Note.

(a) This sortie of the Queen may occasionally be ventured in games at odds, but it rarely yields much advantage.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

Hardly-fought game between the Rev. C. RANKEN and Mr. W. B. DALBY, of Oxford University, the former giving the pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B.'s Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr. L.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth
5. B. to K. third
6. P. to Q. B. third

Back. (The Rev. C. R.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. Kt. third

White. (Mr. L.)

7. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
8. K. Kt. to K. B. third
9. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
10. B. takes B.
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. Q. to K. R. third
13. Castles (on Q. side) (*b*)
14. Q. Kt. to K. B. third.
15. B. to Q. second
16. K. R. to K. square
17. P. to K. Kt. fourth
18. Kt. to K. Kt. square (*c*)
19. Q. to K. Kt. third
20. P. to Q. Kt. third
21. Kt. to K. R. third
22. K. R. to K. second
23. K. to Kt. square
24. Q. B. to his square (*d*)
25. K. R. to Q. B. second
26. B. to K. second
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. R. to K. B. square (*e*)
29. B. to K. third
30. Kt. to K. Kt. square
31. P. to K. B. third
32. R. takes Kt.
33. B. takes Kt.
34. P. takes Q. P.
35. Kt. to K. R. third

Black. (The Rev. C. R.)

7. B. to Q. second
8. B. to K. R. third
9. B. takes Kt.
10. Q. to K. B. second
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. Castles
13. P. to K. R. third
14. R. to K. R. second
15. R. to K. Kt. second
16. P. to K. Kt. fourth
17. Q. R. to K. B. square
18. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
19. B. to Q. R. fifth
20. B. to Q. B. third
21. Q. to K. second
22. Q. to Q. R. sixth (check)
23. K. Kt. to K. second
24. Q. to Q. R. fourth
25. K. R. to K. B. second
26. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
27. B. to Q. B. third
28. Q. to Q. Kt. third
29. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
30. K. Kt. to K. Kt. third
31. Kt. takes B.
32. Kt. to K. B. fifth
33. R. takes B.
34. B. takes P.
35. R. takes K. B. P.

And Black cannot save the game.

Notes.

(*a*) When the adversary has played his Q. to K. second in these openings the present move is generally lost time.

(*b*) Better to have marched on vigorously with the pawns on the Queen's side.

(*c*) By Castling on the Queen's side, White has permitted his opponent to gain the attack, and has given himself a constrained and uncomfortable position.

(*d*) We should rather have thrown forward the P. to K. B. fourth. The Black Queen is out of play, and the best course was to keep her so.

(e) He might have drawn the game, or, if Black attempted to prevent that, have got a great advantage, by now moving B. to Q. second, &c. The move made answers no purpose whatever but to afford the enemy time.

Curious little affair between Messrs. W. G. WILKINSON and GREEN, of Oxford.

(*Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game.*)

<i>White.</i> (Mr. W. G. W.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. G.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third	2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth	3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth	4. P. takes P.
5. P. to K. fifth	5. Q. Kt. takes K. P. (a)
6. Kt. takes Kt.	6. P. to Q. B. third
7. Q. to K. second (b)	7. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (c)	8. B. to K. second (d)
9. Castles	9. P. takes Kt.
10. Kt. to Q. B. fourth	10. P. takes Q. Kt. P. (e)
11. Q. B. takes P. (f)	11. Q. to Q. B. second
12. B. to K. fifth	12. P. to Q. third
13. B. takes Q. P. (g)	13. Q. to her square
14. K. R. to K. square	14. Q. B. to K. third
15. Q. R. to Q. square	15. P. takes B.
16. B. takes B.	16. Q. takes B.
17. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)	17. K. to B. square
18. Q. takes P.	18. Q. R. to Q. square
19. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.	19. B. takes R.
20. R. takes B.	20. P. to K. Kt. third
21. Q. to K. fifth	21. K. to K. Kt. second

And Black wins.

Notes.

(a) This is a novelty, and an ingenious one, but it is too dangerous to be recommended without further examination.

(b) The best reply, if we mistake not.

(c) Again, white plays the best move, and the position becomes amusing.

(d) It is obvious that Black would have lost his Queen immediately had he taken either of the Pieces *en prise*.

(e) Better, it strikes us, to have retreated her Majesty home. After that White would have found it difficult to avoid some loss, whereas now he ought to win easily.

(f) This is indeed an extraordinary step. Why not have taken the Queen? Let us suppose, for example:

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 11. Kt. takes Q. | 11. P. takes R. and Queens |
| 12. Q. B. to Q. R. third | 12. Q. takes R. (check) |
| 13. K. takes Q. | 13. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 14. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | |

And Black may resign.

(g) Much better play to have taken with the Kt. White manages his fine game very poorly after the opening.

Good game between two Cambridge players.

(*Scotch Gambit.*)

White. (MR. WAYTE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. fifth
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. P. takes P.
9. Castles
10. Q. Kt. to B. third
11. B. takes Kt.
12. Q. to her third
13. P. takes B.
14. P. takes Kt.
15. Q. B. to K. third
16. P. takes P.
17. P. to K. B. fourth
18. K. B. P. takes P.
19. K. to R. square
20. K. R. to K. Kt. square
21. K. R. to K. Kt. second
22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
24. B. to K. Kt. fifth
25. R. takes R.
26. Q. to Q. B. sixth
27. R. takes P. (check)
28. Q. takes Kt. P. (check)

Black. (MR. CALTHROP.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. K. Kt. to K. fifth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Castles
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. P. takes B.
12. B. takes Kt.
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. P. to Q. B. fourth
15. P. takes P.
16. P. to K. B. third
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. to K. R. fifth
19. K. R. to K. B. sixth
20. Q. R. to K. B. square
21. Q. R. to K. B. fourth
22. P. to K. Kt. third
23. Q. to her square
24. R. takes B.
25. B. takes Q. P.
26. R. takes K. B. P.
27. P. takes R.
28. K. to B. square

White mates in three moves.

We have this month the pleasure of presenting the following game played by one of the most distinguished masters of the day, Mr. BUCKLE, against a prominent amateur of the same school, Mr. C. F. SMITH.

(*Irregular opening.*)

White. (MR. C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Kt. takes P.
6. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. takes B.
9. Kt. to Q. fourth (*a*)
10. Q. takes Kt.
11. Q. R. to Q. square
12. B. to Q. sixth (*b*)
13. Castles (*c*)
14. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
15. P. to K. fifth
16. Q. to K. fourth
17. R. takes Kt.
18. P. to K. B. fourth (*e*)
19. Q. to her B. second (*f*)
20. P. to K. B. fifth
21. P. takes P.
22. R. takes R. (check)
23. Q. to her third square
24. R. to Q. seventh (*g*)
25. K. to R. square

Black. (MR. BUCKLE.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. third
4. P. takes P.
5. P. to Q. Kt. third
6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Kt. takes Kt.
10. P. to K. B. third
11. Q. to K. second
12. Q. to K. B. second
13. Kt. to K. second
14. Castles
15. Kt. to K. B. fourth
16. Kt. takes B. (*d*)
17. R. to Q. Kt. square
18. B. to Q. Kt. second
19. Q. R. to Q. square
20. P. takes K. P.
21. Q. to K. second
22. R. takes R.
23. P. takes P.
24. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
25. Q. to K. B. seventh.

And White resigned.

Notes.

(*a*) We should certainly have preferred playing the Q. Bishop to Q. sixth.

(*b*) White has now an attack which few players could possibly withstand, but Mr. Buckle is an opponent whom no difficulties dismay, and whose resources must not be measured by any ordinary standard.

(*c*) P. to K. B.'s fourth would have been a better move if we mistake not.

(*d*) Black has still a cramped game, but much less so than he would have had if his adversary had taken due advantage of his situation.

(e) This strikes us as manifestly inferior to taking the K. B.'s Pawn with Pawn.

(f) Q. to her third would surely have been better play.

(g) Had he ventured to take the K.'s Pawn with his Rook, Black would have won with equal facility, by first checking with his Queen, and then taking the K. Kt.'s Pawn with his Bishop.

GREAT CHESS GATHERING IN LIVERPOOL.

(From a Correspondent.)

THE annual meeting of the Northern and Midland Chess Association was held at the Exhibition-rooms, on Friday and Saturday. The previously arranged order of proceedings was, that on the first day games should be played *ad libitum*, from eleven in the morning until eight in the evening, at which hour a digest of the several treatises on chess, and the revision of the game, was announced to be delivered by Mr. Staunton, who had also promised to exhibit some ancient manuscripts of great interest to the chess world. The whole of Saturday was proposed to be devoted to matches, the dinner taking place at six in the evening, at the Adelphi Hotel.

Among the gentlemen assembled, in addition to the chief members of the Liverpool Club, which now musters seventy strong, we noticed Sir John Blunden, Bart., one of the best players in Ireland, Mr. Staunton, M. de Rivière (the Hon. Secretary of the Paris Chess Circle), Herr Löwenthal, the well-known Hungarian player, the Rev. S. Burnell of Wynwick Priory, Mr. Morecroft, and Mr. Harden, of Rock Ferry, and Messrs. Kipping, Ralli, and Kylman, the leading amateurs of Manchester. At an early hour on the opening day, the majority of the chess boards were in requisition, but it having been announced that at two o'clock a consultation game would be commenced, in which the allies on one side would be Messrs. Staunton, de Rivière, and Kylman, and on the other, Herr Löwenthal, Sir John Blunden, and Mr. Kipping; the attention of nearly everybody became centred on this contest. Punctual to the time appointed the combatants entered the arena, and Mr. Staunton and his coadjutors having won the move, the game began. To give more life and spirit than is usually found in consultation games, both parties agreed that the battle should be an open one; that is to say, that each side for their first move should begin with playing *King's Pawn to King's fourth*, and at the fourth move, to ensure if possible an animated struggle, the opening players challenged their opponents to accept the famous "Evans' Gambit." The challenge was gallantly responded to, and the attack having been once begun, was carried on with unflagging energy and perfect success until the sixteenth move, when by making a *coup* not sufficiently considered, White enabled their opponents to extricate themselves in some degree, from the terrible constraint in which their whole game had been kept for hours, and to gain time by making a counter attack upon the adverse side. At this point the contest was singularly exciting. Each party saw it was "now or never," and each made corresponding efforts, White to re-possession themselves of the advantage they had jeopardized by one ill-judged move, and their antagonists to improve the position they had so unexpectedly been able to assume. It was soon apparent that, as White, for the sake of the splendid attack they had so long maintained, had sacrificed two most important Pawns, their only chance of success was in offensive measures. Defence in their case was sure defeat. Keenly alive to this, Mr. S. at move 16 proposed the daring step of marching forward with their only centre Pawn. It was a bold thought, and though he expressed himself confident as to the result, we hardly wonder his colleagues hesitated. In deference to their apprehensions, another less hazardous

move was made, but it became more and more evident that unless some vigorous measure were adopted, and that at once, Black must escape and presently take the initiative in their own hands. At the 22nd move therefore, Mr. S. once more suggested that, hazardous as it might appear, the best possible mode of play was even now to sacrifice the King's Pawn. After listening with every attention to the numerous advantages which he pointed out as likely to accrue to them from this move, and the dangers attending every other mode of play, Messrs. de Rivière and Kylman at length expressed their cordial approval of the sacrifice, and "Pawn to King's sixth," was announced as White's 22nd move! From this crisis to the 28th move, when White made another startling sacrifice of a Rook! Messrs. Löwenthal, Blunden, and Kipping fought admirably, but the attack was not to be resisted, and at the 38th move, the game having then lasted about eight hours, they surrendered.

The following are the correct moves of this interesting *lutte*.

Consultation Game.

White. (Messrs. STAUNTON, DE RIVIÈRE,
and KYLMAN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. to Q. Kt. third
8. Castles
9. B. to Q. R. third
10. P. to K. fifth
11. P. takes P.
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. Q. takes B.
15. Q. R. to Q. square
16. K. R. to K. square (*b*)
17. P. to K. B. third
18. B. to Q. third (*c*)
19. B. to Q. B. square
20. K. R. to K. fourth
21. P. to K. Kt. fourth
22. P. to K. sixth (*f*)
23. Q. takes K. Kt. P.
24. B. to K. Kt. fifth
25. B. takes Q. R.
26. Q. to K. B. sixth (*i*)
27. B. to K. B. square
28. Q. R. takes Q. P. (*k*)
29. K. to R. square (*m*)
30. K. R. to Q. B. fourth
31. R. takes Q.
32. K. to Kt. square
33. P. to Q. R. third
34. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
35. B. to Q. R. fourth
36. P. to K. B. fourth
37. P. to K. R. fourth
38. Q. to K. Kt. seventh

Black. (Messrs. LÖWENTHAL, KIPPING,
and Sir JOHN BLUNDEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. Q. to K. second
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. to K. B. third
10. Q. to K. Kt. third
11. Kt. takes Q. P.
12. B. takes Kt.
13. B. takes Kt. (*a*)
14. Kt. to K. second
15. P. to Q. Kt. third
16. B. to Q. Kt. second (*c*)
17. Kt. to Q. B. third (*d*)
18. Q. to K. R. third
19. Q. to K. R. fifth
20. Q. to K. R. fourth
21. Q. to K. R. fifth
22. K. B. P. takes P. (*g*)
23. Castles (on Q. side)
24. Q. to K. R. sixth
25. R. takes B. (*h*)
26. R. to K. Kt. square
27. Q. to K. R. fourth
28. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) (*l*)
29. Kt. to Q. square
30. K. takes R. (*n*)
31. P. takes R.
32. B. to Q. fourth
33. Kt. to Q. B. third
34. R. to Q. Kt. square
35. K. to Q. third
36. P. to Q. B. fifth
37. K. to B. fourth

And Black struck their colours.

Notes.

(a) Had they taken the King's Pawn, there would have followed, on White's part, Q. R. to K. square ; P. to K. B. fourth, &c.

(b) This move, as we have remarked above, was unadvised. Instead of it, Mr. Kyman, who, by the way, is a young player of great modesty and great talent, suggested Q. to K. second, which would undoubtedly have been better. Mr. S. proposed the more attacking play of P. to K. sixth, the probable result of which it may be instructive to seek. Let us then suppose—

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 16. P. to K. sixth | 16. B. P. takes P. (best) |
| 17. K. B. takes P. | 17. Q. P. takes B. (best) |
| 18. B. takes Kt. | 18. K. takes B. |

(It should be remarked that if White, instead of taking off the Knight here, take the Q. B. P. with the Queen, Black may Castle and come out of his difficulties with little if any inferiority of situation.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 19. Q. takes Q. B. P. (check) | 19. K. to B. third |
| 20. Q. R. to Q. fourth | 20. P. to K. R. fourth (best) |
| 21. Q. R. to K. B. fourth (check) | 21. K. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 22. Q. to Q. B. square | |

And surely White ought to win without much trouble.

(c) By this counter-attack, Black gains invaluable time.

(d) This appeared an agreeable surprise to White, as Mr. S. had previously demonstrated to his allies, that the danger of 16. K. R. to K. square was that it afforded Black an opportunity of throwing forward their Pawn to Q. B. fourth, and thus paralyzing the action of the White Q.'s B. There can be no doubt, we believe, that P. to Q. B. fourth, would have been a much better line of defence.

(e) It was suggested afterwards, with much show of truth, that White could have done well at this instant by taking the Queen's Pawn with the Queen's Rook. Had they done so, the following is a likely continuation.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| 18. Q. R. takes Q. P. | 18. K. takes R. |
| 19. B. takes K. B. P. | 19. Q. takes B. |
| 20. P. to K. sixth (check) | 20. Q. takes P. |
| 21. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check) | |

And we do not see how Black can avert defeat.

(f) This will be found upon analysis, we think, to be preferable to the obvious move of P. to K. Kt. fifth, and, indeed, to any other move at White's command.

(g) Had they taken now with the Queen's Pawn, White's best course probably would have been to have played K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, which would have gained them a piece at least.

(h) Instead of so playing, they might have taken the K. B. Pawn, which would probably have led to the following varianti:—

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 26. B. to K. R. fourth | 25. Q. takes K. B. P. |
| 27. K. R. to K. square | 26. Q. takes Q. R. (check) |

And White must win.

(i) Threatening to win the adverse Queen by B. to K. B. square.

(k) This is an excellent *coup*, as unexpected too as it is clever.

(l) If they had taken the proffered Rook at this moment, it would have cost their Queen.

(m) It was anything but indifferent; they moved thus or K. to Kt. second, as the reader will find on attentively examining the position.

(*) If they had played the natural move of Q. to K. B. seventh, the game would have proceeded thus:—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 30. Q. to K. B. seventh. | |
| 31. K. R. takes Q. B. P. (check) | 31. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 32. Q. R. takes Kt. | 32. K. takes K. R. |
| 33. Q. to K. seventh (check) | 33. K. to Q. B. third |
| 34. Q. mates | |

Upon the termination of this game, the meeting adjourned until the next morning, when hostilities re-commenced, and many interesting contests took place, for the best of which we shall find room in our next. At three o'clock, in obedience to the arrangements of the Committee, the boards were deserted, and the President having been voted to take the chair, Mr. Staunton proceeded to lay before the meeting the alterations in the Chess Code of Laws which Mr. Jaenisch, Mr. Heydebrand, and himself considered to be desirable.

Mr. Staunton commenced the subject by observing that at the last meeting of the Association he had taken occasion to animadvert upon the defects and inconsistencies of our present Chess statutes, and to urge upon the members who did him the honour to listen to his views, the necessity of adopting some means to obtain a complete revision of the Laws, so that they might be applicable to all probable cases of dispute, and form a fixed and uniform code of Rules for the government of Chess Players in every nation of the civilized world. Mr. Staunton then read the resolution passed at the previous meeting at Manchester, which empowered him to enter into correspondence with MM. Jaenisch and Heydebrand, the two most eminent Chess authors on the continent, and remarked: "In obedience to that resolution, I immediately put myself in communication with those gentlemen, and the result has been all that you could desire. Impressed with the necessity of re-modelling our present very imperfect Chess Laws, MM. Jaenisch and Heydebrand were no sooner apprized of the movement made in this country, than, with an earnestness and cordiality which entitle them to the gratitude of every Chess Amateur, they devoted themselves to the task they had been solicited to undertake, and I have now the pleasure to present to the meeting the fruits of their labours. On the part of Mr. Jaenisch, we have been favoured by a Treatise on the Laws, more comprehensive and evincing more research than any production of the kind yet written; and on the part of Mr. Heydebrand, I have before me a *brochure* less voluminous, but perhaps of fully equal practical utility." After entering at some length into the subject of his own contribution to the tripartite work, which he trusted would appear in conjunction with the pamphlets of his coadjutors in a single volume during the present year, Mr. Staunton went on to say: "Before proceeding to give you an abstract of alterations which we propose to submit to the judgment of the Chess community, it is but just to my colleagues and myself to assure you that these alterations have not been ventured without long consideration and a great amount of hard reading. Our endeavour has been to acquire an accurate knowledge of the ancient moves and powers of the Chess men. To ascertain, as nearly as the accessible works of the period would permit, when that remarkable change in the moves, &c., took place, which gave us the present game, and finally, to trace from the earliest works extant on the game in Europe, the different Laws or Rules which have been devised from time to time in various countries to regulate the players. In the attainment of this indispensable information many works now obsolete have been carefully consulted, and a vast amount of time and mental labour, not always with commensurate results, has been expended." After enumerating the ancient works to which attention had been paid, Mr. Staunton confessed his own labours with respect to them had been considerably lightened by a discovery, as remarkable as it was interesting, of several invaluable MSS. on Chess, which had enabled him to settle many long controverted points, and correct many erroneous impressions regarding the old Laws and usages of the game (an account of these new-found treasures is given in another portion of the

number). Mr. Staunton then proceeded to mention those Rules in the received Laws to which his own and the attention of his *collaborateurs* had been especially directed. These comprised:—

1st. The Rule regarding the counting 50 moves at the end of a game. 2nd. The Rule prescribing certain penalties for illegal moves. 3rd. The Rule regarding a plurality of Queens. 4th. Regarding the *Passar battaglia*. 5th. Concerning the wrong disposition of the men at the beginning of a game. 6th. Regarding the touching a Piece. 7th. Respecting the crying "check" when no check is given. 8th. The question as to the right of lookers-on to interfere when they see an illegal move, &c. 9th. The subject of a limit to the time in moving. Upon these and several other matters of moment to the Chess player, Mr. S. expatiated as fully as the time admitted; and concluded a discourse which, judging from the attention with which it was listened to by the auditory, must have been of more than ordinary interest, by exhibiting the copies of two beautiful MSS., one in Latin, supposed to be of the 14th century, and the other the original MS. of the celebrated Gioachino Greco.

At the conclusion of the lecture, a vote of thanks was accorded by acclamation to Mr. Staunton, and the meeting separated to meet again shortly afterwards at

THE ANNUAL DINNER.

The dinner took place at the Adelphi Hotel, Mr. Schwabe, supported by Mr. Staunton and M. de Riviere, occupying the chair.

Upon the removal of the cloth, the chairman gave "the Queen," which was received with the customary enthusiasm. The next toast was "Prince Albert and the rest of the Royal Family," followed by "The Army and Navy." The chairman afterwards rose, and proposed the toast of the evening:—"Success to the Northern and Midland Counties Chess Association." He did not know why the Association should be limited in title to the Northern and Midland Counties, the object being to assemble the principal players from all parts of the country, and for his own part he should be glad to see its title altered. He could assure the distinguished players who had honoured them with their presence that they were heartily welcome, and if amid the labours and anxieties of business the Hon. Secretary, Mr. Sparke, had omitted anything which might have conduced to their comfort and enjoyment, he was sure they would attribute the short-coming, not to any neglect on his part, but to the pressure of his avocations. He was happy to see that on the small field of Chess as on the larger one of war, England and France were united. After expressing a hope that at the next meeting there would be time to discuss the points referred to by Mr. Staunton in his able and highly interesting observations that day, for which, as well as for his many other services, he was sure they all felt grateful, the chairman concluded by giving "Success to the Northern and Midland Counties Chess Association." (The toast was drunk with acclamation.)

Mr. Morecroft, the Hon. Secretary of the Rock Ferry Chess Club, proposed the health of Mr. Staunton, whom he eulogized in warm terms as having done more for Chess than any one living, or perhaps than any one who ever lived. The present was an assembly of Chess players, and he was convinced there was not one among them who had not benefited deeply by that gentleman's games and writings. That day, even, he had added to the many obligations they were all under to him, by the instructive paper he had read, and it was with sincere pleasure that he proposed "Health and long life to Mr. Staunton." The toast was drunk with all the honours.

Mr. Staunton, in replying to the compliment, expressed his perfect concurrence with the opinion of the Chairman, that the title of the Association should be changed so as to embrace amateurs of every county, and hoped that at the next meeting some resolution would be adopted to that effect. It might without any impropriety be called "The British Association for the Promotion of Chess," and hold its meetings, like another "British Association," at every chief town by

turns in the kingdom. He thought it especially desirable that the meetings should not be confined to the commercial districts where time was of such importance, but should be held occasionally at such places as Leamington, Worcester, Oxford, Cambridge, and the like. Instead, then, of assembling a host of players for two days only, the meetings might, when required, extend over a week. This would enable visitors to do something more than play a few desultory games and eat a good dinner. The most distinguished might impart a higher tone and greater interest to these gatherings by papers illustrative of the history and literature of the game. Thanking them for the honour they had conferred upon him in drinking his health, he hoped that, although he was not likely to meet them for some years in Liverpool, he might have the pleasure of doing so at the St. George's Chess Club in London. Mr. Staunton resumed his seat amid general cheering.

After a few more toasts, including the healths of Herr Löwenthal, M. de Riviere, and Mr. Morton Sparke, each of whom responded with taste and feeling to the compliment, a discussion took place as to the next place of meeting, which it was finally decided should be Leamington, and the party separated.

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE ORIGIN OF CHESS.

BY DR. DUNCAN FORBES.

From the Illustrated London News.

CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTORY.

It was acutely observed by the late Ensign O'Doherty in his ninety-eighth maxim, that "the reason why many important matters remain in obscurity and doubt is, that nobody has adopted the proper means for having them cleared up." This judicious remark on the part of the philosophic standard-bearer, appears to me to be most applicable to the present state of our information respecting the origin and progress of the game of Chess. Modern writers on the subject, with a few distinguished exceptions, merely repeat the puerile legends handed down to us by Carrera, Ruy Lopez, and Salvio—men, who, undoubtedly, were first-rate chess-players, but rather deficient in antiquarian accuracy. Since the times of those early luminaries of the South, two of our most eminent Orientalists, Dr. Hyde and Sir William Jones, both of Oxford, arrived at the conclusion that Chess was invented in India, and thence introduced into Persia and other Asiatic regions during the sixth century of our era. This view has been adopted, solely on its own intrinsic merits, by Mr. Francis Douce and Sir Frederic Madden in their more recent communications on the subject to the "Transactions of the Archaeological Society."

In the following papers it is my intention to follow up to the utmost the path already pointed out by the Orientalists of Oxford. I happen to possess sources of information, which to my predecessors were either altogether inaccessible, or imperfectly known. I think I can clearly show that the game originated in India, and nowhere else. I do not mean to say that I can intimate anything like the precise time when, or spot where, the invention took place; nor is this at all requisite for the investigation. In fact many of our noblest discoveries, even of comparatively recent date, are still involved in obscurity. We know not to a certainty who it was that first applied the magnetic needle, so as to serve as a guide to the adventurous mariner across the pathless surface of the mighty deep. The art of printing with moveable types—an art by which the secrets of the remote past are transmitted to the remotest future—is little more than four centuries old, yet are we still in a state of uncertainty as to the precise time *when*, the place *where*, and the person *by whom*, this divine discovery was made. This much, however, we may safely say, that this art had its birth near the banks of the Rhine, either at Strasbourg or Maintz, or still lower down; for be it known that

Haerlem also has respectable claims to the invention. On the other hand, if any one were to assert, as in the case of Chess, that printing originated among the Scythian shepherds or the Arabs of the Desert, the idea would at once be scouted by all people of sense. In the former case, we have ample historical evidence to rely on; in the latter, we should have none; and, therefore, we should reject the whole as mere conjecture.

Precisely, in like manner, we have ample historical evidence, native and foreign, that Chess was invented in India, but not a single reliable scrap, tending to prove that it was either invented or known in any other country previously. It may be asked, then—how came so many writers to ascribe the invention to so many other countries? The answer is simple: it resulted from sheer error of judgment—and the causes of such error are worth noticing. In the first place, the Greeks had a rude and primitive game played on a board by means of pebbles called *petteia* or *pestoi*, which bore as much resemblance to Chess as the ancient ship *Argo* did to the finest of our screw-steamers now ploughing the same dark-blue waters beyond the Symplegades as far as the shores of Colchis. Then the Romans had two distinct games, something like our backgammon and draughts, derived, as is believed, from the Grecian, and generally called “*Ludus Latrunculorum*,” or “*Ludus Calculorum*,” but nothing approaching Chess. Well, during the middle ages while Latin was the written language of Europe, when a writer had occasion to mention the game of Chess, we find that to save himself trouble, he used the unwarrantable term “*Ludus Latrunculorum*,” taking it for granted that it was identical with the game of the Romans. By-and-by, when the modern languages of Europe became a little formed, and translations from the Classics began to be made for the use of the people at large, the “*Ludus Latrunculorum*” was generally translated as “the game of Chess;” in order to give the thing the greater dignity. Now, we here see one error re-act upon another, so as to multiply itself beyond any assignable limit, the refutation of which would be mere waste of time.

In the second place, a host of writers of respectable abilities have, each according to his own preconceived notions (founded absolutely on *nothing*), attributed the paternity of Chess to various nations and tribes, who, themselves, never laid any claim to the honour. For example—one man writes a quarto to prove that Chess was invented by the Scythian shepherds—nobody knows how long ago; and in the course of time, communicated to Palamedes, at the siege of Troy, who quietly took to himself the honour of the invention. All this is sheer hallucination. Who were the Scythian shepherds? Why, they were the fathers of the savage Cossacks. Had he taken the Chaldean shepherds instead, there would be a little less absurdity in the matter: but the Scythian shepherds! this is too ridiculous. Another writer insists that Chess was invented either at Babylon or Palmyra—I forget which—because the Queen has such great power in the game. This is the greatest dreamer of the whole host. He evidently did not know that the word *Queen* was never heard of in Oriental Chess; and even if it were, the piece so called by us was one of the weakest on the board, even in Europe, till the beginning of the sixteenth century. Another will have it that Chess was invented by the Arabs; and that our word “*check*” is derived from the Arab Sheikh. Now we know well that the Arabs, never, to this day, used the word Sheikh at all. They received the game from the Persians, and have retained the original word Shah. Finally, another writer of higher qualifications than all the rest put together, tries hard to confer the honour on the Persians, an honour to which not one single author of that nation lays claim. I pass over the pretensions of the Irish, the Welsh, and the Jews, as “matters well worthy of confirmation,” to use an expression borrowed from our Transatlantic cousins.

It is evident, then, that these two causes, to which others might be added, have tended to render the history of Chess an inextricable labyrinth. An ordinary writer intending to give a popular lecture on the subject, is compelled, as it were, to give the following stereotype paragraph, or something like it; commencing his discourse:—“Some historians have referred the invention of Chess to the philo-

sopher Xerxes; others to the Grecian prince Palamedes; some, to the brothers Lydo and Tyrrhene; and others, again, to the Egyptians. The Chinese, the Hindoos, the Persians, the Arabians, the Irish, the Welsh, the Araucanians, the Jews, the Scythians, and finally, their fair Majesties Semiramis and Zenobia, also prefer their claims to be considered as the originators of Chess. But the testimonies of writers in general prove nothing except the remote antiquity of the game."

Now if, instead of echoing each other, writers were to reflect for a moment on what they are saying, or rather repeating, they would soon find theirs is far from being the proper course "for having the matter cleared up," supposing charitably that such is their object. A brief inquiry after the truth would convince them that the "philosopher Xerxes," and the "brothers Lydo and Tyrrhene," were, like Mrs. Harris, persons of questionable existence, the mere myth of some jovial mediæval monk, probably conjured up under such inspiration as might have resulted from a good cup of wine. They would have found, moreover, that there is not a particle of evidence that either the Grecian prince, Palamedes, or any other Grecian prince or peasant of ancient times, knew anything of Chess; and that neither the Persians nor the Egyptians ever did possess or prefer any claim whatever to the invention. Finally, they would find, on a very small degree of reflection, that the presumed antiquity of Chess among the Irish, the Welsh, the Jews, the Cherokees, and all other such enlightened and civilized communities, is nothing else than "the baseless fabric of a vision."

(To be Continued.)

REMARKABLE DISCOVERY OF VALUABLE MSS. ON CHESS.

(From the *Illustrated London News*.)

A discovery of singular interest—not simply to the votaries of Chess, but to all who have a taste for mediæval lore—has recently been made in two of the fine old libraries of Florence. Signor Fantacci, Ministero dell' Interno, has succeeded in disinterring from the dust in which they have slumbered, uncatalogued and unknown for centuries, some MSS. on Chess, of priceless rarity. Immediately upon the discovery of these treasures, M. Fantacci, with a liberality rare as the MSS. themselves, set about procuring copies of the chief works; and, with the sanction of the Grand Duke, placed the whole, in the most flattering manner, at the disposal of our countryman, Mr. Staunton, as a compliment to that amateur's services in the promotion of the game of Chess.

Some idea of the value and importance of these MSS. both to the Chess-player and the bibliophile, may be formed from the following list of those of which copies have been completed, or are in progress:—

1. A beautiful parchment MS., in Latin, by Bonus Socius (evidently a pseudonym) containing finely-executed diagrams, in colours, of Problems, and curious End-games, supposed to be one of the earliest European works on practical Chess extant, and to have been written at the latter end of the thirteenth, or beginning of the fourteenth century.
2. A parchment MS., in Latin, of the fifteenth century, containing Problems and critical positions.
3. A Latin MS., on paper, of the fifteenth century, containing Chess Problems.
4. A MS., on paper, in the Italian language, containing beautiful Chess Problems, &c., of the fifteenth century.
5. A MS., on paper, of the sixteenth century, by an anonymous author, intitled "L'eleganza, sottilità e verità della virtuosissima professione degli Scacchi." This is supposed to be an original work by some Italian author, from which the Spanish writer, Ruy Lopez, composed his treatise.
6. A parchment Italian MS. "Comparazione del Giuoco degli Scacchi all' note

militare discorsa, per Luigi Guicciardini, all' Ecellmo. S. el S. Cosimo de' Medici Duca 2°. della Republica Fiorentina (architipo)."

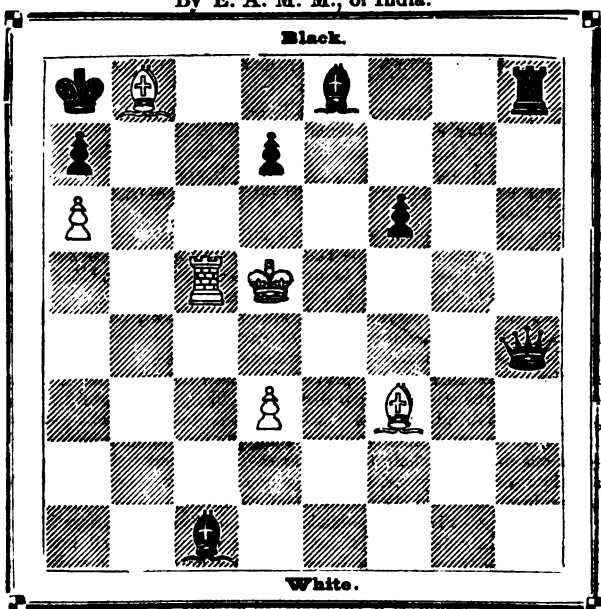
7. A rich parchment MS. "Trattato del nobilissimo Giuoco de Scacchi il quale è ritratto di guerre e di ragion di stato; diviso in Sbaratti, Partite, Gambetti, et Giuochi moderni, con bellissimi tratti occulti tutti diverse di Gioachino Greco Calabrese."—1621 (inedited).

This appears, beyond all question, to be an original work, presented by Greco to the King, to whom the dedication is addressed. The frontispiece and dedication are in letters of gold; every page is profusely ornamented; and the binding is studded with rich gold decorations, and has the arms of the King of Naples upon it. To the practical Chess-player, Greco's MS. will probably be of higher interest than any other, since it contains scores of games and several problems, by the famous old Calabrian, which have never yet been published.

The additions thus made to our previous stores in the literature of Chess, may of themselves, or by the stimulus their discovery is likely to give to future research, clear up many a doubtful question touching the ancient form and powers of the Chessmen. Who knows but they may even supply the long-sought link which is to connect in one unbroken chain the *Chaturanga* of ancient India, with its almost fabulous antiquity of 5000 years, and the game of Chess we play to-day? Already the discovery has awakened the attention of several gentlemen eminent for their research and learning. Sir Frederic Madden, whose admirable *Essays in the "Archæologia,"* on the Introduction of Chess into Europe are too well known to need description, has kindly undertaken to enrich our columns with a series of papers, historical and antiquarian, on the subject of Mediæval Chess. The scope of these articles will probably comprise a chronological account of all the facts obtainable with regard to the early form and movements of the pieces, illustrated by engravings and descriptions of the celebrated Chessmen said to have belonged to Charlemagne; the Chessmen found in the Isle of Lewis; those more recently dug up at Warrington; and other Chessmen of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. A description of the Latin poems which treat of Chess in the twelfth century; the Anglo-Norman treatise of the thirteenth century; the *Moralizatio*, ascribed to Pope Innocent; the MSS. of Nicholas de S. Nicolai, in the Imperial Library at Paris, and the other writers on the subject, of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, before the date of printing. To be followed by a description of the printed works of Vicent, Lucena, and Damiano, and their numerous translators and copyists. Mr. Staunton, too, is engaged in the examination of the MSS. just found, in comparing them with the known MSS. and printed works on the same subject in the principal libraries of Europe, and in preparing for us a detailed account of each, with copious remarks upon the treatises by Ruy Lopez, Gianutio, Salvio, Greco, Gustavus Selenus, and Carrera.

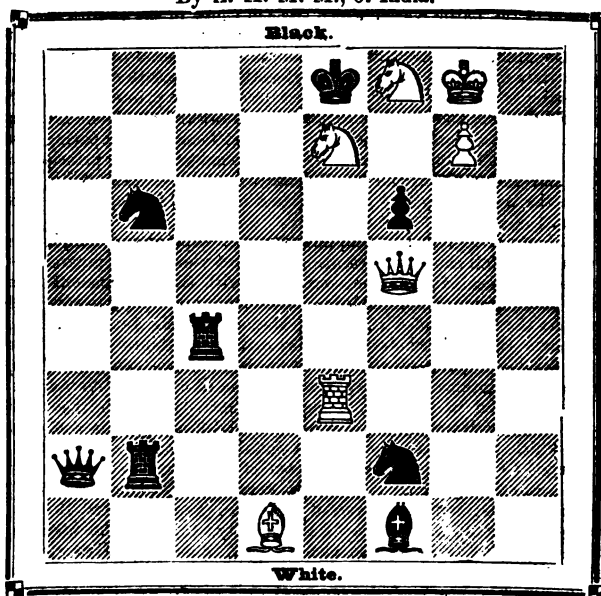
But the labours of these gentlemen, however well directed and complete in themselves, would still fall short of presenting a perfect view of the progress of Chess, without the assistance of some one conversant with the most ancient form of the game in India. This indispensable assistance, we are happy to say, will not be wanting. At the request of Sir Frederic Madden and Mr. Staunton, Dr. Forbes, the well-known Oriental scholar, who, fortunately, combines with his knowledge of Eastern languages great practical skill in the modern game of Chess, and a more perfect acquaintance, probably, than any one living with its Asiatic predecessor, has favoured us with an appropriate introduction to the forthcoming articles of those gentlemen, in a paper on Oriental Chess. This Essay (the first chapter of which we give in the present number) contains a description of the ancient Hindoo *Chaturanga*, with a diagram of the board and men arranged for battle; an account of its introduction into Persia; an explanation of the Persian game, with diagram; and an analysis of the three Eastern MSS. in the British Museum, and in the library of the Asiatic Society, to show the *identity* of the Oriental moves with those in the ancient MS., quoted by Hyde, now in the Bodleian at Oxford, and, consequently, with those adopted in Europe at the period from whence Sir Frederic Madden commences his researches.

PROBLEM, No. 22.
By E. A. M. M., of India.



White to play, and draw the game.

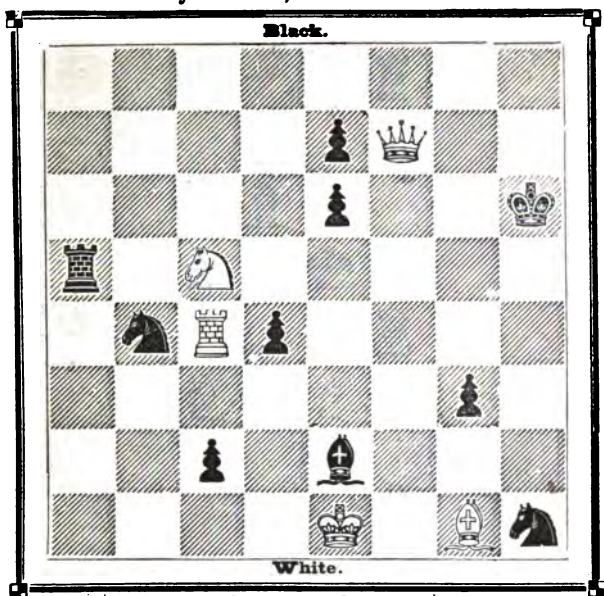
PROBLEM, No. 23.
By E. A. M. M., of India.



White to play, and mate in five moves.

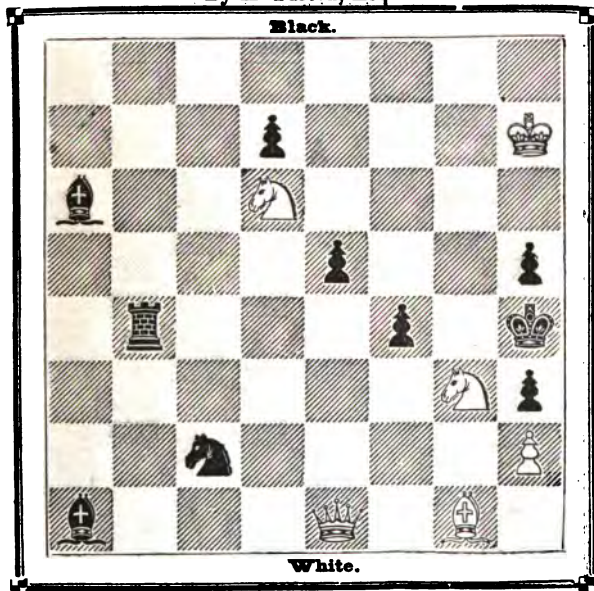
PROBLEM, No. 24.
By G. M. A., Aberdeenshire.

223



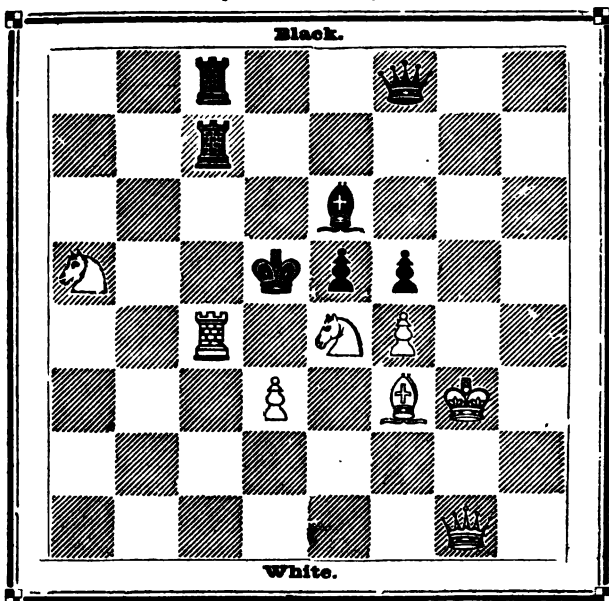
White moving first to checkmate in five moves.

PROBLEM, No. 25.
By H. Turton, Esq.



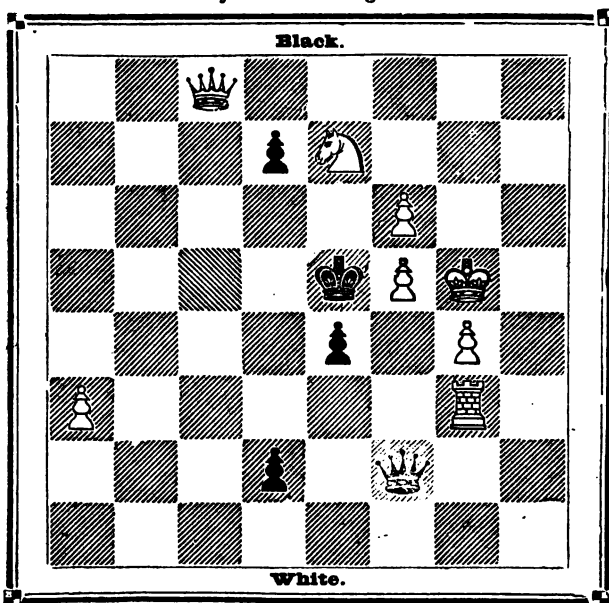
White playing first mates in six moves.

PROBLEM, No. 26.
By Mr. Silas Angas.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 27.
By Mr. Silas Angas.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

ADDRESS TO OUR READERS.

A CHANGE in the proprietorship and management of the "Chess Player's Chronicle" obliges us to make a few remarks to our readers. For nearly fifteen years Mr. Staunton has been the sole editor, and for most of that time the proprietor of this periodical. It is not too much to say, that it has been mainly through his ability and tact that the "Chess Player's Chronicle" has been supported with undiminished vigour for so many years. There has arisen frequently the competition of friendly rivals; sometimes a passing acrimony has stirred up an enemy, but experience has proved that the old magazine has had lasting claims upon the chess community, and that other periodicals, whether through the freak of fortune, or through inattention or even incompetency, have not met with equal favour from the public. It is therefore with deep regret that the present proprietors announce Mr. Staunton's retirement from his editorial labours. Declining health, increasing business, and a more assiduous devotion to the higher and nobler portions of literature have, we believe, led to his determination. At the same time, we may state with satisfaction that the new managers have established the most friendly relations with the retiring editor. He has placed at their disposal much valuable matter, and has intimated his intention of continuing this kind assistance from time to time. On our side, as representing the proprietors, we may promise that our best endeavours will be used to preserve unimpaired the honour of the "Chess Player's Chronicle." We shall imitate the fearlessness of the late editor. We should not deserve the name of journalists, if, by the adoption of any other standard save that of merit, we were to select games for publication, or afterwards subject them to criticism. In analysis, we trust to show patient painstaking and unwearied industry, of which few appreciate the labour, but all reap the advantage. The scientific character of the game will be developed in accordance with new discoveries, and with the exactness with which it deserves to be treated. We shall also occasionally intersperse with the more serious matter lighter topics, such as reports of meetings affecting the interests of chess, and similar subjects. Every contribution that we receive will be carefully considered, and not dismissed without a searching examination; but we must once for all beg it to be understood that we cannot undertake to return rejected communications, nor yet to assign reasons for their rejection. We have under our consideration several methods of enhancing the interest of this periodical, which will be suggested as the time seems ripe for their discussion. We may however close these prefatory remarks by observing, that we meditate carrying out the idea entertained by the late editor, and intend either to give our subscribers occasionally an extra half-sheet, or to reduce the price of the magazine. The latter alternative, it is obvious, cannot be adopted this year, on account of the arrangements which have been made with old subscribers, and which of course must be regarded as paramount to any other consideration.—E.

CHESS IN GERMANY.

The following games are extracted from our contemporary, the
Berliner Schach-Zeitung.

(*Evans' Gambit*.)

White. (MR ANDERSEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. to K. fifth
10. R. to K. square
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. K. to R. square
13. K. Kt. to K. R. third
14. K. B. takes Q. P.
15. P. takes Kt.
16. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
17. Q. Kt. to Q. second
18. Q. to K. R. fifth
19. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
20. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
21. Kt. takes Kt.
22. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
23. R. to K. seventh (check)

Black. (MR MAYET.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. sixth (a)
8. K. Kt. to K. R. third
9. Q. Kt. takes P.
10. Q. to K. second
11. B. to Q. Kt. third (check)
12. K. Kt. to his fifth
13. P. to Q. third
14. Castles
15. Kt. takes K. P.
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. P. to K. Kt. fourth
18. P. to K. B. fourth (b)
19. K. to Kt. second
20. P. to K. R. third (c)
21. Q. to K. B. third (d)
22. B. P. takes Kt.

And Black resigned.

Notes.

(a) If at this point the second player take the Pawn, the probable continuation is—

8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. P. to K. fifth
10. Q. Kt. takes P.
11. Q. takes B.
12. Kt. to Kt. fifth
13. B. to Q. third
14. B. takes P. (check)
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. B. to K. fourth

7. P. takes P.
8. Q. to K. B. third
9. Q. to K. Kt. third
10. B. takes Kt.
11. K. Kt. to K. second
12. Castles
13. Q. to K. R. fourth
14. K. to R. square
15. P. to Q. third
16. B. to K. B. fourth

17. B. to K. B. third
18. Q. to her third
19. P. to K. sixth
20. B. takes B.
21. Q. takes Kt.
22. B. to Kt. second

17. B. to K. Kt. fifth
18. Kt. to K. Kt. third
19. P. to K. B. third
20. Q. takes B.
21. P. takes Kt.

And wins.

(b) P. to K. B. third would have been better, but in any case white must win.

(c) Had he taken the Kt., the game would have proceeded thus :

21. Q. B. takes P.
22. Kt. takes Kt.
23. R. takes P.
24. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
25. B. takes B. (check)

20. P. takes Kt.
21. K. B. to Q. B. second
22. P. takes Kt.
23. B. takes R.
24. K. to R. square

And wins.

(d) He could have been mated in three moves if he had taken either Kt.

Between the same players.

(*Evans' Gambit.*)

White. (Mr A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles.
8. Q. to her Kt. third
9. P. to K. fifth
10. Q. Kt. takes P.
11. Q. Kt. to K. second
12. B. to Q. R. third (b)
13. Q. R. to Q. square
14. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (d)
15. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
16. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
17. B. takes R.
18. K. R. to K. square
19. K. R. to K. fourth

Black. (Mr M.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. P. takes P.
8. Q. to K. B. third (a)
9. Q. to K. Kt. third
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. B. to Q. Kt. third
12. Castles
13. K. R. to K. square (c)
14. Q. to K. R. fourth
15. Q. takes Kt.
16. K. to B. square
17. K. takes B.
18. Q. to K. B. fifth
19. Q. to K. B. second

<i>White.</i> (Mr A.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr M.)
20. Q. to Q. B. second	20. Q. Kt. to Q. square
21. Q. R. to Q. third	21. Q. Kt. to K. third
22. Q. R. to K. B. third	22. Q. to K. Kt. third
23. Q. to Q. Kt. third	23. P. to Q. B. fourth (e)
24. P. to K. R. fourth	24. P. to K. B. fourth
25. K. to R. second	25. B. to Q. B. second
26. Q. R. to Q. third	26. P. to Q. Kt. third
27. Q. R. to Q. B. third	27. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
28. K. R. to K. square	28. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
29. P. to K. B. fourth	29. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
30. K. to Kt. square	30. Kt. takes K. R. P.
31. K. R. to Q. square	31. Q. B. to Q. B. third
32. K. R. to K. B. square	32. K. to K. second
33. K. R. to K. B. second	33. R. to K. B. square
34. Kt. to K. B. square	34. Kt. to Q. fifth

And White surrenders.

Notes.

(a) If Q. to K. second, the following is a probable variation :—

9. Q. Kt. takes P.	8. Q. to K. second
10. Q. takes B.	9. B. takes Kt.
11. P. to K. fifth	10. Kt. to K. B. third
12. Q. to Q. B. second	11. K. Kt. to K. fifth
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth	12. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
14. K. R. to K. square	13. Q. to K. B. square
15. Q. R. to Q. square	14. K. Kt. to K. third
16. Q. B. to K. R. fourth	15. P. to K. R. third
17. K. R. to K. fourth	16. Q. to Q. B. fourth.

And White has a manifest advantage.

(b) Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth, would have been still more embarrassing to Black.

(c) Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth looks preferable.

(d) B. to Q. third would have been better play.

(e) It is evident that if Black had attacked the Rooks by playing Kt. to K. Kt. fourth, he would have been mated in two moves.

Between Messrs ANDERSEN and DUFRESNE.

*(Evans' Gambit.)**Black.* (Mr A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. to K. fifth
10. Q. to K. R. fifth
11. Q. B. to Q. R. third
12. P. takes P. in passing
13. R. to K. square (check)
14. B. takes K. B. P. (c)
15. Q. to K. B. third
16. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
17. B. takes B. (discovering check)
18. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
19. B. to Q. B. square
20. B. to Q. Kt. third
21. Q. to K. B. third (check)
22. Kt. to Q. second
23. B. to Q. R. fourth
24. B. to Q. Kt. third
25. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
26. Q. to K. B. fifth
27. Kt. takes B.

White. (Mr D.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. sixth
8. Kt. to K. R. third
9. Q. Kt. to K. second (a)
10. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third (b)
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. P. takes P.
13. K. to B. square
14. Q. Kt. to K. second (d)
15. B. to K. B. fourth
16. B. takes Kt.
17. K. to his square
18. K. to B. square
19. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. square
20. Q. to Q. B. second
21. K. Kt. to K. B. second
22. P. to K. R. third
23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
24. R. to K. B. second
25. Q. R. to Q. square
26. K. to Kt. second

And wins.

Notes.

(a) For "Q. Kt. takes K. P.," see the first game in the present Number.

(b) Castling would have been imprudent. For example:—

11. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
12. Kt. takes R.
13. P. to K. sixth
14. Q. takes B., &c.

10. Castles
11. R. takes B.
12. Kt. takes Kt.
13. P. takes P.

(c) Well played.

(d) If he had taken the Bishop, we should probably have seen the game carried on as follows :—

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 15. Kt. takes Kt. | 14. Kt. takes B. |
| 16. Q. to Q. fifth (check) | 15. K. takes Kt. |
| 17. Kt. to Q. second, &c. | 16. K. to B. third |

Between the same players.

(*Evans' Gambit.*)

(*Play the first eight moves on each side, as in the preceding game.*)

Black. (Mr A.)

9. P. to K. fifth
10. B. takes P. at Q. third
11. B. takes B.
12. P. to K. sixth
13. Kt. takes K. P.
14. R. to K. square
15. B. to Q. R. third
16. Q. Kt. to Q. second
17. Q. R. to Q. B. square
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth
19. B. takes Kt.
20. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
21. Q. to Q. fourth
22. Q. Kt. takes B.
23. Q. Kt. to Kt. third
24. Q. to K. B. sixth
25. K. R. to K. third
26. Q. R. to K. square
27. K. R. to K. B. third
28. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)
29. K. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)

White. (Mr D.)

9. P. to Q. fourth
10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
11. Kt. takes B.
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. to Q. third
14. Q. Kt. to K. second
15. Q. to her second
16. P. to K. Kt. third (a)
17. P. to Q. B. third
18. K. Kt. to Q. third
19. Q. takes B.
20. Q. to Q. second
21. K. R. to Kt. square
22. P. to Q. Kt. third
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. Q. R. to Q. B. square
25. Q. R. to B. third
26. P. to K. R. fourth
27. Q. to her B. square
28. K. to Q. second

And White abandons the game.

Note.

(a) Taking the Q. B. P. would not have been expedient, *e. g.* :—

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 17. Q. R. to Q. B. square | 16. B. takes Q. B. P. |
| 18. Kt. takes Kt. P. (check), &c. | 17. P. to Q. fifth |

A well-contested game between the same competitors.

(*Scotch Gambit.*)

Black. (Mr A.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. R. to K. square
7. B. takes Q. P.
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Kt. takes Kt.
10. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. B. takes K. B.
12. K. Kt. takes P.
13. Q. takes Kt.
14. R. to K. third
15. Q. to Q. B. third
16. Q. R. to K. square
17. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
18. P. to K. B. fourth
19. Kt. to K. fourth
20. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
21. Kt. takes B.
22. K. R. takes P.
23. Q. R. takes R.
24. R. to K. square
25. Q. to K. fifth
26. P. to K. B. fifth
27. R. to K. B. square
28. P. to K. Kt. fourth
29. P. to K. R. fourth
30. R. to K. B. fourth (b)
31. P. to K. Kt. fifth
32. K. to his Kt. second
33. P. takes P.
34. K. to his Kt. third
35. R. to K. B. third
36. R. to K. third
37. R. takes Q.

White. (Mr D.)

- 1 P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Kt. takes K. P.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. takes B.
8. Q. to her square
9. K. B. to K. second
10. Q. B. to K. third
11. Q. takes B.
12. Kt. takes Kt. (a)
13. Castles
14. K. R. to Q. square
15. K. to R. square
16. P. to Q. B. third
17. K. R. to Q. third
18. P. to Q. Kt. third
19. K. R. to Q. fourth
20. Q. to Q. second
21. P. takes Kt.
22. R. to Q. eighth
23. Q. takes K. R.
24. Q. to Q. second
25. P. to K. R. third
26. R. to K. B. square
27. R. to K. B. third
28. P. to Q. B. fourth
29. Q. to her R. fifth
30. Q. takes Q. B. P.
31. Q. to Q. eighth (check)
32. P. takes P.
33. Q. to her seventh (check)
34. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
35. Q. to her third
36. Q. takes Q.
37. R. to K. B. square

Black. (Mr A.)

38. P. to K. Kt. sixth
 39. K. to B. fourth
 40. R. to K. seventh

White. (Mr D.)

38. K. to Kt. square
 39. R. to Q. square

And Black won the game in a few more moves.

Notes.

- (a) Q. R. to Q. square would perhaps have been stronger.
 (b) Mr. A. plays the termination with great care and ability.

CHESS IN THE OLD WESTMINSTER CLUB.

Well fought game, played in 1839, between Mr SLOUS and an AMATEUR.

*(Sicilian opening.)**White.* (Mr SLOUS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. Kt. takes P.
8. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
10. B. to Q. second
11. B. takes B.
12. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
13. Castles
14. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
15. Q. B. to Q. second
16. Q. B. to Q. B. third
17. B. to Q. second
18. Q. to Q. B. fourth
19. P. to K. Kt. third
20. B. to K. B. fourth
21. Q. takes Q.
22. B. to Q. sixth
23. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
24. Q. R. to Q. second
25. Q. B. takes P.
26. R. to Q. B. second

Black. (AMATEUR.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. fourth
5. K. P. takes Q. P.
6. P. takes P.
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. Q. Kt. P. takes Kt.
10. B. takes Kt.
11. Castles
12. K. to B. square
13. Q. to B. second
14. Q. takes P. (check) (a)
15. Q. to K. fourth
16. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
17. P. to Q. B. fourth
18. Q. to K. fourth
19. P. to Q. R. fourth (b)
20. Q. to K. third
21. P. takes Q.
22. Q. R. to Q. R. second
23. K. to Kt. square
24. K. to B. second
25. R. to Q. B. second
26. B. to Q. Kt. second

White. (MR SLOUS.)

27. B. to Q. third
28. B. takes Kt.
29. B. takes R.
30. K. takes R.
31. K. to Q. B. third
32. B. to Q. eighth
33. P. to Q. Kt. third
34. P. takes P.
35. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
36. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
37. K. to Q. third
38. K. to K. third
39. K. to B. second
40. K. to Kt. square
41. B. to Q. B. fifth
42. B. to K. B. eighth
43. B. to K. Kt. seventh
44. B. takes K. B. P.
45. B. to K. Kt. fifth
46. B. to Q. second
47. K. to B. second
48. B. to Q. B. third
49. B. to Q. second
50. B. to K. third
51. B. to K. Kt. fifth
52. K. takes Q.
53. K. to Q. second
54. K. to Q. third
55. B. to K. R. fourth (*f*)
56. K. to Q. fourth
57. K. to Q. B. fifth
58. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
59. K. to Kt. sixth
60. K. to B. seventh
61. P. to Q. Kt. sixth

Black. (AMATEUR.)

27. K. R. to Q. B. square
28. R. takes B. (check)
29. R. takes B. (check)
30. B. takes K. P. (check)
31. B. takes R. (*c*)
32. P. to Q. R. fifth
33. P. takes P.
34. B. to Q. Kt. second
35. P. to K. fourth
36. K. to K. Kt. third
37. K. to his B. fourth
38. K. to Kt. fifth
39. K. to R. sixth
40. P. to K. R. third (*d*)
41. P. to K. Kt. third
42. P. to K. R. fourth
43. P. to K. fifth
44. P. to K. sixth
45. P. to K. seventh
46. K. to Kt. fifth (*e*)
47. K. to B. fourth
48. P. to K. Kt. fourth
49. P. to K. Kt. fifth
50. K. to K. fifth
51. P. to K. eighth "Queens"
52. K. to B. sixth
53. K. to Kt. seventh
54. K. takes K. R. P.
55. K. to Kt. seventh
56. K. to B. sixth
57. K. to his fifth
58. B. to R. square
59. K. to Q. fourth
60. K. to B. fourth

And wins.

Notes.

- (*a*) P. to Q. fourth would have been safer and stronger play.
 (*b*) Black has now by far the better game, but this move was imprudent. He should have played his Q. R. to Q. Kt. square.

(c) He gains a valuable pawn by these exchanges; meantime, however, his only Pawn on the Queen's side is isolated and almost helpless.

(d) In this situation we should prefer Black's game, and we believe that with careful management his four Pawns must have won.

(e) He should have contented himself with making a drawn battle; in attempting to do more he loses the day.

(f) Very well contrived. From this point White can win by force.

Between Mr SLOUS and an AMATEUR.

(*Evans' Gambit.*)

White. (MR SLOUS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. B. to Q. third
8. Kt. to Q. R. third
9. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
10. B. takes Kt.
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
13. Kt. takes K. B. P.
14. Kt. takes B. (check)
15. P. takes Q. P.
16. B. to Q. Kt. third
17. B. to Q. fifth
18. Q. to her Kt. third
19. K. to R. square
20. Q. to K. third
21. B. takes Kt.
22. Q. takes P. (check)
23. K. R. to K. square
24. B. to Q. Kt. second
25. R. to K. third
26. K. R. to K. Kt. third (h)
27. Q. to her B. third
28. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
29. Q. to her Kt. third (check)

Black. (AMATEUR.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Kt. P.
5. B. to Q. third
6. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. R. third
9. Kt. takes Kt.
10. Kt. to K. B. third
11. Q. to Q. B. second
12. Q. B. P. takes Q. P. (a)
13. Kt. takes K. P.
14. Q. takes Kt.
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
16. Q. to K. Kt. third
17. Kt. to Q. B. sixth
18. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
19. Kt. takes P.
20. Kt. to Q. B. third
21. P. takes B.
22. B. to K. third
23. K. to B. second
24. Q. R. to Q. B. square
25. K. R. to K. square
26. B. to K. B. fourth
27. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
28. R. to K. fifth
29. Q. to K. third

White. (Mr S.)

30. R. takes P. (check)
31. Q. to Q. B. third
32. K. R. to Q. R. seventh
33. Q. R. to K. square
34. Q. to K. B. third
35. Q. R. to K. fifth
36. Q. R. to K. seventh
37. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
38. R. takes K. R. P. (check)
39. R. takes Q. (check)

Black. (AMATEUR.)

30. K. to B. square.
31. P. to Q. B. fourth
32. R. to Q. fifth
33. Q. to Q. Kt. third
34. Q. to K. Kt. third
35. K. to Kt. square
36. B. to K. Kt. fifth
37. K. to R. square
38. Q. takes R.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) Suppose—

13. Kt. takes B. P.
14. Q. to Q. Kt. third, &c.

12. Castles
13. R. takes B.

(b) The contest now becomes a little more lively and amusing.

CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.

Instructive little *partie* between MM. JOURNOUD and PRETI.

From "L'Illustration Française."

(*Centre Gambit.*)

White. (M. JOURNOUD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. R. third
8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
9. Q. to her Kt. third
10. Kt. takes P.
11. Kt. to Q. fifth
12. P. takes B.
13. Kt. takes Kt.

Black. (M. PRETI.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Kt. to Q. B. third (a)
4. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. third
7. B. to Q. R. fourth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. to K. B. third
10. Q. B. to K. third
11. B. takes Kt.
12. Kt. to Q. fifth
13. B. takes Kt.

White. (M. JOURNOUD.)

14. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check)
15. Q. R. to his second
16. Q. to her seventh
17. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
18. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
19. Q. to her square (*b*)
20. Q. R. to K. second
21. K. R. to K. square
22. R. to K. seventh
23. P. to K. Kt. third
24. Q. to K. second
25. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
26. R. to K. eighth (check)
27. Q. takes R. (check)
28. B. to Q. Kt. second (check)
29. Q. to K. second
30. Q. to Q. second
31. Q. takes Q.
32. B. to K. B. square
33. K. takes B.
34. B. takes Kt. (check)
35. B. takes K. R. P.

Black. (M. PRETI.)

14. K. to B. square
15. R. to K. square
16. B. to Q. Kt. third
17. R. to Q. square
18. P. to K. R. fourth
19. P. to K. R. fifth
20. Q. to K. Kt. third
21. Kt. to K. B. third
22. P. to K. R. sixth
23. Q. to K. B. fourth
24. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*c*)
25. Kt. to his fifth
26. R. takes R.
27. K. to Kt. second
28. Kt. to B. third (*d*)
29. R. to K. square (*e*)
30. Q. takes B. P. (check)
31. R. takes R. (check)
32. B. takes Q. (check)
33. R. to Q. Kt. eighth
34. K. takes B.
35. R. to Q. Kt. sixth

And White surrendered.

Notes.

(*a*) The opening is now resolved into a variation of the Scotch Gambit, more advantageous to the first player. Black, instead of bringing out his Q. Kt. should have played B. to Q. Kt. fifth, checking.

(*b*) Q. to K. R. third, would probably have been better.

(*c*) Taking the Queen's Pawn would evidently have proved a fatal prize.

(*d*) If he had ventured to move his King to Kt. third, White's only course would have been to play R. to K. sixth (check).

(*e*) This is very cleverly conceived, and leaves White no resource, for play as he may his game is gone.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

Played at the St. George's Chess Club, between Captain KENNEDY and
Mr ———.

(*Lopez' Gambit*).

White. (Capt. K.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. Q. to K. second
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. R. takes B.
6. P. to Q. third
7. Q. B. to K. third
8. B. takes B.
9. P. takes P.
10. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. Q. Kt. to B. third
12. Castles
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. P. to K. fifth
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. takes Q. P.
17. Q. to Q. B. fourth
18. Kt. to Q. fifth
19. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
20. Q. R. to Q. third
21. K. to Kt. square
22. Q. takes Q. P.
23. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth
24. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth
25. Q. R. to Q. fifth
26. Q. R. to Q. square
27. Kt. to K. B. fifth
28. P. to K. Kt. fourth
29. K. R. to K. square
30. Q. takes R.
31. R. takes Q.
32. R. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr ———.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. third
4. B. takes Kt.
5. K. Kt. to B. third
6. Q. Kt. to B. third
7. Q. B. to K. third
8. P. takes B.
9. Q. Kt. takes P.
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Q. to Q. Kt. third
12. Castles on Q. side
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. P. to K. B. third
15. P. takes B.
16. P. to K. fourth
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. to Q. R. fourth
19. K. to Kt. square
20. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
21. K. R. to K. square
22. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
23. P. to Q. B. fourth
24. Q. R. to Q. second
25. Q. to K. sixth
26. K. R. to Q. square.
27. Q. to K. fourth
28. Kt. to Q. B. square.
29. Kt. takes Q. P. (a)
30. R. takes Q.
31. P. takes R.

And Black resigned.

Note.

(a) This miscalculation cost Black the game.

Lively game in a little Match.

*(Evans' Gambit.)**White.* (Mr C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Castles
8. P. to K. fifth
9. B. to Q. R. third
10. Q. to her third
11. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. P. takes Kt.
14. B. takes P. (check)
15. B. takes R.

Black. (Mr V. GREEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes P.
5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. P. takes P.
7. P. takes P.
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. Castles
10. P. to Q. Kt. third
11. Kt. to K. Kt. third
12. Q. Kt. takes P.
13. Q. takes Kt.
14. R. takes B.
15. K. takes R.

And White mates in three moves.

Another pretty game between Messrs. SMITH and GREEN.

*(Sicilian Opening.)**White.* (Mr SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. Kt. takes P.
5. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
6. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. B. to K. Kt. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. B. to K. R. fourth (b)
10. B. takes B.
11. Kt. takes P. (check)
12. B. to Q. B. fourth
13. Q. to K. R. fifth (d)
14. Kt. to K. B. seventh
15. K. to B. square
16. Kt. takes K. R.

Black. (Mr GREEN.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. fourth
7. P. to K. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. R. third
9. B. to K. second (c)
10. K. Kt. takes B.
11. K. to B. square
12. Kt. to Q. fifth
13. Kt. to K. Kt. third
14. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)
15. Q. to her fifth
16. Q. takes B. (check)

White. (Mr SMITH.)

17. K. to Kt. square
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. to her square
20. Q. takes Kt.
21. Q. to K. square
22. P. to K. R. third
23. P. to K. Kt. fourth
24. K. to R. second
25. Q. takes Q.
26. R. to K. square
27. K. to Kt. third
28. R. takes P.
29. R. takes P.
30. R. to K. third (f)
31. K. to B. fourth
32. Kt. to K. fourth
33. K. to Kt. fifth

Black. (Mr GREEN.)

17. Kt. takes Q. R.
18. P. takes Kt.
19. P. takes P.
20. B. to K. B. fourth
21. Q. R. to Q. square
22. Q. to her sixth
23. B. to K. third
24. Q. to her seventh (e)
25. R. takes Q.
26. R. takes B. P. (check)
27. R. takes Q. Kt. P.
28. B. takes Q. R. P.
29. R. to Q. Kt. sixth
30. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
31. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
32. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
33. R. to Q. fifth

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This sortie of the Knight, which is a valuable addition to the stock moves of this *début*, was planned by Szen in a match-game that he played against Anderssen.

(b) An ingenious mode of play, whether sound or not. The Bishop cannot be taken, on account of the threatened junction of the White forces in command of the Q. Kt. sixth square.

(c) As this move must lose at least a Pawn, and give Black an almost ruinous position, we should have preferred playing "Q. to her second," and adopting with it one of its many suggestive variations. Let us suppose—

10. Kt. to Q. fifth (or A)
11. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth
12. Kt. takes R.

9. Q. to her second
10. P. takes Kt.
11. Q. to her B. second
12. Q. to her R. fourth (check)

With the advantage.

(A.)

10. Kt. to Q. R. third
11. Kt. takes P. (or B, or C)

10. P. takes P.
11. P. to Q. fourth

We prefer Black's game.

(B.)

11. Kt. to Q. fifth
12. B. to Q. B. fourth
13. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth

11. Q. to K. B. second
12. B. to K. third
13. R. to Q. Kt. square

And although the Q. R. is hampered, we do not dislike Black's game.

(C.)

11. Q. to her fifth

| 11. Q. to K. Kt. fifth

If White now take the advanced Pawn with his Queen, Black may exchange Queens, then throw forward his Q. P., and afterwards capture the K. Kt. with his Bishop. Again, if White retreat with his Bishop to K. Kt. third, Black may bring out his K. Kt. But if White attempt a series of brilliant *coups*, the moves will perhaps run—

12. Kt. takes P.

12. Q. takes B.

13. Kt. to Q. B. fourth

13. Q. to K. R. fourth

14. Kt. takes P. (check)

14. B. takes Kt.

15. Kt. takes B. (check)

15. K. to B. square.

And will escape.

(d) This loses the advantage that he has gained.

(e) Black plays this part of the game with due care and attention.

(f) An insidious attempt at winning a piece.

We have again the pleasure of presenting a game played by that eminent amateur, Mr BUCKLE, against his old opponent, Mr C. F. SMITH.

(Irregular Opening.)

White. (Mr BUCKLE.)*Black.* (Mr C. F. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. B. fourth
2. P. to Q. Kt. third
3. P. to K. third
4. B. to Q. Kt. second
5. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. B. to K. Kt. second
9. P. takes P.
10. Q. Kt. to K. second
11. Kt. to Q. B. square (a)
12. Kt. to Q. third
13. Castles
14. B. to Q. R. third
15. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
16. Kt. to K. fourth
17. Q. B. to his fifth square
18. K. Kt. to K. B. second
19. P. takes P.

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to K. third
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to Q. third
6. P. to Q. R. third
7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. P. to Q. fifth
9. P. takes P.
10. B. to Q. B. fourth
11. Castles
12. B. to Q. R. second
13. Kt. to Q. fourth
14. R. to K. square
15. P. to K. B. third
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. P. to K. B. fourth
18. P. to K. fourth
19. B. takes B.

White. (Mr BUCKLE.)

20. Kt. takes B.
21. P. to Q. B. fourth
22. P. takes P.
23. Q. to her Kt. third
24. K. R. to K. square
25. R. takes R.
26. K. Kt. to Q. third
27. R. to K. fifth
28. B. takes R.
29. Q. to K. B. seventh
30. R. to K. seventh

Black. (Mr C. F. SMITH.)

20. Kt. takes P.
21. P. takes P.
22. Kt. takes P.
23. Q. Kt. to his third square
24. R. takes R. (check)
25. Q. to her third
26. K. to R. second
27. Kt. to K. B. third
28. Kt. takes B.
29. Kt. to Q. B. second

And Black resigned.

Notes.

(a) We cannot congratulate White on his opening, which is constrained without being secure.

UNPUBLISHED GAMES BY GRECO, THE CELEBRATED "CALABROIS."

We are enabled through the kindness of Mr. Staunton to give our readers two specimens from the unpublished MSS. of the illustrious Italian player, Greco. Independently of their intrinsic merit, they will to the Chess antiquarian have a value not easily to be estimated. Above all things we must call the attention of our readers to the mode in which the operation of Castling is effected in the second of the appended games, as it will remove the universal but erroneous impression respecting Greco's invention of our method of Castling.

*(King's Bishop's Gambit.)**Black.*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. K. to B. square
6. P. to K. R. fourth
7. P. to K. Kt. fourth (c)
8. Kt. to K. B. third
9. P. takes Kt. P.
10. R. to K. R. fifth

White.

1. P. to K. fourth (a)
2. P. takes P.
3. B. to K. second (b)
4. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
5. B. to K. Kt. fourth
6. B. to K. R. third
7. P. to K. Kt. fourth
8. P. to Q. third
9. K. B. takes P.
10. Q. B. takes K. Kt. P.

White.

11. R. takes B.
12. R. takes Kt. (check)
13. Q. takes B.

Black.

11. B. takes Kt. (d)
12. R. takes R.

And Black has won a piece.

Notes.

(a) The opening moves of this game are given as follows in the MSS. :—

"Giucando il nero la pedina di suo re 2. case, il bianco fara il simile, il nero giuochera la pedina di suo alfiere 2. case, il bianco piglia la pedina contraria con la pedina di suo re, il nero giuoca il suo alfiere alla 4. case dell'alfiere di sua donna, il bianco giuoca il suo alla 2. di suo re," &c.

(b) In most of Greco's games at this opening the Queen gives check here as in the present day.

(c) It must be borne in mind, that according to the Italian school of play, a Pawn can pass an adverse Pawn (passar battaglia) without being liable to capture.

(d) In a variation Greco makes White take the Rook with his Queen at this moment, and pursues the game thus :—

12. Kt. takes Q.
13. Kt. takes K. B. P.

11. Q. takes R.
12. B. takes Q.

Winning a piece.

*(King's Gambit.)**Black.*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. Kt. to K. B. third
4. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
6. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
7. Q. takes P.
8. Q. takes K. B. P.
9. Castles, K. to R. square, and R. to B. square (b)
10. Q. takes P. (check)
11. Q. takes Kt.
12. R. takes Q.
13. R. to K. B. square
14. Kt. to Q. R. third

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. K. takes B.
6. K. to his square (a)
7. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. to Q. third
9. P. takes Kt.
10. Q. to K. second
11. Q. takes Q.
12. B. to K. Kt. second
13. Kt. to Q. B. third

And Greco dismisses the game as in Black's favour ; but his opinion is questionable.

Notes.

(a) In the only game of Greco's at this opening published, the second player now moves K. to his third, and the attack then proceeds with great spirit as follows:—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| 7. Q. takes P. (check) | 6. K. to his third |
| 8. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) | 7. K. takes Kt. |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | 8. K. to Q. third |
| 10. Q. B. takes P. (check) | 9. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 11. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 10. K. to his second |
| 12. P. to K. fifth | 11. B. to K. B. third |
| 13. Q. takes B. (check) | 12. B. takes B. |
| 14. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 13. K. to his square |
| 15. Castles | 14. K. to his second |
| 16. Q. to Kt. fifth (check) | 15. Q. to K. square |
| 17. R. to K. B. sixth (check) | 16. K. to his third |
| 18. Q. takes Kt. (check) | 17. Kt. takes R. |
| 19. Kt. to Q. B. third (check) | 18. K. to Q. fourth |

And wins in a few moves.

(b) Owing to the imperfect source from whence the first translation of Greco was taken, subsequent writers on the game have fallen into the singular error of believing that he was the inventor of, and invariably adopted, the mode of Castling now in use everywhere throughout Europe, except in Italy. In the series of papers on Mediæval Chess by Sir Frederic Madden and Mr Staunton, this and many other fallacies concerning the old Chess authors, we have reason to know, will be exposed and corrected.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

The following game was the deciding one in a little match played last April at Worthing, Mr BRIEN giving Mr GREEN the odds of "the Pawn and two moves."

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

White. (Mr GREEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to K. fifth
6. B. to Q. third
7. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. Castles

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

- 1.
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. third (a)
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. Q. to her second (b)
8. B. takes Kt.

White. (Mr GREEN.)

9. P. takes B.
10. Q. to K. second
11. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
14. B. takes Kt.
15. P. to K. B. fifth (*d*)
16. Q. to K. B. second
17. B. to K. seventh (*f*)
18. P. to K. B. sixth
19. P. to K. R. fourth
20. P. to K. Kt. fifth
21. P. takes P. (*g*)
22. B. takes Q. B. P.
23. Q. R. to K. square
24. B. to K. seventh
25. P. to K. R. fifth
26. P. takes P.
27. B. takes P. (*i*)
28. R. takes P.
29. R. to K. second (*k*)
30. Q. to K. Kt. second
31. R. takes B.
32. P. to K. Kt. sixth
33. K. to his R. second
34. Q. to K. R. third
35. K. takes R.
36. K. to his Kt. square
37. R. to K. Kt. second
38. K. to his R. second
39. P. to K. B. seventh (check)
40. P. takes Kt. (check)

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

9. Q. Kt. to Q. square
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
12. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. Q. to her B. third (*c*)
15. Q. takes P.
16. Castles (*e*)
17. K. R. to K. square
18. P. to K. Kt. third
19. P. to Q. Kt. third
20. P. to Q. B. fourth
21. P. takes P.
22. Q. takes K. P.
23. Q. to her B. second
24. P. to K. fourth (*h*)
25. P. to K. fifth
26. P. takes P.
27. P. takes B.
28. B. to K. B. fourth
29. Q. to her B. fifth
30. Q. R. to Q. square
31. P. takes R.
32. R. to Q. eighth (check)
33. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
34. R. to K. B. eighth (check)
35. Q. takes Q. (check)
36. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
37. Q. to K. eighth (check)
38. Kt. to K. fourth
39. Kt. takes K. B. P.
40. K. takes P.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) After the light that has been thrown upon the various *débuts* at the odds of the Pawn and two moves, we are disposed to think this defence one of the best and most suggestive at the command of the second player.

(b) Another leading move at this point is "Castles." As this form of the opening requires the second player to wait with the greatest

patience, and as premature play, always bad, is here absolutely fatal, we are almost disposed to give the preference to "Q. to her second."

(c) Attacking the only weak point ever presented in the first player's openings at this *début*.

(d) One of the main difficulties in openings at the Pawn and two moves, and that which is almost insurmountable to inexperienced players, is to determine when and how a sacrifice may be made. If not made in time, the second player little by little creeps into a powerful position; if made unduly, the first player has hereafter to encounter the equal forces of a more skilful antagonist.

(e) A bold exposure of himself to a severe attack.

(f) "P. takes P." would have led to a finer and more lasting assault, we believe.

(g) We should have been reluctant to have let the Queen's Pawn quit the centre, more especially as Black thereby has the opportunity of moving from his right wing to his centre.

(h) The moment has arrived for the defence to be turned into an attack. It will be difficult indeed now to arrest these Pawns, and prevent the Queen's Bishop from coming into co-operation on either side of the board.

(i) He cannot retreat without losing at least the exchange. His attack also is worthless, the Black Knight guarding the whole of his monarch's intrenchments. Again, if he were to sacrifice the Queen's Rook, he would only gain breathing time for a few moves. Let us suppose—

27. R. takes P.	|	27. P. takes R.
28. B. takes P.	|	28. B. to K. R. sixth

(This is perhaps the safest move.)

If White now move the Rook, he removes him from the square on which he endangers Black's position. Therefore let White play—

29. B. takes R. (or A)	|	29. R. takes B.
30. Q. to K. B. third	|	

If White remove his Rook, the game is equally lost.

|	30. Q. to her R. second (check)
--	---------------------------------

And wins in course of time.

(A.)

29. B. takes P.	|	29. B. takes R.
30. Q. to K. R. fourth	|	30. R. takes B.
(there is no better move)		
31. P. takes R. (or B)	|	31. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
32. K. takes B.	|	32. Q. takes B.

And wins.

(B.)

31. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)	|	31. K. to B. square
32. P. takes R. (check)	|	32. Q. takes K. P.
33. B. takes Kt.	|	33. Q. takes B.
34. Q. to K. R. eighth (check)	|	34. Q. to K. Kt. square

With care Black will neither lose his Rook, nor suffer perpetual

check. Let us look first at the left, then at the right wing. In the first place—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 35. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 35. K. to his square |
| 36. Q. to her B. sixth (check) | 36. K. to his second |
| 37. Q. to her B. seventh (check) | |

If the Queen check at her Kt. seventh, the positions will be much the same as those that we examine "in the second place," and if at her B. fifth, Black goes to Q. second.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 38. Q. to her B. sixth (check) | 37. K. to his third |
| 39. Q. to her B. fifth (check) | 38. K. to his B. fourth |
| or to K. B. sixth (check) | 39. K. to his Kt. fifth |

And will escape.

In the second place—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 35. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 35. K. to his square |
| 36. Q. to K. fifth (check) | 36. K. to Q. second |
| 37. Q. to her fourth (check) | 37. K. to Q. B. third |
| 38. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | |

The only check to prevent the Queen or Bishop from coming in.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 39. Q. takes B. (check) | 38. K. to Q. Kt. fourth |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|

If White play Q. to her Kt. second (check), Black marches on with his King to Q. R. fifth.

- | |
|------------------------|
| 39. Q. to her B. fifth |
|------------------------|

And at length Black seems extricated, and able to renew the attack.

(k) "R. to K. fourth" would have been equally unavailing.

An instructive game played at Eton between Messrs. BRIEN and WAYTE, the old leaders of Oxford and Cambridge Chess.

(*King's Bishop's Gambit.*)

White. (MR WAYTE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes P.
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (c)

Black. (MR BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to Q. fourth (a)
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. B. to K. Kt. fifth (b)
6. P. to Q. B. third
7. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. B. to K. R. fourth
9. Kt. takes P.

White. (Mr WAYTE.)

10. Kt. takes B.
11. Castles
12. P. to Q. fourth
13. P. to Q. B. third
14. Q. to K. square
15. R. takes B.
16. B. takes Kt.
17. Q. to K. R. fourth
18. P. takes P.
19. B. takes P.
20. R. to K. Kt. third
21. P. to Q. Kt. third
22. K. to R. second
23. B. to K. third
24. B. to Q. fourth
25. Q. R. to K. B. square
26. R. takes B.
27. B. takes Q. R. P. (*h*)
28. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
29. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
30. Q. to K. third
31. Q. to her third
32. Q. to K. B. fifth
33. Q. to K. sixth
34. R. to K. B. third (*i*)
35. Q. takes Kt.
36. P. takes R.

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

10. Kt. takes Kt.
11. Castles
12. K. Kt. to K. third (*d*)
13. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
14. B. takes Kt.
15. Q. to her third
16. P. takes B.
17. P. to K. fourth (*e*)
18. Q. takes P.
19. Q. to her Kt. fourth
20. K. R. to K. B. second
21. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
22. Q. R. to K. B. square
23. Q. takes P. (*f*)
24. Q. to her Kt. fifth (*g*)
25. Q. to her third
26. R. takes R.
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. Q. to her B. third
29. Q. to her B. second
30. R. to K. second
31. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
32. R. to K. B. second
33. Q. takes B.
34. Q. to her second (*k*)
35. R. takes R.

And the game was drawn.

Notes.

- (*a*) A defence that deserves more analysis than it has yet received.
 (*b*) The move given by the Chess-player's Handbook (p. 335) is "K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth."
 (*c*) A clever move. Although it loses a Pawn for the moment, it renders it difficult, if not impossible, for Black to retain the Gambit Pawn ultimately.
 (*d*) To preserve the Gambit Pawn so long as he is able, seems to be his best play.
 (*e*) The Gambit Pawn being untenable, the next best resource is to advance this Pawn, and, by an exchange of Pawns, prevent its isolation.
 (*f*) Very hazardous in appearance. In reality Black seeks the gain

of force, in order that he may oppose hereafter numerical superiority to position.

(g) This mode of locking up the enemy's Bishop for a move seems to have been conceived in connexion with the previous capture of the Pawn.

(h) Hazardous in appearance on the other side. From this point the game turns upon Black's attempts to gain the piece, and White's endeavours to save it.

(i) This move regains the piece that Black had contrived to win.

(k) The best move.

A very well contested game played some time ago at the Reading and Berkshire Chess-club, between two visitors, the Rev. Mr PIERCY and Mr BRIEN.

(*Giucoco Piano.*)

White. (Mr PIERCY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. to K. fifth
7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
8. P. takes P.
9. B. takes Kt. (check)
10. Castles
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to her B. second
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. Q. takes K. P.
15. Q. takes Q. B. P.
16. Q. to K. sixth (check)
17. B. to K. Kt. fifth
18. K. R. to K. square
19. R. takes Q.
20. Q. R. to K. square
21. R. takes R.
22. R. to K. fourth
23. Kt. takes P.
24. B. to K. third
25. P. to K. R. third
26. Kt. to Q. B. sixth

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Kt. to K. fifth
8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. P. takes B.
10. Castles
11. P. to K. B. third
12. P. takes P.
13. P. takes Kt.
14. P. takes P.
15. B. to Q. R. third
16. K. to R. square
17. Q. to K. square
18. Q. takes Q.
19. K. R. to K. square
20. R. takes R.
21. B. to Q. B. fifth (a)
22. B. takes Q. R. P.
23. P. to K. R. third
24. R. to Q. square
25. P. to Q. B. fourth
26. R. to Q. eighth (check)

White. (MR PIERCY.)

27. K. to R. second
28. R. to K. eighth (check)
29. Kt. to K. seventh
30. P. to K. B. fourth
31. Kt. to K. B. fifth
32. P. to K. R. fourth
33. Kt. to K. seventh
34. B. to Q. B. square
35. B. to K. third
36. B. to Q. second
37. B. to Q. B. third
38. K. to R. third
39. K. to Kt. fourth
40. B. takes B.
41. K. to Kt. third
42. R. to K. R. eighth (check)
43. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
44. Kt. takes P.
45. K. to B. second

Black. (MR BRIEN.)

27. B. to Q. fourth
28. K. to R. second
29. B. to Q. B. second (check)
30. B. to Q. Kt. second
31. R. to Q. second (b)
32. P. to K. Kt. third
33. R. to Q. sixth
34. R. to Q. eighth
35. R. to K. eighth
36. R. to K. seventh
37. B. takes P. (check)
38. B. takes P. (check)
39. B. to K. fourth
40. R. takes B.
41. B. to Q. Kt. second
42. K. to Kt. second
43. K. to B. second
44. R. to K. sixth (check)
45. R. to K. B. sixth (check)

And Black won the game.

Notes.

(a) Evidently the move on which the preceding calculations were based.

(b) Having rendered the quarters in the White camp uncomfortable, the Black Rook can now return to guard his own dominions.

(c) Every way the best place of retreat. Had he gone to Q. B. third, White would have won a Piece or a Pawn. As the Bishop is actually placed, Black threatens to take the Kt. at any moment, protecting his own Bishop. He also threatens to play the King to the attack of the poor hampered Rook and Knight.

A lively game between Messrs WORMALD and BRIEN.

*(Evans' Gambit.)**White.* (MR WORMALD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

Black. (MR BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. B. takes Q. Kt. P.

White. (Mr WORMALD.)

5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. B. to K. Kt. fifth (*a*)
9. Q. to her third (*e*)
10. P. to Q. fifth (*d*)
11. B. takes Kt.
12. Kt. to K. B. fourth
13. Kt. takes Kt.
14. K. to B. square (*e*)
15. P. to K. B. fourth
16. B. to Q. Kt. third
17. Q. takes K. P.
18. Q. to K. second
19. R. takes P.
20. Q. to her second

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

5. B. to Q. R. fourth
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. third (*b*)
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. Q. Kt. to K. second
11. P. takes B.
12. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. K. B. P. takes Kt.
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*f*)
16. P. takes K. P.
17. B. to K. B. fourth
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
20. B. to K. fifth (*g*)

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) An excellent, though unusual and imperfectly developed, attack in the Evans' opening.

(*b*) The only safe reply on the board, we believe.

(*c*) "P. to K. R. third" seems a good move at this juncture, to keep the hostile Queen's Bishop from ever occupying the field.

(*d*) We must condemn this move. The great feature in this form of the Evans' gambit is the hampered position that it entails upon the second player. After this move, Black cannot be held in his chains much longer.

(*e*) In this case a needless precaution before advancing his K. B. Pawn.

(*f*) Part of the winning combination. For the execution of Black's plan it is necessary that the White Bishop do not command his own square at White's twenty-first move.

(*g*) A picturesque situation. White may even win the Queen, but must lose the game.

CHESS MATCHES.

The little tournament on foot at HERB KLING'S Chess Rooms has come to an end. The first prize has fallen to Mr. JANSSENS, the second to Mr. MARETT, the third to Mr. KENNY, and the fourth to Mr. HARDY. Some matches are now pending between the winners. In the tournament, Mr. JANSSENS lost but one game, the game with which we presented our readers last month.

NOTICE.

THE "Chess Player's Chronicle" will for the future be published at such a date, that it may be obtained by subscribers who live at a distance upon the 1st of every month. In the September number, we shall give an extra half-sheet, that is to say, forty instead of thirty-two pages, without any increase of price.

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE ORIGIN OF CHESS.

BY DR. DUNCAN FORBES.

FROM THE "ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS."

(Continued from page 220.)

IF we calmly inquire into facts, setting aside all foolish prejudices and partialities, we shall find that the history of Chess divides itself into three distinct periods. The first is that of the ancient Hindoo game, called Chaturanga, in which the moves and powers of all the pieces employed (with one exception) were the same as they are at this day. The origin of this game is lost in the fathomless abyss of remote antiquity; but there can be no question, as we shall afterwards show, that it was invented in India. The board consisted then, as it does now, of sixty-four squares. The game was played by four persons, each having a King, a Rook, a Knight, and, lastly, a Bishop (then represented by a Ship), together with four Pawns. The two opposite players were allied against the other two, and the moves were decided by the turn of an oblong die having four faces marked with the numbers two, three, four, and five; the two and five being opposites, as were the three and four. The very simplicity and imperfection of this game furnish the best possible proofs of its originality. Its duration may have been three to four thousand years before the sixth century of our era.

The second, or mediæval period, in the history of Chess, occupies one thousand years—that is, from the sixth to the sixteenth century of our era. At the commencement of this period the improvement made in the game is very decided. The board and the powers of the pieces still remain the same, but the two allied forces have each united on one side of the board, whilst the adversaries have done the same on the other. One of the allied Kings then becomes a subordinate piece, called *Farzin*, or *Wazir*—i.e., counsellor or minister—with only half the power that he had previously possessed as an independent sovereign. At the same time the Rook is transferred to the corner of the board, and the Bishop to the place he now occupies. Finally, the die is dismissed, and the whole game is reduced to a pure trial of mental power and intellectual skill.

The third, or modern period, commences with the sixteenth century. The change made here consists, first, in extending the power of the Bishop, allowing him to command the whole diagonal, instead of every third square, as formerly; secondly, in giving the Queen the enormous power of the Rook and Bishop combined; and, lastly, in allowing the Pawns to advance one or two squares at pleasure, at the first move. To these improvements we may add that of castling the King, either according to the Italian method or that of the Anglo-French school. It is just probable that our go-ahead posterity will introduce some further modifications—such, for instance, as giving the Queen the additional power of the Knight.

This, like our modern improvements in the implements of war, will tend to shorten the duration of a game, "a consummation," sometimes, "most devoutly to be wished."

It is now time to finish this rambling chapter. In my next it will be my task to describe, more minutely than has yet been done in any modern language, the very ancient Hindoo game of Chaturanga, a game which has been hitherto entirely misunderstood, owing to the inaccurate account of it given in the early volumes of the "*Asiatic Researches*." Be it known, at the same time, that I do not herein claim unto myself any extraordinary degree of merit. The task is much easier for me at the present day, than it must have been to Sir William Jones in his time. He had, most probably, a single and imperfect manuscript to work upon; whereas I have the choice of two printed texts, besides sundry other minor advantages which it were needless to enumerate.

CHAPTER II.—CHATURANGA.

THE term Chaturanga is compounded of the two Sanskrit words, *chatur*, "four;" and *anga*, "a member," or "component part." As an adjective it is very nearly equivalent to our word "quadripartite," and is generally applied to an army, composed, in certain proportions, of four distinct species of forces. These were, anciently, elephants, horses, ships (or more recently chariots), and infantry. In this sense we find it used adjectively by the ancient Hindū poet, Vālmīki, in his celebrated epic the "*Rāmāyana*," book ii. cap. 51. "*Chaturangam hyapi valam su-mahat prasahe mahi*," i.e. "we may, indeed, subdue this most mighty quadripartite force."

Chaturanga, as a neuter substantive, denotes the "Game of Chess," which originally represented an image of ancient warfare; the mimic forces therein employed being precisely the four species above described. It has been objected to this primitive game that the introduction of the ship or boat is an anomaly; but the objection is more plausible than valid; and, in fact, it forms one of the best proofs that the game is of Indian origin. It is well known that the vast alluvial plains of the Pānjāb, as well as those bordering on the Ganges, are, for nearly one third of the year, flooded with water, arising, in the first place, from the melting of the mountain snow in spring; and secondly, from the torrents of rain that fall in summer. It is obvious, then, that in such a country, ships and boats must have formed a very important item in the matériel of an army, whether for offensive or defensive purposes. On this point the reader will find ample confirmation in the fifth and sixth books of Arrian's history, which so graphically detail the expedition of Alexander from Cābul across the Pānjāb, and thence downwards along the Indus till his return to Persia. The etymological proof of the Indian origin of Chess is still more incontrovertible. It is only in Sanskrit that the term Chaturanga, the name given to the ancient game I am about to describe, fully and clearly conveys to the mind an idea of the thing represented. The term *Shatranj*—used by the Persians, Arabs, and Turks—is a pure exotic in their respective languages, defying the ingenuity of their grammarians to make it their own, and clearly proving that it is a corruption of the word Chaturanga. But it is needless to dwell more on this point at present. We are inevitably led to infer that the game of Chaturanga was invented by a people whose language was Sanskrit, which brings the invention home to India; and, further, it is the representation of a mode of warfare most peculiarly adapted to that country.

The ancient Hindū account of the origin of the game is not unlike that of many more modern versions of the same tale. But, as I have already observed, the mere occasion of its invention is a point of little or no real importance; our main object, at present, is to determine the region where, and approximately the time when, it was invented. Sir William Jones states, on the authority of his friend the Brāhman Rādhā Kant, "that this game is mentioned in the oldest (Hindū) law-

books; and that it was invented by the wife of Rāvan, King of Lankā (or Ceylon), in order to amuse him with an image of war while his metropolis was closely besieged by Rāma, in the second age of the world." Here, again, we find an excellent reason why ships are admitted into the game, as being of the utmost importance in such an expedition as this, which bears no remote resemblance to that of the Greeks against Troy. In short, whether we consider the game to have been invented in Ceylon, during the siege of Lankā, which is a fabulously remote period, or subsequently, in Central India, the admission of the ship as one part of the four forces, is quite in accordance with the time, place, and circumstances. The period of the siege of Lankā, according to Hindū authorities, would carry us too far back, to meet with the reader's belief; but, in what we may call the heroic or poetic age of Hindū history, we find the game familiarly spoken of in the Purānas, as then known and practised. The authenticity of these poetic histories is much on a par with that of the works of Homer and Apollonius Rhodius. They are all, most probably, founded on fact, only the details are highly coloured. The best original account of this very ancient game, to which we have as yet obtained access, is to be found in the Sanskrit Encyclopædia, entitled "Shabda Kalpa Druma," published at Calcutta in seven volumes, 4to, within the last twenty years (*vide* Vol. I., under the article, "*Chaturanga*"); also, in a work published at Serampore, in two vols. 8vo, 1834, entitled, "Raghu Nandana Tatwa"—or, *Institutes of the Hindū Religion*, by Raghu Nandana—(*vide* Vol. I., page 88). In both of these sources, the text, with very slight variations, is identical, and evidently taken from the same original work—*viz.*, that alluded to by Sir William Jones as an extract from the "Bhavishya Purāna" (*vide* "Asiatic Researches," octavo edition, Vol. II., p. 160). We may here state, however, that Sir William Jones has given us only a mere abridgment of the extract in question, and that he has at the same time deduced from it several inferences not warranted by the original—of which more hereafter. The following is what I believe to be a faithful translation of such portions of the Sanskrit text as bear upon our immediate inquiry. I must mention, however, that the original is, in many places, so extremely concise in its style, that a mere verbal translation into English would convey no meaning. In such cases I have endeavoured to give the author's sense as clearly as I can, by adopting some slight degree of circumlocution.

The events narrated in the Purānas respecting the five sons of Panda, of whom Yudhishtira was one of the most renowned, are supposed to have occurred a little more than 3000 years before our era. The game of Chaturanga had by that time become popular in the country, and seems to have attracted the notice of Yudhishtira, who applied to the sage Vyāsa, the Nestor of the day, for the benefit of his instructions on a subject so well adapted to his peculiar disposition; for, be it known, that the youthful warrior was strongly addicted to gambling, and in his infancy even Chess itself was a gambling game, if I may use such an expression.

In Ward's "View of the History, &c., of the Hindūs," Vol. IV., page 433, where the author gives an analysis of the contents of the great epic poem of the Mahābhārata, we have the following notice of Yudhishtira:—

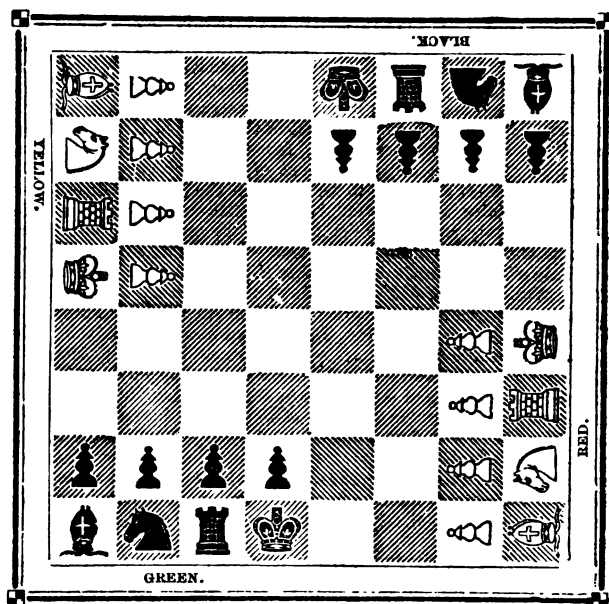
"This game (of Dice) is sanctioned by the Shāstra. Yudhishtira first lost his estates; then, in succession, all the riches in his treasury—his four brothers, and his wife, Draupadi. The conqueror's father, Dhritarāshtra, was so pleased with Draupadi that he told her to ask what she would and he would grant it. She first asked for her husband's kingdom: this was granted. She was permitted to ask other blessings, till all that her husband lost was restored. Yudhishtira again encounters Shakuni at Chess, and again loses all."

Thus it would appear, that Yudhishtira fared no better at Chess or Chaturanga than he had done with the plain dice. It is to be inferred, that he ventured on the game too soon after Vyāsa's lecture, before he had sufficient time to gain experience.

Before commencing the translation, it may be proper to offer a few brief remarks on the Hindû board and pieces, a diagram of which is herewith inserted:—

DIAGRAM OF THE ANCIENT HINDU CHESS-BOARD,

The pieces being arranged as they stand at the commencement of the game of Chaturanga, played by four persons.

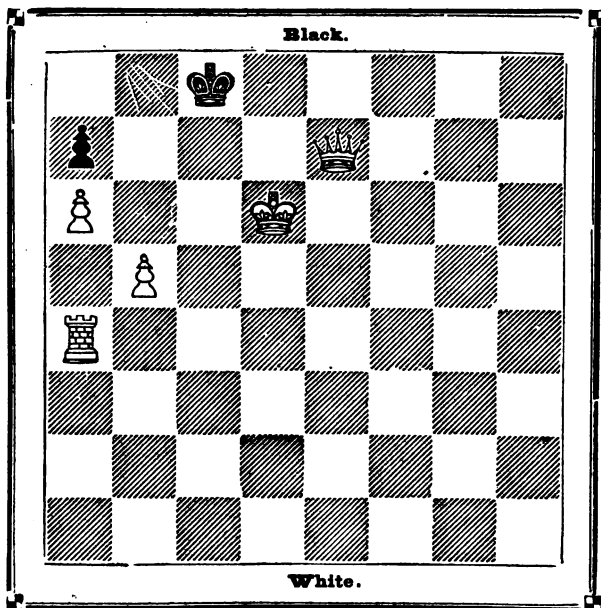


Here the Green and Black are allied against the Red and Yellow. The Rook represents the Elephant, and the Bishop, in the corner, the Ship. The King, Rook, Knight, and Pawns, had then precisely the same moves and powers as they have with us at this day, except that the Pawn could move only one square at starting. The Bishop moves diagonally to any third square, passing over the square next him, which he does not command or attack. His move is in no ways restricted by any piece placed in the intermediate square. His power is very limited, as it will be found that he can only command or attack seven squares of the board, besides the one on which he stands. This, however, with a slight exception in the Burmese game, is all the power the Bishop possessed both in Asia and Europe down to the beginning of the sixteenth century. Another peculiarity attending this piece is, that not one of the four Bishops, allied or hostile, can attack any of the squares on which the three others are allowed to move; hence, we see clearly the meaning of a verse in the Latin poem given by Hyde, from a MS. of the twelfth century, preserved in the Bodleian, viz., "Firmum pactum Calvi tenent, neque sibi noceant;" i. e., "The Bishops maintain a solid compact not to hurt each other." Vide Hyde, "Syntagma Dissertationum," 4to, page 155.

PROBLEM, No. 28.

255

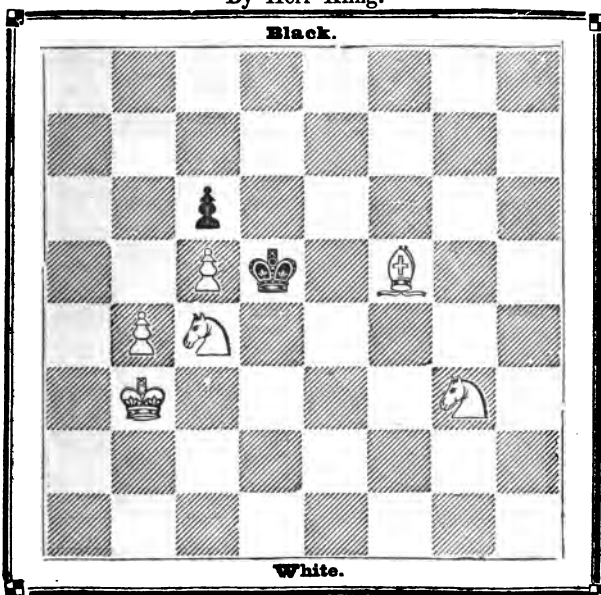
For this modification of a Problem by one of the old masters
we are indebted to Mr. Horwitz.



White having to play engages to checkmate with his Kt.'s Pawn in
eight moves, without allowing the Black Pawn to move.

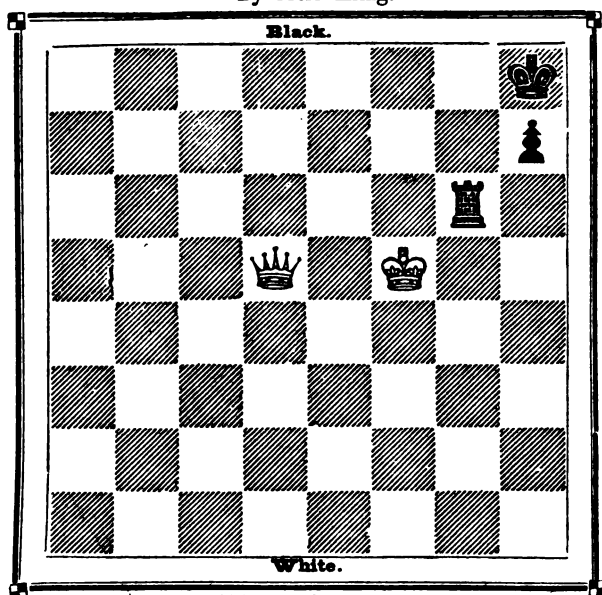
PROBLEM, No. 29.

By Herr Kling.



White playing first mates in seven moves.

PROBLEM, No. 30.
By Herr Kling.



White to play and win.

PROBLEM, No. 31.
By E. A. M. M., of India.



Either party playing first, can give his adversary mate in four moves.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

Among the little matches that have taken place at the St. George's Chess Club, one of the most interesting was one in which Herr LÖWENTHAL gave Mr GREEN the odds of the Knight and of the Pawn and two moves alternately. This match having terminated in Mr GREEN's favour, mainly through the games in which he received the advantage of the Pawn and two moves, another has commenced between the same parties, Herr LÖWENTHAL giving the odds of the Pawn and move, and of the exchange alternately. We give below the first game that has been played. As to the previous match, many of our readers will be surprised that Herr LÖWENTHAL met with better success, when giving the great odds of the Knight, than when yielding the inferior, although considerable, advantage of the Pawn and two moves. We can only remind them that the Hungarian's forte, as has been shown heretofore, and as a critical examination of his games will demonstrate, lies in the even openings, and that he is comparatively unacquainted with the *débuts* that spring from the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

Remove White's K. B. Pawn from the Board.

Black. (Mr GREEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. fifth
5. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
6. P. takes P.
7. K. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. K. Kt. takes P.
10. Q. B. to K. third (e)
11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
12. Q. R. takes Q. B. (f)
13. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
14. P. to K. B. fourth
15. P. takes P.
16. Castles (check)
17. K. B. to Q. third (h)
18. K. Kt. to K. B. third (i)
19. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (check)
20. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth
21. P. to K. Kt. fourth
22. Q. Kt. takes Kt. (check)

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. P. to Q. third
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (a)
4. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. takes P. (b)
7. Q. to her R. fourth (check) (c)
8. Q. B. takes Q. (d)
9. Q. to her Kt. third
10. Q. to her B. second
11. Q. to her Kt. second
12. K. to his B. second
13. Q. R. to Q. B. square
14. P. to K. fourth (g)
15. P. takes P.
16. K. to his Kt. third
17. B. to Q. third
18. Kt. to K. B. third
19. K. to his B. second
20. K. R. to Q. square
21. K. to his Kt. square (k)
22. P. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr GREEN.)

23. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)
24. K. R. takes P.
25. Q. B. takes B.
26. Q. R. to K. B. square
27. P. to K. Kt. fifth
28. K. R. to K. B. eighth
29. P. to K. R. fourth (*m*)
30. K. to his R. second
31. R. takes B. (check)
32. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check)(*n*)
33. P. to K. R. fifth
34. P. to K. R. sixth (check)
35. P. to Q. Kt. third (*o*)
36. B. to Q. B. fourth

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

23. K. to his R. square
24. B. to Q. B. fourth
25. Q. R. takes B.
26. Q. R. to Q. B. second
27. K. R. to K. Kt. square (*l*)
28. Q. R. to K. Kt. second
29. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
30. Q. to her B. fourth
31. R. takes R.
32. K. to his Kt. second
33. R. to K. B. square
34. K. to his Kt. square
35. R. takes Kt.
36. Q. takes B. (*p*)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) If this move be adopted by the defending player at the odds of the Pawn and move, he must be careful to avoid the snare into which White falls in this game.

(b) "Q. Kt. takes P." is the correct play. After the move made the second player's game cannot be saved, if his opponent conduct the attack with care and tenacity. This opening is given, with the unimportant alternation of the first two moves, at page 479 of *The Chess-Player's Companion*.

(c) In the *Chess-Player's Companion* the moves are:—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 8. B. takes P. (check) | 7. B. takes Q. |
| 9. B. takes Q. (check) | 8. Q. to her second |
| 10. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check) | 9. K. to Q. square |

And will win easily.

(d) Evidently he has no better resource.

(e) This move may be safely played, as Black is sure to gain the Queen in a few moves.

(f) Over-refining play in a match. The simple discovery of check, by playing K. Kt. to Q. R. fourth, would win the Queen, and preserve an unquestionable advantage in position. It must be owned, however, that Black plays the next few moves with great ingenuity.

(g) "P. to K. third" seems a little safer.

(h) A very fine move. Let us imagine that White now takes the offered Knight:—

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 17. B. to Q. third | 17. P. takes Kt. |
| 18. P. to K. fifth (discovering check) | 18. K. to his R. fourth |
| 19. K. R. to K. B. fifth (check) | 19. K. to his Kt. third |

If the White King were moved to the 5th of his Knight or Rook, he would be mated in two moves.

20. Q. R. to K. B. square, and White cannot extricate himself from the toils that beset him.

(i) We should have preferred the advance of the Knight to his retreat. If he had gone to K. B. fifth, and White had replied with R. to Q. square, or to Q. B. third, or with B. to Q. B. fourth, Black could have forced mate in five moves. But if, in answer to "Kt. to K. B. fifth," the White Bishop had warily retreated to K. second, the following beautiful play might have arisen:—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 18. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 18. B. to K. second |
| 19. K. B. to Q. R. sixth | 19. Q. takes K. B. |
| 20. K. Kt. takes B. (check) | 20. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 21. Kt. takes Kt. (check) | 21. K. to his R. fourth |
| 22. K. R. to K. B. fifth (check) | |

And the young player will perceive that there are but three moves at White's disposal, and that all alike lead to mate in two moves.

(k) Clearly to avoid the consequences of "P. to K. Kt. fifth," &c.

(l) We have rarely seen so deplorable a position throughout a game on the part of a player who has a Queen against a Bishop and a Knight. Can White do anything better here?

(m) Again over-refining play. He should have played in the following manner:—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 29. R. takes R. (check) | 29. R. takes R. |
| 30. Kt. takes R. | 30. K. takes Kt. (or A. or B.) |
| 31. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 31. K. to his Kt. second (best) |
| 32. R. to K. B. seventh (check) | 32. Q. takes B. |
| 33. B. takes Q. | 33. K. takes B. |

The Black Pawns must win.

(A.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 31. K. to R. square | 30. Q. to her Kt. third (check) |
| 32. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 31. K. takes Kt. |

And must win the Queen for a Rook, or a Rook and Pawn, or force checkmate.

(B.)

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 31. B. to Q. B. fourth | 30. Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 32. K. to R. square | 31. Q. takes P. (check) |
| 33. B. to Q. fifth | 32. Q. to K. sixth |

With the best game.

(n) Here again he should simply win the exchange, and draw the game in all probability.

(o) Founded on a misconception, which throws away a game that deserved a better fate some moves ago.

(p) Black had forgotten that the Queen could capture his Bishop with impunity.

A little skirmish in the St. George's Chess Club.

(Remove White's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
6. Q. to her fourth
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. Castles on the Queen's side
11. Q. to her second
12. Q. takes B.
13. P. to K. R. third
14. Q. to her second
15. P. takes P.
16. K. R. to K. square
17. Q. takes R. (b)
18. K. to Q. Kt. square
19. Q. to K. sixth (check)
20. Q. takes Q. Kt. (c)
21. K. Kt. to K. fifth

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
2. P. to K. fourth
3. Q. Kt. takes P.
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. P. to Q. Kt. third
7. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
8. P. to Q. B. third
9. Q. to her B. second
10. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
11. K. B. takes Q. B.
12. Castles on the Queen's side
13. K. R. to K. square
14. P. to Q. fourth (a)
15. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
16. R. takes R.
17. Q. takes P. (check)
18. Q. takes B.
19. K. to Q. Kt. square
20. Q. B. to his square (d)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This move is ingeniously conceived, although it fails in execution.

(b) To tempt the Queen to come away from the protection of her own monarch and assail her adversary's.

(c) As the best reply to the first player's 20th move appears to be "Kt. to Q. third," it is immaterial whether he take the Knight in play or out of play. The capture of the Q. Kt. has so far the advantage, that it is likely to tempt the fruitless rejoinder of "Kt. to K. sixth."

(d) If "Kt. to K. sixth," the answer is "Q. to K. seventh."

Our next two games were played in matches, between Messrs BRIEN and GREEN, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr GREEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. Q. B. to K. third
7. Q. to her second (*a*)
8. Castles on the King's side
9. K. to R. square
10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
11. K. R. to K. square
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
14. P. to K. R. fourth
15. Q. R. to Q. square
16. Q. to K. second
17. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
18. B. takes B.
19. Q. to her third (*e*)
20. K. Kt. to his fifth
21. K. B. to his seventh (check)
22. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
23. K. R. to K. B. square
24. Q. takes Q. (check) (*g*)
25. Q. to her B. fourth (check) (*h*)
26. R. to K. B. square (check)
27. P. takes Kt.
28. Kt. to K. fourth (check)

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

- 1.
2. P. to Q. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. P. to K. R. third
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second (*b*)
10. Q. to her B. second
11. P. to K. fourth
12. P. takes P.
13. P. to K. R. fourth (*c*)
14. Q. to her third
15. K. B. to K. R. third
16. Q. to K. B. third
17. K. B. to his fifth
18. Q. takes B. (*d*)
19. Q. to K. B. third
20. Q. takes P. (*f*)
21. K. to his B. square
22. K. takes B.
23. Q. takes R. (check)
24. K. takes Kt.
25. K. to his B. third
26. Kt. to K. B. third
27. P. takes P.

And wins. (*i*)

Notes.

(*a*) This mode of attack brings the whole of White's available force into immediate co-operation.

(*b*) A defence of this nature affords but little cause for commendation, unless it be adopted with the view of playing every opening in its turn. It is tardy, and not unlikely to suggest many a great and enduring attack to the opening player.

(*c*) An imprudent and ineffective move.

(d) Had he ventured to take the Bishop with his Pawn, the moves might have run :—

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 19. P. to K. fifth | 18. P. takes B. |
| If to K. B. fourth, White can move R. to Q. sixth with an overpowering attack. | 19. Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 20. R. to Q. sixth | 20. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 21. K. Kt. to his fifth | 21. K. Kt. takes R. (or A.) |
| 22. P. takes Kt. (discovering check) | 22. K. to Q. square |

White mates in three moves.

(A.)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 22. B. to K. B. seventh (check) | 21. K. Kt. takes K. R. P. |
| 23. R. to K. sixth (check) | 22. K. to his second (best) |
| 24. R. takes K. Kt. P. | 23. K. to Q. square |

And wins.

(e) Threatening the terrible move of B. to K. sixth.

(f) No good move appears left for Black. If he play his K. Kt. back to his square, to give his King a little more room for action, White may advantageously advance either his Bishop or Knight to K. sixth.

(g) Better than capturing with the Rook.

(h) This move renders Black's game irredeemable.

(i) The whole of this game is conducted with great skill by the first player.

Between the same players, at the same odds.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr GREEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. to K. fifth (a)
5. Q. B. to Q. second
6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (b)
8. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (c)
9. Q. R. to Q. square
10. K. Kt. to K. B. third
11. B. takes B. (e)
12. K. to his second
13. Q. Kt. to Q. sixth

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

1. .
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
5. Q. to her Kt. third
6. K. to Q. square
7. P. takes P.
8. Q. takes P.
9. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (d)
10. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
11. Q. takes B. (check)
12. Q. to K. second (f)
13. K. Kt. to K. R. third

White. (Mr GREEN.)

14. K. B. to K. fourth
15. B. takes Kt. (*g*)
16. K. Kt. takes P.
17. P. to Q. B. fourth
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
20. K. R. to Q. B. square (*k*)
21. K. to Q. third (*l*)
22. K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
23. K. Kt. takes B. (check) (*m*)
24. R. takes R. (check)
25. P. to K. B. third
26. Q. takes K. R. P. (*n*)
27. K. to his third
28. P. takes Kt.
29. Q. to K. B. eighth
30. Q. to her B. eighth (check)
31. Q. to her eighth (check)
32. Q. to her Kt. eighth

Black. (Mr BRIEN.)

14. K. R. to K. B. square
15. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
16. Q. B. to Q. R. third (check)
17. K. to Q. B. second (*k*)
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. K. R. to K. B. fifth (*g*)
20. Q. to K. B. square
21. K. Kt. to his fifth
22. R. takes R.
23. K. to Q. Kt. third
24. K. takes Kt.
25. P. to K. Kt. third
26. Kt. takes K. P. (check)
27. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
28. Q. takes Kt.
29. P. to K. fourth
30. K. to Q. R. fourth
31. K. to Q. R. fifth

Black mates in three moves.

Notes.

(a) The proper move at this point is likely to be the subject of dispute for a long time. If "P. to K. fifth" commences a more immediate attack upon Black's left wing, "P. to Q. fifth" has the advantage of obtaining a greater command of the centre, and "P. takes P." leads to the more speedy development of the leading pieces on White's side of the battle-field.

(b) In a fine game at this opening between Szen and De la Bourdonnais, the first player here moves his Queen to K. B. seventh.

(c) By the sacrifice of his Q. Kt. Pawn, White threatens to obtain eventually a terrible attack on the Queen's side.

(d) In another game between the same players the moves ran:—

10. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. K. Kt. to K. B. third
13. K. to his second
14. B. takes B.
15. Q. Kt. to Q. sixth
16. B. takes Kt.
17. K. Kt. takes P.

9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. K. B. to K. second
11. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
13. K. to Q. B. second
14. K. Kt. takes B.
15. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
16. K. Kt. P. takes B.

Had he moved his Q. to K. B. sixth, Black would have retorted by advancing his Pawn to Q. Kt. third; and if, instead of moving his

Queen he had attacked the hostile Queen with his Rook, Black would have checked with his doubled Pawn, and then have exchanged Queens.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 18. R. takes Kt. | 17. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 19. R. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 18. Q. to her R. fourth |
| 20. Q. to K. B. sixth | 19. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 21. R. to Q. Kt. square | 20. R. to Q. square |
| | 21. P. to Q. R. third |

White mates in two moves.

(e) "Castles" seems an attacking move.

(f) In such a *début*, with the dangerous move of Q. Kt. to Q. sixth always threatened by his adversary, it is absolutely necessary to bring the Queen to the assistance of her beleaguered consort.

(g) White declines the more complex variations springing from the capture of the K. R. Pawn, which Black offered with the view of escaping in some measure from his hampered position, and of rendering the game more difficult. The Bishop is exchanged for the Knight, in order that the White Knights may be brought into co-operation, without danger of either being taken off.

(h) Evidently in apprehension of his Queen being lost in three moves.

(i) Black must inevitably lose the game, if he does not form a counter-attack. The present position is one of great interest and difficulty.

(k) The following variations, some of which might have arisen, if the first player had now moved his K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth, may be looked at with advantage by the student.

In the first place.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 20. K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth | 20. R. takes R. |
| 21. R. takes R. | |

"Kt. takes B. (check)" seems also good play, as it leads to the positions given in variation (C), with a move in advance for the first player.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 22. K. to his third | 21. B. takes P. (check) |
|---------------------|-------------------------|

He dare not take the Bishop with his Q. Kt. as Black would in that case capture the other Kt. with his Queen, and obtain, we think, the best game.

22. R. to K. R. fifth

If he move either his Queen or Rook to K. B. square, White will win the Queen.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 23. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check) | 23. K. to Q. square |
| 24. Q. takes R. | |

Winning easily, as the Black Knight's checks will be unavailing, and it is clear that Black cannot take the Queen.

In the second place.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 20. K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth | 20. B. takes P. (check) |
| 21. K. to his third | 21. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check) |
| 22. K. takes R. | |

He cannot venture to take the Kt.

23. P. takes Kt. (check)
 24. K. to his Kt. fourth (best)

22. Kt. takes Kt.
 23. Q. takes P. (check)

He will lose his Queen if he plays her to K. fifth.
 Black's unstable attack will soon be at an end, as White will reach his K. R. third in safety.

In the third place.

20. K. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
 21. Kt. takes B. (check) (or A)
 22. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
 23. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check)
 24. R. to Q. B. eighth (check)

20. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
 21. R. takes Kt.
 22. K. to Q. square
 23. K. to Q. B. second
 24. K. to Q. Kt. third

White has a magnificent attack.

(A.)

21. B. takes R.

21. K. takes R.

If he refuse to take the Rook, and prefer the capture of the Pawn with Bishop (checking), White will reply with King to his third.

22. K. Kt. takes B. (or B)
 23. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
 24. K. to Q. third

22. Q. to K. B. square (or C)
 23. R. takes K. B. P. (check)

If to K. square or Q. square, the reply of Q. to K. B. fifth ensues with great effect, should Black show due caution after the subsequent advance of the White Q. B. Pawn.

25. Q. Kt. to K. fourth

24. Q. to K. B. fifth

And we believe that Black's attack does not compensate for the loss of his piece.

(B.)

22. B. to Q. Kt. square (check)
 23. Q. to K. R. third
 24. Kt. takes B.

22. K. takes Kt.
 23. B. takes P. (check)
 24. R. to K. fifth (check)

If he take the Kt. with his Rook, he must lose his Queen in three moves; and if he make the capture with his King, he must lose her in four moves.

25. K. to his B. square
 26. Q. to her Kt. third (check)

25. K. takes Kt.
 26. K. to Q. fifth

To avoid the loss of his Queen.

27. Q. to her Kt. second (check)
 28. R. to Q. B. square (check)
 29. R. to Q. square (check)

27. K. to Q. B. fifth
 28. K. to Q. fourth
 29. K. to Q. B. fifth

And the game seems drawn by perpetual check.

(C.)

23. Q. to K. R. third
 24. Q. to K. third
 25. R. to Q. Kt. square

22. K. takes Kt.
 23. Q. to her square
 24. R. to K. B. square
 25. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth

The game appears about even, but we should be inclined to take Black's game for choice.

(*l*) The simpler move of P. to K. B. third was perhaps preferable.

(*m*) Had he taken R. with R., he would have left an ambushade for his adversary. Let us suppose

23. R. takes R.

24. K. to Q. B. third

25. Q. takes Kt.

26. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)

23. B. takes P. (check)

24. Kt. takes K. P.

25. Q. takes Q. Kt.

Winning the Queen.

This variation, however, is not forced, as the attentive analyst will perceive. We think indeed that Black's game is the best at this juncture.

(*n*) If the Queen had gone to K. R. third or fourth, or to K. Kt. fifth, either she must have been lost, or White must have sacrificed a Rook to save her.

The following game occurred in a little match won by Mr. V. GREEN of Herr Löwe, the latter giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves. The score at the close of the match gave

Mr Green	.	.	4 games
Herr Löwe	.	.	3 „
Drawn	.	.	8 „

(*Remove White's K. B. Pawn from the Board.*)

Black. (Mr GREEN.)

White. (Herr LÖWE.)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. to Q. B. third (<i>a</i>) |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | 5. K. Kt. to K. R. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third | 6. Q. to her R. fourth |
| 6. K. B. to Q. third | 7. Castles |
| 7. Q. to her B. second | 8. B. takes Q. Kt. (check) |
| 8. K. Kt. to K. B. third | 9. P. to Q. B. fourth (<i>b</i>) |
| 9. P. takes B. | 10. P. takes P. (<i>d</i>) |
| 10. P. to K. fifth (<i>c</i>) | 11. K. to his R. square |
| 11. K. B. takes K. R. P. (check) | 12. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 12. K. Kt. takes P. | 13. Q. to her B. fourth |
| 13. Castles (<i>e</i>) | 14. P. to Q. fourth |
| 14. Q. to her third | 15. Q. takes P. at her third |
| 15. P. takes P. in passing | 16. Q. to her B. second |
| 16. P. to Q. R. fourth | 17. K. R. to Q. square |
| 17. Q. B. to Q. R. third | 18. P. to K. fourth (<i>f</i>) |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. square | |

Black. (MR GREEN.)

19. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
20. Kt. takes Q.
21. R. takes R.
22. Kt. takes R.
23. B. to K. fourth
24. B. takes Kt.
25. P. to Q. R. fifth
26. P. to Q. B. fifth

White. (Herr LÖWE.)

19. R. takes Q.
20. R. takes R.
21. B. to K. Kt. fifth
22. B. takes R.
23. P. takes P.
24. P. takes B.
25. B. to K. seventh

And the game was ultimately drawn.

Notes.

(a) This defence gives too much time to the first player, and that in a *début* wherein he has already, by the nature of the odds, almost time enough to win the game from its very opening.

(b) The advance of this Pawn a second time in an opening adds force to the remark that we made in our last note.

(c) Black has now an excellent attack, and his opponent will find it difficult to avoid immediate loss.

(d) It is clear that White cannot throw forward his Pawn to K. Kt. third. Perhaps his best resource here is to play his K. Kt. to K. B. fourth, and if he be then attacked by the K. Kt. Pawn, to take the Q. Pawn with him.

(e) "Kt. to K. B. third" seems preferable.

(f) White plays this part of the game with commendable skill and accuracy. The first player appears to have made a miscalculation respecting the result of the exchange of pieces.

The deciding game in the match between Messrs JANSSENS and MARETT, the winners of the first two prizes in the little tournament at Herr Kling's Chess Rooms.

*(The Centre Counter Gambit.)**White.* (MR MARETT.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
4. B. takes B. (check) (a)
5. P. to Q. B. fourth (b)
6. P. takes P.
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Q. to K. second
9. Q. takes Q.

Black. (MR JANSSENS.)

1. P. to Q. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. Q. B. to Q. second
4. Q. takes B.
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. Q. Kt. takes P.
7. Q. to her sixth (c)
8. Q. Kt. to his fifth
9. Q. Kt. takes Q. (check)

White. (Mr MARETT.)

10. K. to his second
11. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. K. Kt. to K. square
13. K. to his B. third
14. P. to K. R. third
15. P. to K. Kt. third
16. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
17. K. to his second
18. Q. Kt. takes B.
19. P. to Q. third
20. P. takes P.
21. B. to K. third
22. Kt. to Q. third
23. K. takes R.
24. B. takes Kt.
25. K. to Q. second
26. R. takes Kt.
27. R. to K. B. square
28. R. to K. R. square
29. R. takes P.
30. P. takes P.
31. R. to K. R. eighth (check) (*d*)
32. B. to K. R. seventh (check)
33. R. to K. R. sixth (check)
34. P. to Q. Kt. third
35. K. to his third
36. B. to K. R. square
37. R. to K. Kt. square
38. K. to Q. third
39. K. to Q. B. third
40. K. to Q. B. second
41. K. to Q. B. third
42. K. to Q. B. second
43. P. to Q. B. fifth
44. K. to Q. third
45. K. to Q. B. third
46. K. to Q. B. fourth
47. K. to Q. B. third
48. R. to K. square
49. K. to Q. B. fourth

Black. (Mr JANSSENS.)

10. Castles
11. P. to K. fourth
12. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
13. P. to K. Kt. fourth
14. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
15. Q. Kt. takes K. R. P.
16. P. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
17. K. Kt. to K. fifth
18. K. Kt. takes Kt.
19. P. to K. fifth
20. K. Kt. takes P.
21. K. R. to K. square
22. R. takes Kt.
23. Q. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check)
24. K. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
25. Kt. takes R.
26. R. to K. R. square
27. R. to K. B. square
28. P. to K. B. fourth
29. P. to K. B. fifth
30. R. takes P.
31. K. to Q. second
32. K. to Q. B. third
33. K. to Q. B. fourth
34. P. to K. Kt. sixth
35. R. to K. Kt. fifth
36. K. to Q. Kt. fifth
37. P. to K. Kt. seventh
38. K. to Q. R. sixth
39. P. to Q. R. fourth (*e*)
40. K. takes P.
41. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
42. R. takes P.
43. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
44. R. to Q. Kt. seventh
45. P. to Q. R. fifth
46. P. to Q. R. sixth
47. R. to K. B. seventh
48. R. to K. B. sixth (check)
49. R. to K. B. eighth

White. (Mr MARETT.)

50. R. to K. second (check)

51. B. takes P.

Black. (Mr JANSSENS.)

50. K. to Q. Kt. eighth

51. P. to Q. R. seventh

And White resigned the game and the match.

Notes.

(a) The right move at this point, and that which gives rise to the most interesting variations, is "K. B. to Q. B. fourth." We are indeed of opinion that, if the first player has only in view the exchange of Bishops by his sortie at his third move, he had far better escape from this Counter Gambit entirely, and adopt "P. to Q. fourth" as his third move.

(b) This is a faulty mode of play. "P. to Q. fourth" is a much better move.

(c) The opening is well played by Black.

(d) These checks only bring the somewhat imprisoned Black King forward.

(e) An excellent move.

The two following games between Herr HORWITZ and Herr LÖWENTHAL, although hardly up to the standard of either of those skilful players, will be perused by our readers with considerable interest.

*(Ruy Lopez' Knight's game.)**White.* (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. B. takes Kt.
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. takes P.
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. Castles
10. P. takes B.
11. P. to K. fifth
12. P. to K. R. third
13. Kt. takes P.
14. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
15. B. to K. Kt. fifth
16. B. takes Kt.
17. P. to K. B. fourth

Black. (Herr HORWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. Kt. to K. second (a)
4. P. to Q. R. third
5. K. Kt. takes B.
6. P. takes P.
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
8. Castles
9. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
10. P. to Q. fourth (b)
11. P. to K. B. third
12. P. takes P.
13. Kt. to K. second
14. P. to Q. B. third
15. Q. to her third
16. Q. takes B.
17. B. to K. B. fourth

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second
19. Q. to her Kt. third
20. Q. to her Kt. fourth
21. Q. to her B. fifth
22. P. to Q. R. fourth
23. K. R. to K. B. second
24. Q. takes Q.
25. P. to Q. R. fifth (e)
26. P. to K. Kt. fourth
27. P. to K. R. fourth
28. P. takes P.
29. K. to his R. second
30. P. to K. B. fifth
31. K. to his Kt. third
32. K. to his B. fourth
33. Q. R. to Q. second
34. Kt. to Q. seventh
35. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
36. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second
37. K. R. to K. B. third
38. Kt. to K. sixth
39. K. R. to K. third
40. K. takes R.
41. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
42. Kt. to Q. third
43. Kt. to Q. B. square
44. Kt. to Q. third
45. Kt. to K. square
46. P. takes P.
47. K. to Q. second
48. K. to Q. B. third
49. K. to Q. second
50. K. to his second
51. K. to Q. second
52. K. to his second
53. K. to Q. second

Black. (Herr HORWITZ.)

18. Q. to her B. second (e)
19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. K. R. to K. B. third
21. B. to K. fifth (d)
22. P. to K. R. third
23. Q. to her R. second
24. R. takes Q.
25. Q. R. to Q. B. second
26. P. to Q. B. fourth
27. P. takes P.
28. Q. R. to Q. B. eighth (check)
29. K. R. to K. B. square
30. K. R. to Q. B. square
31. K. R. to Q. B. sixth (check)
32. Q. R. to Q. eighth
33. Q. R. to K. eighth
34. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
35. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
36. B. to Q. B. seventh (f)
37. K. R. to Q. B. fifth
38. K. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
39. R. takes R.
40. K. to his B. second
41. K. to his B. third
42. R. to Q. R. fifth
43. R. to Q. Kt. fifth
44. R. to Q. B. fifth
45. P. to K. R. fourth (g)
46. K. takes P.
47. R. takes P. (check)
48. R. to Q. B. fifth (check)
49. K. to his fifth
50. R. to Q. B. sixth
51. P. to Q. fifth
52. R. to K. sixth (check)
53. R. takes Kt.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This defence, as, we dare say, will be pointed out by Sir F. Madden and Mr. Staunton in their forthcoming articles, occurs in that

old author Lucena. The opening, therefore, should bear his name, and not that of Lopez.

(b) The potency of "P. to Q. fourth," in the defence of this opening, is shown in the analysis of Lucena.

(c) With the view of advancing his Q. Kt. Pawn.

(d) The Bishop has now reached that position which Black has long looked forward to with eagerness. It will be difficult indeed for White to dislodge this troublesome adversary.

(e) If he had taken the Pawn, he would have given Black a great attack. But his own Pawn, in its present position, is very weak.

(f) All these moves are well played, and remind us of the distinguished old master's skill.

(g) The neatest and simplest way of bringing a won game to a conclusion.

Between the same players.

(Allgaier Gambit.)

White. (Herr HORWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
7. P. to K. B. fifth (b)
8. K. Kt. to K. B. second
9. Q. to K. second
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Q. Kt. to Q. second
13. Q. Kt. to K. B. third
14. K. to Q. square
15. P. to Q. fifth
16. Q. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
17. Q. B. to Q. second
18. P. to Q. B. fourth
19. Kt. to K. R. third
20. K. to Q. B. square
21. Q. to her third
22. Q. takes Kt.
23. P. takes P.
24. P. to Q. R. fourth

Black. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. to Q. third (a)
6. K. B. to K. second
7. K. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
8. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
9. Q. B. to Q. second
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. K. Kt. to K. B. third
12. K. B. to K. Kt. sixth
13. Q. to K. R. third
14. Castles on the Queen's side
15. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
16. P. takes Kt.
17. K. R. to K. Kt. square
18. K. Kt. to his fifth (c)
19. K. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
20. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
21. Kt. takes B.
22. P. to K. B. fourth
23. B. takes K. B. P.
24. Q. to her Kt. third

<i>White.</i> (Herr HORWITZ.)	<i>Black.</i> (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)
25. Q. R. to his third	25. Q. to her fifth
26. Q. to K. second	26. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
27. Q. to her third	27. Q. takes Q.
28. R. takes Q.	28. P. to K. fifth
29. R. takes K. B. (<i>d</i>)	29. P. takes R.
30. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth	30. Q. R. to K. B. square
31. Kt. takes K. P.	31. B. to K. seventh
32. K. R. to his fourth	32. Q. R. to K. B. seventh

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) Previously to the discoveries recently made on the subject of the defence to the Allgaier Gambit, we should have called this one of the best defences extant.

(*b*) White loses time to preserve his Pawn. It is, however, a course not to be commended, as the Pawn, we suspect, cannot be kept ultimately.

(*c*) Black has an evident advantage in position.

(*d*) Preferring a sacrifice to the defence against the terrible Pawns.

CHESS IN GERMANY.

For our next four games we are indebted to our contemporary, *The Illustrated London News*. They, but especially the last of them, will be found by the chess student to bear much intrinsic value, the notes having been written with the greatest care by Mr STAUNTON.

Brilliant little skirmish between Herr CAPRAZ and another AMATEUR.

(*Evans' Gambit.*)

<i>White.</i> (Mr —.)	<i>Black.</i> (Herr C.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third	2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth	4. P. to Q. fourth (<i>a</i>)
5. P. takes P.	5. Kt. takes P.
6. Kt. takes K. P.	6. Kt. takes Q. P.
7. Castles	7. K. Kt. to K. second
8. P. to Q. fourth	8. B. to Q. Kt. third
9. Q. B. to Q. R. third	9. P. to Q. B. third

White. (Mr —.)

10. R. to K. square
11. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
12. B. takes Kt.
13. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
14. Kt. takes R. (c)
15. R. to K. eighth (d)
16. K. to R. square

Black. (Herr C.)

10. Castles
11. P. takes B.
12. Q. takes B.
13. Q. to K. B. third
14. B. takes Q. P.
15. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)
16. Q. B. to K. R. sixth (e)

And White surrenders.

Notes.

(a) This defence is rarely adopted against a powerful adversary, though it has never yet been *proved*, by analysis, to be less tenable than some others which are often played.

(b) A fine, but somewhat perilous, attack was now obtainable for White, by his taking the K. B. P. with his Kt.

(c) He loses the advantage by this capture. Instead of taking the Rook, he should have checked with the Knight, and then have taken the Q. Pawn. In that case we should have preferred his position to Black's.

(d) Q. to Q. second would have saved the game; nay, without very great vigilance on Black's side, might even have won it.

(e) Well played.

CHESS IN BELGIUM.

The two instructive games which follow were lately played between Herr VON HEYDEBRAND DER LAZA and a very promising amateur of Britain, Mr ALLIX; the former giving the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (Mr ALLIX.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. B. fourth
6. P. to K. fifth
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third (a)
8. Castles
9. K. B. takes K. Kt.

VOL. II.

Black. (Herr VON HEYDEBRAND.)

2. P. to K. third
3. K. Kt. to K. second
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. P. to K. Kt. third
7. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. B. fourth
9. K. Kt. P. takes B.

N N

White. (Mr ALLIX.)

10. P. takes Q. B. P. (b)
11. K. to K. R. square
12. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
13. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
14. P. to Q. R. third
15. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. second
18. P. to Q. B. third
19. Q. to K. second
20. K. Kt. to K. B. third
21. P. to Q. R. fourth (c)
22. Q. B. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
23. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
24. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
25. Q. takes Q. (d)
26. Q. B. to Q. R. third
27. Q. B. to Q. sixth (check)
28. Q. R. to Q. R. second
29. Q. R. to Q. R. fourth
30. B. to Q. R. third
31. K. R. takes Kt.
32. Q. R. takes R.

Black. (Herr VON HEYDEBRAND.)

10. B. takes P. (check)
11. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to K. second
13. K. to Q. second
14. P. to Q. R. third
15. K. B. to Q. R. second
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
18. K. to Q. B. second
19. P. to K. R. third
20. K. R. to K. Kt. square
21. P. to Q. fifth
22. Q. R. P. takes P.
23. Q. P. takes Q. B. P.
24. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
25. Kt. takes Q.
26. Kt. to Q. sixth
27. K. to Q. second
28. Q. B. to Q. fourth
29. P. to Q. B. seventh
30. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check)
31. B. takes R.
32. K. R. takes R.

And Black wins.

Notes.

(a) As a general principle, whenever the second player at the odds of the Pawn and two moves advances his K. Kt. Pawn, the first does well to throw forward his K. R. Pawn, and force an opening on the King's wing.

(b) This was not judicious. He should rather have played his K. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth; and he would then have had an easy game before him. Taking the Q. B. P. gave Black just the time that he needed.

(c) We should have preferred playing the Bishop to K. third, both to prevent the advance of the adverse Q. Pawn, and to bring the Bishop and Q. Rook into the field.

(d) Much better to have played the Q. Kt. to Q. sixth.

Between the same Players.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (MR ALLIX.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. to Q. B. fourth (*a*)
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. Castles
8. Q. to Q. B. second
9. Q. Kt. takes P. (*b*)
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Q. B. to K. third
12. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third
13. P. to Q. fifth
14. K. B. to K. fourth
15. P. takes Kt.
16. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
17. Q. B. P. takes P.
18. K. to R. square
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. K. B. takes K. Kt. P. (*d*)
21. K. B. takes K. R. P. (check)
22. Q. R. takes Kt.
23. Q. R. to K. seventh (*e*)
24. B. to K. Kt. eighth

Black. (Herr VON HEYDEBRAND.)

2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
5. K. Kt. to K. second
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. takes K. P.
9. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
10. K. B. to K. second
11. Q. Kt. to Q. second
12. P. to K. Kt. third
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
14. K. Kt. takes Q. B.
15. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth
16. K. P. takes Q. P.
17. Q. to Q. Kt. third (*c*)
18. Q. takes K. P.
19. Q. to Q. Kt. third
20. K. B. takes Kt.
21. K. to his R. square
22. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
23. Q. to Q. fifth

And Black succumbs.

Notes.

- (*a*) P. to K. fifth is a much better move at this point.
 - (*b*) From the power and favourable disposition of the pieces that he has in action White is now enabled to prosecute his attack with great advantage.
 - (*c*) Threatening to take the Knight for nothing.
 - (*d*) Bold, but sound and well conceived.
 - (*e*) Leaving Black no possibility of extricating himself.
-

The following is the game to which we wish to direct particular attention. For the analysis we are, as we have said above, indebted to Mr Staunton. We have, however, expanded some parts of it, and have added several variations to those which were given by our contemporary.

A very clever and suggestive game lately played between Herr Von HEYDEBRAND and M. DE RIVES.

(Allgaier Gambit.)

White. (M. DE RIVES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. fifth
6. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
7. P. to Q. third (*a*)
8. Q. B. takes P.
9. K. B. to K. second
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second (*e*)
14. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (double check)
15. Q. B. to K. seventh (check)
16. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
18. K. Kt. takes P. (check)
19. Q. Kt. takes Q.
20. K. to K. B. square
21. Kt. takes Q. R.
22. Q. to her B. square
23. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
24. Q. to K. Kt. seventh
25. R. to Q. B. square
26. B. to K. B. third
27. K. to B. second
28. R. to Q. B. fifth
29. R. takes B. (check)
30. Q. takes K. R. P. (*f*)
31. Q. to K. seventh
32. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth

Black. (Herr VON HEYDEBRAND.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. K. Kt. takes K. P.
7. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth (*b*)
8. Q. to K. second (check) (*c*)
9. Kt. takes K. R. (*d*)
10. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
11. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
12. K. to his second
13. B. to K. Kt. second
14. K. to his B. square
15. K. to his square
16. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
17. Kt. takes B.
18. K. to Q. square
19. B. takes P. (check)
20. B. takes Kt.
21. B. to Q. fifth
22. B. to K. fourth
23. P. to K. B. third
24. R. to K. square
25. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
26. K. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check)
27. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
28. Q. Kt. to K. third
29. K. takes R.
30. R. to Q. square
31. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
32. K. Kt. to Q. third

White. (M. DE RIVES.)

33. P. to Q. R. fourth

34. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth

Black. (Herr VON HEYDEBRAND.)

33. K. to Q. Kt. square

34. P. takes Kt.

And in a few more moves White was compelled to surrender.

Notes.

(a) We beg to claim the particular attention of amateurs to this novel and singularly interesting deviation. It first presented itself to M. De Rives and Mr Staunton, while examining the leading moves of the Allgaier Gambit together last year, and it certainly appears to us one of the most important variations in this opening which have been made since Allgaier first brought it into general notice.

(b) His best move evidently.

(c) The position is remarkable. If Black now take the Rook, White obtains a fine attacking game, *ex. gr.* :—

9. B. to K. Kt. fifth

8. Kt. takes R.

9. B. to K. second

If P. to K. B. third, White may take the Pawn with his Knight, checking, and then play Q. to K. B. third, having an irresistible position.

10. Q. to K. second

10. P. to K. B. third

11. Kt. takes P. (check)

With an excellent game.

White, when the Rook is taken, may also play as follows, if he prefer it :—

9. Q. to K. second (check)

8. Kt. takes R.

9. Q. to K. second

If he play B. to K. second, he is obviously to be mated in two moves.

10. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)

10. K. to Q. square

11. B. takes Q. B. P. (check)

11. K. takes B.

12. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)

And wins the Queen.

(d) It is not safe, even now, to take the Rook. After well considering the situation, we are almost convinced that Black's only course, to avoid very serious loss, at this crisis, is, to check with his Queen at her Kt. fifth (compelling White to retreat with his Q. Bishop), and afterwards play Q. to her Kt. third. We have not space to give the variations springing from this line of play, which we regret, for they are extremely pleasing, and highly instructive also.

(e) In a note to this move, M. De Rives remarks that he might now have drawn the game, by playing Kt. to K. fourth, discovering check, &c.; for, if Black attempted to avoid a drawn game by moving K. to K. third, or P. to K. B. third, he must assuredly have lost. "This appears true enough, but we are much deceived," says Mr Staunton, "if, instead of drawing the game, White might not easily have won it at this moment by playing Q. to her R. fourth." Before giving the variations by which Mr Staunton proves the potency of Q. to her

B. fourth, we think that we ought to demonstrate the truth of M. De Rives' remark, and the more so, as the positions that thereupon suggest themselves present features of unusual beauty and interest.

Firstly.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 13. K. Kt. to K. fourth (dis-
covering check) | 13. P. to K. B. third |
| 14. Q. B. takes P. (check) | 14. K. to his third |

If to his square he is obviously mated on the move.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 15. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 15. K. to Q. fourth |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|

If to his B. second he is driven by the hostile K. B. to K. third (for a retreat to his Kt. square would involve mate in two moves), and then checked by the Queen at K. Kt. fourth, &c.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 16. P. to Q. B. fourth (check) | |
| Winning the Queen. | |

Secondly.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 13. K. Kt. to K. fourth (dis-
covering check) | 13. K. to his third |
| 14. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 14. K. to Q. fourth (or A) |

If to his own fourth the other Bishop checks him at K. B. sixth, and White wins the Queen in two more moves, or mates at the next move.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 15. Q. to K. B. third | 15. K. to Q. B. third |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|

There seems no better resource.

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 16. Kt. to Q. sixth (discovering
check) | 16. K. takes Kt. |
|--|------------------|

He must lose the Queen however he plays.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 17. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 17. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 18. Q. B. to K. third (check) | 18. K. to Q. fourth, or Q. Kt. |
| 19. P. to Q. B. fourth (check) | fourth |

And again the Black Queen is lost. If at move 15 Black had played P. to Q. third, or P. to K. B. fourth, he must equally have lost his Queen.

(A.)

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 13. K. Kt. to K. fourth (dis-
covering check) | 13. K. to his third |
| 14. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 14. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. K. B. takes P. (check) | 15. K. takes B. (or B) |
| 16. Q. to K. B. third (check) | 16. K. to his Kt. third |

A march to his K. third or fourth would lead to the always fatal move of Q. to K. B. sixth.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 17. P. to K. R. fifth (check) | 17. K. to his Kt. second |
| 18. Q. B. to K. R. sixth (check) | 18. K. takes B. (best) |

White mates in two moves.

(B.)

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 13. Kt. to K. fourth (discovering check) | 13. K. to his third |
| 14. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 14. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. K. B. takes P. (check) | 15. K. to Q. fourth |

If to his own fourth, White may check with Q. B. at K. B. sixth, and on the King taking the K. Bishop (which he must do to save his Queen) with Q. at K. R. fourth; but if the K. go to K. B. second, White can check with his Queen at K. R. fifth, forcing mate in three more moves.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 16. Q. B. to his square | \| |
|-------------------------|--|

A move that leads to very beautiful positions.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| \| | 16. Q. takes R. (or D or I) |
|--|-----------------------------|

If Kt. to K. B. seventh, White can take Kt. with Kt.; Black has then two moves, "Q. takes R." to be answered by "Q. to her Kt. third (check)," and "Q. to her Kt. third;" to which White can reply with "Q. to K. B. third (check)."

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 17. Q. to her Kt. third (check) | 17. K. to his fourth (or C) |
| 18. P. to Q. fourth (check) | 18. K. takes B. |
| 19. Q. to K. B. seventh (check) | 19. K. to his Kt. fifth |

Had he taken the Kt. he would have been mated on the move.

White mates in two moves.

(C. on 17 in B.)

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 18. K. Kt. to Q. second | 17. K. to Q. B. third |
| \| | 18. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third |

The best move, apparently, to save the Queen.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 19. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second | 19. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 20. K. B. to K. fourth (check) | 20. K. to Q. third |
| 21. Q. to her fifth (check) | \| |

And wins.

(D.)

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 13. Kt. to K. fourth (discovering check) | 13. K. to his third |
| 14. B. to Kt. fourth (check) | 14. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. K. B. takes P. (check) | 15. K. to Q. fourth |
| 16. Q. B. to his square | 16. Q. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 17. Q. to her Kt. third (check) | 17. K. to his fourth (or F) |
| 18. P. to Q. fourth (check) | 18. K. takes B. |
| 19. Q. to K. B. seventh (check) | 19. K. takes Kt. |

If he move his King to his Kt. fifth, White checks with his Queen at K. B. fourth, and, if the K. then go to K. R. fourth, at K. B. fifth; but if he then prefer his R. sixth, White checks with his Knight at K. Kt. fifth.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 20. Kt. to Q. second (check) | 20. K. to Q. sixth (or E) |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|

If he give up his Queen, although he will have four pieces against the hostile Queen, his game in such a position must be hopeless.

21. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) | 21. K. takes Q. B. P.

If he go to his sixth, the Kt. gives double check, and mate.

22. B. to Q. Kt. second (check) | 22. K. to Q. Kt. fourth

If he take the Bishop the Queen may check him at her Kt. fifth, and whether he capture the Rook or not, he cannot escape mate.

23. B. to Q. B. third (check) | 23. K. takes B. (best)

24. R. to Q. B. square (check) | 24. K. takes P.

"K. to Q. Kt. fifth" is also worthless.

25. R. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 25. K. to his sixth

26. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) | 26. K. to Q. sixth

27. Q. to her fourth

Mate.

(E. on 20 in D.)

21. Kt. to K. B. third (discovering check)

20. K. to his sixth

21. K. to his fifth

If to Q. sixth the Kt. checks at K. fifth, and mate is forced in three more moves.

22. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) | 22. K. to Q. sixth

"Q. fourth" is an equally insecure place of retreat, as White might check with his Q. B. P., and, if the K. fled to Q. B. third, with his Q. at K. fourth, &c.; but if the K. took the Q. B. P. White might discover check by throwing forward his Q. P. and win, whether the Pawn were taken or not.

23. Kt. to K. fifth (check) | 23. K. takes Q. B. P.

If he were moved to Q. B. seventh, "Q. to K. B. fifth (check)" would ensue.

24. Q. to K. third (check) | 24. K. to Q. Kt. fifth (best)

And White mates in three moves.

(F. on 17 in D.)

18. Q. to her B. fourth (check)

17. K. to Q. B. third

19. Q. B. to K. third (check)

18. K. to Q. Kt. third

19. K. to Q. B. fourth (or G)

The interposition of the Bishop would have been unavailing.

20. Q. Kt. to Q. second

20. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

There seems no better move.

21. Q. Kt. to his third (check) |

And mate or the loss of the Queen is forced in a few moves.

(G. on 19 in F.)

20. B. takes Q. B. P. (check)

19. P. to Q. B. fourth

20. K. to Q. B. second (best, or H)

21. B. to Q. sixth (discovering double check)

21. K. to Q. square (best)

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 22. Q. to her B. seventh (check) | \| | 22. K. to his square |
| 23. Q. takes B. (check) | \| | 23. K. to his B. second |
| 24. Q. to her B. fourth (check) | \| | 24. K. to his Kt. second |

Or mate ensues in two moves.

25. Q. to her fourth (check) | 25. K. to his Kt. square
 If to his R. third, White checks with his Queen at K. B. sixth, and, on the K. going to his R. fourth, with his Kt. at K. Kt. third, and, on the Kt. being taken by Kt., mates with his Queen at K. Kt. fifth; but, if to K. B. second, White checks with his Queen at her fifth, and either wins the hostile Queen, or brings about the present variation.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 26. Q. to her fifth (check) | \| | 26. K. to his Kt. second |
| 27. Q. to K. fifth (check) | \| | 27. K. to his Kt. square |

If to his B. second, the White Kt. checks at his fifth, &c.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 28. K. B. to K. sixth (check) | \| | 28. P. takes B. |
| 29. Q. takes P. (check) | \| | 29. K. to his Kt. second |
| 30. B. to K. fifth | \| |  |

Mate.

(H. on 20 in G.)

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| 21. Q. takes B. (check) | \| | 20. B. takes B. |
| 22. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third | \| | 21. K. to Q. R. third |
|  | \| | 22. Q. to her Kt. seventh |

If the Pawn be advanced to Q. Kt. third, White can mate in two moves.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 23. B. to Q. Kt. square | \| | 23. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 24. R. takes Q. | \| | 24. P. takes Q. |
| 25. K. Kt. takes P. (check) | \| | 25. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 26. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | \| |  |

Mate.

(I.)

- | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| 13. Kt. to K. fourth (discovering check) | \| | 13. K. to his third |
| 14. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | \| | 14. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. K. B. takes P. (check) | \| | 15. K. to Q. fourth |
| 16. Q. B. to his square | \| | 16. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 17. P. to Q. B. fourth (check) | \| | 17. K. to Q. fifth (or K) |

If to Q. B. third, he will be mated in two moves.

- | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| 18. B. to K. third (check) | \| | 18. K. takes B. |
| 19. Q. to her second (check) | \| | 19. K. to Q. fifth |
| 20. Q. to her B. third (check) | \| | 20. K. to his sixth |
| 21. P. to Q. fourth (discovering check) | \| | 21. K. to his B. fifth |
| 22. Q. to K. B. third | \| |  |

Mate.

(K. on 17 in I.)

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 18. P. to Q. fourth (check) | \| | 17. K. to his fourth |
|  | \| | 18. K. takes B. |

It is obvious that the Queen would be lost were she to take the Q. P.

19. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 19. K. takes Kt.

Should he go to his third, he would be mated in three moves.

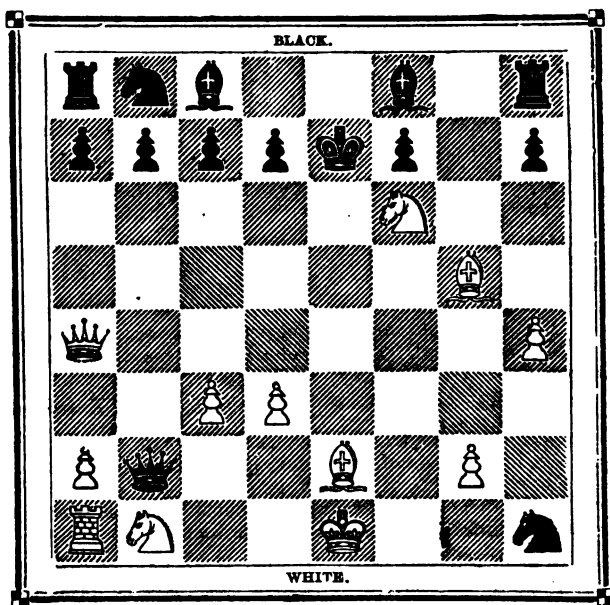
20. Q. to K. fifth (check) | 20. K. to Q. sixth

21. Q. to K. second (check) | 21. K. takes Q. P.

22. B. to K. third (check)

Winning easily.

It seems, then, that M. DE RIVES was correct in asserting that he could have drawn the game by playing Kt. to K. fourth, as Black, to escape from the variations that we have given above, must have submitted to perpetual check. We have now to consider the masterly analysis by which Mr STAUNTON has proved that he could have won the game, had he played Q. to her R. fourth. That the student may not confuse this with what has gone before, we will give a diagram of the position.



Let us suppose

13. Q. to her R. fourth | 13. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth

The best move, we believe.

14. Kt. takes Q. P. (discovering check)

There are now four parent defences, which we will examine severally.

First Defence.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 15. Kt. takes K. B. (check) | \| | 14. K. to his third |
| | | 15. B. takes Kt. |

If he refuse to take the Kt., and move his King to his B. fourth, he can be mated in one move; if to K. fourth, in two moves; and if to Q. third or fourth, he must lose his Queen in five moves.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 16. Q. to her B. fourth (check) | \| | 16. K. to his B. fourth |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|

If he play his King to his fourth, White may check at Q. fourth, and then at K. B. sixth, proceeding afterwards as below; but if to Q. second, White may mate in two moves; and lastly, if to Q. third, White can come either to the moves given below, or win the Queen in five moves.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 17. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) | \| | 17. K. to his third |
| 18. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | \| |  |

And wins the Queen or gives mate in three moves.

Second Defence.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 15. Q. to her fourth (check) | \| | 14. K. to Q. third |
| | | 15. K. to Q. B. third |

"K. to his third" would merely lead to the previous position.

16. Kt. to K. fifth (check)

Winning the Queen next move by advancing the Pawn to Q. B. fourth (check).

Third Defence.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 15. Q. B. takes P. (check) | \| | 14. P. to K. B. third |
| | | 15. K. to his third |

If K. to Q. third,* White proceeds as against the second defence; but if K. to his B. second, he must check with his Queen at her B. fourth, &c.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 16. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | \| | 16. K. to his K. B. second |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------|

Should he interpose the Kt., White can take it with impunity, mating next move, if his Bishop fall. If Black, however, instead of interposing the Kt. or moving to his B. second, play his King to Q. third when checked by the Bishop, White must give check with his Queen at her fourth, and continue as we have shown previously.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 17. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) | \| | 17. K. to Kt. third (best) |
| 18. P. to K. R. fifth (check) | \| | 18. Kt. takes P. (best) |

And White can mate in four moves.

* Our contemporary's valuable analysis, nearly amounts to mathematical demonstration. The only link in the chain that does not seem irrefragable is the following. Can Black now move his King to his own square? That he cannot in the position that occurs in the fourth defence is satisfactorily proved, but now that the Bishop occupies the K. B. sixth, perhaps the case is different.

Fourth Defence.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 15. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) | 14. K. to his square |
| 16. Q. to K. eighth (check) | 15. K. to his second |
| 17. B. to K. B. fourth (check) | 16. K. to Q. third |
| 18. P. to Q. fourth (check) | 17. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 19. B. takes Q. B. P. (check) | 18. K. to Q. Kt. third |
- The only way, but a very ingenious one, to win by force.
- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 20. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | 19. K. takes B. |
| 21. Q. to K. fifth (check) | 20. K. to Q. third |
| 22. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 21. K. to Q. B. third (or L) |
| 23. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 22. K. takes Kt. |
| 24. Q. to K. fifth | 23. K. to K. fifth |

Mate.

(L.)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 22. Q. to her B. seventh (check) | 21. K. to Q. second |
| 23. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check) | 22. K. to his third |
| 24. Q. to K. fifth | 23. K. to his B. third or fourth |

Mate.

(f) Better, perhaps, to have taken the Q. Kt. Pawn with the Bishop giving check.

CHESS IN INDIA.

For the following spirited game, played at the Calcutta Chess Club, we have to thank the kindness of Major THOMAS.

*(King's Knight's Gambit.)**White.* (Mr MORTON.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. B. takes B.
9. Kt. to K. R. fourth (a)
10. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
11. R. takes K. B. P.

Black. (Major THOMAS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. B. third
7. Q. B. to K. third
8. P. takes B.
9. P. takes Kt.
10. K. to Q. second
11. K. B. to his third (b)

<i>White.</i> (Mr MORTON.)	<i>Black.</i> (Major THOMAS.)
12. P. to K. fifth	12. K. B. to K. second
13. P. to Q. fifth	13. Q. to K. square
14. Q. P. takes P. (check)	14. K. to Q. square
15. R. to K. B. seventh	15. P. takes P. (c)
16. Q. takes K. P.	16. K. Kt. to K. B. third
17. Q. B. to K. B. fourth	17. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
18. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third	18. B. takes Kt.
19. P. takes B.	19. K. Kt. to his fifth
20. Q. R. to Q. square (check)	20. K. to Q. B. square
21. K. R. takes Q. B. P. (check)	21. K. to Q. Kt. square
22. Q. to her sixth	

And wins. (*d*)

Notes.

(a) A move well denoting the Cochrane school of play, but of very questionable soundness.

(b) The following were likely moves at this point :—

12. Q. to K. Kt. sixth	11. K. Kt. to K. B. third
"Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)" does not seem of much avail.	
13. P. to K. fifth	12. K. R. to K. Kt. square
14. R. takes Kt.	13. Q. to K. square
15. Q. takes B.	14. B. takes R.
	15. Q. to K. Kt. third

Black has the exchange ahead.

(c) This exposes the King too much. It would have been better, we think, to have brought out the Q. Kt., or to have played the Queen to the Kt. fourth.

(d) The whole of this game is very neatly played by the assailant.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

We have the pleasure of presenting our readers with a lively game played at the last meeting of the Northern and Midland Counties Chess Association. The combatants in this game were Mr KIPPING, the Honorary Secretary of the Manchester Chess-Club, and Sir John BLUNDEN, one of the most distinguished amongst Irish Chess-players.

(Sicilian Opening.)

<i>White.</i> (Mr KIPPING.)	<i>Black.</i> (Sir J. BLUNDEN.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third	2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third

White. (Mr KIPPING.)

3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. Q. to her second
9. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
10. B. takes B.
11. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (b)
12. Kt. takes Q.
13. Kt. takes R.
14. P. takes Kt.
15. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
16. B. to Q. third
17. K. to his B. second
18. P. to K. R. fourth
19. B. to K. fourth
20. B. to Q. fifth
21. K. R. to Q. square
22. P. to Q. B. fourth
23. Q. R. to Q. B. square
24. P. takes P.
25. R. takes Kt.
26. R. to Q. square
27. K. to his B. third
28. P. to Q. R. fourth
29. K. to his B. fourth
30. K. to his fifth
31. K. takes Q. P.
32. Kt. to Q. B. seventh
33. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
34. K. takes B.

Black. (Sir J. BLUNDER.)

3. P. takes P.
4. P. to K. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. to her Kt. third
8. K. Kt. to his fifth (a)
9. B. takes P. (check)
10. K. Kt. takes B.
11. K. Kt. takes K. P.
12. K. Kt. takes Q.
13. K. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
14. K. to Q. square
15. Kt. to Q. fifth
16. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check) (c)
17. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth
18. Kt. to K. third
19. P. to K. B. fourth
20. Kt. to K. B. fifth (d)
21. K. R. to K. square (e)
22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. P. to K. fifth
24. Kt. to Q. sixth (check)
25. P. takes R.
26. R. to K. seventh (check)
27. R. takes P.
28. P. to Q. seventh
29. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
30. P. to Q. third (check)
31. R. to Q. fifth
32. P. to K. B. fifth
33. B. takes Kt.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) If Black intended to take the K. B. Pawn, he should have taken it, we think, at this move.

(b) White now has this resource, which he would not have had at the time pointed out in note (a)

(c) "P. to Q. fourth" looks better, as it tends towards the capture of the imprisoned Knight.

(d) Those who love the play of Pawns against a Piece, would doubt-

less here move their Kt. to Q. B. second, to get rid once for all of the hostile Knight. The Piece, however, still more the Rook, generally beats three Pawns.

(e) Black's chief error in this game is, that he does not give his Queen's Bishop any freedom of action.

An interesting game played at the Oxford Hermes Chess Club, between
Messrs DALBY and W. G. WILKINSON.

(*Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game.*)

White. (Mr DALBY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (a)
8. Q. B. takes K. Kt.
9. P. takes P.
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. K. B. to Q. third
12. P. to K. fifth
13. Q. R. to Q. B. square
14. B. to Q. Kt. square
15. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (b)
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
18. Q. R. to Q. B. third
19. Q. Kt. P. takes B.
20. Q. to her B. second
21. Kt. to Q. second
22. Q. to her Kt. third
23. Q. R. takes P.
24. B. takes B.
25. Kt. to K. fourth
26. P. to K. B. third
27. P. takes Kt.
28. Kt. to Q. sixth
29. K. R. to Q. B. square
30. Q. R. takes Q. P.
31. Q. takes K. R. (c)
32. R. takes R.

Black. (Mr WILKINSON.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to K. B. third
5. K. Kt. to K. second
6. P. takes P.
7. Q. to K. Kt. third
8. Q. Kt. takes B.
9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. B. third
11. Castles
12. P. to K. B. fourth
13. P. to Q. fourth
14. Q. B. to Q. second
15. Q. R. to Q. B. square
16. Q. to K. square
17. Q. R. to Q. B. second
18. B. takes Kt.
19. P. to Q. Kt. third
20. Kt. to K. Kt. third
21. P. to K. B. fifth
22. P. takes P. (c)
23. B. to K. B. fourth
24. K. R. takes B.
25. Q. to K. B. square
26. Kt. takes K. P. (d)
27. K. to B. square
28. K. R. takes K. P.
29. Q. to her R. square
30. K. R. takes Q. R.
31. P. takes Q.

And wins. (f)

Notes.

(a) We prefer "B. takes Q. Kt.," followed by "P. to K. fifth," to this mode of forming the opening.

(b) This strikes us as being far from a bad move. Mr Dalby's style of play shows great features of originality.

(c) Perhaps it is hardly prudent to let the menacing Rook in. If he had advanced the Pawn to Q. Kt. fourth, White would in all probability have moved his Kt. to K. fourth.

(d) This is a miscalculation.

(e) White finishes the game very prettily.

(f) In justice to Mr Wilkinson, it must be stated that he is a better player than his opponent. Mr Dalby plays parts of this game extremely well, but he has never been able to give much time or attention to the practice of Chess.

GAMES BY THE LATE M. KIESERITZKY.

Under this heading we intend to publish from time to time a selection from those games of M. KIESERITZKY that are little likely to have been perused by the English reader. The game that we give in the present number was played against the celebrated DE LA BOURDONNAIS, at the odds of the Pawn and two moves. It has been published in *La Régence*, but is, we believe, amongst the few games of DE LA BOURDONNAIS that has never been edited in this country. The notes signed *K.* are to be ascribed to Kieseritzky.

Played March 13, 1840.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.)

White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. takes P.
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (a)
6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) (b)
7. Q. to K. B. third (c)
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (d)
11. Castles on the King's side
12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
13. K. R. to K. square
14. Q. to K. Kt. third
15. P. to Q. R. fourth

Black. (M. DE LA BOURDONNAIS.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
5. K. B. takes P.
6. P. to K. Kt. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. P. to Q. third
9. Q. B. to Q. second
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. Q. to her B. second (e)
12. B. to Q. Kt. third
13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
14. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
15. P. to K. R. third

White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)

16. Q. B. to Q. second
17. P. to Q. R. fifth
18. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
19. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
20. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (*f*)
21. Q. Kt. takes K. B.
22. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square (*h*)
23. Q. B. to K. third
24. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
25. K. R. to Q. R. square (*k*)
26. Q. R. to Q. B. third
27. Kt. to Q. fourth (*m*)
28. Q. R. to Q. B. seventh
29. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (*o*)
30. B. to Q. B. fifth
31. Kt. to Q. B. third
32. Kt. takes Q. P.
33. P. takes Kt.
34. B. to K. fourth
35. Q. to her B. third
36. P. to Q. sixth
37. K. R. to Q. square
38. K. B. takes Q. Kt. P. (*s*)
39. Q. R. takes Q. R.
40. Q. R. to K. seventh
41. P. to Q. seventh
42. B. to Q. sixth (check) (*u*)
43. Q. to her B. fifth
44. Q. R. takes K. P.
45. K. to his B. square (*w*)
46. K. takes B.
47. K. to B. square
48. K. to his second
49. K. R. takes Q.
50. K. to Q. second
51. K. to Q. B. third
52. K. to Q. Kt. third
53. K. to Q. R. third
54. Q. takes Kt.

Black. (M. DE LA BOURDONNAIS.)

16. K. Kt. to K. second
17. K. B. to Q. R. second
18. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
19. Q. to her B. third
20. Castles on the Q.'s side (*g*)
21. Q. takes Kt.
22. P. to K. fourth
23. Q. to her B. third (*i*)
24. K. to Q. Kt. square
25. P. to Q. fourth (*l*)
26. Q. to K. third
27. Q. to her third
28. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*n*)
29. Q. to K. B. third (*p*)
30. K. Kt. to his third
31. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth (*q*)
32. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
33. P. to K. R. fourth (*r*)
34. P. to K. R. fifth
35. K. R. to K. square
36. B. to Q. B. square
37. Q. R. to Q. second
38. B. takes B. (*t*)
39. P. to K. Kt. fifth
40. R. to Q. square
41. P. to K. Kt. sixth
42. K. to Q. R. square
43. Kt. takes B.
44. P. takes K. B. P. (check)
45. B. takes K. Kt. P. (check) (*x*)
46. R. to K. Kt. square (check) (*y*)
47. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
48. P. to K. B. eighth (becoming a Queen) (check)
49. Q. takes K. R. (check)
50. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
51. Q. to her B. eighth (check)
52. Q. to her Kt. eighth (check)
53. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth (check)
54. Q. to her B. eighth (check) (*z*)

<i>White.</i> (M. KIESERITSKY.)	<i>Black.</i> (M. DE LA BOURDONNAIS.)
55. K. to Q. Kt. third	55. Q. to her Kt. eighth (check)
56. K. to Q. R. third	56. Q. to her R. eighth (check)

Drawn game.

Notes.

(a) The interposition of the Bishop has the effect of making the hostile Queen, and not the Bishop, take the doubled Pawn, and thus prevents Black from getting another piece into the field. There does not, however, appear to be much difference in merit (especially if permanent advantage be looked to) between the interposition of the Knight and that of the Bishop.

(b) "This check loses 'a time,' but in revenge fetters the King's Rook."—K.

(c) "He could not play Q. to K. fifth without losing his Queen by 'B. takes K. B. P. (check).'"—K.

(d) A move of a high order, as, besides bringing out the Bishop, it prevents Black for a time from Castlings on either side.

(e) The young player will perceive that White could not have advanced his Pawn to Q. Kt. fourth, before he had Castled, and therefore that there was no necessity for the Queen to retreat previously to this move.

(f) "To prepare an entrance for the Rook's."—K.

(g) Black has the choice of evils that are usually entailed upon the defender in the Pawn and two moves game. It is hazardous to Castle thus after the enemy's Pawns are advanced, but the combining player (for in De la Bourdonnais' days players combined, and did not win either through mere openings, the work of another man's brains, or through an adversary's blunders) trusts to eke out a combination whilst his King is sheltered for the moment by the hostile Pawns. Nor is he inconsistent in this, for such Pawns generally threaten prospectively rather than immediately.

(h) "To sustain the Q. B. intended to go to Q. Kt. fourth," but "K. R. to Q. Kt. square," would have offered the same advantage."—K.

(i) Had she taken the Q. R. Pawn, she must either have been lost herself or have given up her Knight or Bishop as ransom; for suppose

24. Q. R. to his square	23. Q. takes Q. R. P.
25. K. R. to Q. Kt. square	24. Q. to her Kt. fifth (or A)

Winning the Queen.

(A.)

25. K. B. to Q. B. fourth	24. B. to Q. R. fifth
---------------------------	-----------------------

Attacking the Q. Kt. If that Knight be removed or protected (the showy move of Pawn to Q. fourth being unavailing), White will play B. to Q. Kt. third, and the Black Bishop must fall.

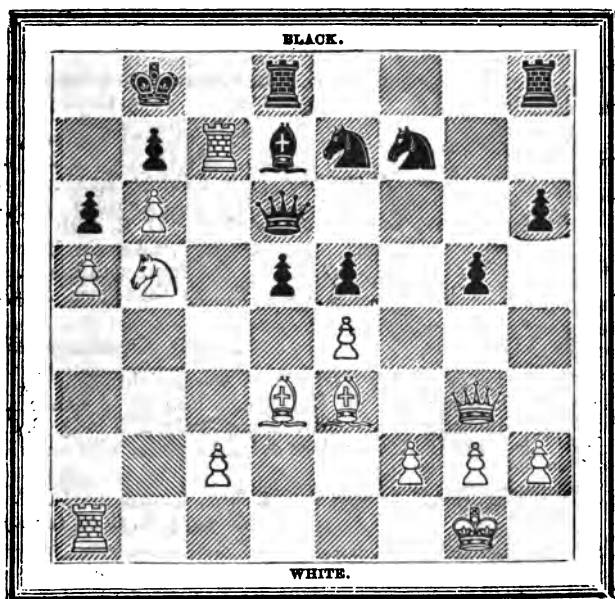
(k) "If he had played his Q. R. to Q. B. third, the Black Queen could have gone to her R. fifth."—K.

(l) The Student ought to have gathered from M. Kieseritzky's last note, when considered in connexion with the game, that the Black Queen would have been lost *subsequently*, but for some precaution of this kind.

(m) This move, followed by Q. R. to Q. B. seventh, is a masterpiece of play.

(n) Had he taken the Knight, White would have replied with Q. B. to K. B. fourth, and the Black Queen could not have been removed to any square that the White Rook would not have attacked when he afterwards discovered check.

(o) The position here is so remarkable that we have given our readers a diagram of it, to facilitate its thorough examination.



(p) "Examinez, chers lecteurs, si le grand maître avait raison de ne pas prendre le Cavalier."—K. This position will be found a problem, and, unless we are much mistaken, a problem of difficult solution. In the absence of any variations from the pen of M. Kieseritzky, the following analysis, which we wish to be considered suggestive, rather than exhaustive, may be interesting to our readers.

30. Q. B. to his fifth
31. P. to Q. R. sixth

29. P. takes Kt.
30. Q. to K. third, or K. B. third
31. Q. R. to Q. B. square (or secondly, or thirdly.)

To prevent, so far as he can, P. taking Q. Kt. P. with advantage.

32. Q. R. takes P. (check)

32. K. to Q. R. square

33. Q. B. takes K. Kt.

33. Q. takes Q. B.

If she does not take the Bishop, White has won back his piece with a splendid game.

34. K. B. takes P.

34. K. R. to Q. square

If the Q. R. is moved to Q. square, White may rejoin with B. to Q. B. sixth.

35. Q. R. takes B.

35. K. R. takes Q. R.

36. B. takes R.

36. Q. takes B.

37. P. to Q. Kt. seventh (check) and wins.

Secondly.

32. K. R. takes Q. R. P.

31. P. takes P.

32. Q. Kt. to Q. third (or C)

If he move the Bishop, White may take the K. Kt. with a fine game; if he move K. Kt. to Q. B. third, White may take Q. Kt. P.; but if he play Q. R. to Q. B. square, White may capture the Q. Kt. Pawn with his K. B., and, if Black then take the Bishop, may sacrifice his Q. R. If, however, Black at that point prefer taking the Q. R. with R., may retake the Rook with Pawn, winning the Queen; and again, if he take Pawn with Pawn, White may retake the centre Pawn with his Bishop, sending his Queen to her R. third, if the Bishop then goes to Q. B. third.

33. K. B. to his square

33. P. to Q. Kt. fifth

If Kt. to Q. Kt. second, White plays Q. R. to his eighth (check); but, if Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth, then K. B. takes K. Kt.; or, if either Kt. to Q. B. square, White mates in a few moves; and lastly, if B. to Q. B. third, Q. to her R. third, and Black must lose at least a piece, with an inferior game.

34. Q. to her Kt. third

34. P. to Q. fifth, or, P. takes P.

35. Q. takes P.

35. B. to Q. B. third (or B)

36. Q. to her R. fifth

Winning at least a piece, and retaining a fine position.

(B.)

36. Q. B. takes Q. Kt.

35. K. Kt. to Q. B. square

36. Q. takes B.

If Kt. takes B., White mates in three moves.

37. K. R. to Q. R. eighth (check)

37. K. takes K. R.

38. Q. to her R. fifth (check)

38. K. to Q. Kt. square (best)

39. R. takes Kt. (check)

39. K. takes R. (best)

40. Q. to her R. sixth (check)

40. K. to Q. Kt. square

41. Q. to her R. seventh (check)

41. K. to Q. B. square

42. K. B. to Q. R. sixth

Mate.

(C.)

33. K. B. takes P.
34. Q. to her R. third

32. K. Kt. to Q. B. square
33. B. takes K. B.
34. B. to Q. B. third

If B. takes R., Q. takes B., &c.

35. K. R. to Q. R. seventh

35. K. R. to K. B. square

Is there any better move? If he play Q. Kt. to Q. third, White may take the Bishop, and although still a piece behind, preserve, as we think, an irresistible position. Again, if he play Q. R. to Q. second, White may take the Rook with impunity, as the Bishop cannot retake without suffering White to make a second Queen.

White mates in three moves.

In this variation some interesting positions spring from White playing for his 35th move, Q. to her R. fifth, but they are not so much to be relied on, we believe, as those that arise from K. R. to Q. R. seventh. The last of them, we may also remark, and that lessens their value, depends on the Black Queen having retreated at move 30 to K. third. If, in answer to Q. to her R. fifth, Black play B. to Q. Kt. second, White may place his K. R. at Q. R. seventh, but if he play

36. P. to Q. Kt. seventh

35. R. to Q. second
36. R. takes R.

White mates in two moves.

But if Black play

36. P. to Q. Kt. seventh
37. K. R. to Q. R. eighth (check)
38. B. to Q. R. seventh (check)
39. Q. takes Kt.

35. Q. Kt. to Q. third
36. B. takes P.
37. B. takes R.
38. K. Kt. takes B.

Mate.

But if he play

35. P. takes P.

White must throw forward his K. R. Pawn, and perhaps win; but we repeat that, if at move 30 the Black Queen had gone to K. B. third, and not to K. third, this position would hardly be tenable.

Thirdly.

31. Q. Kt. to Q. third

"K. Kt. to Q. B. square is also fruitless."

32. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
33. K. R. to Q. R. eighth (check)
34. K. B. takes P.

32. Q. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P.
33. K. takes R.
34. K. Kt. to Q. B. third

We see no better move.

It now makes a great difference whether White take the K. Kt. with his Rook or Bishop. To show how material it is, let us suppose the Bishop to make the capture.

35. K. B. takes K. Kt.
36. R. takes Q.

35. Q. takes B.

If the Queen check, the hostile Queen will interpose.

37. Q. to her R. third (check)
38. Q. to her R. seventh (check)
39. P. takes P.

36. B. takes R.
37. K. to Q. Kt. square
38. K. to Q. B. square
39. Q. R. takes P.

Threatening mate on the move.

And Black has a Knight besides the two Rooks against the Queen. Now let the Rook be supposed to take the Knight.

35. R. takes K. Kt.

34. K. Kt. to Q. B. third
35. B. takes R.

If he take with Queen, he must be mated in three or five moves, accordingly as he plays afterwards.

36. Q. to her R. third (check)

36. K. to Q. Kt. square

If he interpose the Knight, he will be mated in three moves.

37. Q. to her R. seventh (check)
38. Q. to her R. eighth (check)
39. Q. takes Kt. (check)

37. K. to Q. B. square
38. K. to Q. second
39. K. to his square, if

at move 30, his Queen were removed to K. third (or D).

40. K. B. takes B. (check)

40. Q. R. to Q. second

41. Q. to her B. eighth (check)

Winning a Rook and the game.

(D.)

39. K. to his third, if

at move 30 his Queen were played to K. B. third.

40. Q. takes B. (check)

40. K. to his B. second

41. Q. to her B. seventh (check)

41. K. to his Kt. third (best)

42. Q. B. to K. seventh

And again White wins a Rook; but we must look further, Black does not dare to play

42. Q. R. to Q. B. square

on account of

43. Q. B. takes Q.

43. Q. R. takes Q.

44. P. takes R.

44. K. takes B.

45. B. to Q. R. sixth

And wins.

But he may play

43. Q. B. takes Q. R.

42. Q. to K. B. fifth

43. R. to K. B. square

White cannot now make the apparently ingenious move of Q. to her B. fifth, leaving his Q. B. *en prise*, but must play

44. P. to K. B. third

And although Black may beat up White's quarters, we suspect that he will not hold the White King in perpetual check, whether he sacrifice the Rook for the Queen's Bishop, or for the K. B. Pawn and K. Kt. Pawn or not, as White will always be reinforced by the timely arrival of his King's Bishop.

(g) "By this excellent move, Black prevents his adversary from taking Pawn with Pawn, as in that case he would gain a piece by moving P. to K. fifth."—K.

(r) "If he had advanced his Pawn to K. fifth, he would have been mated in two moves."—K.

(s) Very finely played. This position demands the deepest attention from the student.

(t) There are some variations feasible on this move. Suppose

39. Q. Kt. P. takes R. (check)	|	38. Q. R. takes Q. R.
40. Q. to her Kt. fourth (check)	|	39. K. takes B.
		40. K. to Q. B. third

If to Q. R. square, the Q. goes to her Kt. sixth.

41. Q. to K. fourth (check)	|	41. K. to Q. second
-----------------------------	--	---------------------

The capture of the Bishop, or an advance to Q. Kt. fourth, would be equally fatal.

42. Q. to her R. fourth (check)	|	42. K. to his third
43. Q. takes R. (check)	|	43. K. to his B. fourth
44. Q. takes B. (check)	|	

And wins.

(u) M. Kieseritzky condemns this check, although well intended, for the Bishop meant to reach his seventh ultimately, and thinks that at this, or, failing this, at next move, he should have taken Pawn with his K. B. Pawn.

(w) K. to R. square would clearly involve Mate in three moves.

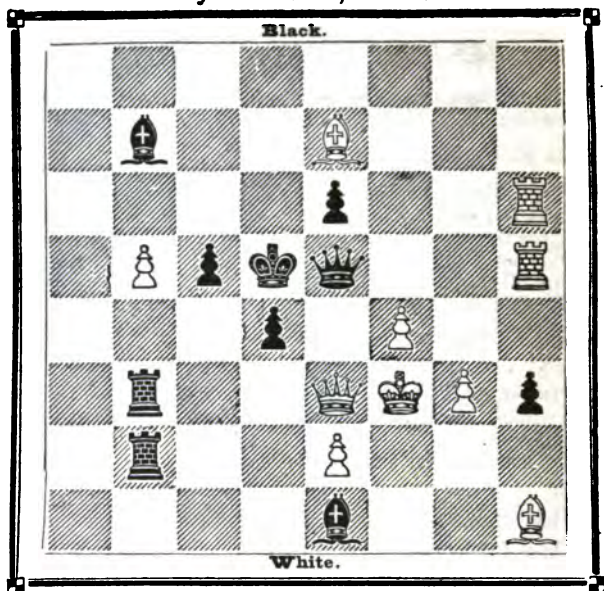
(x) This is one of De la Bourdonnais' own moves, and that is about the highest praise that can be given to a combination in Chess.

(y) "Here the great master makes a mistake in his turn. By going to Queen, he would have gained the game by force."—K.

(z) "P. takes Q." would evidently be punished by Mate in three moves. The game, therefore, is drawn, as White, on his side, does not dare to remove the King from the two files on his extreme left.

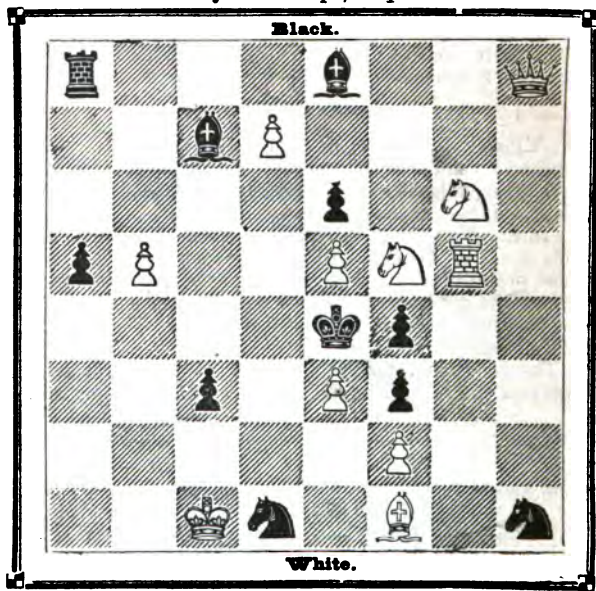
* * * The length to which the analytical portion of this number has gone, has compelled us at the last moment to reserve Problems, Solutions to Problems, Games, and Literary matter for our October Number.

PROBLEM, No. 32.
By E. A. M. M., of India.



Either party moving first to mate in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 33.
By A. Kempe, Esq.



White moving first to checkmate in three moves.

(From *The Illustrated London News*.)

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE ORIGIN OF CHESS.

BY DR. DUNCAN FORBES.

(Continued from page 254.)

CHAPTER III.—CHATURANGA (CONTINUED).

TRANSLATION OF THE SANSKRIT TEXT.

YUDHISHTHIRA said to Vyāsa, "Explain to me, O thou supereminent in virtue, the nature of the game that is played on the eight-times-eight-squared board. Tell me, O my master, how the Chaturāji (*a*) may be accomplished."

Vyāsa thus replied:—"O my Prince, having delineated a square board, with eight houses on each of the four sides, then draw up the red warriors on the east; on the south, array the army clad in green; on the west, let the yellow troops be stationed; and let the black combatants occupy the north.

"Let each player place his Elephant on the left of his King; next to that the Horse; and last of all the Ship; and in each of the four armies let the infantry be drawn up in front. The Ship shall occupy the left-hand corner; next to it the Horse; then the Elephant; and lastly, the King; the foot soldiers, as already stated, being drawn up in front (*b*).

"If, on throwing the die (*c*), the number should turn up *five*, the King or one of the Pawns must move; if *four*, the Elephant; if *three*, the Horse; and, if the throw be *two*, then, O Prince, the Ship must move.

On the moves of the Pieces.

"The King moves one square in all directions; the Pawn moves one square straight forward, but smites an enemy through either angle, in advance; the Elephant, O Prince of many lands, moves (so far as his path is clear) in the direction of the four cardinal points (*d*), according to his own pleasure; the Horse moves over three squares in an oblique direction; and the Ship, O Yudhishthira, moves two squares diagonally.

General Directions for Play.

"Let each player preserve his own forces with excessive care, and remember that the King is the most important of all. O Prince, from inattention to the humbler forces the King himself may fall into disaster. The Ship (from a central position) commands only four squares, but the Horse commands eight; therefore, the Horse bears the higher value (*e*). The Pawns and the Ship assail the foe, subjecting themselves to capture; the King, the Elephant, and the Horse slay the foe without subjecting themselves to destruction (*f*). O my Lord, never let a player place his Elephant in front of a hostile Elephant: if any man of sense should do so, he will be deemed guilty of imprudence. Only in those cases where there is no other resource should a player place one Elephant *en prise* of another; such is the decree of the sage Gotama (*g*). Should a player have it in his power to capture either of the hostile Elephants, it is preferable to slay that on the left hand (*h*). In order to attain those situations on the board, called the Singhāsana and the Chaturāji, the King is to be preserved at the expense of the whole army, the Elephant even included.

Peculiar Situations of the Pieces, conferring certain privileges, &c.

"I will now explain to you, O Prince, the nature of certain situations, &c., that may occur in the course of play, viz., *Singhāsana*, *Chaturāji*, *Nripākrishṭa*, *Shatpada*, *Kākakāshṭa*, *Vrikannauka*, and *Gādhāvati*.

"1. *Singhāsana*.—When a King moves to the square of another King, O Yudhishtira, then he is said to have gained a *Singhāsana* (i.e. a throne). When he gains a *Singhāsana* by slaying either of the adverse Kings, he then wins a double stake, otherwise it shall be a single stake. When a King, O Prince, mounts the throne of his own ally, then also he gains a *Singhāsana*, and thenceforth he commands the allied forces along with his own (*i*).

"2. *Chaturāji*.—When a player, after having attained possession of his ally's throne, succeeds in capturing the two adverse Kings, his own King still remaining on the board, then he is said to have gained the *Chaturāji*. When the *Chaturāji* is attained, on the part of a player, by the latter's King slaying the last of the hostile Kings, then he is entitled to a twofold stake, otherwise it shall be a single stake. O Prince, when, in the game of *Chaturanga*, a King slays the last of the adverse Kings on his own square, then is he entitled to a fourfold stake; and when thus a *Singhāsana* and a *Chaturāji* occur both at the same time, then, O Prince, it shall be deemed only a *Chaturāji*, but not the *Singhāsana* likewise.

"3. *Nripākrishta*.—When a player has got the two adverse Kings into his possession, his own King still remaining on the board, then, should his allied King have been previously captured by the adverse forces, he is entitled to reclaim (by law) his ally, which procedure is called *Nripākrishta*; but, so long as the two adverse Kings are not in his possession, the captured ally is to be deemed defunct, or *hors de combat*. When an allied King is ransomed or exchanged for one of the adverse Kings, both of them are thenceforth considered to be out of play.

"4. *Shatpada*.—When either of the two middle Pawns has reached the opposite end of the board, he is then distinguished with the title of *Shatpada* (*k*), and assumes the power of that piece (Rook or Knight), whose square he may have attained; a Pawn having reached the corner square, or that of the King, is not entitled to the rank of *Shatpada*. O son of Pandu, the player who is still in possession of three Pawns is not entitled to a *Shatpada*; so it has been decreed by Gotama.

"5. *Kākākāsha*.—When, towards the end of a game, a King remains alone, after all his forces have been captured, such a situation is called *Kākākāsha*; and the King, thus bereaved, according to the decision of all the *Rākshasas* (*l*), is neither entitled to victory, nor liable to defeat.

"6. *Vrihannauka*.—When three Ships happen to be in contiguous squares, and the fourth Ship can be played into the remaining contiguous square, the situation is called *Vrihannauka*; and the last player takes possession of all the others (*m*).

"7. *Gādhāvati*.—When, in the course of the game, a player is left with only the Ship and a single Pawn, the Pawn is then called *Gādhāvati* (*n*), and is not subject to any restriction on the score of becoming a *Shatpada*; that is, he may become a Ship, Knight, Rook, or even King, according to circumstances."

REMARKS ON THE PRECEDING TRANSLATION.

(a) I have deemed it best, in the first place, to give the Purānic extract uninterruptedly; and I now proceed to offer a few observations on such passages as seem to me deserving of or requiring further notice. Sir William Jones has erroneously stated that this game is more frequently called "*Chaturāji*." Now the term *Chaturāji* is not applied to the game at all; it only denotes a certain advantage that may arise in the course of play, which ensures the most complete species of victory, equivalent to our Check-mate. The precise nature of the term *Chaturāji* is clearly described in the original; and, as will be seen in the translation, there is one passage in that very paragraph which for ever

decides the point, viz., "O Prince, when in the game of Chaturanga," &c., evidently showing that Chaturanga is the game, and Chaturāṅgi one of its technical terms. It is needless to add that Sir William Jones's error has been a hundred times repeated by more recent writers.

(b) It would seem, at first sight, that this is a mere repetition of the last sentence; but such is not the case: the former sentence would have remained vague and indefinite without the latter.

(c) The die alluded to is an oblong, four-sided one, used by the natives of India to this day in some of their own peculiar games, such as the game of Chaupar, in which, according to Abu-l-Fazl, the dice used had "on one side, one spot; on the second, two; on the third, five; and on the fourth, six." In a similar manner, the dice for the Chaturanga had the four numbers, two, three, four, and five; the three and four, as also the two and five, being opposite each other, so as to make the amount seven, as in our own cubic die. I think it highly probable, that the ancient *tessares* of the Greeks and Romans were so named, not from their square or cubic form, but from their having four faces. The literal meaning of the term, in all its variety of spelling—such as *tettares*, *passares*, &c.—is simply "the four," or "the fours," which would hardly apply to the cube of six faces.

(d) Sir William Jones, and his learned friend the Brāhman Rādha Kant, have fallen into a very serious error respecting the move and power of the Elephant. They have translated the passage, "the Elephant moves in *all directions* as far as his driver pleases;" and, further on, it is added, "The Elephant, we find, has the powers of our Queen, as we are pleased to call the *minister* or *general* of the Persians." Now it so happens that the expression used in the original admits of no doubt as to the Elephant's move. It is the adverb *chatushtayam*, which simply means *in the four cardinal directions*—i.e., east, west, south, and north. Had the author intended to indicate the power of our Queen, he would have used the expression *sarvatah*—i.e., *in all directions*, which term he applies to the move of the King, a few lines before. The Elephant, then, in the game of Chaturanga, had precisely the move of our Rook; and we may add, once for all, that the present move of our Queen is not of older date than three and a half centuries back.

(e) We shall afterwards see, when treating of the mediæval game of Chess, or *Shatranj*, that the powers and value of the Rook, Knight, and Bishop, which remained the same as in the ancient Chaturanga, were to one another, respectively, in the proportion of the numbers *six, four, and two*, or, according to some, *one-and-a-half*.

(f) The text of this stanza is, at first sight, a little puzzling, if not absolutely unintelligible. I take the author's meaning to be, that the Ships and Pawns mutually capture each other, but are not allowed to capture a superior piece. The King, Elephant, and Knight, however, being of higher rank, are allowed certain special privileges: viz., the King can take any piece whatever belonging to his two adversaries; but he is not himself liable to be taken, except by a King, Elephant, or Knight. In a similar manner, the Elephant could capture any of the adverse forces at pleasure, and was liable to be captured only by a King, Elephant, or Knight. Lastly, the Knight could take any of his adversaries within his range, but was himself subject to be captured only by a Knight, Elephant, or King.

(g) Gotama, as Sir William Jones has already observed, was an eminent legislator and philosopher. That he should have condescended to record his decision on the merits of certain moves in Chess, is probably a licence on the part of the poet, in order to confer the more honour on the game.

(h) Sir William Jones, in commenting on this passage, says, "the last rule is extremely obscure." Now, it so happens, that, instead of being obscure, it

affords us a ray of light of no small importance. We learn from it that the adverse forces of each party were those on the right and left of the board; consequently those opposite, at the top, were the allied forces. Thus, the Green and Black were allies, as also the Red and Yellow. Indeed, we should have inferred as much, although the author nowhere expressly asserts it, from the nature of the game. Were we to suppose, for instance, that the Red and Green were allies, the battle and danger would fall chiefly, if not entirely, on the Green. The Red would merely have to move forward his Pawns, in comparative security, to the opposite side, through his ally's quarters; but, by making the opposite forces allies, the risk to be incurred is precisely the same for all parties. As to the mere propriety of slaying the Elephant on the *left hand*, it is obvious enough. For example, Green has to pass his Pawns forward, under the protection of his pieces, on the left-hand side of the board, where the Yellow Elephant is directly in their way, and much more likely to give them a rough reception than the Elephant of the Red, which is on the right hand, and less able to gain their range, owing to his Pawns, which stand in front of him. To this we may add, that the very approach of his own allies impedes the movements of the Red for attacking the Green when further advanced. Finally, the Red is obliged to keep a sharp look out on his right, from which quarter the hostile Black are threatening to take him in flank.

(i) Hence it must have occasionally happened, that only one player on each side remained, to conduct the whole allied forces, and this result very naturally gave rise to the mediæval game of Shatranj, of which more hereafter.

(k) The term *shatpada* denotes *six steps*, and corresponds with what we commonly call *queening* a Pawn. In the Chaturanga, a pawn could only (with one exception) become a Knight or a Rook; in the Shatranj, as we shall see hereafter, the *shatpada* was compelled to become a *farzin*, or "counsellor," and nothing else.

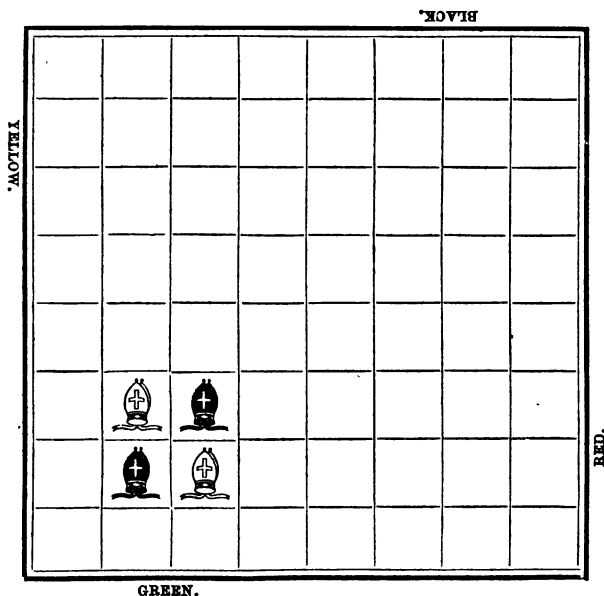
(l) The Rakshasas literally signify demons or giants; but the term was applied to the inhabitants of Lanka, or ancient Ceylon, probably from the gallant and desperate defence they offered against their northern invaders under Râma, the King of Ayodhya, now called Oude. It is further evident from this stanza that the situation called Kâkakâsha was equivalent to what we call a drawn game.

(m) The curious situation called *Vrihannauka*, or "concourse of the ships," can occur only in five particular portions of the board, viz., in the four central squares, and also within a square of each of the four corners, as will appear from the diagram in the following page.

Such a situation may have resulted as follows:—1st. The Red and the Yellow Ships have each made two strides towards the centre, and then one stride more towards the Green's corner. 2nd. The Black has made three strides from his own corner towards that of Green. Now let us suppose it is Green's turn to play his Ship, which as yet is unmoved; he leaps over the Black Ship, which is now close to him, and thus he completes the square. In like manner the same situation may occur within a square of each of the other three corners; and also in the four central squares, after each ship has made two strides in that direction. From all this we are to infer that he who brought in his ship last, so as to complete the *concourse*, destroyed the two hostile ships, and applied that of his ally to his own use. This Oriental alliance, then, seems to have been rather of a passive kind, and certainly not over cordial; for we have seen two instances in which a player might be coolly plundered by his ally, first of his throne, and secondly of his ship.

(n) The term *Gâdhâvati* means "Strong" or "Secure" Pawn. This privilege seems to have been a species of chivalrous courtesy that was shown towards the losing party; of which some traces remain, though of a different kind, in the

modern Indian game at this day. It is a rule observed among the natives of India, when playing their own game, that, when the weaker party has only one piece left, that piece cannot be taken as long as he acts defensively in protecting his King. It would further appear that some such rule also prevailed in the Levant during the middle ages, as may be inferred from Twiss, Vol. II., p. 14, where he states—"Piacenza mentions that in the Levant it is sometimes customary to play with a *Pezzo di Tregua* (Piece of Truce), which Damiano calls *Pezzo Fidato* (Trusted Piece), to which is given the privilege of not being liable to be taken except when it actually attacks the enemy." In Latin Chess Manuscripts of the middle ages we also find a piece similarly privileged—*Per Fiduciam*, as it is termed. This, however, we shall enter into more fully when we come to treat of the mediæval period of the game—i.e., of that which prevailed in Asia and Europe from the sixth to the sixteenth century of our era.



CHAPTER IV.—CHATURANGA (CONCLUDED.)

In the last chapter we gave the reader as full and complete a description of the game of Chaturanga as our original materials would permit; and although sundry minute points have necessarily remained unexplained, yet the account, on the whole, is far more lucid than that of any of the Grecian and Roman games that has come down to us. In the Chaturanga we have before us all the elements of the game of Chess, for every individual piece has precisely the same move and the same power which it continued to have in the mediæval game of Asia and Europe. The transition of the Chaturanga into the latter modification is of the simplest and most natural kind, and not nearly so great a change as the

transition from the mediæval into the common game of the present day, which took place near the time of Damiano, about A.D. 1500.

Let us now examine a little into the practical working of this primeval game. Its elements are so few and simple, that almost any four persons may play it, provided one of the four be acquainted with the moves of our own game, so as to guide the others. Hence it is admirably adapted for a social family game, being, like Backgammon, a mixture of skill and chance—the choice of the move being greatly restricted by the turn of the die. Whoever is already in possession of two sets of common chessmen—one of wood, and another of bone or ivory—may easily convert the same into two complete sets for the Chaturanga, in this wise—the wooden set will furnish the King, Rook, Knight, and Bishop, together with their Pawns, for the Yellow and the Black; whilst those of bone or ivory will furnish the armies of Red and Green—or, instead of Green, White will do equally well. Thus we have got one set for the Chaturanga, but the convenience of it is that we have still another set in reserve, by making the four Queens, who never had any place in the Oriental game, act the part of Kings. As to the die, nothing can be easier; any ivory turner may make it by slightly rounding the two faces of the common cubic die, now marked *six* and *ace* respectively; or, in fact, a common teetotum, with the numbers *two*, *three*, *four*, and *five* marked thereon, will be quite sufficient. The board and men being thus prepared, I shall suppose myself addressing the player of the Green (or White, as the case may be), with a view to inculcate, in the simplest manner, the principles of the game, thus:—"Your main object is, in the first place, to convey your two centre Pawns to the opposite end of the board, in order that they may be promoted to the rank of Knight or Rook, which will nearly double your strength. Another object, of equal, if not superior, importance, is to convey your King, by a series of careful moves, to the square of the Black King, your trustworthy ally. This gives you the command of the allied forces, which now become identified with your own, and your power is thereby vastly increased, owing to the entire unity of action which will thenceforth prevail in your camp; a point of the utmost consequence in warfare. In the meanwhile, you are to avail yourself of every safe opportunity in order to damage or exterminate the hostile forces; and this, for your own sake, if not for that of your ally; for, as I already mentioned, the alliance in this case is not altogether free from selfishness. Having gained your ally's throne, and consequently the command of his forces, the main point then is to capture the hostile Kings, thus gaining the Chaturaji, or, in other words, completely winning the game." These appear to me to be the general principles of the game of Chaturanga; but, as I have already stated, there are a number of minor points, not touched upon in the text, which are open to mere conjecture; at the same time, it is my belief, that if four intelligent Chessplayers were to play over, and carefully observe, a few of these primitive games, they would soon be able to provide fixed laws for every contingency that might occur. The points I allude to do not in the least affect the nature of the game, which is simply Chess in its oldest and rudest form. They are mere matters of detail, which the ancient poet (supposed to have been Vyasa himself) did not deem it necessary, or becoming his high dignity, to enter upon. I may here mention a few of those doubtful points, and I have reason to believe that several others may present themselves in the course of play.

CASES OF UNCERTAINTY.

In the first place, we shall suppose a player on his first throw turns up four; the text says, in such case, "the Elephant must move." Now we see clearly that the Elephant cannot, just then, move. The question is, what was to be done? Was the throw forfeited, as is sometimes the case at backgammon? or

was it allowed in such case to move the Elephant's Pawn instead? Again, suppose a player, for his first move, has pushed Elephant's Pawn one square, and on his second move the die turns up *two*, in which case the Ship ought to move—what is he then to do? The Ship's path is clearly blocked up by the Elephant's Pawn. Perhaps the simplest mode of settling all such contingencies is, to suppose that the throw went for nothing, and passed on to the next player, as happens in backgammon, when "you cannot enter." Another query presents itself thus: What became of the King's Pawn and Ship's Pawn on reaching the opposite extremity of the board? Was their career then finished? or were they allowed a minor sort of promotion, like the *farzin*, in the Persian game? We have seen that a Pawn reaching the Elephant's square or the Knight's square, became an Elephant or Knight accordingly; and as the book says nothing about the original Elephant or Knight having been previously removed, we are left to infer that they immediately received their promotion; and consequently each of the four players must have been furnished with a spare Elephant and Knight to meet such favourable conjunctures.

All these, and some others I might add, are minor points, on which I do not despair of obtaining clear specific information from India, where the game is, no doubt, still cherished among the Brahmans. Radha Kant told Sir William Jones, sixty or seventy years ago, "that the Brahmans of Gaur, or Bengal, were once celebrated for superior skill in this game; and that his father, together with his spiritual preceptor, Jagannāth, then living at Tribeni, had instructed two young Brahmans in all the rules of it, and had sent them to Jayanagar, at the request of the late Rāja, who had liberally rewarded them." Since the days of Sir William Jones a great change has taken place in India. Many of the higher classes of Hindūs are now well versed in English literature; and, by consequence, readers of the *Illustrated London News*. Should these unaided and necessarily imperfect efforts of mine meet the notice of any such, I trust they will kindly communicate to me any further information they may possess on the subject. It is not to be for a moment supposed that the Brahmans of the present day have altogether lost sight of the very ancient and national game of Chaturanga, although our modern European game, at which they are proficient, may have gradually diminished their interest in the former, as the Shatranj, or mediæval game, must have done many centuries previously.

In the preceding chapter I have taken the liberty to point out freely the errors into which Sir William Jones had fallen—errors which arose partly from his imperfect acquaintance at that period with the Sanskrit language, but chiefly from his having been very little versed in the history and practice of the game of Chess. Sir William entirely misunderstood the description of the simple and primitive Chaturanga, which, in consequence, he considers to be "more complex and more modern than the simple Chess of the Persians." Above all, he was himself misled by a strange paradox, savouring infinitely more of the poet than the philosopher. He states, in his discourse delivered to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, about 1788:—"The beautiful simplicity and extreme perfection of the game, as it is commonly played in Europe and Asia, convince me that it was invented by one effort of some great genius—not completed by gradual improvements; but formed, to use the phrase of Italian critics, *by the first intention*."

In a paper more recently written on the same subject, in the "*Asiatic Researches*," vol. vii. page 481, by Captain Hiram Cox, the latter very justly remarks on the above passage:—

"But it appears to me, that all he (Sir William Jones) afterwards adduces on the subject is so far from corroborating, that it is in direct contradiction of this opinion; and I trust my further combating it will neither be deemed impertinent nor invidious. The errors of a great mind are, of all others, the most

material to be guarded against ; and Sir William himself, had he lived to reconsider the subject, I am sure would have been the first to expunge a passage of so unqualified construction. Perfection has been denied us, undoubtedly for wise purposes ; and progression is necessary to the happiness of our existence. No human invention is so perfect but it may be improved ; and no one is, or has been, so great, but another may be greater."

Sir William Jones's mistake arose simply from the circumstance of his not being aware that the so-called "beautiful simplicity and extreme perfection" which he so much admired, were not attained till about the beginning of the sixteenth century ; and that the game, as played by the Persians even to this day, is the same as that described in the *Shāhnāma*—in other words, the mediæval game of Asia and Europe. Nor do I by any means admit the "simplicity" either of the modern game or of the mediæval, which, compared with the *Chaturanga*, are of so profound and complex a nature, that it would be little short of a miracle in any "great human genius" to have invented either species of them "by the first intention." In fact, Sir William has misapplied this pretty simile altogether. We will grant that Raphael and Michael Angelo could each conceive and execute, "by the first intention," a painting at once sublime and beautiful—the admiration of future ages ; but then, how many years of painful labour and close study had those eminent masters passed before they could have performed such wonders ! But it is needless to dwell any longer on this point. We know that Chess, like all other human arts and inventions, arose from rude beginnings, and gradually advanced towards comparative perfection. I have now little more to say on this very ancient game ; but ere I conclude I think I am fully justified in subjoining the following plain deductions from what I have advanced in this and the last chapter, viz. :—

1st. That the game of *Chaturanga* is, in all essential respects, the same as the game of Chess ; the elements and principles of both being identical, and the minor points of detail in which they differ being the mere result of such slow and gradual improvements as time and circumstances have developed.

2nd. That the *Chaturanga* was invented by a people whose language was Sanskrit, is evident on the most unerring etymological grounds, in addition to the direct testimony of the Purānic poems, and, consequently, that the invention belongs to the Hindūs only.

3rd. That the *Chaturanga*, whether judged by its own intrinsic nature, or by the testimony of ancient writers, existed long before that modification of it called *Shatranj*, or the mediæval game.

4th. That the *Chaturanga* is the most ancient game, not only of Chess, but of anything approaching Chess, of which any account has been handed down to us. It claims an antiquity of 5,000 years ; and, with every allowance for poetic licence, there is margin enough left to infer that it was known and practised in India long before it found its way to China—even on the showing of the Celestials themselves.

GAMES BY THE LATE M. KIESERITZKY.

*(Muzio Gambit.)**White.* (M. DEVINCK.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. Q. takes P.
7. Castles
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Q. to K. R. fifth
10. K. B. takes Q. Kt. (*b*)
11. Q. B. takes P.
12. K. R. takes B.
13. K. to his R. square
14. Q. to K. R. sixth (*c*)
15. Q. R. to K. B. square
16. K. R. takes K. B. P. (*f*)
17. Q. takes K. P. (check)
18. R. takes R.
19. P. to K. fifth
20. P. to K. R. third
21. Q. to K. seventh
22. P. to K. sixth
23. Q. to her B. seventh (check)
24. R. to K. B. eighth (*i*)
25. R. takes B.
26. K. to his R. second
27. P. takes Kt.

Black. (M. KIESERITZKY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes K. Kt.
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (*a*)
7. K. B. to K. R. third
8. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
9. Q. Kt. to K. third
10. Q. P. takes B.
11. K. B. takes B.
12. Q. to her fifth (check)
13. Kt. to K. B. third
14. Kt. to Q. second (*d*)
15. K. R. to K. B. square *e*)
16. R. takes R. (*g*)
17. K. to Q. square (*h*)
18. P. to Q. B. third
19. K. to Q. B. second
20. P. to Q. R. fourth
21. K. to Q. Kt. third
22. Kt. to K. fourth
23. K. to Q. R. third
24. Q. to K. sixth
25. Q. to K. eighth (check)
26. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

And Black draws the game by checking perpetually with his Queen at K. R. fifth and K. eighth.

Notes.

(*a*) De la Bourdonnais used to recommend P. to Q. fourth, a move of unquestionable merit, as by the sacrifice of the Pawn the Queen and Queen's Bishop are brought at once into the open field, and then the numerical superiority of Black must tell.

(*b*) The pieces are exchanged rather too freely by the opening player in this game.

(c) "Variation on move 14 of White—

- 14. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
- 15. Q. takes Kt.
- 16. K. R. takes Q.
- 17. Q. R. to K. B. square

- 14. R. to K. Kt. square
- 15. Q. takes Q.
- 16. K. to his second
- 17. R. to K. Kt. second

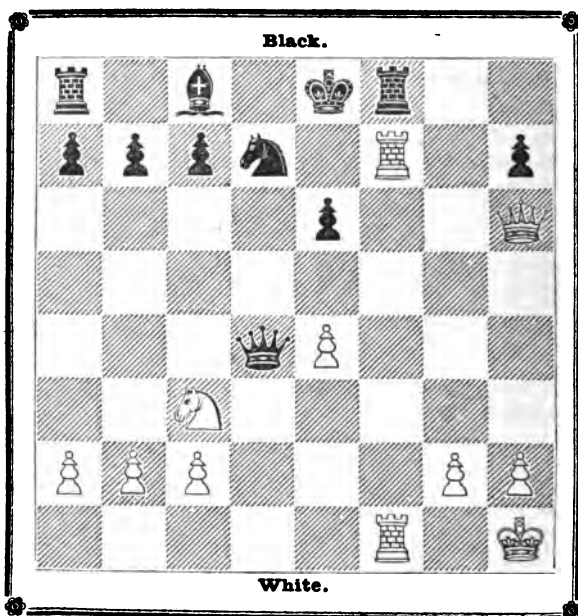
Black has a trifling advantage on account of his Pawns."—K. The advantage is certainly trifling, but we may remark that White would gain nothing by playing his Knight at move 18 in this variation to Q. Kt. fifth, as Black could reply with B. to Q. second, defying him to take the Q. B. Pawn.

(d) Had he played K. to his second, White could have rejoined with Q. R. to K. B. square.

(e) "Kt. to K. fourth' would have been very bad. White would then have had two ways of gaining immediately—one, by playing Q. R. to Q. square, followed by Q. to K. B. sixth; and the other, by playing Q. to K. Kt. seventh, and, on the K. R. going to K. B. square, taking K. B. Pawn with the King's Rook."—K.

(f) This is very ingeniously played.

(g) A few variations will show the strength of M. Devinck's previous move. We give below a diagram of the position after White's sixteenth move.



First Defence.

- | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| 17. Q. to K. R. fifth | \| | 16. Q. to her third |
| 18. Q. takes R. (check) | \| | 17. R. takes R. (or A) |
| 19. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check), and will win at least the Queen and Knight in exchange for his remaining Rook. | \| | 18. K. to Q. square |

(A.)

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 18. R. takes R. (check) | \| | 17. K. to Q. square |
| 19. R. to Q. square | \| | 18. Kt. takes R. |

with the advantage.

Second Defence.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 17. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | \| | 16. Q. to her B. fourth |
| 18. R. takes R. | \| | 17. R. takes R. (or C) |
|  | \| | 18. Q. to her B. fifth (or B) |

If Q. takes P., White may apparently with advantage take the K. Pawn (check), and then move his Rook to K. Kt. seventh; but if Q. to her third, White may move Q. to K. R. fifth, followed, if K. go to Q. square, or Kt. to K. B. square, by Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth, or bringing about, *mutatis mutandis*, the train of play given below. Lastly, if Q. to her B. or Kt. third, White may take the K. R. Pawn with his Queen.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|
| 19. Q. to K. R. fifth | \| | 19. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|

"K. to Q. square" would involve mate in three moves, and "Q. takes Kt." the loss of the Queen.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 20. R. takes P. (discovering check) | \| | 20. K. to Q. square (best) |
| 21. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | \| | 21. K. to his square (best) |
| 22. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | \| | 22. K. to Q. square (best) |
| 23. R. to K. R. eighth (check) | \| | 23. Kt. to K. B. square |

If K. to his second, White rejoins with Kt. to Q. fifth (check), and, on Pawn taking Kt., mates with his Rook at K. eighth.

24. Q. to K. B. seventh, and wins.

(B.)

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 19. Q. takes K. R. P. | \| | 18. Q. to K. fourth |
|  | \| | 19. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |

The result of Q. to her third has been noticed above. If, however, Black play Kt. to K. B. square, White can check with his R. at K. seventh, and afterwards move his Queen to K. B. seventh; but if he advance his Knight to K. B. third, White may play his Queen either to the sixth or the seventh of the K. Kt. file.

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 20. P. to K. R. fourth | \| | 20. Q. to K. Kt. sixth. |
|------------------------|--|-------------------------|

The check at Q. B. eighth is unavailing.

21. R. to K. Kt. seventh, and again White seems to have the advantage.

(C.)

17. P. to Q. Kt. fourth.

16. Q. to her B. fourth

17. Q. takes P.

If Q. takes Kt., White can mate in two moves, but if Q. to her third, White can proceed as against the first defence.

White now appears to have two advantageous modes of continuing the attack.

Firstly,

18. Q. takes K. P. (check)

18. K. to Q. square (best)

19. Kt. to Q. fifth

19. R. takes R.

If Q. to her third, White takes Q. with Q. with the best game; but if Q. to her B. fourth or R. sixth, White takes R. with R., and, on the Knight retaking, plays Q. to K. B. sixth (check) with the advantage.

20. Q. takes R.

20. Q. takes K. P.

We see no better move.

21. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)

21. Q. to K. square

22. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

22. Kt. to K. B. third (best)

23. Q. takes Kt. (check)

23. K. to Q. second

24. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)

24. Q. B. P. takes Kt. (best)

25. R. to Q. square (check)

25. K. to Q. B. second

26. Q. to her sixth

Mate.

Secondly,

18. Q. to K. R. fifth

18. K. to Q. square (or D)

"Q. takes Kt." is evidently fatal.

19. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

19. K. to his square

20. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

20. R. takes R.

There appears to be no better move to avert the mates threatened at K. second and Q. B. second. If Q. to her B. fourth, White may take R. with R. (check), &c.

21. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)

21. K. to his B. square

22. Kt. takes P. (check)

22. K. to his square

23. Q. to her eighth

Mate.

(D.)

19. Q. takes R. (check)

18. R. takes R.

20. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)

19. K. to Q. square

20. K. to his second

If he interpose the Knight, he must also get a bad game.

21. P. to K. fifth, and Black seems to have no resource.

(h) "A forced move. Had he interposed his Rook, he must have lost his Queen."—K. His Knight would also have been lost.

(i) This also is a remarkable position. Can Black improve his subsequent play? We doubt it.

*(Sicilian Opening.)**White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. Kt. third
3. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
4. P. takes P.
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
7. Q. to K. second (check)
8. Q. B. takes K. Kt.
9. K. takes Q.
10. K. R. to K. square
11. P. to Q. fourth
12. B. takes Kt. (check)
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
14. P. to Q. B. fourth
15. P. to K. Kt. third
16. K. to Q. third
17. K. to Q. B. third
18. P. to Q. R. third (e)
19. K. R. to K. second
20. K. Kt. takes P. (f)
21. K. Kt. to K. B. third
22. K. to Q. Kt. second
23. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
24. Q. R. to Q. square
25. P. to K. Kt. fourth
26. P. to K. R. fourth
27. Q. R. to Q. third
28. P. to K. Kt. fifth
29. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
30. K. Kt. takes Q. P. (check)
31. K. Kt. P. takes P.
32. K. to Q. R. second
33. P. to K. B. third
34. Q. R. takes K. B.
35. K. takes P.
36. K. takes P.
37. Kt. to Q. sixth
38. K. R. to K. seventh (check)

Black. (M. LAROCHE.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. P. takes P.
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third (a)
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (b)
7. Q. to K. second (c)
8. Q. takes Q. (check)
9. P. takes Q. B.
10. Q. B. to K. third
11. P. to Q. R. third
12. P. takes B.
13. K. to Q. second
14. K. R. to K. Kt. square
15. Q. R. to K. square
16. Q. B. to K. B. fifth (check)
17. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square (d)
18. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
19. P. takes Q. P. (check)
20. P. to Q. B. fourth
21. P. to Q. fifth (check)
22. P. to Q. R. fourth (g)
23. K. B. to K. second
24. K. to Q. B. third
25. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second
26. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
27. P. to K. R. fourth
28. P. to Q. R. fifth (h)
29. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
30. K. to Q. Kt. third (i)
31. P. takes P. (check) (k)
32. K. B. takes P.
33. K. B. takes K. Kt.
34. K. to Q. R. second
35. Q. R. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
36. Q. R. takes P.
37. B. to Q. sixth
38. K. to Q. R. square (l)

White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)*Black.* (M. LAROCHE)

39. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

39. B. to Q. B. seventh (check)

40. K. to Q. R. fifth

40. Q. R. takes Kt. (check)

41. P. takes Q. R.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) M. Laroche, who is undoubtedly one of the most distinguished Chess-players in Europe, seems, from the specimens of his play that have been preserved (and these, we regret to say, are too few), to have paid comparatively little attention to openings, and to have acquired his well-earned reputation more through the originality of his genius than through learning. The most prominent features in his play we take to be judgment of position, and a courage which, like that of his gallant master, De la Bourdonnais, does not readily allow difficulties to appear insurmountable. In the opening of this game he permits his opponent to double his Pawns badly, but contrives afterwards to extricate himself from danger with his usual coolness and ability.

(b) Had Black played his Bishop to Q. second, he must, we suspect, have either lost a Pawn, or suffered one to have been doubled. Let us suppose,

6. Q. B. to Q. second

7. Q. to K. second (check)

7. Q. to K. second

K. Kt. to K. fifth is not to be thought of, and, if K. B. to K. second, White could double Pawns by taking the K. Kt. with his Q. Bishop.

8. Q. B. takes Kt.

8. Q. B. takes K. B.

If he take the Q. B. with Pawn, or the Queen with Queen (check), his Pawns must be doubled.

9. B. takes Q.

If Q. takes Q. (check), Black can retake with his K. B., and will sustain no loss, we believe, by his K. Kt. Pawn being afterwards taken.

10. B. takes K. B.

11. B. takes Q. B. P.

9. B. takes Q.

10. B. takes K. Kt.

"B. takes K. Kt. Pawn" seems also to win a Pawn, but without the game assuming an interesting character.

12. R. to K. Kt. square

13. P. to Q. third

14. Kt. to Q. B. third

11. B. takes K. Kt. P.

12. B. to K. fifth.

13. B. to K. Kt. third.

14. Kt. to Q. second.

Apparently his best resource, for "P. to Q. Kt. third," followed by Kt. to Q. B. third, seems to be unavailing.

15. B. to Q. fourth

15. Q. R. to Q. B. square

Castling on either side would be equally fruitless.

16. B. takes K. Kt. P.

17. B. to Q. fourth

16. K. R. to K. Kt. square

White has won one Pawn, and rendered it difficult to preserve another ultimately.

(c) "If Q. B. to K. third, White could play K. Kt. to his fifth."—K.

(d) Black has played all his last moves in a most masterly manner. Suppose that after this admirable 17th move White was negligent; the following moves might ensue:—

| 18. P. takes P. (check)

It is perhaps White's best play to evade the capture of the Pawn; in that case Black has gained a Pawn with a good position; but if White take the Pawn, then

19. K. takes P.

If Kt. take P., Black may check with his K. Bishop at Q. Kt. fifth, and afterwards capture Pawn with Pawn.

| 19. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

20. K. to Q. B. third

If he go to his own third, Black may check with Q. R. at K. square.

| 20. K. B. to Q. R. sixth

"K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)" is also good play.

How can White now escape? **Black** threatens to advance his Pawn to Q. fifth, checking, and, if the Pawn be taken by the Knight to avoid checkmate, may check with his Bishop at Q. Kt. fifth, winning a piece. If White take the Pawn with Pawn, Black can retake with his Q. B. Pawn, again threatening to advance with a terrible Pawn in the centre, or checking afterwards with his Q. Rook; and lastly, if White move his Q. Kt. to give his King another square, Black can win the exchange at once.

(e) "Instead of this move, which hinders Black from playing his King's Bishop to Q. Kt. fifth after having taken Q. P. with Pawn (check), White might have captured Q. P. with Pawn. The result would probably have been—

18. P. takes Q. P.

19. K. Kt. takes P.

20. K. to Q. Kt. second

21. P. takes P. (check)

22. Kt. takes Q. B.

23. R. takes B.

24. R. takes R.

25. Kt. to Q. fourth

| 18. P. takes P. at Q. fifth (check)

| 19. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)

| 20. K. B. takes Q. Kt.

| 21. K. to Q. B. second

| 22. B. takes R.

| 23. K. R. to K. square

| 24. R. takes R.

The advantage would have remained on Black's side, as the Rook will go to K. eighth, and the White Pawns on the right wing will be difficult to defend."—K. It is probable that more than one of the moves given in this variation can be strengthened, but we think that the 22nd move of the first player certainly can be so, as White can check with his Rook at K. seventh previously to capturing the Q. B., and obtain by that substitution the best game.

(f) "White could have taken with his King, but on the condition of returning to Q. B. third, if Black then pushed his Pawn to Q. B. fourth,

checking. For if the White King were to capture the Q. Pawn instead of returning to Q. B. third, Black might play his King to Q. B. second, and then his Q. Rook to Q. square."—K.

(g) "Q. B. to Q. sixth would have been stronger."—K.

(h) "If Black had taken Pawn with Pawn, or moved his Pawn to K. B. fourth, White might have checked with K. Kt. at K. fifth, and afterwards have taken off the Q. Bishop."—K. We are not sure that M. Kieseritzky was right in *both* the cases that he imagined. Suppose—

29. K. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
30. K. Kt. takes Q. B.

28. P. to K. B. fourth
29. K. to Q. Kt. third (best)
30. P. takes Q. Kt.

not P. takes K. Kt. And has not Black the best game?

(i) "If K. to Q. B. second, White rejoins with K. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)."—K.

(k) It is doubtful whether this is quite so good as capturing the K. B. Pawn with the King's Bishop. The positions springing therefrom will repay examination.

(l) "An unfortunate move that lost the game, which ought to have been drawn. It was to Q. Kt. third that he should have played his King, for White would then have been obliged to take the Bishop with his Rook."—K.

ANOTHER GAME OF DE LA BOURDONNAIS.

In this game, as in the game given in our last number, M. DE LA BOURDONNAIS gave M. KIESERITZKY the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

Played February the 26th, 1840.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. takes P.
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
7. Q. to K. B. third
8. Q. B. to K. R. sixth (a)
9. K. Kt. to K. second
10. P. takes P.
11. Castles on the King's side
12. P. to Q. R. third
13. K. Kt. takes Kt.
14. K. R. to K. square
15. Kt. takes P.

Black. (M. DE LA BOURDONNAIS.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
5. K. B. takes P.
6. P. to K. Kt. third
7. K. Kt. to K. second
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. P. takes P.
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
13. K. B. takes Kt.
14. Q. to her B. fourth (b)
15. Q. B. to his third

White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)

16. R. takes Kt. (check)
17. Kt. takes Q.
18. R. to K. square (c)
19. P. takes B.
20. Kt. to Q. fifth
21. R. to K. fourth
22. P. takes R.
23. P. to Q. B. third (f)
24. Q. B. takes K. Kt. P. (g)
25. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
26. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
27. P. to K. fifth (check)
28. Q. B. to K. third (h)
29. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
30. Kt. takes B.
31. B. to. Q. third
32. B. to K. fourth (check)
33. B. to K. B. fifth (check)
34. P. to K. B. fourth
35. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
36. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
37. B. to K. fourth
38. Q. R. P. takes P.
39. P. to K. B. fifth

Black. (M. DE LA BOURDONNAIS.)

16. Q. takes R.
17. B. takes Q.
18. K. to Q. second
19. P. to Q. R. third (d)
20. K. R. to K. square
21. R. takes R. (e)
22. P. to K. Kt. fourth
23. B. to Q. R. second
24. R. to K. B. square
25. K. to his third
26. K. to Q. third
27. K. to Q. B. second
28. B. takes B.
29. K. to Q. B. third
30. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
31. P. to K. R. third
32. K. to Q. second
33. K. to Q. B. third
34. P. to Q. R. fourth
35. K. to Q. Kt. third
36. K. to Q. B. third
37. Q. R. P. takes P.
38. K. to Q. second

And wins.

Notes.

(a) A very constraining move.

(b) Black leaves his Q. Pawn undefended, with the intention, if it is taken, of playing his Q. B. to his third. The admirable play of his opponent shows this conception to be unsound.

(c) "Well played. White must gain a piece by force; for, if Black wishes to save his Queen's Bishop, he must lose his other Bishop by a discovered check at Q. B. sixth or K. B. fifth."—K.

(d) "He could not have attacked the Knight with one of his Rooks on account of the check which the White King's Bishop would have given."—K.

(e) "Black is forced to exchange Rooks, because he could not have played his Bishop without leaving either his Q. Kt. third or K. B. third unprotected. In either case he must have lost the exchange."—K.

(f) "White could not have taken the Pawn without losing his Bishop.

Notwithstanding, the move was feasible, for he would have gained another Pawn. *E. g.* :—

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 22. Q. B. takes P. | 22. R. to K. Kt. square. |
| 23. P. to K. R. fourth | 23. P. to K. R. third |
| 24. P. to Q. B. third | 24. B. to K. R. square |
| 25. P. to K. B. fourth | 25. P. takes B. |
| 26. K. R. P. takes P. | |

White remains with a Knight and four Pawns (three of them being passed and united) against a Rook."—*K.*

(*g*) Having compelled the Bishop to retreat to the Queen's side (for he did not dare to go to the King's side), White can take the Pawn with impunity.

(*h*) Forcing another exchange of pieces, or driving the hostile Bishop out of play.

CHESS IN BELGIUM.

OUR readers will call to mind that we gave in our last Number (pp. 276—284) a clever game recently played between M. DE RIVES and HERR VON HEYDEBRAND, the opening of which presented some features of singular novelty and interest. At a particular point in the game, the eighth move of the second player, we repeated a remark of Mr. STAUNTON, to the effect that if the Rook had been taken, White would have obtained a fine attacking game. We hear, from an interesting communication that we have just received from the distinguished English player whom we have mentioned, that HERR VON HEYDEBRAND has hit upon some variations to show that the Rook may be taken in this opening, if not with advantage, at least without loss, to the defending player. We have been favoured with a sight of the instructive positions that arise from the suggestion of the great German author, but as they reached us towards the second portion of the month, we have reserved their publication for our November number, in order that we may give them the careful examination that everything emanating from such a source merits. In the mean time, we think it right to complete the analysis of the opening at a more advanced point in the game than that to which we have alluded. At page 283, in reference to a beautiful suggestion of Mr. STAUNTON, we remarked in a foot-note that there was one link in the chain of reasoning that did not appear irrefragable, and *only one*. On communicating this to Mr. STAUNTON, that eminent author and critic observed, that if it were so, it would perhaps destroy the validity of the moves that he had suggested as likely to spring from Q. to her R. fourth, but also perhaps not affect the value of that move. Such, upon an accurate examination, appears to be the case, and by substituting for the 14th move of the first player another mode of attack, we are now prepared to demonstrate that Q. to her R. fourth, the move suggested by Mr. STAUNTON, is as sound as it is ingenious. Let us repeat the opening moves :—

*(Allgaier Gambit.)**White.* (M. DE RIVES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
7. P. to Q. third
8. Q. B. takes P.
9. K. B. to K. second
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Kt. to K. sixth (check)

Black. (Herr VON HEYDEBRAND.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. K. Kt. takes K. P
7. K. Kt. to his sixth
8. Q. to K. second (check)
9. Kt. takes K. R
10. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check)
11. Q. takes Q. Kt. P
12. K. to his second

The variations commence after these moves ; we shall substitute them for the actual game.

13. Q. to her R. fourth

14. K. Kt. to Q. fifth (double check)

13. K. Kt. to his sixth (best)

The Black King cannot now go to his own square, on account of the White Knight taking the Q. B. Pawn (mate). He has therefore but two moves.

Firstly.

15. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)

14. K. to his third

15. K. to Q. third

If to his fourth, the Q. mates him in one move, and if to his Bishop's fourth, in two moves.

16. Q. to K. B. fourth (check)

16. K. to Q. B. third

If to Q. B. fourth, the Q. checks him at K. fifth, and his game will be found untenable.

17. K. B. to his third (check)

17. K. to Q. Kt. third

If to Q. B. fourth, White mates with his Queen at her fourth, but if Black play Pawn to Q. fourth, White takes it with his Bishop (check), and must win the game, however the Black King be moved.

18. Kt. takes R. (check), and Black's game, it is evident, cannot be defended any longer. If he play K. to Q. B. fourth, White wins the Queen in three moves ; if to Q. R. third, White mates on the move ; and if to Q. R. fourth, White may check at Q. B. seventh with a splendid game, or he may take the Q. Kt., and Black's defence seems poor enough, for, if he take the Q. R., he must be mated in two moves. Lastly, if Black move K. to Q. Kt. fourth, White may play his Queen to her B. fourth (check), winning easily.

Secondly.

15. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (check)

14. K. to Q. third

15. K. to his third

The capture of the Knight, or an advance to Q. B. fifth, would be met by Q. to her B. fourth (mate).

White may now take the K. Kt., or he may proceed with

16. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check) | 16. K. to his B. fourth

If to K. B. third, White can mate in six moves; but if to K. second White may take the K. Kt., mating in three moves if his Q. R. be taken or if the Black Pawn be pushed to Q. fourth, and in a few more if the Pawn be advanced to Q. third, in any case having, we believe, the best game.

17. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 17. K. to his Kt. third

If he take the K. Bishop, "Q. Bishop to his square" (discovering check) wins the Queen; but if to K. B. third, White retorts with Q. to her fourth (check).

18. P. to K. R. fifth (check) | 18. Kt. takes P. (or A)

19. Q. to K. fourth (check) | 19. K. to his Kt. second

("P to K. B. fourth" would involve mate in three moves.)

20. Q. to K. fifth (check) | 20. K. to his Kt. square (best)

21. K. B. takes Kt., with an easy game; if

22. B. takes P. (check) | 21. Q. takes R

23. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) | 22. K. takes B.

23. K. to his second

"K. to Kt. second" leads to defeat in two moves, and "K. to Kt. square" is in the result fatal.

White mates in three moves.

(A.)

19. Kt. to K. eighth (check) | 18. K. to his Kt. second

20. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) | 19. K. to his Kt. square

21. B. to K. R. sixth (check) | 20. K. to his Kt. second

21. K. takes Kt.

If he take the Bishop, White mates in two moves.

22. Q. to her fourth (check) | 22. K. to his second

And White can force checkmate.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

AN excellent little game between Messrs. WORMALD and GREEN, of Oxford.

Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game.

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

Black. (Mr. GREEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth

1. P. to K. fourth

2. K. Kt. to K. B. third

2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third

3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth

3. P. to Q. third (a)

4. P. to Q. fourth

4. Q. B. to Q. second

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

5. Castles (*b*)
6. P. to Q. fifth (*c*)
7. K. B. to Q. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
9. P. to K. R. third
10. K. Kt. to K. R. second
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. B. to K. third
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. P. takes P.
15. P. to Q. sixth (*d*)
16. Q. B. takes K. B.
17. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
18. K. Kt. to K. B. third
19. B. to Q. B. fourth
20. Q. Kt. to K. seventh
21. K. Kt. takes K. P. (*e*)
22. K. to his R. square
23. P. takes Kt.
24. Kt. takes B. (*f*)
25. Q. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr. GREEN.)

5. K. B. to K. second
6. Q. Kt. to his square
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. P. takes P.
11. P. to K. R. third
12. K. Kt. to K. R. second
13. P. to K. B. fourth
14. P. takes P.
15. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth
16. Q. takes B.
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. Q. to her square
19. K. to his R. square
20. Q. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
21. Q. to her Kt. third (check)
22. K. Kt. to K. B. third
23. K. R. to Q. B. square
24. Kt. takes Kt.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) It is good to try all defences in the absence of any approved mode of warding off the splendid attack of Lucena. We must own, however, that we would far sooner risk coming out into the field with either the King's Knight or his Bishop, than thus shut up the Bishop after the erroneous example of Philidor and Boncourt. De la Bourdonnais, as it appears to us more and more every day, was right in condemning the latter excellent player for his adoption of the conventual system of openings.

(b) "B. takes Kt.," succeeded, upon the Queen's Bishop retaking, by P. to Q. fifth, is also good play, and seems to hem Black in terribly.

(c) The first player gets a fine position by this move.

(d) Well conceived, and admirably followed up.

(e) The attack is managed with great neatness. White has evidently been well aware for some time that the hostile Q. Kt. could not escape from his penal servitude.

(f) It is obvious that he might have secured the game also by

24. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth (check)

25. Kt. to K. B. eighth (check)

26. P. takes R., &c.

24. K. to R. second

25. R. takes Kt. (best)

Mr. Wormald naturally prefers the gain of a piece to that of the exchange.

Another interesting game between the same players.

(*Philidor's defence to the K. Kt. opening.*)

White. (Mr. GREEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (*b*)
4. B. takes B.
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. third (*d*)
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. B. takes K. Kt. (*e*)
9. Q. Kt. to Q. second
10. Castles
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
12. P. to Q. R. fourth
13. K. Kt. to K. square
14. P. to Q. R. fifth
15. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
16. P. to Q. Kt. sixth
17. P. takes P.
18. Q. to her Kt. third
19. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
20. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
21. Q. Kt. takes Q. P.
22. Q. to her Kt. sixth
23. K. B. P. takes P.
24. Q. takes Q. R. P.
25. R. to K. B. seventh
26. Q. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P
27. K. to R. square
28. R. takes R. (check)
29. K. Kt. to K. B. third (*l*)
30. Q. takes B.
31. Kt. takes K. P.
32. Q. takes P.
33. Q. to her sixth (check)
34. Kt. to Q. seventh (check)
35. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check)
36. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)

Black. (Mr. WORMALD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. third (*a*)
3. Q. B. to K. third (*c*)
4. P. takes B
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Q. to her second
7. B. to K. second
8. B. takes B.
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Castles on the Queen's side
11. P. to K. Kt. fourth
12. P. to K. Kt. fifth
13. P. to K. R. fourth
14. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
15. Q. Kt. to his square (*f*)
16. P. to Q. R. third (*g*)
17. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. K. takes P.
19. P. to K. R. fifth
20. K. to Q. Kt. square
21. Kt. takes Q. R. P.
22. P. to K. Kt. sixth (*h*)
23. B. to Q. square
24. P. takes P.
25. Q. R. to K. B. square (*i*)
26. P. takes P. (check) (*k*)
27. B. to Q. Kt. third
28. R. takes R.
29. Kt. takes Kt.
30. R. to Q. B. square
31. Q. to her B. second
32. Q. takes Q. B. P.
33. R. to Q. B. second
34. K. to Q. B. square
35. K. to Q. Kt. square.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) It is worthy of remark that this dull and poor defence to the K. Kt. opening was adopted neither by De la Bourdonnais nor by McDonnell in any game of their matches. That the great masters were right in thus tacitly giving sanction to the condemnation pronounced by the Italian school on the defence of Lopez and Philidor, no one can reasonably doubt.

(b) This was the move with which Boncourt was met by De la Bourdonnais, when he attempted to escape from that illustrious player's attacks, by crouching beneath the shield that he had borrowed from the armoury of Philidor.

(c) This does not appear a good defensive move. "P. to Q. B. third" is better.

(d) We should rather have moved Q. to her Kt. third.

(e) As a general rule in this class of openings, the first player should keep his adversary pent up in his self-sought fold, and not exchange pieces.

(f) Certainly a defensive move. But the Knight might just as well have been kept in command of the small part of the field that his operations are confined to by a removal to K. second. For either he intends, or does not intend, to return to Q. B. third at his 17th move. If he does intend, he is as well posted in the second as in the first file; if he does not intend, Black is not compelled, if he play him to K. second, to lose time at his 17th move, by either capturing the Pawn with his King or Queen, or sending the Knight forward again.

(g) After the retreat of the Knight, Black might perhaps have taken the Pawn with his Q. B. Pawn, and, on the Rook's Pawn retaking, have played his Pawn to Q. R. third.

(h) Hardly prudent, perhaps, to open the file for the other White Rook, but it must be owned to be ingeniously conceived, when taken in connection with his 25th move.

(i) Prettily enough threatening mate in two moves if his Queen be taken, but, alas for Black's conception! White will not take the Queen.

(k) It is clear that if he take the Rook with Queen or Rook, or the Knight with Knight or Queen, White will win his Queen or mate without incurring any danger.

(l) Our younger readers hardly need be informed that White does not at the moment dare to take any of the pieces so freely offered.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 18. Page 191.

White.
1. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth
2. Kt. to Q. R. sixth
3. B. mates

(A.)

2. Q. to Q. B. second
3. Kt. mates

Black.
1. B. to Q. B. sixth (or A)
2. Any move

1. P. to Q. Kt. seventh (or B)
2. Any move

(B.)

2. B. to Q. sixth (check)
3. Q. mates

1. K. to Q. B. fourth
2. Any move

No. 19. Page 191.

1. Kt. to Q. sixth
2. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (check)
3. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
4. Kt. mates

1. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (best)
2. P. takes Kt.
3. B. or P. moves

No. 20. Page 192.

1. R. to K. B. second (dis. check)
2. B. to K. Kt. sixth
3. R. to K. fourth (check)
4. P. takes P. (dble. chk. & mate)

1. K. to B. fifth
2. R., Kt., or P. takes B. (best)
3. K. to B. fourth

No. 21. Page 192.

1. R. to K. B. third
2. P. to K. B. fifth
3. B. to K. Kt. fifth
4. Kt. to Q. B. seventh

1. R. takes R. (best)
2. P. takes P. (best)
3. Kt. to K. Kt. third (best)

And play as *Black* may, he must be mated next move.

No. 22. Page 222.

White.

1. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
2. K. to Q. fourth (dis. check)
3. R. to Q. B. eighth (check), and
White is stalemated.

Black.

1. Q. B. to K. R. fourth (best) (a)
2. B. takes B.
3. R. takes R.

(a) If Q. or B. take B., *White* can win the game.

No. 23. Page 222.

1. Q. to her fifth
2. B. to K. R. fifth (check)
3. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
4. Kt. to K. fifth (dis. check)
5. Kt. to Q. B. sixth

1. R. to K. fifth (best)
2. K. takes Kt
3. K. to his square
4. K. to his second.

Mate.

No. 24. Page 223.

1. B. to K. third (check)
2. K. takes B.
3. K. to B. third
4. R. to K. R. fourth (check)
5. R. to K. R. fifth

1. P. takes B.
2. P. to Q. B. eighth (becoming
a Kt.) (check)
3. R. takes Kt. (best)
4. K. to Kt. fourth (a)

Mate.

(a) If R. to K. R. fourth, R. takes R. (mate).

No. 25. Page 223.

White.

1. Kt. from K. Kt. third to K. B.
fifth (double check)
2. Kt. to K. R. sixth (check)
3. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
4. Q. to K. R. fourth (check)
5. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
6. B. to Q. eighth

Black.

1. K. to Kt. fifth (best)
2. K. to Kt. fourth (best)
3. R. takes Kt
4. K. takes Q.
5. Any move

Mate.

No. 26. Page 224.

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| 1. Q. to Q. fourth (check) | 1. P. takes Q |
| 2. R. to Q. B. sixth | 2. R. takes R |
| 3. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh | 3. Any move |
| 4. Kt. discovers check, and mates;
or, if <i>Black</i> at move 3 take
Kt., then B. takes P. (mate) | |

No. 27. Page 224.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) | 1. P. to Q. third |
| 2. Q. to Q. Kt. second (check) | 2. Q. to her fifth |
| 3. R. to Q. B. third | 3. Any move |
| 4. Q. or R. mates | |

No. 28. Page 255.

White.

1. K. to his sixth
2. Q. to K. B. eighth (check)
3. R. to Q. B. fourth (check)
4. Q. to her B. fifth (check)
5. P. to Q. Kt. sixth (discovering check)
6. R. to Q. R. fourth (check)
7. Q. to her B. seventh (check)
8. Pawn mates

Black's moves are forced

No. 29. Page 255.

1. B. to K. R. third
2. B. to K. sixth
3. B. to K. B. fifth (check)
4. Kt. to K. second (check)
5. K. to Q. R. third
6. B. to K. fourth
7. B. to Q. third

Black's moves are forced

Mate.

No. 30. Page 256.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Q. to Q. eighth (check) | 1. R. to Kt. square (or A) |
| 2. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 2. R. to Kt. second |
| 3. K. to his sixth | |

And wins.

(A.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 2. Q. to Q. seventh (check) | 1. K. to Kt. second |
| 3. Q. to K. seventh | 2. K. to Kt. square (best) |
| 4. Q. to Q. eighth (check) | 3. R. to Q. B. third |
| 5. Q. to Q. B. seventh | 4. K. to Kt. second |
| 6. Q. to Q. B. square (check) | 5. K. to R. third (best) |
| 7. Q. to Q. Kt. second (check) | 6. K. to Kt. second |
| 8. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth | 7. K. to R. third |
| 9. Q. to K. seventh | 8. R. to K. Kt. third |

And Black cannot save his Rook.

No. 31. Page 256.

White to win, moving first.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. K. to Q. second | 1. B. to Q. fourth (best) |
| 2. R. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 2. B. takes R. |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. sixth | 3. Any move |
| 4. Q. or P. mates | |

Black to win, moving first.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Black.</i> | <i>White.</i> |
| 1. R. to K. B. eighth (check) | 1. K. to Q. second |
| 2. R. to Q. eighth (check) | 2. K. takes R. |
| 3. K. to K. sixth | |

Discovering check, and then mates next move.

DEATH.

MR. WILLIAMS, who has been known for some time as one of the best Chess-players in this country, has been carried off by an attack of cholera. We are pressed for space in our present number, but in our next we shall make comments upon his style of play, and the matches in which he has borne a part.

PRIZE PROBLEMS AT CHESS.

IMMEDIATELY after the Chess Tournament of 1851, for games, a proposed contest of the same nature, for problems, engaged the attention of many European Chess-players. This interesting proposal, however, fell to the ground. Several reasons might be assigned for its failure. Amongst them we may notice the unhappy division of amateurs into two parties, both of which fancied that they felt, although we are persuaded that inwardly they did not feel—indeed, in matters bearing reference to a pastime they could not have felt—the greatest acrimony towards one another. Again, there are amongst good players too few problem-makers for a contest in problems ever to excite the interest that games do, although it must be confessed that they demand intellect of a higher order, inasmuch as they are the result, not of a few hours' study, but of repeated examination. Lastly, there was a difficulty about the entrance-fee. Many of the best inventors of end-games in Europe objected to the expenditure of money, besides their valuable time, on a doubtful matter. Under these circumstances a few of our own English composers of problems, each paying a subscription of one guinea, agreed to enter upon a little competition for two prizes. The terms of the contest were, that each competitor should send in eight problems, and that the inventor of the best three should gain a handsome set of ivory Chess-men, and that the prize for the second should be an elegant Chess-board.

The judges selected for the somewhat invidious task of deciding upon the merits of the combatants, were amateurs distinguished for their skill and impartiality. By these gentlemen the first prize was unanimously awarded to Mr. GRIMSHAW, of York, and the second, with equal unanimity, to Mr. SILAS ANGAS, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Although in such a contest we should have been glad to have seen a

part taken by veterans who have for some time hung their armour upon the wall, such as ANDERSEN, and the Rev. H. BOLTON; although we missed *duo fulmina belli*, HORWITZ and KLING, and that excellent and ingenious young English composer, Mr. TURTON, besides others too numerous to mention, yet there can be no doubt that the victory fell to two of the most skilful among our problem-makers.

We hope in a future number to find space for all, or at any rate for the best, of their ingenious positions.—E.

DE LA BOURDONNAIS AND KIESERITZKY.

THE two games between DE LA BOURDONNAIS and KIESERITZKY, that we have given in our September and October numbers, will recall to the minds of our readers too vividly the loss that the Chess circles of Europe sustained when those distinguished players were taken from us by the irreversible stroke of death. Seldom or never do we meet with such specimens of skill as those which the eminent men whom we have named contributed to the literature of our game. Each, in his best day, was the ornament of Chess in France. DE LA BOURDONNAIS, succeeding to the throne of his predecessor, DES CHAPELLES, raised the renown of French Chess to a higher pitch than it had reached even during the legitimate reigns of LEGALLE, the half-British PHILIDOR and VERDONI, or during the short-lived usurpation of MOURET, the regent of the Automaton. KIESERITZKY, although not by birth a Frenchman, was one of the ablest successors whom DE LA BOURDONNAIS, with the instinctive prescience of genius, raised up during his life, as worthy at a future time to maintain the excellence of Chess in France, and with it of Chess throughout the whole of Europe.

In the present article we propose instituting a brief comparison between these great masters of combination. DE LA BOURDONNAIS was gifted with moral and physical qualities of a higher order than those which were possessed by KIESERITZKY. Not in the furnace of the Chalybes was tempered truer steel than that around the breast of the lion-hearted hero. His master-spirit knew not fear. It was through his unshrinking courage that his boundless resources perished not by an untimely blight, but were brought to their full maturity. It was this that enabled him to compete successfully with players of every style, from every country. Through this he was more than a match for the depth of DES CHAPELLES, the subtlety of SZEN, the accuracy of POPERT, the judgment of SLOUS, and the uniformity of WALKER. Without this the French Hannibal could not have encountered, far less have obtained the victory over, generals inspired by genius and boldness not inferior to his own—the fiery and impassioned COCHRANE, the sword—the undaunted and persevering McDONNELL, the shield—of English Chess.

KIESERITZKY was deficient in nerve. His constitutional timidity, that suffered many a conquest to be torn from him, debarred him from retrieving a defeat. This was the evil eye that bewitched him, that rendered him powerless for playing matches. He laboured under constant depression. The removal of his armour gave him no relief. His whole career justifies us in applying to Chess the criticism of one of the greatest

masters of the human heart that the world has ever seen, when pronouncing judgment on a subject of far higher importance. "The art of the orator," says Demosthenes, "lies firstly, secondly, and entirely, in delivery." So it is with the Chess-player. Without the power of *expression*, knowledge, however acquired, is fruitless, genius unavailing. But KIESERITZKY atoned for his timid bearing by his modesty. In him we saw the genuine diffidence of a plain and unassuming man, not the pitiful cowardice of a vain-glorious boaster, who is conscious that if brought to the test he will be stripped of his borrowed plumes. He never displayed arrogance; he was not

"A monster filled with insolence and fear—
In tongue a lion, but in heart a deer."

DE LA BOURDONNAIS had other qualifications that gave him the superiority over KIESERITZKY. A little deeper, he was entirely free from crotchets of every kind. Nothing could be finer than his play—nothing, at the same time, could be more practical. Prone to the carelessness of genius, he was never the spoiled creature of self-will. The combinations of other great players have been equally profound, but there is a difference in their elements. They are elaborate—DE LA BOURDONNAIS is distinguished for his simplicity. From moves of the most ordinary character, he discloses the most beautiful and unlooked for positions—with other players the first move is the key of the combinations. There is, notwithstanding, an intimate connection between his premises and their conclusion. Conceived in the highest spirit of poetry, his games will bear the examination of logical acuteness and mathematical precision. KIESERITZKY was a crotchety player. With the obstinacy, but without the compensating boldness, of McDONNELL, he would cling to untenable defences of openings, and pronounce them indestructible. In spite of this, we must, strange to say, declare him superior to his illustrious master in *theoretical* knowledge. The Pawns he played, if not with the vehemence with which DE LA BOURDONNAIS brought them up to assail his adversaries' entrenchments, with more unerring certainty in end-games. What, however, was this in *practical* play, when compared with his favourite but weak defences to the EVANS' and K. BISHOP's Gambits? Thus theory is self-destroying. He who loves that which he himself has either invented or adopted, will succumb to the lover of what is true and practical.

In blindfold play both of them were distinguished, and far surpassed the legendary prowess of PHILIDOR. Perhaps the most wonderful feature in DE LA BOURDONNAIS' play is the brilliancy of his blindfold parties. Many a player can conduct a game without the board coolly and steadily, but who, save DE LA BOURDONNAIS, under such circumstances, invented attacks profound in conception, brilliant in execution, and enduring upon analysis? Who but the Chess Grand-Master could have contested a game without the board against a player like BONCOURT, with the remotest chance of success? KIESERITZKY was, in games played without the board, inferior to DE LA BOURDONNAIS alone. In point of fact, his blindfold games appear to occupy the same relative position to those of DE LA BOURDONNAIS, that his best games played over the board do to the immortal victories gained by his master over McDONNELL.

As writers, these admirable players do not deserve the highest praise. KIESERITZKY, if his invention of problems be thrown into the scale, may fairly be allowed the pre-eminence in this department of Chess. In the days of DE LA BOURDONNAIS, the periodical literature of Chess was not established on a firm footing—it was in its infancy. It was not sufficient to stimulate the powerful genius of the illustrious Frenchman. Great as he was in his ideas, and correctly as they are traced out, he would, we suspect, had he seriously directed his attention to the study, have obtained as much celebrity in the analytical as he has in the practical history of our game.—B.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

A Game played in a Match at Herr KLING's Chess Rooms.

(*Sicilian Opening.*)

Black. (MR. KENNY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. Kt. takes P.
5. Kt. takes Kt. (a)
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
8. Q. to her second
9. P. to Q. B. third
10. P. takes B.
11. K. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
12. P. takes Q.
13. B. to K. third
14. P. to K. B. third
15. B. to Q. B. fifth
16. Kt. to Q. second
17. K. to his B. second
18. Q. R. to Q. B. square (d)
19. Q. R. to Q. B. second
20. Q. R. to Q. B. square
21. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth
22. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fourth (f)
23. K. to his Kt. third
24. P. to Q. R. fourth
25. P. takes B.

White. (MR. JANSSENS.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. P. to K. fourth
5. Q. Kt. P. takes Kt.
6. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
8. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
9. Kt. takes K. P.
10. Kt. takes Q.
11. K. takes B.
12. Kt. to K. fifth
13. P. to Q. fourth (b)
14. Kt. to K. B. third
15. P. to Q. fifth
16. B. to Q. R. third
17. Kt. to Q. fourth (c)
18. Kt. to K. B. fifth
19. B. to Q. sixth
20. B. to K. Kt. third
21. B. to Q. sixth (e)
22. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. Kt. to Q. sixth
24. Kt. takes R.
25. Kt. to Q. sixth

Black. (MR. KENNY.)

26. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
27. Kt. to K. fourth
28. R. to Q. square
29. Kt. takes Kt.
30. K. to his B. second

White. (MR. JANSSENS.)

26. P. takes P.
27. K. R. to Q. square
28. Kt. takes B.
29. K. R. to Q. fourth
30. Q. R. to Q. B. square

And White won the game.

Notes.

- (a) A capture that always renders the first player's game difficult.
- (b) White has the advantage in position, and practically in force also.
- (c) This Knight occupies a very strong post.
- (d) "P. to K. Kt. third" would have been better.
- (e) Ingeniously played to tempt Black to remove the Rook to the Q. Kt. file.
- (f) Black here falls into his opponent's snare, and must lose at least the exchange. He should have moved his Rook back again to Q. B. square.

A GAME OF GRECO.

THE two games of the celebrated Calabrian which we published in our August number, have, since the date of our publication, reappeared in the columns of the *Illustrated London News*, having doubtless been derived from the source from which we obtained them. Another game of the Italian master has also been given to the world by our enterprising contemporary. This, with its interesting notes, we have extracted for the amusement of our readers.

(King's Gambit.)

[This opening Greco describes as "Il giuoco di molto ingegno pericoloso per l'una et l'altra parti, detto gambitto perchè si vengono, ad aprire e stare col re in grandissimo pericolo."]

White.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. to K. B. square
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. P. to K. Kt. third (a)
9. K. to his B. second
10. K. to his third
11. Kt. to Q. third
12. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth

Black.

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
6. K. Kt. to K. R. third
7. P. to K. B. sixth
8. Q. to K. R. sixth (check)
9. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
10. K. B. to K. Kt. second (b)
11. Castles K. to Kt. square, and R. to K. square
12. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check)

<i>White.</i>	<i>Black.</i>
13. K. to Q. third	13. Q. to K. B. seventh
14. P. to Q. B. third	14. R. takes K. P. (c)
15. K. takes R.	15. P. to Q. fourth (check)
16. B. takes P. (d)	16. K. Kt. to Q. third (check)
17. K. to Q. third	17. Q. B. to K. B. fourth

Checkmate.

Notes.

(a) "If White take the Pawn, he will spoil (*sconciare*) his game; and if he take the Kt. with his Q. Bishop, he will not do well." This is quite true, as the following variations prove.

In the first place—

8. P. takes P.	8. P. to Q. third
9. K. Kt. to Q. third	9. P. takes P.
10. K. Kt. to K. B. second	10. B. to K. R. sixth (check)
11. Kt. takes B.	11. Q. takes Kt. (check)
12. K. to B. second	12. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
13. K. to K. third	13. Kt. to his fifth (check)

And Black must win.

In the second place—

8. Q. B. takes Kt.	8. P. takes P. (check)
9. K. takes P.	9. B. takes B.
10. Kt. takes K. B. P.	10. R. to K. B. square

And again Black should win.

(b) We don't find this move in the modern books, probably because it is less effective with our restricted mode of Castling than with the Italian method. The move now adopted by the best players is P. to K. B. fourth.

(c) Very ingenious.

(d) Greco gives the two following variations on this move:—

FIRST.

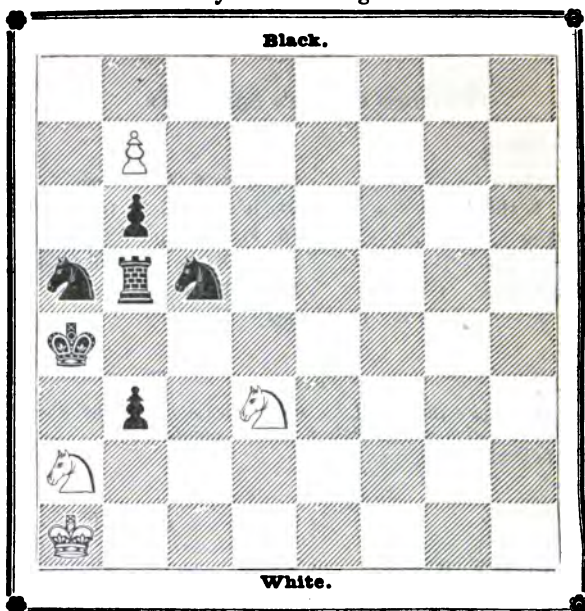
16. K. takes P.	16. P. to Q. B. third (check)
17. K. to his fourth	
(If 17. K. to Q. B. fifth, then follows 17. B. to K. B. square—Mate.)	
18. K. to Q. third	17. K. Kt. to Q. third (check)
	18. Q. B. mates.

SECOND.

16. K. Kt. takes P.	16. K. Kt. to Q. third (check)
17. K. to K. B. fourth (best)	17. B. to K. R. third (check)
18. K. to his fifth	18. Q. Kt. to Q. second

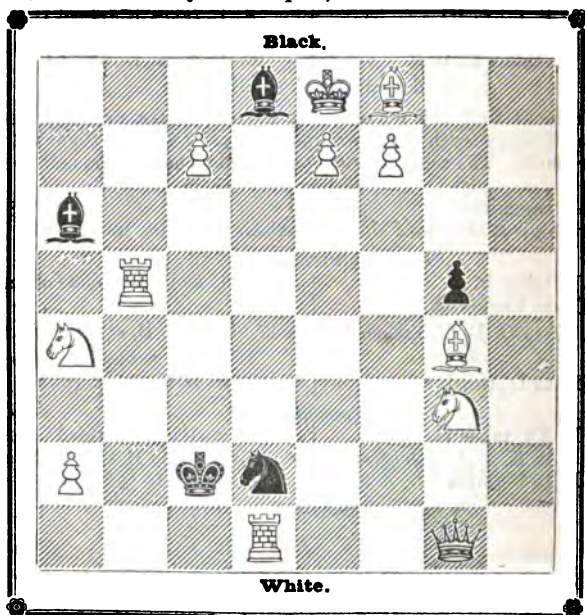
Checkmate.

PROBLEM, No. 34.
By Mr. Silas Angas.



White to move, and checkmate in five moves.

PROBLEM, No. 35.
By Herr Capraz, of Coire.



White to play, and compel Black to checkmate him in eight moves.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

THE three following games were the commencement of a little match played at the Oxford Hermes Chess Club in 1853, Mr. BRIEN giving Mr. WORMALD the odds of the Pawn and two Moves. After the seventh game, each player having won two games, and three having been drawn, the match was declared a drawn one. We have no doubt that Mr. WORMALD has improved his game so much lately, that such odds from the player who gave him them on that occasion would now be out of the question.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. K. B. to Q. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. Castles
8. P. takes P. (a)
9. P. to K. B. third
10. K. to his R. second
11. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to K. second
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. K. R. to K. Kt. square (b)
15. Q. Kt. to Q. square
16. P. takes Kt.
17. K. to his R. square
18. P. takes P. (c)
19. Q. to K. Kt. second
20. Q. takes Q.
21. Kt. to K. B. second
22. Kt. to K. fourth
23. Q. B. to Q. fourth
24. K. R. to K. Kt. third
25. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
26. B. takes Kt. (f)
27. K. to Kt. second
28. Kt. to Q. B. fifth
29. Kt. to K. sixth
30. P. takes B.

Black. (Mr. BRIEN.)

- 1.
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. fourth
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. P. takes P.
9. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (check)
10. Castles
11. P. to Q. R. third
12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
13. K. B. to Q. third
14. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
15. K. Kt. takes Q. P.
16. P. to K. fifth (discovering check)
17. P. takes Kt.
18. Q. to K. R. fifth
19. Q. takes P. (check)
20. Q. B. takes Q.
21. Q. B. to Q. second
22. Kt. to K. fourth
23. K. R. to K. B. fifth (d)
24. Q. R. to K. B. square (e)
25. P. to K. Kt. third
26. K. R. to his fifth (check)
27. B. takes B.
28. Q. B. to his square
29. B. takes Kt.
30. B. takes R.

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

31. K. takes B.
32. B. takes Q. R. P.
33. P. to Q. Kt. third
34. B. to Q. B. fourth
35. P. takes R.
36. R. to K. square
37. R. to K. second
38. K. to B. second

Black. (Mr. BRIEN.)

31. K. R. to Q. fifth
32. Q. R. to K. square
33. Q. R. takes P.
34. K. R. takes B.
35. B. to Q. B. third
36. R. takes P.
37. P. to Q. B. fourth
38. K. to B. second

And Black won the game.

Notes.

(a) "P. to Q. B. fourth" is always a good move in openings of this nature.

(b) In his eagerness to take up an assailing position, White overlooks the fact that his opponent may also have the same intention.

(c) By taking with the Pawn, White offers a Pawn to his adversary, in order that he may subsequently open an attack upon the Black King's entrenchments. Had he taken with his Queen, Black could have developed his forces with the greatest rapidity.

(d) The capture of the K. B. Pawn with his Rook would have been the acceptance of a Greek gift indeed. If, however, he had taken it with his Knight, the following moves would have occurred:—

24. K. R. takes P. (check)

25. K. R. takes Q. B. (discovering check)

26. Kt. takes B.

23. Kt. takes P.

24. K. to his R. square

25. Kt. takes B.

26. P. takes Kt.

And White can mate in two moves.

The move actually made by Black at this point seems to tend towards paralyzing White's assault, and threatens to convert his own defence into an attack at the right moment.

(e) It is hardly necessary to state that the capture of the Pawn would now, as before, be fatal.

(f) A very natural move to save the K. B. Pawn, but one for which Black was evidently prepared, and by which he is enabled to win the exchange. It must be owned, however, that the preservation of the White K. B. Pawn is now a very difficult, if not an impossible, task.

Between the same Players.

*(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)**White.* (Mr. WORMALD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third

Black. (Mr. BRIEN.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second (a)

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to K. fifth
6. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (*b*)
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. Castles
9. Q. B. to K. Kt. third
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. Q. B. to K. R. fourth
12. Q. B. to K. B. sixth
13. K. Kt. to his fifth
14. B. takes B.
15. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
16. Q. Kt. to K. second (*d*)
17. P. to Q. B. third
18. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth
19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
20. B. takes Kt.
21. Q. to K. R. fourth
22. K. Kt. takes K. P. (discovering check)
23. Q. Kt. takes Q. P. (check)
24. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check)
25. Q. takes K. R. P.
26. Q. to her sixth (check)
27. Kt. to Q. fifth

Black. (Mr. BAILEY.)

4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. Kt. third
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. K. B. to K. R. third
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. Q. to K. B. second (*c*)
11. K. Kt. to K. second
12. K. B. to K. Kt. second
13. Q. to K. B. square
14. Q. takes B.
15. K. R. to K. B. square
16. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
17. B. to Q. second
18. Q. to K. Kt. square
19. K. to his second
20. R. takes B.
21. P. to K. R. third (*e*)
22. P. to K. Kt. fourth
23. K. takes K. Kt.
24. K. to his second
25. Q. R. to Q. B. square
26. K. to Q. square

And White won the game.

Notes.

(*a*) This opening, which was adopted by McDonnell in a game played at the odds of the Pawn and three moves, was applied for the first time to the Pawn and two moves, its merits being also incidentally canvassed, by Mr. Staunton. We apprehend that it is the resource which the English master, in common with all players of really first-rate calibre, displays in games contested at such trying odds, that has made this opening appear feasible, and that in point of fact it is not a good defence.

(*b*) "Q. Kt. to Q. B. third" seems to lead to a better mode of conducting the attack.

(*c*) Decidedly inferior to "Q. to K. Kt. second."

(*d*) Had he taken the K. Pawn with K. Kt., Black might have exchanged his Q. Bishop for the Kt., and then have taken the Q. Pawn with

his Q. Kt. But he might also have aimed at a greater end, although not without peril, as the following variations will prove :—

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 16. K. Kt. takes K. P. | 16. Q. to K. Kt. square |
| 17. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check) | 17. K. to Q. square |
| 18. P. to K. sixth | 18. K. takes Kt. |
| 19. Q. to K. Kt. third (check) | |

The Black King has now two places of retreat, Q. Kt. third and Q. square, of which the first, we believe, saves, and the second loses the game; for—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 20. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (check) | 19. K. to Q. Kt. third |
| | 20. K. to Q. R. second (best) |

And it is very doubtful if White's attack compensates for his lost piece; but if

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 20. Q. to her sixth (check) | 19. K. to Q. square |
| 21. Kt. takes P. | 20. K. to his square |
| | 21. Kt. takes Kt. |

He does not dare to take the K. Pawn.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| 22. Q. takes Kt. | 22. Kt. to K. second |
|------------------|----------------------|

Again, he cannot take the Pawn with his Bishop, for White threatens in that case to play "R. to K. square," followed by "B. to Q. B. fourth," "Q. to her sixth," and "P. to Q. fifth." "R. to K. B. third" is also unavailing.

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 23. Q. to her B. fifth | |
|------------------------|--|

Let us suppose Black now to take the Pawn.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 24. Q. R. to K. square | 23. Q. takes P. (or B) |
| | 24. Q. to her second (or A) |

"P. to Q. Kt. third" will be found no permanent resource.

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 25. Q. R. to K. third | 25. K. R. to K. B. second |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|

There seems no better move. If he advance his Pawn to Q. Kt. fourth, White can double Rooks, compelling Black to move Rook to K. B. second. White can then exchange his Rooks for Rook and Knight, winning subsequently the Queen's Rook.

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 26. K. R. to K. square | |
|------------------------|--|

And what can Black play? If he move

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 27. B. to Q. B. fourth | 26. K. to his B. square |
| 28. R. to K. B. third (check) | 27. R. to K. Kt. second |
| 29. P. to Q. fifth | 28. K. to his square |

And wins.

(A.)

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| | 24. Q. to K. B. second |
|--|------------------------|

If to K. B. third, the reply is equally "P. to Q. fifth," for if then "K. to B. second," White may play his Queen to her B. seventh, but if then

"K. to Q. second," "R. to K. sixth," or lastly, if then "K. to Q. square," "P. to Q. sixth," with an easy game.

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 25. P. to Q. fifth | \| | 25. K. to Q. second |
| 26. P. to Q. sixth | \| | 26. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 27. B. to Q. B. fourth | \| | 27. Q. to K. B. third |

If the Pawn be pushed to Q. Kt. third, White can take it.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 28. B. to K. sixth (check) | \| | 28. K. to Q. square |
|----------------------------|--|---------------------|

If he give up his Queen for the two pieces, White will win his Queen's Bishop afterwards.

29. Q. to her Kt. sixth (check), and wins.

(B.)

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 24. Q. R. to K. square | \| | 23. B. takes P. |
|  | \| | 24. K. to Q. second |

If "K. to B. second," White may take off the Bishop with his Rook, but if "Q. R. to Q. B. square," he may move his Queen to K. fifth, or, if "K. R. to K. B. second," "P. to Q. fifth," winning.

- | | | |
|------------------------|--|------------------------|
| 25. B. to Q. B. fourth | \| | 25. P. to Q. Kt. third |
|------------------------|--|------------------------|

If he take the Bishop, he must be mated in two moves, and, if he move a Rook to Q. B. square, must lose his Knight, Bishop, Queen, and a Rook, in exchange for Queen, Bishop, and a Rook.

- | | | |
|-----------------|--|----------------------|
| 26. Q. takes P. | \| | 26. Kt. to Q. fourth |
|-----------------|--|----------------------|

If "B. takes B." the Queen checks at her Kt. seventh equally.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| 27. Q. to her Kt. seventh (check) | \| | 27. K. to Q. third |
| 28. B. takes Kt. | \| | 28. B. takes B. |
| 29. Q. to her Kt. fourth (check) | \| |  |

And wins.

(e) This move wins a piece, but loses the game. "Q. R. to K. B. square" would have been better.

Between the same Players.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

Black. (Mr. BRIEN.)

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | \| | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | \| | 2. P. to Q. third |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth | \| | 3. K. Kt. to K. R. third |
| 4. K. Kt. to K. B. third | \| | 4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 5. Q. B. to K. third | \| | 5. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 6. P. to K. B. fifth | \| | 6. P. to K. third |
| 7. B. takes Kt. (a) | \| | 7. B. takes Kt. |
| 8. Q. takes B. | \| | 8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 9. P. to K. Kt. third | \| | 9. Q. takes B. |

<i>White.</i> (Mr. WORMALD.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. BRIEN.)
10. P. takes P.	10. Q. takes K. P.
11. Kt. to Q. second	11. Castles.
12. B. to Q. B. fourth	12. Q. to K. B. third
13. Q. to her B. third	13. Q. to K. R. third
14. Castles on the Queen's side (<i>b</i>)	14. B. to K. second
15. K. to Q. Kt. square	15. K. R. to K. B. square
16. Kt. to K. B. third	16. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
17. B. to Q. Kt. third	17. Q. to K. R. fourth (<i>c</i>)
18. B. to K. sixth (check)	18. K. to Q. Kt. square
19. K. R. to K. B. square	19. K. R. to K. B. third
20. P. to Q. fifth	20. Q. R. to K. B. square
21. P. to K. Kt. fourth	21. Q. to K. square
22. P. to Q. Kt. third	22. Q. to her Kt. fourth
23. K. to Q. R. square	23. K. B. to K. B. fifth
24. Q. to K. third	24. Q. to her Kt. fifth
25. P. to Q. B. third (<i>d</i>)	25. Q. takes K. P.
26. Q. takes Q.	26. K. R. takes Q.
27. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth	27. K. R. to K. B. fifth
28. Kt. to K. B. seventh (<i>e</i>)	28. R. takes R.
29. R. takes R.	29. B. to K. B. third
30. K. to Q. Kt. second	30. P. to K. R. third
31. R. to K. B. third (<i>f</i>)	31. Kt. to Q. B. square
32. P. to K. Kt. fifth	32. P. takes P.
33. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.	33. Kt. to K. second (<i>g</i>)
34. Kt. to K. R. seventh	34. R. to K. R. square
35. Kt. takes B.	35. R. takes P. (check)
36. K. to R. third	36. P. takes Kt.
37. R. takes P.	37. R. to K. R. square

And the game was drawn.

Notes.

(*a*) By taking Pawn with Pawn, he would have compelled Black to retake with Bishop, and might then have doubled a Pawn by taking off the K. Kt. But Black would have gained that which, in a game at odds, would have been of far greater consequence to him, freedom from severe attack for a few moves.

(*b*) Perhaps he might have, with more advantage, boldly castled on the King's side, as he would then have gained possession of the open file at once.

(*c*) A feint upon the King's side, in order to bring the Queen over to her own side.

(d) If "B. to K. B. fifth," the reply would be "B. to K. B. third (check)," followed by "Kt. to Q. B. fifth."

(e) He might have safely taken the Rook, and then the K. R. Pawn.

(f) To give his Kt. the liberty of moving without the Black Bishop taking Q. B. Pawn (check).

(g) Black might also have played "R. to K. R. square."

The following game occurred in a little match won by Mr. HODGES, the best player in Berkshire, of Mr. DREWETT, the Honorary Secretary of the Guildford Club :—

(Sicilian Opening.)

White. (Mr. DREWETT.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. Q. B. to K. third
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
8. Castles
9. Q. to her second
10. P. to Q. R. third
11. P. to K. R. third
12. P. to K. Kt. third (b)
13. P. takes P.
14. K. R. to K. square
15. K. Kt. to K. R. second
16. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
17. P. to K. B. third (c)
18. Q. B. takes P.
19. K. to his B. second (d)
20. Q. B. to K. third
21. K. R. to his square
22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. Kt. takes K. Kt. (check)
24. R. takes B.
25. K. to his second
26. K. R. to his square
27. B. takes Kt.

Black. (Mr. HODGES.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. third
4. P. to K. Kt. third
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. to Q. third.
7. Q. B. to Q. second
8. K. Kt. to K. second
9. P. to K. R. third
10. P. to K. fourth
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. P. to K. B. fifth
13. B. takes K. R. P.
14. Q. to her second
15. K. R. to K. B. square
16. Castles
17. P. takes P.
18. K. R. to K. B. second
19. P. to K. Kt. fourth
20. K. B. to K. fourth
21. Q. R. to K. B. square
22. K. B. takes K. Kt.
23. Q. takes Kt.
24. K. R. takes P. (check)
25. Q. to K. fourth
26. Kt. to Q. fifth (check)
27. Q. takes B.

White. (Mr. DREWETT.)
 28. K. to Q. square
 29. B. to Q. B. fourth
 30. R. takes R.

Black. (Mr. HODGES.)
 28. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (e)
 29. R. to K. B. eighth (check)
 30. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

And White has no resource.

Notes.

- (a) A loss of time.
 (b) This is unavailing, and enables Black to mature his already menacing attack.
 (c) As White has a bad position on the King's side, he should try the counter-attack of P. to Q. Kt. fourth.
 (d) Mr. Hodges has noticed the following variation on this move:—
- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 19. B. takes K. R. P. | 19. B. takes B. |
| 20. Q. takes B. | 20. R. takes P. |
| 21. Kt. takes R. | |

And Black can force the game.

Suppose, however, that White adopts a different mode of play:—

21. Kt. takes Kt. (check)	21. Q. takes Kt., or K. moves
22. Kt. takes R. &c.	

(e) "R. to K. B. seventh" would also give Black the game at once.

Another game played by Mr Hodges, who is one of our best provincial amateurs:—

(*French Game.*)

<i>White.</i> (Mr. HODGES.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. .)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. P. to K. third
2. P. to Q. fourth	2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. takes P.	3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to K. second (a)	4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth	5. K. B. to K. second
6. Q. B. takes Kt.	6. K. B. takes B.
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third	7. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. Castles	8. Castles.
9. P. to K. R. third	9. P. to Q. R. third
10. P. to Q. B. third	10. Q. to her third
11. B. to Q. third	11. Kt. to K. second
12. Q. to her B. second	12. P. to K. R. third
13. Q. Kt. to Q. second	13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
14. Q. R. to K. square	14. P. to Q. B. fourth (b)
15. P. takes P.	15. Q. takes P.
16. Q. Kt. to his third	16. Q. to her Kt. third

White. (Mr. HODGES.)

17. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth
18. Q. R. to K. second
19. Kt. to K. B. fifth
20. K. R. to K. square
21. R. takes R. (c)
22. Q. to her B. square
23. Q. to K. third
24. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth (e)
25. Q. to her B. fifth
26. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth
27. K. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. (f)
28. B. takes K. Kt. P.
29. B. to K. eighth
30. B. takes B.
31. Q. takes Kt.
32. Kt. takes Q.

Black. (Mr.

17. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
18. Kt. to Q. B. third
19. K. R. to K. square
20. R. takes R.
21. R. to Q. square
22. Q. to her B. second
23. Q. B. to his square (d)
24. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth
25. P. to K. Kt. third
26. Q. B. to Q. second
27. P. takes Kt.
28. K. to his Kt. second (g)
29. Q. to her R. second (h)
30. Q. takes B.
31. Q. takes Q.

And White won the game.

Notes.

- (a) "K. B. to Q. third" is preferable.
 (b) An objectionable move, as it brings White's Q. Kt. forward.
 (c) "Q. takes R." seems to be more efficacious.
 (d) Unless we are mistaken, this move, properly taken advantage of, ought to lose Black the game.

(e) There is bolder play at White's command. For instance,—

24. Q. to K. eighth (check) | 24. R. takes Q.

If he move his King to K. R. second, he must be mated in five moves.

25. R. takes R. (check) | 25. K. to his R. second
 26. R. takes Q. B.

And, as he must win the Knight, will remain with a Rook and two Knights against the Queen.

(f) An interesting combination.

(g) If to K. R. square, the ensuing variation was probable:—

28. Kt. to K. sixth | 28. K. to his R. square
 | 29. Q. B. takes Kt.

If K. B. to K. second, the reply will be Q. to K. third.

30. R. takes Q. B. | 30. R. to Q. B. square
 31. R. to K. eighth (check) | 31. R. takes R. (or A.)
 32. B. takes R. | 32. Q. to K. B. fifth
 33. B. takes Kt. &c.

(A.)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 32. Q. to K. B. eighth (check) | 31. K. to his Kt. second |
| 33. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check) | 32. K. takes B. |
| | 33. Q. to K. Kt. second |

If "K. to his B. fourth," the Knight's Pawn will check, and he must be mated directly; if "K. to B. third," the Rook will check at K. sixth, &c.; but if "K. to R. fourth," then White may play "P. to K. Kt. fourth," followed by "Q. to K. Kt. sixth."

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 34. R. to K. sixth (check) | 34. B. to K. B. third |
| 35. Q. takes R., &c. | |

(A) If R. to Q. B. square, White may take the Q. Pawn with his Queen.

A short game played at Leeds between Mr. MILLARD and Mr. W. G. WILKINSON:—

(*Scotch Opening.*)

White. (Mr. MILLARD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to his fifth
6. Kt. takes K. B. P.
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)
9. Q. takes B.
10. Castles
11. Kt. to Q. second
12. Kt. to Q. Kt. third
13. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
14. Q. to K. second
15. B. to Q. second
16. P. to K. R. third
17. P. takes B.
18. P. to K. B. third

Black. (Mr. WILKINSON.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. takes P.
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. B. third
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. K. takes B.
8. P. to K. Kt. third
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. P. takes P.
11. K. R. to K. square
12. K. R. to K. fourth
13. B. to K. third
14. Q. to K. R. fifth
15. R. to K. R. fourth
16. B. takes K. R. P.
17. Q. takes K. R. P.
18. P. to K. sixth (α)

And wins.

Note.

(α) This game is a good instance of the smart attack obtained by the second player in the Cochrane-Schumoff defence to the Scotch opening, as it is managed here with commendable energy.

Our next game is one lately played at Southampton, between Herr HORWITZ and Mr. BRIEN.

(Giuseco Piano.)

White. (Herr HORWITZ.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to Q. third
6. Castles
7. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
8. P. to Q. R. fourth
9. Q. to her Kt. third
10. P. to Q. R. fifth
11. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
12. B. takes Q. Kt. P.
13. B. takes Kt. (check)
14. Q. to her Kt. seventh
15. Q. takes P. at her B. sixth
16. B. to Q. R. third
17. Q. takes Q. B. P.
18. Q. to her B. fourth.
19. Q. to her B. sixth
20. Q. to her fifth (*d*)
21. Q. Kt. to Q. second
22. P. to K. R. third (*e*)
23. Q. to her R. second
24. Q. to her B. second
25. K. Kt. to K. R. second
26. Q. Kt. to K. B. third (*f*)
27. B. to Q. Kt. fourth (*g*)
28. K. to R. square
29. K. R. to K. Kt. square
30. P. to K. Kt. fourth
31. K. R. to K. Kt. third
32. Q. to her second
33. Q. Kt. to K. R. fourth
34. P. to Q. fourth
35. P. takes K. P.
36. K. Kt. to K. B. third
37. P. takes P. (*i*)

Black. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third.
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third.
5. P. to Q. third
6. P. to K. R. third
7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
8. P. to Q. R. third
9. Q. to K. second (*a*)
10. K. B. to Q. R. second
11. P. takes P.
12. Q. B. to K. third (*b*)
13. P. takes B.
14. Castles.
15. K. R. to Q. Kt. square
16. Q. B. to Q. second (*c*)
17. Kt. to K. square
18. Q. B. to K. third
19. Q. B. to Q. second
20. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
21. K. R. to Q. square
22. Kt. to K. B. third
23. Q. B. to K. third
24. Kt. to K. R. fourth
25. Q. R. to Q. B. square
26. Kt. to K. B. fifth
27. Q. to K. B. third
28. Q. to K. Kt. third
29. Q. to K. R. fourth (*h*)
30. Q. to K. Kt. third
31. Q. R. to Q. B. third
32. P. to K. B. third
33. Q. to K. B. second
34. P. to Q. fourth
35. K. B. P. takes P.
36. Q. to her B. second
37. Q. B. takes Q. P.

<i>White.</i> (Herr HORWITZ.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. BRIEN.)
38. Q. to her square (<i>k</i>)	38. K. B. takes P.
39. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth	39. K. B. takes K. R.
40. Q. Kt. to K. seventh (check)	40. K. to his R. square
41. P. to Q. R. sixth	41. Q. R. takes P.
42. R. takes R.	42. Q. to her Kt. second
43. R. to Q. B. sixth	43. Q. to her R. square
44. Q. Kt. takes Q. B.	44. R. takes Q. Kt.
45. Q. to K. Kt. square	45. Q. takes R.
46. Q. takes B.	46. R. to Q. sixth

And wins.

Notes.

(a) If the second player had castled, White might have replied with "K. Kt. to K. R. fourth;" for

10. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth	9. Castles
11. K. Kt. to his sixth	10. K. Kt. takes K. P.
	11. K. Kt. takes K. B. P.

If K. B. take Pawn (check), the White King may retire leaving three of the Black Pieces *en prise*.

12. Kt. takes R.

And if Black take the Knight, White will take the Knight also; or, if the check be discovered, the White King will retire; or, lastly, if the Queen be moved to K. B. fifth, the reply may be "P. to Q. fourth."

(b) The opening is badly played by Black. After this move he must lose at least a Pawn.

(c) The position is somewhat curious here. Black offers another Pawn with the view of drawing the game, but the result proves that White can take the Pawn, and afterwards bring off his Queen.

(d) This is the saving move, for, if Black again attack the Queen with his Bishop at K. third, she may take the K. Pawn with safety on account of the position occupied by the White Bishop.

(e) An injudicious move, as it gives a little time to his opponent.

(f) "B. to Q. Kt. fourth" would have been stronger.

(g) To prevent "R. takes P.," &c.

(h) A loss of time on the other side, as it is clear that, on the Knight's Pawn being advanced, he cannot take the K. R. Pawn without the Queen being lost.

(i) An over-bold move that costs the game.

(k) This move, we have been informed by the players, was a mechanical error for "Q. to K. square." We believe, however, that White's mistake lay in his 37th move, and that it is now immaterial whether he play his Queen to K. square, Q. square, Q. B. square, Q. B. second, or Q. Kt. second. Let us suppose

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 38. Q. to K. square | 38. Kt. to Q. sixth |
| 39. Q. to K. B. square, her Kt.
square, K. second, or Q. second | 39. K. B. takes P. |
| 40. K. R. to K. Kt. second | |
| "Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth" is of no permanent effect. | |
| 41. Q. takes Kt. | 40. K. B. takes Q. Kt. |
| | 41. P. to K. fifth |

With the advantage.

Again:—

- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| 38. Q. to her B. second | 38. P. to K. fifth |
| 39. K. Kt. to K. square, his own
square, or K. R. second. | |

If to Q. fourth, he is taken off at once.

| 39. K. B. takes P.

And Black will win the exchange, for White does not dare to take the Bishop.

The retreat of the Queen at move 38 to Q. B. square or Q. Kt. second will, upon the slightest examination, be found to yield the same results.

GAMES BY THE LATE M. KIESERITZKY.

(*Allgaier Gambit.*)

White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to Q. fourth
8. K. Kt. to Q. third
9. P. to K. Kt. third
10. B. takes B.
11. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. takes Q. (check)
14. K. Kt. takes P.
15. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
16. K. Kt. to K. B. sixth
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (c)
18. Castles (d)
19. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
20. B. takes K. Kt. (e)

Black. (M. SCHULTEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. to K. R. fourth
6. K. Kt. to K. R. third
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. to K. B. sixth.
9. Q. B. to K. third (a)
10. P. takes B.
11. P. to K. fourth (b)
12. P. takes P.
13. K. takes Q.
14. B. to Q. B. fourth
15. K. to Q. B. square
16. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
17. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
18. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
19. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
20. K. R. takes B.

White. (M. KISSERITZKY.)

21. K. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
22. K. Kt. takes P.
23. P. to K. R. fifth
24. K. to Q. Kt. square
25. K. Kt. to Q. third
26. K. Kt. takes B.
27. R. takes R.
28. R. to Q. square
29. Q. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
30. Q. Kt. to Q. B. sixth (check)
31. R. takes Q.
32. P. to K. R. sixth
33. K. to Q. B. square
34. P. to K. R. seventh
35. P. to K. R. eighth (becoming a Queen) (check)

Black. (M. SCHULTEN.)

21. K. R. to K. Kt. third
22. K. R. takes P.
23. Kt. to K. seventh (check)
24. P. to K. B. seventh (f)
25. K. R. to K. Kt. eighth (g)
26. R. takes K. R.
27. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
28. P. to K. B. eighth (becoming a Queen)
29. K. to Q. Kt. square
30. K. to Q. B. square
31. Kt. takes R.
32. Kt. to Q. seventh (check)
33. Kt. takes P.
34. Kt. takes K. Kt.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) Players of the English school generally adopt at this point Mr. Knight's move, "P. to Q. fourth." The student may advantageously examine the game won at this defence which is given at page 311 of "The Chess-Player's Handbook."

(b) "'Q. to K. B. third' is better. If White then take the K. R. Pawn with Knight, Black will obtain an equivalent by 'Q. to K. Kt. third.'"—K.

(c) "It would not have been good to take the K. Kt. with Bishop, and then the K. Kt. Pawn with Knight, for Black might regain the Pawn by playing his Rook to K. Kt. third."—K.

(d) "If White had been tempted by the momentary gain of a pawn, he would have compromised his position."

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 18. Q. Kt. takes P. | 18. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 19. P. to Q. R. fourth, or P. to Q. B. fourth | 19. P. to Q. R. third |
| 20. Kt. to Q. B. third | 20. R. takes Q. Kt. P. |

The advantage is on Black's side."—K.

(e) "The Black Knight no longer being at Q. B. third, White can take the K. Kt. with advantage, as he will gain two Pawns in exchange for one."—K.

(f) "Premature. By playing K. to Q. Kt. second, Black would have had the use of his Queen's Rook."—K.

(g) "B. to Q. fifth" seems to be far better play.

Between the same Players.

(Counter-Gambit in the K. Bishop's Opening.)

White. (M. KIESERITZKY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to Q. third
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. takes P.
7. Castles.
8. K. Kt. to his fifth
9. K. Kt. takes P. (b)
10. K. Kt. to his fifth
11. K. B. to his seventh (check)
12. K. Kt. to K. sixth (check)
13. B. takes B.
14. K. B. to K. R. third
15. Q. Kt. to K. second (c)
16. P. takes Kt.
17. B. to K. Kt. fourth (d)

Black. (M. SCHULTEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth (a)
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. takes P.
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to Q. third
8. K. R. to K. B. square
9. K. R. to his square
10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
11. K. to his B. square
12. Q. B. takes Kt.
13. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
14. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth
15. Q. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
16. Q. to K. R. fifth
17. Kt. to K. B. third

And wins. (e)

Notes.

(a) From the recent discovery of the valuable MSS. of Greco, which contain a great number of games hitherto unpublished, every game played at the openings either originated or adopted by that brilliant genius acquires fresh interest.

(b) The gain of the Pawn on Black's extreme left is not of any great value. But the young player will see that Black would have obtained less than an advantage by taking Knight with Knight.

(c) "Q. B. to K. third" was better."—K.

(d) "Variation on move 17—

17. K. B. to K. Kt. second
18. Q. B. takes Kt.
19. P. to K. R. third

17. Kt. to K. B. fifth (or A)
18. P. takes B.

With the advantage.

(A.)

18. P. to K. R. third
19. Q. takes Kt.

17. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth
18. Kt. takes R.

And White has the strongest game."—K.

(e) In this game, M. Kieseritzky was evidently carried away by the

impetuosity of M. Schulten's 15th move, although, upon analysis, that, like many other sacrifices, turns out unsound.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

OUR next three games are part of a recent contribution from the St. George's Chess Club.

A Game between Mr. WYVILL, M.P., and Herr LÖWENTHAL.

(*Petroff's Defence to the Knight's Opening.*)

Black. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. Kt. takes P.
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. P. to K. R. third (*a*)
8. Castles.
9. Q. B. to K. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. second
11. Q. Kt. to his third
12. Q. B. to Q. second
13. K. R. to K. square
14. Q. Kt. takes Kt.
15. P. to Q. B. third
16. Q. R. to Q. B. square
17. K. Kt. to K. fifth
18. K. R. takes B.
19. K. R. to K. square
20. Kt. to K. B. third
21. B. to Q. B. second
22. B. to Q. R. fourth
23. B. takes Kt.
24. K. to his R. second
25. Kt. to Q. second (*c*)
26. Kt. takes B.
27. P. to K. Kt. third
28. K. R. to K. third
29. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*e*)
30. Q. to her B. second (*f*)
31. Q. R. to K. Kt. square

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. third
4. K. Kt. takes P.
5. P. to Q. fourth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. Castles
8. Q. B. to K. third
9. Q. to her second
10. P. to K. B. fourth
11. P. to K. B. fifth
12. P. to K. R. third (*b*)
13. Kt. takes B.
14. Kt. to Q. B. third
15. Q. R. to K. square
16. Kt. to K. second
17. B. takes K. Kt.
18. Kt. to Q. B. third
19. K. R. to K. B. third
20. Q. R. to K. B. square
21. B. to K. B. fourth
22. Q. to her B. square
23. P. takes B.
24. B. to K. fifth
25. P. to K. B. sixth (*d*)
26. P. takes Kt.
27. Q. R. to K. square
28. R. to K. B. fourth
29. R. to K. Kt. fourth
30. R. takes K. Kt. P.
31. R. takes R.

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This is too defensive a move, and is likely to throw the attack into the hands of the second player. "Castles" would have been better.

(b) The move of the K. R. Pawn on White's side is very different from Black's previous adoption of that course, as it leads to attack instead of defence.

(c) Black plays thus, in order that he may dislodge the annoying Bishop, but, by so doing, must incur immediate danger from the advance of the White infantry.

(d) A well-timed attack.

(e) To prevent "K. R. to his fourth," but perhaps "Q. to K. B. square" is stronger.

(f) "Q. to K. B. square," and "Q. to K. Kt. square," are now equally unavailing, on account of White's threatened reply, "P. to K. R. fourth."

Another Game between the same Players.

*(Sicilian Opening.)**White.* (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
3. P. to Q. third
4. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. B. fourth
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. K. Kt. takes Kt. (b)
8. K. Kt. to K. B. third
9. B. to K. third
10. Castles
11. P. to K. fifth
12. K. R. to K. B. second
13. P. takes P.
14. P. to K. R. third
15. P. to Q. fourth
16. Q. takes P. (d)
17. Q. to her R. fourth
18. Q. B. to Q. square
19. Q. R. to Q. sixth
20. Q. Kt. to his fifth (e)
21. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
22. K. Kt. takes B.
23. Kt. to K. seventh (check)

VOL. II.

Black. (Mr. WYVILL.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to K. Kt. third
4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
5. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (a)
7. P. takes B.
8. Q. B. to Q. R. third (c)
9. Q. R. to Q. B. square
10. P. to K. third
11. P. to K. B. fourth
12. P. takes P.
13. K. Kt. to K. R. third
14. Castles
15. P. takes P.
16. Q. R. to Q. B. second
17. Q. to her B. square
18. K. B. to Q. square
19. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
20. Q. B. to his third
21. P. to Q. R. third
22. Q. R. P. takes Q. Kt.
23. K. to his B. square

Y Y

<i>White.</i> (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. WYVILL.)
24. Kt. takes Q.	24. P. takes Q.
25. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth	25. Kt. to K. B. second
26. Q. R. to Q. third	26. P. to K. Kt. fourth
27. P. to K. Kt. third	27. P. takes P.
28. P. takes P.	28. P. to Q. third
29. K. R. to Q. second	29. K. to his second
30. P. takes P. (check)	30. K. R. takes P.
31. Kt. takes P.	31. Q. R. to Q. B. eighth (check)
32. K. to his B. second	32. K. R. takes R.
33. R. takes K. R.	33. R. to Q. B. fifth
34. P. to Q. Kt. third	34. R. to K. fifth
35. P. to Q. R. third	35. P. to K. fourth (<i>f</i>)
36. Kt. to Q. B. third	36. P. takes P.
37. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) (<i>g</i>)	37. K. to his square
38. B. takes P.	38. B. to Q. fifth (check)
39. K. to his Kt. second	39. Kt. to Q. square
40. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)	40. K. to Q. second
41. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth	41. Kt. to K. third
42. B. to K. Kt. third	42. K. to Q. B. third
43. Kt. to Q. sixth (<i>h</i>)	43. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check)
44. B. takes Kt.	44. R. takes B.
45. Kt. takes P.	45. B. to Q. Kt. seventh
46. Kt. to K. seventh (check)	46. K. to Q. Kt. fourth
47. P. to Q. R. fourth (check)	47. K. to Q. R. fourth
48. R. to Q. fifth (check)	48. K. to Q. Kt. fifth
49. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)	49. K. to Q. R. sixth
50. P. to Q. R. fifth	50. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
51. R. takes R.	

And wins.

Notes.

(*a*) We have noticed this unusual move in more than one of Mr. Wyvill's openings, and presume, therefore, that it has received his sanction after due examination.

(*b*) Evidently White would gain nothing by taking the Q. Kt. Pawn with either of his pieces.

(*c*) This appears to be the supplement to Black's sixth move.

(*d*) If the present position were the legitimate result of Black's sixth move (but this is questionable), we should be disposed to think that White has gained the advantage by it, on account of Black's Pawns on the Queen's side affording scope for attack on them.

(e) If White had taken the Q. R. Pawn with his Bishop, Black would probably have moved his Rook to Q. B. fifth, winning the K. B. Pawn.

(f) An ingenious move, although it is of no ultimate efficacy.

(g) It is clear that if he had taken the Rook, he would have fallen into the trap prepared by Black's 35th move, and have lost a piece. The check now at White's command renders Black's ingenious plan unavailing.

(h) Apparently the best move to win the game.

A LIVELY opening between Mr. WAYTE, one of the best Country Members of the St. George's Chess Club, and Mr. BRIEN.

(*King's Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. WAYTE.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. P. to Q. fourth
7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. to her R. fourth
9. Q. to her Kt. third
10. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
11. Q. to her R. sixth
12. Kt. to K. square
13. Q. B. takes P.
14. Q. to her R. third
15. Q. Kt. to Q. second
16. B. takes K. B. P. (check)
17. B. to K. third (discovery check)
18. B. takes Kt.
19. P. takes B.
20. Q. to K. third (check)
21. Kt. to Q. third
22. Q. R. to K. square

Black. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. K. B. to K. Kt. second
5. P. to K. R. third
6. P. to Q. third
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
8. Q. B. to Q. second (a)
9. Q. to K. second
10. R. to Q. Kt. square
11. P. to K. Kt. fifth
12. Q. takes P.
13. R. to Q. Kt. third
14. Kt. takes P.
15. Q. to her Kt. second
16. K. takes B.
17. K. to his square
18. B. takes B. (check)
19. R. takes P.
20. Kt. to K. second
21. R. to Q. Kt. fourth

And wins. (b)

Notes.

(a) "K. to B. square" is the correct move...

(b) For if "K. R. to his second," "Kt. to K. fourth."

THE ensuing game occurred in a match just played between Herr LÖWE and Mr. GREEN, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and move. The score in the match yielded four games to Mr. GREEN, and one to his opponent.

(Remove White's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

<i>Black.</i> (Mr. GREEN.)	<i>White.</i> (Herr LÖWE.)
1. P. to K. fourth	1. K. Kt. to K. R. third (a)
2. P. to Q. fourth	2. K. Kt. to K. B. second
3. P. to K. B. fourth (b)	3. P. to K. third
4. Q. B. to K. third (c)	4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. to K. fifth	5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third	6. K. B. to K. second
7. P. to Q. B. fourth	7. P. to Q. B. third
8. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third	8. Castles
9. Q. R. to Q. B. square	9. Q. B. to Q. second
10. P. takes P.	10. Q. B. P. takes P.
11. K. B. to Q. third	11. K. Kt. to K. R. third
12. Castles	12. K. Kt. to his fifth
13. Q. to K. second	13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. P. to Q. R. third	14. P. to Q. R. third
15. K. Kt. to his fifth	15. Kt. takes B.
16. Q. takes Kt.	16. B. takes Kt.
17. P. takes B.	17. Q. to her Kt. third
18. Kt. to K. second	18. K. to his Kt. second
19. K. R. to K. B. sixth	19. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square (d)
20. Q. R. to K. B. square	20. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
21. Q. to K. R. third	

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This old classical defence has for some time been tacitly abandoned by most good players. There can be no question that it is untenable.

(b) Always a good move against the defence adopted by White in this game.

(c) We reckon "P. to Q. B. fourth" an excellent move for attack at this point.

(d) White seems to have made this move with the intention of taking the Q. Kt. Pawn with his Queen, and of saving his own, if White then moved his Rook to Q. Kt. square. But, as Black's proper play is to double his Rooks, it is unavailing.

SEVERAL of our weekly contemporaries have, as is known to our readers, adopted the practice of giving a Chess column. We must own, however, that the result has not been commensurate with the beginning in most cases, as many of them, although furnishing occasionally some good games, have been lamentably deficient in editorial merit. It is not necessary to state, that in this censure the Chess column of the *Illustrated London News* is not included, as that interesting newspaper has for several years enjoyed peculiar advantages. Another exception to the Boeotian rule appears to be the *Era*, from which we have extracted a fine game, with its notes. The match alluded to by our contemporary was played at Herr KLING's Chess Rooms, Mr. ZYTOGORSKI scoring six games, and Mr. JANSSENS, who, perhaps, has not yet reached his full force, four games.

The following skilful and scientific game has terminated the match between Messrs. ZYTOGORSKI and JANSSENS, in favour of the former :—

(*Sicilian Opening.*)

White. (Mr. ZYTOGORSKI.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. B. fourth (*a*)
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. P. to K. Kt. third
6. K. Kt. to K. second
7. Kt. takes Kt.
8. K. B. to K. Kt. second
9. P. to Q. third
10. Q. B. to K. third
11. Castles
12. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square (*c*)
13. Kt. to K. second
14. Q. takes Kt.
15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
16. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
17. Q. R. to Q. square
18. P. to K. Kt. fourth
19. P. to K. R. fourth
20. P. to K. Kt. fifth
21. P. to K. R. fifth
22. K. R. to K. B. third
23. P. takes K. Kt. P.
24. P. takes K. R. P.
25. K. R. to K. Kt. third
26. P. to K. R. seventh (*g*)

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
4. K. Kt. to K. second
5. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
6. K. Kt. to Q. B. third (*b*)
7. Kt. takes Kt.
8. K. B. to K. second
9. P. to Q. third
10. K. B. to K. B. third
11. Castles
12. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
13. Kt. takes Kt. (check)
14. P. to Q. Kt. third
15. B. to Q. Kt. second
16. K. to his B. square
17. Q. to Q. B. second
18. P. to K. Kt. third
19. K. R. to K. Kt. square (*d*)
20. K. B. to Kt. second
21. P. to K. R. third (*e*)
22. P. to Q. fourth
23. K. B. P. takes P. (*f*)
24. K. B. to his third
25. P. to K. Kt. fourth
26. K. R. to K. Kt. second

<i>White.</i> (Mr. ZYTOGORSKY.)	<i>Black.</i> (Mr. JANSSENS.)
27. P. to K. fifth	27. K. Kt. P. takes P.
28. R. takes R.	28. B. takes R.
29. B. takes P.	29. R. to K. B. square
30. Q. to K. third	30. P. to Q. fifth
31. Q. to K. Kt. third	31. R. to K. B. fourth
32. K. B. to K. R. third	32. R. to K. R. fourth
33. R. to K. B. square (<i>h</i>)	33. Q. to K. second
34. Q. to K. Kt. fourth	34. Q. to K. square
35. Q. takes P.	35. Q. takes Q.
36. B. takes Q.	36. K. takes P.
37. K. B. to K. Kt. fourth (<i>i</i>)	37. K. R. to his fifth
38. K. B. to his fifth (check)	38. K. to his Kt. square
39. K. B. to K. sixth (check)	39. K. to his R. second
40. K. B. to Q. fifth (<i>k</i>)	40. R. to K. Kt. fifth (check) (<i>l</i>)
41. K. to K. R. square	41. Q. B. to his square
42. P. to K. sixth	42. K. B. to his square
43. B. to K. fifth	43. K. B. to K. R. third
44. R. to K. B. seventh (check)	44. K. to his Kt. third
45. R. to Q. B. seventh	

And wins.

Notes.

(a) This old move has gone out of use. "B. to Q. B. fourth," or "Kt. to K. B. third," is generally recommended by the authors.

(b) It is obvious that checking with the Kt. would have lost Black much time.

(c) White made this move probably with the intention of throwing up the Q. Kt. Pawn.

(d) If Black takes K. R. Pawn, White replies with "P. to K. Kt. fifth," winning the Bishop.

(e) The correct move. Had he taken the R. Pawn, the Queen, by retaking the adverse Pawn, would have secured the game for White.

(f) Had he taken the King's Pawn, the following interesting variation would have occurred:—

24. R. to K. R. third	23. P. takes K. P.
25. Q. P. takes P.	24. K. B. P. takes P. (best)
	25. B. to K. B. square (best)

It is manifest that had Black played P. to K. R. fourth, White would have won easily, by taking the Pawn with the Rook (check), &c.

26. Q. to Q. Kt. second (check)	26. K. to R. second
---------------------------------	---------------------

If R. to Kt. second, White, by taking the R. Pawn, wins the Rook ; and on interposing with Queen or Bishop, he is mated on the move.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 27. B. to K. B. third | 27. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 28. B. takes P. | 28. P. takes B. |
| 29. R. takes P. (check) | 29. K. to his Kt. third |
| 30. R. to K. R. sixth (check) | 30. K. to his B. second |
| 31. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 31. K. to his square |
| 32. Q. takes K. P. (check) | 32. Q. to K. second (best) |
| 33. Q. takes R. | |

Winning easily.

(g) We believe that White might have safely taken the K. Kt. Pawn with the Rook.

(h) White, by not taking the adverse K. Pawn, did not fall into the snare of Black's last move.

(i) Finely conceived.

(k) All these moves are admirably played by White.

(l) Very ingenious. If after this move White had played his King to his Rook's second, he would have lost the game, as the following moves will show :—

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 41. K. to his R. second | 41. B. takes B. |
|-------------------------|-----------------|

If Black takes the other Bishop with his Rook, the game will be drawn.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 42. P. takes B. | 42. R. takes B. |
| 43. R. takes R. | 43. B. takes P. |
| 44. K. to his Kt. third | 44. P. to Q. B. fifth |

And wins.

A game played in 1851, between Mr. RANKEN and Mr. H. E. BIRD.

Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game.

White. (Mr. BIRD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (a)
4. P. to Q. fourth (b)
5. Castles
6. Kt. takes Kt.
7. P. to K. fifth (d)
8. Q. takes P.
9. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (f)
10. Q. to K. fourth (h)
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (i)
12. Q. B. to K. third (k)

Black. (Mr. RANKEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. Q. to K. second (c)
5. Q. Kt. takes P.
6. P. takes Kt.
7. K. Kt. to Q. fourth
8. P. to Q. B. third (e)
9. Q. to her B. fourth (g)
10. K. B. to K. second
11. Kt. takes P.
12. P. to Q. fourth (l)

White. (Mr. BIRD.)

13. P. takes P. in passing
14. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
15. Q. takes Q.
16. P. to Q. R. third
17. B. takes Kt.
18. Kt. to Q. B. third
19. K. R. to K. square
20. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
21. Kt. to Q. fourth
22. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
23. P. to Q. R. fourth
24. B. to K. fifth
25. B. takes K. Kt. P.
26. P. to Q. B. third
27. Kt. to K. B. third
28. Q. R. to Q. square
29. B. to Q. fourth
30. P. takes B.
31. Kt. to K. fifth (check)
32. R. takes R.
33. P. to K. B. fourth
34. P. to K. Kt. fourth
35. R. to K. square
36. K. to his B. square
37. K. to his Kt. square
38. B. takes P.
39. Kt. takes P.
40. R. to K. Kt. third
41. P. takes R.
42. Kt. to K. B. fourth

Black. (Mr. BARKEN.)

13. Q. takes P.
14. Q. to K. Kt. third
15. K. R. P. takes Q.
16. Kt. to Q. fourth
17. P. takes B.
18. Q. B. to K. third
19. Q. R. to Q. B. square
20. P. to Q. R. third
21. K. to Q. second
22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
23. Q. R. to Q. B. fifth
24. Q. R. takes Q. R. P.
25. K. R. to his fifth
26. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
27. K. R. to K. B. fifth
28. Q. R. to his seventh
29. K. B. takes B.
30. K. R. to K. fifth
31. K. to Q. third
32. P. takes R.
33. B. to Q. fourth
34. P. to K. sixth
35. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check)
36. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
37. R. takes K. B. P.
38. P. to K. B. third
39. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
40. R. takes R. (check)
41. B. to K. fifth
42. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (m)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) In the opinion of many skilful players, and, we may say, in that of one of the best judges of openings in Europe, Herr Löwenthal, the Ray Lopez' Knight's Game can, by the application of a very simple principle, be proved to be indefensible. They contend that the first player, if he contents himself with taking off the Q. Knight, has the best game, on account of Black's doubled Pawns. It was, perhaps, this that induced Lucena, who wrote at a date anterior to Lopez, to suggest for Black's

third move, "K. Kt. to K. second." But we are disposed to think that, however theoretically correct the opposition to doubled Pawns may be, in practical play the freedom of Black's pieces on the Queen's side would, after the proposed exchange has taken place, afford him a tolerable compensation.

(b) This move is not badly judged for attack, but "Q. to K. second," and "Castles," are of equal, if not superior, efficacy.

(c) An unusual and odd-looking move, but not without resource, and therefore fit to be played against an opponent who piqued himself on his skill in this particular opening.

(d) Had he taken the Pawn with his Queen, Black would perhaps have replied with "Q. to her B. fourth," and extricated himself from the thralldom of the attack.

(e) "Q. to her B. fourth" appears a better move.

(f) "P. to Q. B. fourth" is a move that may be looked at in this *début*; but its ultimate consequences, if Black reply with "Kt. to Q. B. second," do not seem to be very promising.

(g) The time for making this move with advantage is not present now. Black should have moved his Knight away.

(h) If White had not been misled by the specious but false attack commenced at his next move, he would have taken Queen with Queen, and then Knight with Bishop.

(i) He should have taken the Knight off.

(k) "Q. B. to Q. R. third" is perhaps stronger, but we doubt if even then the attack is an equivalent for the loss of the Pawn.

(l) A move, the full consequences of which could hardly have been seen by White, when he sacrificed the Q. Kt. Pawn.

(m) This game is very ably conducted by the second player. It would be gratifying to see all skilful amateurs make a stand for the open game, and not to have it generally concluded that the defence in such an encounter must necessarily be unsuccessful.

THE ensuing Circular is on its route to all the leading Chess Clubs of this country :—

NORTHERN AND MIDLAND COUNTIES' CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The main objects of this Association are :—

To bring to all districts, in their turn, the best Chess Masters of the day.

To give Provincial Amateurs a better opportunity of testing their relative strength than they have at present.

To form a species of Congress of Chess Clubs, at which all questions regarding the game can be discussed.

And, ultimately, it is hoped to establish a Grand General Association of British Chess-players, without reference to town or country.

RULES.

1. The Association shall consist of such gentlemen as may be willing to become members, and whose names shall be duly enrolled accordingly, on payment, in advance, of the annual sum of five shillings.

2. The Association shall meet once in each year, at such town as may be fixed upon at the preceding meeting, and notice of such intended meeting shall be sent to each member of the Association by the secretary for the time being, not less than fourteen days before the holding of such meeting.

3. At each annual meeting, a local secretary shall be appointed by the town at which the meeting of the Association is intended to be held, and such local secretary shall act as the general secretary and treasurer of the Association from the termination of that meeting until the termination of the next annual meeting, when his office shall cease and his duties devolve upon his successor.

4. Previous to the close of each yearly meeting, the accounts of the treasurer shall be audited by the president of the Association for the preceding year, or, in his absence, by his successor in office, and any balance which may at that time remain in the treasurer's hands, shall be paid over by him to his successor.

Chess Club, 5 Upper Parade, Leamington,
October, 1854.

SIR,—We have the pleasure to inform you that the next annual meeting of the NORTHERN and MIDLAND COUNTIES' CHESS ASSOCIATION—the rules and objects of which are set forth above—will take place at Leamington in June, 1855; when many Chess celebrities, both English and foreign, are expected to be present.

The Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton has consented to preside on the occasion; and we, the undersigned, have been named a committee to draw up the necessary arrangements, of which a full programme will be issued in due time, and forwarded to each member of the Association.

We subjoin a list of gentlemen who have kindly undertaken to act in co-operation with us in their respective localities; and our more immediate object in now addressing you, is to ask the favour of your making known the meeting to the friends of Chess around you, and to record the names of such as are disposed to encourage its success by membership, or by subscriptions towards the expenses.

We contemplate appropriating a part of the fund already raised by the members of the Leamington Club, in the purchase of a few sets of handsome Chess Men, as prizes to be contended for by different Clubs; one moiety of the cost to be contributed out of that fund, the other moiety by the two combatant Clubs *jointly*; so that the successful Club, in each match, will gain a prize four times the amount of its stake.*

It is proposed also to offer a handsome set of Chess Men for the best Essay on the game, its history, its laws, and its openings, and to bring before the Meeting other matters which we hope will be interesting to Chess players; but as these are not sufficiently matured to be more particularly alluded to at this time, they will be fully set forth in the programme to be issued hereafter.

We are, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

HOWARD STAUNTON.
GEORGE M. GOWAN.
WILSON BIGLAND.
W. S. TEMPLE.

* One such contest is already arranged between the Birmingham and Edgbaston Club and that of Leamington.

The following gentlemen have consented to co-operate with the Leamington Committee :—

SILAS ANGAS, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne.	J. C. KENT, Esq., Upton-on-Severn.
J. BEEDHAM, Esq., Kimbolton.	J. KIPPING, Esq., Manchester.
R. B. BRIEN, Esq., St. George's Chess Club, London.	— KLYMANN, Esq., Manchester.
Rev. J. BURNELL, Warrington.	J. H. LOWE, Esq., Birmingham.
H. D. CARDEN, Esq., Worcester.	F. MYERS, Esq., Preston.
W. CLULEY, Esq., Ashton-under-Lyne.	Rev. C. RANKEN, Burton-on-Trent.
C. DRAPER, Esq., Kenilworth.	Rev. G. SALMON, Trin. Col., Dublin.
Capt. E. DYER, Chertsey.	B. SIMPSON, Esq., Northampton.
W. HODGES, Esq., Reading.	A. B. SKIPWORTH, Esq., Cambridge.
C. M. INGLEBY, Esq., Birmingham.	MORTON SPARKE, Esq., Liverpool.
B. JONES, Esq., Cheltenham.	G. S. SPRECKLEY, Esq., Liverpool.
Rev. Dr. KENNEDY, Shrewsbury.	Rev. W. G. WILKINSON, York.
	R. B. WORMALD, Esq., Oxford.
	F. D. ZACHARY, Esq., Kidderminster.

Here follows, in the Circular, a list of Subscriptions.

We should recommend all Chess-players who are desirous of supporting this valuable Association to forward their Names and Subscriptions to the Rev. W. S. TEMPLE, Leamington, who is making the arrangements with unexampled tact and energy. The Subscription being so trifling, we believe that very few amongst the members of our Chess circles will be found wanting in the matter.—Ed.

CHESS: A POEM IN FOUR PARTS.

London: THOMAS HARRISON, 59, Pall Mall.

THE author of this little work has divided his poem into four parts :— (1.) The spirit of Chess ; (2.) The practice of Chess ; (3.) The victim of Chess ; and (4.) The employment of leisure. Under these heads he has opened to us many a vein of serious thought, and we sincerely hope that he may effect the moral good which he has so much at heart. On this subject we shall say nothing now, but in the present number content ourselves with making such extracts as may best show the poetical ability of the author. And, first, we will give his description of the goddess Cäissa :—

"Her graceful form, dark eyes, and olive skin,
Beauty without, concealing fire within,
Bespeak her ancestors' Italian clime.

* * *

Her robe, dazzling like humming-birds in flight,
Down to her sandall'd feet, in colours bright,
Descends in ample folds. Symbolic taste
Binds with a chequer'd zone her slender waist ;
The clasp, a diamond heart, where rainbows live ;
The only heart Cäissa has to give.

Her glossy raven hair falls loosely down
 Beneath the fleureys of a golden crown,
 Such as Cellini had design'd and chas'd,
 Gracing her tresses, by her tresses graced ;
 Luxuriant ringlets fall on either side,
 They fall in beauty, and some beauties hide.
 No other ornaments her locks enfold,
 For woman's hair 's more beautiful than gold.
 Gold and enamell'd serpents brace her arm ;
 Show off its roundness, and increase its charm ;
 The serpent's eyes are form'd of precious stone,
 Only excell'd in brightness by her own.
 Her hands wear rings, which flash out mystic fires ;
 Attract the eye ; the eye the hands admires.
 Her voice is like the sound of silver bell,
 Vibrating soft and clear, and heard as well.
 The varying lines of her expressive face
 Reveal a soul where passions passion chase,
 Increase the force, but dim the woman's grace
 Of that expression ; changeful like the beam
 Which shines through foliage on a winding stream,
 Revealing now the conflict brief or long,
 The weak opposing or opposed by strong ;
 Or, wearing now the aspect of regret,
 As if some happy memory linger'd yet.
 Now all expression from that face is fled,
 As if the ruling passions were all dead ;
 Calmer on calm, like landscape ere the storm
 Bursts on the hills. Another change in form :
 Her straight-lin'd eyebrows meet, and looking down,
 Her dark eyes pierce between a smile and frown,
 Her lips and hand compress'd ; expression fit
 For one combining malice with much wit."

The first line of the description of Cäissa's robe,

"Her robe, dazzling like humming-birds in flight,"

on the first reading, appears somewhat inharmonious, but is, we suspect intentionally so constructed, in order to convey the meaning better. The idea contained in it is beautiful, and will remind the classical reader of the epithet *κορυθαυλος*, applied by Homer to Hector. Our author is very successful in his treatment of a part of his subject that we should have thought too prosaic for insertion in a poem—the enumeration of the different Chess circles.

"The *London* and *St. George* their forces bring :
Ries's Divan, the modest room of *Kling*.
Hermes, from *Oxford*, wears the classic gown ;
 The "*Three Cups Tavern*" represents the town.
 The blended town and gown of *Cam* we see,
 In its own strength the club of *Trinity*.
Scotland, as strong in clubs, as strong in fight,
 By "*Gamma*" represents *Auld Reekie's* might.
 The lively "*Delta*" speaks in *Glasgow's* praise,
 And claims for men of *Wanlockhead* Chess bays.

Cupar, in Fife, Falkirk, and Aberdeen,
Elgin, and Perth, fam'd for her meadows green,
 Are represented in Cæssa's court ;
 Men who love Chess, but love it as a sport.
 When work is done they blend in friendly strife,
 But make not Chess the business of their life.
Hull, famous port, "land of green ginger," meets
Her friendly rivals from the neighbouring seats.
Leeds, Huddersfield, and merry Wakefield too,
Sheffield Lyceum, Athenæum new.
 Men, from *St. George of Halifax,* appear,
 And from the town, while *York* brings up the rear.
 Each rival town of *Mersey's* stream, a band
 Blends with the forces of *Northumberland* :
 And busy *Manchester* thinks Chess no sin,
 Their men can play, and not forget to spin.
 Town and suburban clubs from *Birmingham*
 Send up to court some men well known to fame,
 Who play at Chess, and still are busy men ;
 Numbers advance, and numbers still remain :
Worcester and *Kidderminster* men move on,
 Follow'd by players from gay *Leamington* ;
Bradford and *Nottingham,* great seats of trade,
 Find time to lend to Chess their potent aid.
Southampton, Plymouth, Cheltenham men advance,
 Followed by players from remote *Penzance*.
 The *Dublin* warriors pass in merry mood,
 Then mingle with their foes of Saxon blood ;
Kilkenny follows, and the *Bristol* band,
 Renown'd as any regiment in the land.
 The new-form'd club from *Bath,* gay fashion's seat,
 Presents its ranks which those of *Brighton* meet.
Preston, Northampton, Shrewsbury, and Stour,
Rockferry, Richmond, well-train'd soldiers pour :
Folkestone, and Stratford, and Kimbolton hail
 The *Aylesbury* branch, and *Eastern Counties'* rail.
Lincoln and *Guernsey* forces slow advance,
 Then come a few ambassadors from *France* :
Turkey and *Russia* here unite their fates,
 Where battles end in well-concocted mates.
Hungary, Germania, the United States,
 Allegiance own : widely Cæssa's sway
 Extends through realms of intellectual play."

This catalogue is altogether well managed, and the only exception we should take to it is, that occasionally the same word is used in lines too near one another. We may notice, as instances of this trifling verbal fault, the use of the words "blend," "unite," "united," "follow," &c. A very slight alteration would remove these imperfections from a second edition of the little poem. Our next extract will easily be understood by the readers of this Magazine :—

"A murmur rose amid the Chess Divan,
 And many spake against one absent man,
 Long chief supporter of Cæssa's throne,
 Surpass'd in play and authorship by none—
 Who knows the worth of Chess and of its fame—
 Knows how to use, and not abuse, the game.

A many-headed, many-voic'd complaint,
 In accents loud or low, bold, timid, faint,
 Rose against him from some, who feel offence
 That his attack o'ermatches their defence;
 Or, that in printing them his praise he stints,
 And others lauds; or, that he never prints;
 Or, that his analytic lance is keen;
 Or, that at shilling play he's never seen;
 Or, for some points of manner, speech, or dress,
 Humour satiric, and exclusiveness;
 Or mere dislike, because they mix with those
 Who choose to be his self-elected foes."

The goddess Cäissa calms the storm by the relation of a fable:—

"The *Lion* long among the beasts was king,
 All seemed t' obey, and some would tribute bring;
 A few there were his title to the throne
 Would fain dispute, and substitute their own.
 The *Gallie Cock*, invincible before,
 Who loudly crow'd o'er us, soon crow'd no more,
 When once he felt the paw, and heard the lion roar.
 A gallant *Dog* of *German* breed next fought,
 Nor soon forgot the dressing which he caught.
 The wily *Fox* next took up the dispute,
 With half a paw the *Lion* laid him mute.
 Thus many a year *King Leo* held his own,
 And, though not undisputed, kept his throne.
 One year the king proclaim'd a tournament,
 To test the strength of those on conflict bent;
 And that he might enact the worthy host,
 A special tax was levied for the cost—
 The great ones grudg'd, or paid it not at all,
 And what the great ones did, of course did all the small.
 Badly supported, with half-empty till,
Leo got worried, angry, and then ill.
 No wonder, then, that in the mimic fight,
 He should display not half his 'custom'd might.
 He did his best, e'en kings can do more,
 But he was vanquished by a *German Boar*.
 Nor singular the unexpected fate,
 For strong from weaker foes receiv'd a mate.
 'Twas badly manag'd, tournament and feast;
 Bones of contention anger'd many a beast;
 And, when 'twas over, and the guests dispers'd,
 At *Leo's* court the thing was oft rehears'd.
 The beasts, unmindful of their former knocks,
 Chose to rebel—chief rebel was the *Fox*.
 'In former fights with *Leo* I was young,
 My wisdom-teeth uncut, my nerves unstrung;
 But now I've strength to be the champion beast,
 No more will I of mighty foes be least—
 I dare him to the fight!' So *Vulpes* spake.
 The *Lion* rose and gave his mane a shake,
 Then bade his *Tiger*—*Hungary Tiger* he—
 Punish the *Fox* for his temerity.
 The *Fox* his friends in warlike council met,
 And many a parley held ere terms were set.

At length 'twas settled for a hundred pounds,
 To him who won the first eleven rounds ;*
 One to be floor'd each round, without a flaw,
 And if not floor'd, that round to be a draw—
 Umpires agreed on, as the custom goes,
 They left off talking, and then came to blows.
 The first two rounds told for the wily *Fox*,
 In the next five the *Tiger* gave the knocks ;
 The eighth and ninth (one round consum'd a day)
 The *Tiger* won, for *Vulpes* stayed away ;
 And in the tenth his time he did not keep,
 Was fin'd, then floor'd—he wept, if foxes weep—
 But fortune, e'en to foxes sometimes kind,
 Restor'd the courage to poor *Vulpes*' mind,
 When in despair the match he'd nigh resign'd.
 Nine rounds he'd lost, victor in only two,
 But now each round he won, or skilful drew ;
 By luck and perseverance more than might,
 He just escap'd a loss, and won the fight.
 Then to the *Fox*'s yelps friends join'd their cries,
 Notes less of triumph than of dim surprise.
 And next, to fight the *Lion* he pretends,
 And raises such a clatter with his friends,
 You'd think the hen-roost ceas'd to give him hens,
 The farm-yards geese, or geese to critics pens,
 And all the realm partook of the dispute.
 Party ran high ; nor beast nor bird was mute—
 The *Fox*'s challenge was by all discussed—
 But will the *Lion* fight? He shall, he must!
 'Twas also ask'd if *Vulpes* were sincere ;
 If, when the *Lion* roar'd, he'd disappear?
 The noise the challenge made more widely spread,
 Set tongues and pens in motion, turn'd each head.

* * *

My friends, I trust you'll not be like these brutes,
 My interests suffer in your warm disputes—
Leo has conquer'd *Vulpes* in set play,
 No need that they again resume th' affray ;
 Let him alone, he's done enough for fame,
 And render'd noble service to our game.

* * *

She spake : applauding voices swell around,
 And each the moral of the fable found."

The extract which we have given above proves that the author of the poem before us can write on homely matters as well as on those of high art. We must regret, however, that he has unduly applied the word "great" to some of the enemies and non-subscribers to the tournament. For our own part, we should have been at a loss for a superlative to express their smallness, had not Lucretius happily for us coined the words "parvissima corpora;" but, alas for human language! for the enemies of the tournament to attain even the size of the atoms depicted by the Roman poet, they must be looked at through a microscope.

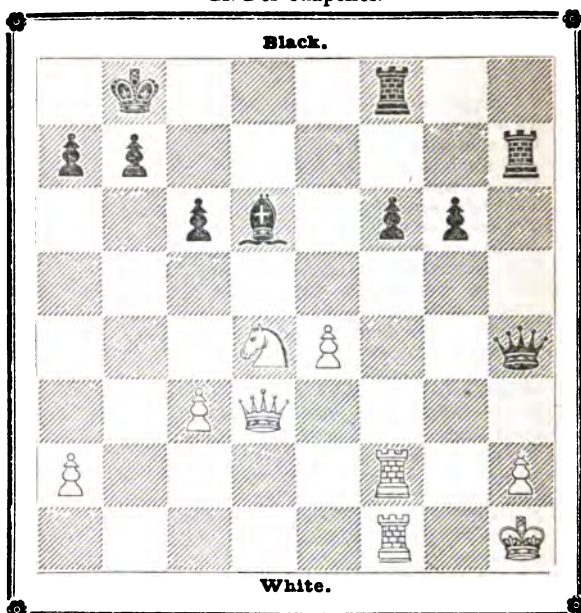
OXONIENSIS.

(To be continued.)

* This line is somewhat immetrical; but the word "eleven" is, we suspect, essentially prosaic.

PROBLEM, No. 36.

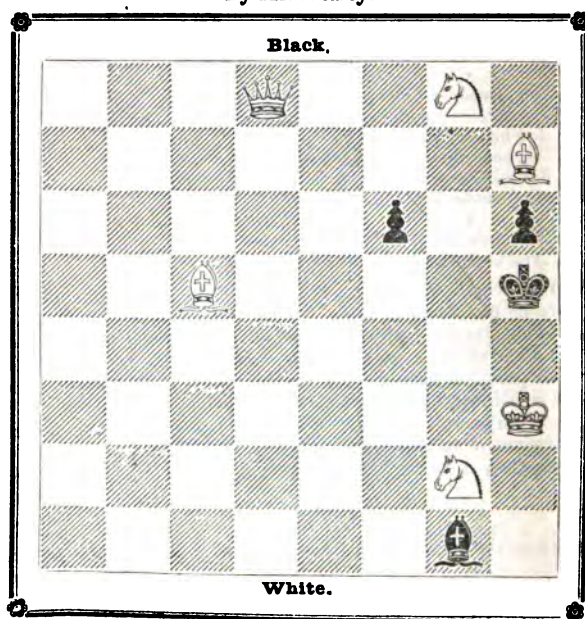
A position that could have occurred in play between Mr. Lewis and M. Des Chapelles.



White can make a move that will decide the game immediately in his favour.

PROBLEM, No. 37.

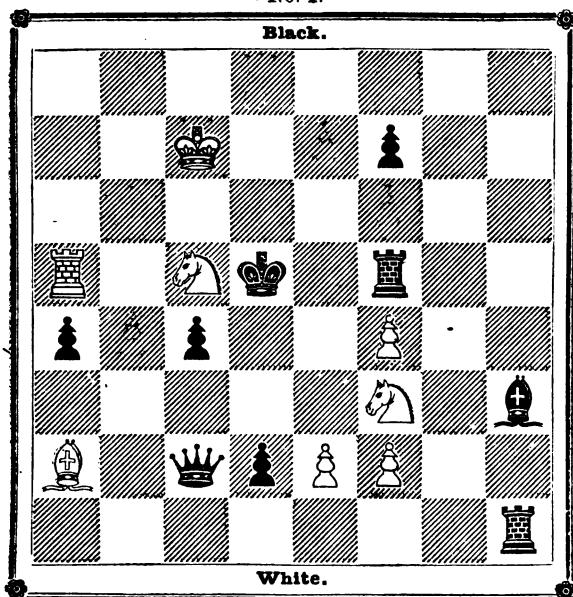
By Mr. Healey.



White to move, and compel Black to mate in ten moves.

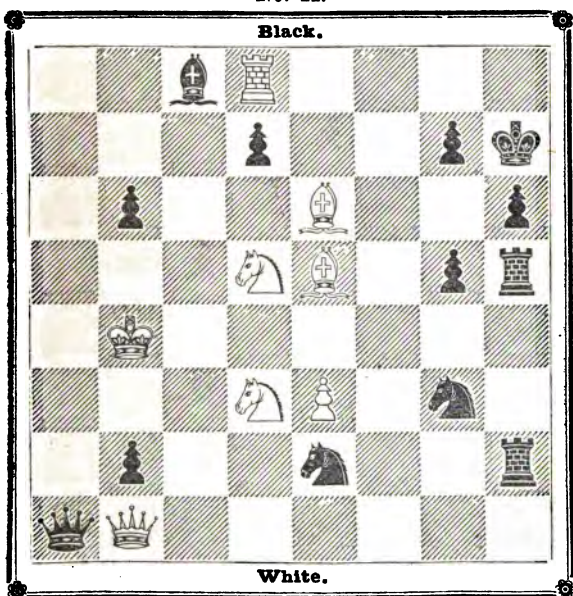
MR. GRIMSHAW'S PRIZE PROBLEMS.

No. I.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

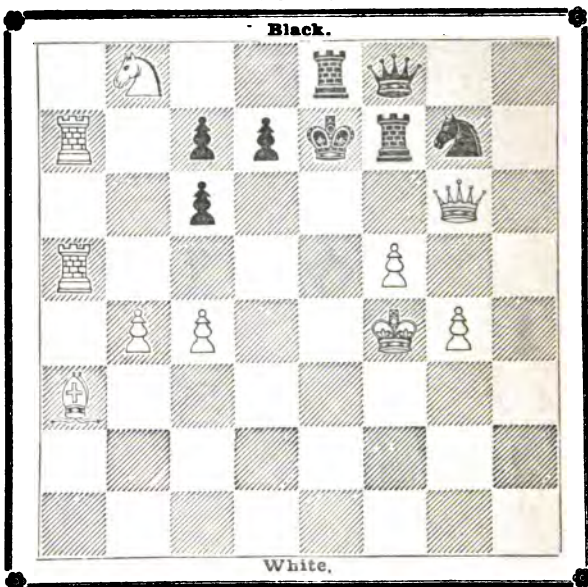
No. II.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

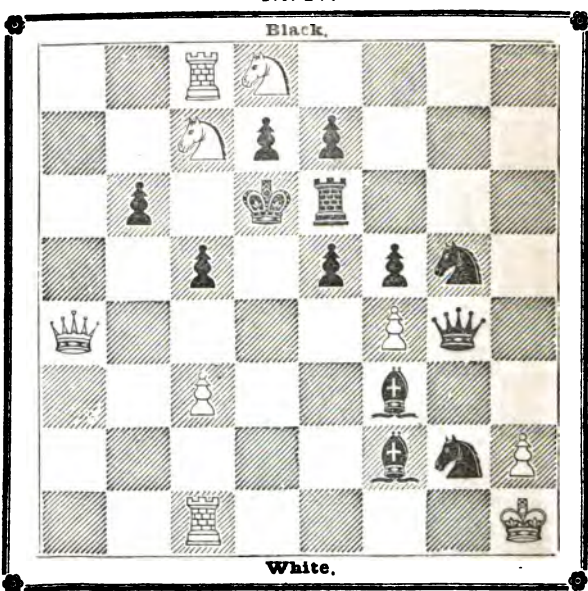
MR. GRIMSHAW'S PRIZE PROBLEMS.

No. III.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

No. IV.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

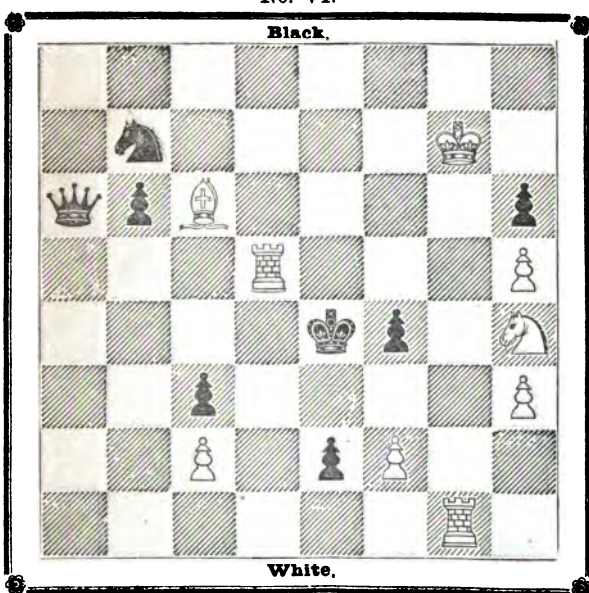
MR. GRIMSHAW'S PRIZE PROBLEMS.

No. V.



White to play, and mate in four moves.

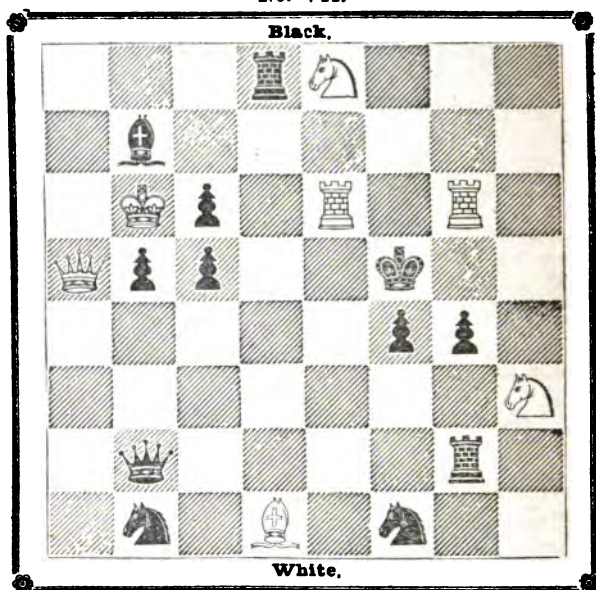
No. VI.



White to play, and mate in three moves.

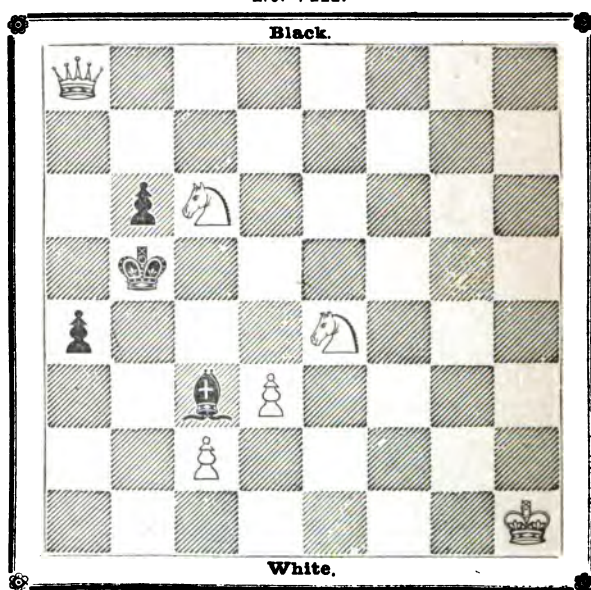
MR. GRIMSHAW'S PRIZE PROBLEMS.

No. VII.



White to play, and mate in three moves.

No. VIII.



White to play, and mate in three moves.

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 32. Page 296.

White to mate, moving first.

White.

1. Q. to her third
2. P. takes R.
3. K. to his Kt. fourth (discovering check)
4. R. takes Q.

Black.

1. R. takes Q. (check)
2. R. to K. B. seventh (check) (a)
3. R. to K. Kt. seventh

Mate.

(a) If "Q. to K. B. fourth," White can take the Queen with his Rook (check), and mate with his other Rook at Q. seventh.

Black to mate, moving first.

Black.

1. Q. to K. B. fourth
2. P. takes R.
3. K. to Q. B. fifth (discovering check)
4. R. takes Q.

White.

1. R. takes Q. (check)
2. R. to Q. seventh (check)
3. R. to Q. B. sixth

Mate.

No. 33. Page 296.

White.

1. Q. to K. R. fourth
2. Q. to K. R. eighth
3. Kt. to Q. sixth

Black.

1. B. takes K. P.
2. B. takes Q. (or A)

Mate.

(A.)

2. B. takes Kt.

3. Q. takes R.

Mate.

No. 34. Page 328.

White.

1. Kt. to Q. B. third (check)
2. Kt. to Q. Kt. square (check)
3. Kt. to Q. Kt. second (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. eighth (becoming a Kt.)
5. Kt. mates

Black.

1. K. to Q. R. sixth
2. K. to Q. R. fifth
3. K. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. One of the Knights moves.

No. 35. Page 328.

1. B. to K. B. fifth (check)
2. R. to Q. B. fifth (check)
3. Q. B. P. takes B. (becoming a Bishop)
4. Kt. takes Kt.
5. R. to Q. B. sixth
6. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (discovering check)
7. B. to K. fourth
8. Kt. to Q. third (discovering check)

1. Kt. to K. fifth
2. B. to Q. B. fifth
3. P. to K. Kt. fifth
4. P. to K. Kt. sixth
5. P. to K. Kt. seventh
6. B. to Q. sixth
7. B. takes B.
8. B. takes R.

And mates.

No. 36. Page 360.

White.

1. Kt. to K. B. fifth

And must win the game. The merit of this move is to be given to Mr. Ranken, one of our best players.

No. 37. Page 360.

White.

1. Q. to her square (check)
2. B. to K. third (check)
3. Q. to her fifth (check)
4. Q. to her eighth (check)
5. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
6. Kt. to Q. fifth (discovering check)
7. B. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
8. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
9. Kt. from Q. fifth to K. B. fourth (check)
10. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)

Black.

Black's moves are forced.

SOLUTIONS TO MR. GRIMSHAW'S PRIZE PROBLEMS.

No. 1. Page 361.

White.

1. K. to Q. seventh
2. P. to K. B. fifth
3. Kt. to K. sixth (discovering check)
4. R. to K. fifth

Black.

1. R. to K. R. fourth (discovering check)
2. B. takes P. (check) (or A)
3. K. to his fifth

Mate.

(A.)

3. Kt. to K. sixth (discovering check)
4. Kt. takes P.

2. Q. takes P. (check) (or B)
3. K. to his fifth

Mate.

(B.)

3. P. to K. fourth (check)
4. Kt. discovers Mate.

2. P. becomes a Queen
3. Q. takes P.

No. 2. Page 361.

White.

1. Kt. to Q. B. square (discovering check)
2. B. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
3. Kt. to K. B. sixth

Black.

1. Q. takes Q.
2. K. to R. square

And play as Black can, he must be mated next move.

No. 3. Page 362.

White.

1. Q. to her sixth (check)
2. R. to Q. fifth (check)
3. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (discovering check)
4. P. takes P. in passing

Black.

1. K. takes Q. (best)
2. P. takes R. (or A)
3. P. to Q. B. fourth

Mate.

(A.)

3. R. takes Q. P. (check)
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth

2. K. to his second
3. K. to his B. third

Mate.

No. 4. Page 362.

White.

1. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh (check)
2. Q. to K. fourth

Black.

1. B. takes Kt.
2. Any move

And White mates in two more moves.

No. 5. Page 363.

White.

1. Q. to her sixth
2. Q. takes R. at K. fifth
3. R. from Kt. fourth to K. fourth
4. Bishop mates

Black.

1. R. to K. fourth
2. B. or P. takes Q.
3. Any move

No. 6. Page 363.

White.

1. R. to K. B. square
2. Kt. to K. B. third
3. R. to Q. second

Black.

1. P. takes R. (or A)
2. K. takes Kt.

Discovering mate.

(A.)

2. R. to K. Kt. square
3. Rook mates

1. P. to K. B. sixth
2. Any move

No. 7. Page 364.

White.

1. Q. to her second
2. B. to Q. B. second (check)
3. Kt. mates

Black.

1. R. on Q. square takes Q.
2. R. or Q. takes B.

No. 8. Page 364.

White.

1. K. to his Kt. second
2. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
3. Kt. takes B.

Black.

1. P. to Q. R. sixth
2. K. takes Q.

Mate.

CONSULTATION CHESS.

A LIGHT game, lately played at the Richmond Chess Club, Herr LÖWENTHAL and Mr. POOLEY, a member of that Club, consulting against Messrs. BRIEN and HARRIS :—

Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game.

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL and Mr. POOLEY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. K. R. to K. square
7. K. B. takes Q. Kt.
8. K. Kt. takes P.
9. Q. to K. B. third
10. Q. takes Q.
11. K. Kt. to K. B. third
12. P. to Q. third
13. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
14. B. to Q. second
15. P. to K. R. third
16. K. R. to K. fourth
17. K. R. takes P. (e)
18. Kt. takes R.
19. R. to Q. B. square (f)
20. B. to K. third
21. Kt. takes Kt.
22. K. to his R. square
23. K. to his Kt. square
24. Kt. to K. fourth

Black. (Messrs. BRIEN and HARRIS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to Q. R. third
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. K. Kt. takes K. P.
6. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. P. takes B.
8. Kt. to K. third (a)
9. Q. to K. B. third (b)
10. P. takes Q.
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. Castles
13. P. to K. R. fourth
14. P. to K. R. fifth (c)
15. K. B. to Q. third (d)
16. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
17. R. takes R.
18. Kt. to Q. fifth
19. B. takes P.
20. Kt. to K. B. fourth
21. R. takes P. (check)
22. R. to K. R. seventh (check)
23. B. takes Kt.

And the game was abandoned as drawn.

Notes.

(a) Compare the result of "B. to K. third," which is adopted in the next game.

(b) The second players seem to have preferred doubling their Pawns to cramping their game by "Q. to K. second."

(c) We suspect that this move was played not so much for attack as for the purpose of preventing the Knights from advancing into Black's game.

(d) A rather hazardous move.

(e) We think that White should not have taken the Pawn at once.

(f) Some interesting play might have arisen from "Q. Kt. to K. fourth." One, at first sight, very plausible variation would have cost Black the game. Suppose

19. Q. Kt. to K. fourth

20. Q. Kt. takes P.

21. K. Kt. takes Kt.

22. K. to his R. square

19. Q. B. takes P.

20. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)

21. R. takes P. (check)

22. R. takes P.

This is feasible, inasmuch as White cannot move either Knight nor his Bishop without loss, but the whole scheme would have been upset by

23. R. to K. Kt. square, threatening mate

The proper answer, therefore, to "Kt. to K. fourth" would have been "Kt. takes Q. B. P."

A brilliant Game played recently in the Wellington Saloon, Piccadilly.

Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game.

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
4. K. B. to Q. R. fourth
5. Castles
6. K. R. to K. square
7. B. takes Q. Kt.
8. Kt. takes P.
9. Q. to K. B. fifth (a)
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. P. to K. Kt. fourth
13. Kt. takes K. B. P.
14. Kt. takes R. (c)
15. K. R. takes Q. B. (check)
16. K. R. takes K. B. (check)
17. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
18. Q. R. to K. square
19. K. B. takes Kt.
20. K. R. to K. B. seventh (check)
21. Q. R. to K. third

Black. (Messrs. BRIEN and WORMALD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to Q. R. third
4. K. Kt. to K. B. third
5. K. Kt. takes P.
6. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
7. Q. P. takes B.
8. B. to K. third
9. Q. to K. B. third (b)
10. Kt. to Q. second
11. Q. to K. B. fourth
12. Q. takes Q. B. P.
13. P. to K. Kt. third
14. P. takes Q.
15. K. B. to K. second
16. K. to his B. square
17. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
18. Q. takes Kt.
19. Q. to K. R. sixth (d)
20. K. to his Kt. square

And wins.(e)

Notes.

(a) This game, when viewed in connection with the preceding one, seems to prove the defence adopted by the second players to be extremely hazardous.

(b) "P. to K. Kt. third" would have been of no avail; for

11. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.

12. Q. to K. fifth

13. P. to Q. fourth

10. P. to K. Kt. third

11. K. B. P. takes Kt.

12. K. R. to K. Kt. square

13. B. to Q. third

There seems no better move.

14. Q. to K. third, and White has the best game.

(c) When the Black played their Queen to K. B. third, they evidently failed to examine this beautiful sacrifice of the White Queen.

(d) There is no resource. The Black cannot get their Rook into play.

(e) The plan in this little game is conceived and carried out in the Hungarian's best style of play.

In the ensuing game, which was played at the Caistor Triennial Chess Meeting, Herr LÖWENTHAL gave the odds of the Q. Kt. to Mr. NEWMAN, of Hull, and Mr. DOUGHTY, the Hon. Sec. of the Lincoln Chess Club, who consulted together.

(Remove White's Q. Kt. from the Board.)

(King's Bishop's Gambit.)

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
4. K. to his B. square
5. P. to Q. third (b)
6. P. to K. Kt. third
7. K. to his Kt. second
8. P. takes P.
9. Kt. to K. B. third
10. P. to Q. fourth
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to her B. second (c)
13. K. B. to K. second
14. P. to Q. fifth
15. P. takes Kt.
16. P. to Q. R. fourth

Black. (THE ALLIES.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) (a)
4. P. to K. Kt. fourth
5. K. B. to K. Kt. second
6. P. takes P.
7. P. to Q. third
8. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
9. P. to K. R. third
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. K. Kt. to K. second
13. Q. B. to his square
14. Q. to her second
15. Q. takes P.
16. P. to Q. R. third (d)

White. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

17. B. to Q. Kt. fifth
18. P. takes P.
19. R. takes R.
20. Q. R. to his third

Black. (THE ALLIES.)

17. P. takes B.
18. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.
19. Castles

The game was protracted for about fourteen moves, and then given up by the Black.

Notes.

(a) We have been informed by Herr Löwenthal that he is able, and intends shortly, to prove the old classical defence to the Bishop's Gambit to be untenable. We shall be curious to see both the nature and also the extent of his analysis, whether it tends to prove the check of the Queen absolutely bad, or whether it goes so far only as to condemn the second player for maintaining his Queen in an assailed position for a long series of moves.

(b) In a game at odds, the first player cannot make the moves that he would adopt in even games.

(c) Preparatory to a manoeuvre for winning the Queen or a minor piece.

(d) Unavailing; and consequently, in such a position, fatal.

CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

Herr LÖWENTHAL gives Mr. WORMALD, a country member of the St. George's Chess Club, the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to K. B. fourth
4. P. takes P.
5. Q. B. to Q. second
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. third
8. P. to K. B. fifth
9. K. Kt. to K. B. third (a)
10. K. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
11. Q. to K. B. third
12. P. to Q. R. third (b)
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. Castles on the King's side

Black. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

2. P. to Q. third
3. P. to Q. B. fourth
4. Q. to her R. fourth (check)
5. Q. takes Q. B. P.
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. P. to K. fourth
8. K. Kt. to K. B. third
9. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth
10. Q. takes Kt.
11. Q. B. to Q. second
12. Q. to her B. fourth
13. Q. to her R. fourth
14. K. B. to K. second

White. (Mr. WORMALD.)

15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
17. Q. R. to Q. square
18. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
19. Kt. takes P.
20. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
21. P. takes P. (c)
22. Q. to K. Kt. third
23. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check)
24. P. to Q. sixth
25. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
26. Q. to K. B. fourth (d)
27. R. to Q. Kt. fourth
28. Q. takes R.
29. Q. to her B. fourth (check) (e)
30. P. takes P. (f)
31. Q. to her fourth

Black. (Herr LÖWENTHAL.)

15. P. to K. R. third
16. Q. to her square
17. P. to Q. R. third
18. P. takes P.
19. Q. R. to his fourth
20. P. to Q. fourth
21. P. to K. fifth
22. P. takes B.
23. K. to his B. second
24. K. B. to his square
25. R. takes Q. R. P.
26. R. to Q. R. fifth
27. R. takes R.
28. B. takes P.
29. K. to his B. square
30. Q. to K. second
31. Q. to K. fourth

And wins.

Notes.

(a) Threatening to win the Queen by moving his Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth.

(b) Another attempt to win the Queen by Q. B. to K. third. From this style of play we should infer that Mr. Wormald has recently been accustomed to give odds to inferior players rather than that he has encountered antagonists of equal or superior strength.

(c) A curious and well-conceived combination.

(d) "Q. R. to his square" is a showy move, and would win for White if the Black Rook retreated to Q. R. fifth, but we suspect that if he boldly took the other Rook, the victory would fall eventually to the second player.

(e) Evidently a mistake. He might have taken the Bishop advantageously.

(f) When White checked with his Queen, he had calculated on checking afterwards with his Knight, but now perceives that the Queen's Bishop can take the Knight, gaining a move by the attack upon White's Queen.

AN amusing Gambit won by Mr. C. F. SMITH of a Metropolitan Amateur.

(*Muzio Gambit.*)

Black. (Mr. SMITH.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
5. Castles
6. Q. takes P.
7. P. to K. fifth
8. P. to Q. third
9. Kt. to Q. B. third
10. Q. B. to Q. second
11. Q. R. to K. square
12. K. to his R. square
13. Q. B. takes P.
14. Q. B. takes Q. B. P.
15. K. B. takes P. (check)
16. Kt. to K. fourth
17. Kt. takes Q.
18. Q. R. takes K. Kt.
19. K. R. to K. B. second
20. K. R. takes Kt.
21. K. R. to K. B. second
22. Q. R. takes Q. B. (a)

White. (Mr.).

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. P. takes K. Kt.
6. Q. to K. B. third
7. Q. takes K. P.
8. K. B. to K. R. third
9. K. Kt. to K. second
10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
11. Q. to her B. fourth (check)
12. Castles
13. K. B. to K. Kt. second
14. P. to Q. third
15. K. to his R. square
16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
17. Q. Kt. takes Q.
18. Q. Kt. to Q. seventh
19. P. takes Kt.
20. Q. B. to K. third
21. K. B. to Q. fifth

And wins.

Note.

(a) Well played. White cannot take the King's Rook with his Bishop.

IN the present lethargy of Chess, so far as matches are concerned, a little interest has been raised by a contest which is now pending at Herr KLING'S Chess Rooms, 454 New Oxford Street. The combatants upon this occasion are Mr. JANSSENS, a gentleman of Belgian extraction, who has lately acquired some distinction in our Chess circles, and a Metropolitan amateur, Mr. BRIEN. The games which have been played up to the time of our going to press, have been placed at our disposal by the competitors. From these we have selected for our December number the games which have been contested at the Q. B. Pawn's attack in the

Knight's opening. It will be found by our readers that Mr. JANSSENS has in this match introduced moves for the first player that do not occur in the games played at this *début* in the matches between KIESERITZKY and HORWITZ, HARRWITZ and HORWITZ, and STAUNTON and HARRWITZ. We must take this opportunity of holding up to public commendation the Chess Rooms of Herr KLING, as offering that which has too long been the great desideratum of Chess in this country. At his Rooms amateurs may meet with good players who do not debase our game by the introduction of the spirit of lucre. For our own part, we cordially wish him that success which his integrity and industry so well deserve.

(The Queen's Bishop's Pawn's Game in the King's Knight's Opening.)

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. Q. to her R. fourth (*a*)
5. K. Kt. takes P.
6. K. Kt. takes Q. Kt.
7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. Castles
9. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (*d*)
10. Q. takes K. P. (check)
11. Q. takes Q. R.
12. P. to Q. third (*e*)
13. Q. B. to K. third
14. Q. takes P.
15. Q. to her R. third
16. P. to K. B. third
17. P. to K. B. fourth (*g*)
18. K. R. to K. B. second
19. K. R. to K. B. square
20. B. to K. B. second
21. Q. to her Kt. third
22. Kt. to Q. R. third (*i*)
23. B. to K. Kt. third
24. P. takes Kt. (*k*)

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. P. to Q. fourth
4. P. takes P. (*b*)
5. Q. to her fourth
6. P. takes Kt.
7. Q. to her second
8. K. B. to Q. third (*c*)
9. P. takes B.
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Castles
13. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
14. P. to Q. B. fourth (*f*)
15. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
16. Q. to K. R. fifth
17. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
18. Q. to her eighth (check)
19. Q. to K. seventh
20. Kt. to K. B. fourth (*h*)
21. Q. B. takes K. Kt. P.
22. Q. to K. Kt. fifth
23. Kt. takes B.
24. Q. takes P.

And, after a few moves, Black gave up the game.

Notes.

(*a*) "K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth" is the usual move at this point. Mr. Janssens' variation is new to us, and appears likely to open many a powerful attack.

(b) This cannot be so good a reply as "Q. to her third."

(c) "K. B. to K. second" appears to be the only move to preserve the royal Pawn ultimately.

(d) Black cannot resist the temptation of winning the exchange. It would, however, have been far better play to have moved his Rook to King's square, as the White K. Pawn could hardly have escaped.

(e) The result of "P. to Q. R. fourth" should be looked at here. The move made extricates the Queen, but at a serious loss of position.

(f) This move wins the Queen or a minor piece, or puts the Black Queen completely out of play.

(g) If he had advanced his Pawn to K. Kt. third, he would have lost a Rook, a Bishop, and three Pawns, for the two Bishops, and have been exposed to a severe attack afterwards.

(h) "K. B. takes K. B. P.," and "Q. takes Q. P.," might also have been played advantageously, unless we are mistaken.

(i) We see no good move for Black. Perhaps "Kt. to Q. second" is his best resource.

(k) This is fatal. If, however, he had taken the Bishop with his King, the following would have been White's proper mode of securing the game :—

- 24. K. takes B.
- 25. K. takes Kt.
- 26. K. to his Kt. square (best)
- 27. R. to K. square

- 24. Kt. takes R. (discovering check)
- 25. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)
- 26. B. takes P.

There seems no better move.

- 28. K. takes B.

- 27. B. takes P. (check)
- 28. Q. to K. B. seventh (check), &c.

Between the same Players at the same opening.

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
- 3. P. to Q. B. third (a)
- 4. P. to Q. fourth
- 5. P. to Q. fifth (b)
- 6. K. B. to Q. third
- 7. K. Kt. takes P.
- 8. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
- 9. Castles
- 10. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
- 11. Q. B. to K. B. fourth
- 12. K. Kt. to K. third
- 13. P. to Q. B. fourth
- 14. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth (g)

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

- 1. P. to K. fourth
- 2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
- 3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
- 4. K. Kt. takes K. P.
- 5. Q. Kt. to his square (c)
- 6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
- 7. K. B. to Q. third (d)
- 8. Castles
- 9. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (e)
- 10. K. B. to K. second (f)
- 11. P. to Q. third
- 12. P. to Q. B. third
- 13. Q. Kt. to Q. second
- 14. Q. Kt. to K. fourth

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

15. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third (*h*)
16. K. B. takes B. (*i*)
17. Q. to K. B. third
18. K. B. to Q. third
19. Q. B. takes Kt.
20. P. takes P.
21. Kt. to K. fourth
22. B. to Q. B. fourth
23. Kt. to Q. B. third
24. Q. to her square
25. Kt. takes Kt.
26. B. takes P.
27. P. to Q. R. third
28. Q. to her Kt. third
29. K. R. to Q. square
30. Q. R. to Q. B. square
31. B. to K. sixth
32. R. takes R.
33. R. to Q. square
34. P. to K. Kt. third
35. P. to K. R. fourth (*m*)
36. R. to Q. seventh
37. R. to K. B. seventh
38. B. takes R.
39. P. takes P.
40. K. to his Kt. second

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

15. Q. B. takes Kt.
16. Kt. takes Q. B. P.
17. P. to K. Kt. third
18. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
19. P. takes Q. B.
20. P. takes P.
21. Kt. to Q. fourth (*k*)
22. P. to K. B. fourth (*l*)
23. P. to K. fifth
24. K. to his R. square
25. P. takes Kt.
26. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
27. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
28. Q. R. to Q. third
29. B. to K. B. third
30. B. to K. fourth
31. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
32. Q. takes R. (check)
33. Q. to K. R. third
34. Q. to K. Kt. fourth
35. Q. to K. B. third
36. P. to K. B. fifth
37. R. takes R.
38. P. takes P.
39. B. to Q. fifth (check)

And White mates in seven moves.

Notes.

(a) Of this *début*, Mr. Staunton predicts, at page 182 of the Handbook, that "it will attain a higher place in the category of legitimate openings than has hitherto been assigned to it." We have no doubt that this prophecy will be fulfilled, and that it will be found to be at least equal in strength to the Knight's game of Ruy Lopez, which has of late years become so fashionable that it has almost superseded the classical and much more interesting Giuoco Piano.

(b) In the matches played previously at this opening, the first player's move has been "P. takes P.," whereupon, after a few moves, the position will be likely to assume the aspect of a game played at the Giuoco Piano. Upon this subject see the "Chess-player's Handbook," pp. 185, 186.

"P. to Q. fifth" appears, from the examination that we have given it, so embarrassing as to render the defence of the K. Kt., which is adopted in this and the next game, very difficult to conduct.

(c) "Q. Kt. to K. second" seems to be at least equally objectionable.

(d) Evidently an experimental move, and a very bad one. The Bishop, we believe, cannot come out further than to his King's second without giving great scope for attack.

(e) We presume that as White saw that his Bishop must retreat eventually to K. second, he lost time purposely here, with the view of weakening the position of Black's Pawns.

(f) The next game will clearly show that White could not, without great danger, have drawn back his Bishop to Q. Kt. third.

(g) He had better have brought out his Q. Kt. now.

(h) After this move he must lose a piece, a Pawn, or the exchange. Had Black now played "B. takes Kt.," White must, in reply, have taken K. Kt. with Q. B., for he would hardly have dared to have taken the Bishop; *ex. gr.* :-

15. B. takes Kt.

15. P. takes B.

16. P. to Q. sixth

16. B. takes Kt.

"Kt. takes B. (check)" is also strong in appearance.

If he take the Pawn with Bishop, Black can capture the Bishop with Knight, and White does not dare to retake with his Queen on account of "B. takes K. B. P. (check)," &c.

17. P. takes B.

17. Q. takes B.

18. P. takes R. (becoming a Queen)
(check)

18. R. takes Q.

19. Q. takes Q.

19. B. takes Q.

20. K. R. to Q. B. square

White has gained a Pawn, and has a momentary advantage in position, but is the exchange behind his adversary. Perhaps Black's strongest attack at move 15 is to take the K. Bishop with Kt. (check), and then play "R. to K. square."

(i) "Q. B. takes Kt." would have obviously lost either a piece or the exchange.

(k) This move, we believe, should win another Pawn or a piece.

(l) There seems no valid reason why White should decline the capture of the Pawn, and prefer the sacrifice of one of his own Pawns.

(m) This does not appear to be nearly so good as "Q. to her fifth."

Between the same Players at the same Opening.

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth

1. P. to K. fourth

2. K. Kt. to K. B. third

2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third

3. P. to Q. B. third

3. K. Kt. to K. B. third

VOL. II.

CCC

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. to Q. fifth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. K. Kt. takes P.
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
10. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
11. P. to Q. R. fourth
12. Q. to her B. second
13. P. to Q. R. fifth (c)
14. K. Kt. to K. third
15. P. to Q. B. fourth
16. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second
17. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
18. P. takes Q. Kt. P.
19. Q. Kt. to K. second (e)
20. Q. B. to Q. fourth (f)
21. Q. Kt. takes B.
22. K. R. to K. square (g)
23. K. Kt. takes P.
24. R. takes Q.
25. B. to K. B. square
26. P. takes Kt.
27. Kt. takes B.
28. P. to K. Kt. third (i)
29. Q. to her B. eighth (check)
30. Q. takes Kt.
31. K. to his Kt. second
32. K. to his R. third
33. Q. takes Q. P. (k)
34. Q. to K. fifth
35. P. to Q. sixth
36. P. to K. Kt. fourth
37. Q. to her fifth
38. Q. to her third
39. P. to Q. seventh
40. K. to his Kt. second

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

4. K. Kt. takes K. P.
5. Q. Kt. to his square
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. Castles
9. P. to Q. third (a)
10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third
11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth
12. P. to Q. B. third (b)
13. K. B. to Q. B. second
14. Q. B. to Q. second
15. P. to Q. R. third (d)
16. P. to K. R. third
17. P. to Q. Kt. third
18. K. B. takes P.
19. Q. to K. second
20. K. B. takes B.
21. P. takes P.
22. K. R. to K. square
23. Q. takes R. (check) (h)
24. R. takes R. (check)
25. Kt. takes Kt.
26. B. to Q. Kt. fourth
27. P. takes Kt.
28. Q. R. to his eighth
29. K. to his R. second
30. K. R. takes B. (check)
31. K. R. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
32. Q. R. to his seventh
33. Q. R. takes P.
34. P. to K. B. fourth
35. K. R. to K. Kt. seventh
36. K. R. takes K. Kt. P.
37. Q. R. to K. B. fifth
38. Q. R. to K. fifth
39. K. R. to his fifth (check)
40. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth (check)

And the game is drawn.

Notes.

(a) This is somewhat adventurous. We may repeat that the occupation of any square except K. second by the Bishop, seems to make him a mark for attack in this opening, and even that retreat gives him a cramped and unpleasant game.

(b) Had he advanced the Q. R. Pawn, Black could have doubled his Pawns badly.

(c) We doubt whether this is not somewhat premature, and whether White cannot, after this move, take Q. P. with Pawn, and steal out of his difficulties. Perhaps, therefore, "P. takes P." would have been sounder in a match game.

(d) The second player appears to be deplorably confined after this move.

(e) Up to this the attack has been very well managed. We think that the Kt. should have now gone on to K. fourth.

(f) We hardly like the exchange of Bishops, and imagine that the Knight should have been the piece played to Q. fourth.

(g) "Q. R. to K. square" is perhaps preferable.

(h) In this game, the second player has hitherto shown more patience than skill. The present combination, for the purpose of drawing the game, offers, however, some features of interest.

(i) Obviously the first player can now and again, at his 30th move, draw the game by perpetual check.

(k) "P. to K. B. third" would have given Black a better chance of winning, but, with the best play, we question the capability of either army's making more than a drawn battle.

Between the same Players at the same Opening.

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. K. Kt. to K. B. third
3. P. to Q. B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. to Q. fifth
6. K. B. to Q. third
7. K. Kt. takes P.
8. Castles
9. Q. B. to K. third (b)
10. P. takes B.
11. K. Kt. to K. B. third (c)
12. K. to his R. square
13. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third
14. Q. to her B. second
15. Q. R. to K. square

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. K. Kt. takes K. P.
5. Q. Kt. to his square
6. K. Kt. to K. B. third
7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
8. P. to Q. R. fourth (a)
9. B. takes B.
10. Q. to K. second
11. Q. takes P. (check)
12. Castles
13. P. to Q. third
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. Q. to K. R. third

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

16. P. to Q. B. fourth
17. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth
18. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth (*d*)
19. Q. takes Kt.
20. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth
21. Q. takes B.
22. Q. takes Q.
23. Kt. to Q. fourth
24. P. to K. Kt. third
25. R. takes R.
26. R. takes R. (check)
27. K. to his Kt. second
28. K. to his B. third
29. K. to his B. fourth
30. P. to K. R. fourth
31. P. to Q. R. third
32. Kt. to K. fifth
33. Kt. to Q. eighth
34. P. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
35. K. to his third
36. Kt. takes P.
37. P. takes P.
38. Kt. to Q. R. fifth
39. P. to Q. Kt. third
40. Kt. takes P.
41. Kt. to Q. second (*e*)
42. K. to Q. third
43. K. to Q. B. third
44. Kt. to K. B. square
45. Kt. to Q. second (check)
46. P. to Q. R. fourth
47. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
48. K. takes Kt.
49. P. to Q. R. fifth
50. P. to Q. R. sixth
51. P. to Q. R. seventh
52. P. to Q. R. eighth (becoming a Queen)
53. K. to Q. Kt. fourth (*f*)
54. K. to Q. Kt. fifth

White. (Mr. BRIEN.)

16. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
17. B. to Q. second
18. Kt. takes B.
19. Q. R. to K. square
20. B. takes Kt.
21. Q. to K. R. fourth
22. Kt. takes Q.
23. Kt. to K. B. third
24. R. takes R.
25. R. to K. square
26. Kt. takes R.
27. P. to K. Kt. third
28. K. to his Kt. second
29. P. to K. B. fourth
30. K. to his B. third
31. P. to K. R. third
32. P. to Q. B. third
33. P. to K. Kt. fourth (check)
34. P. takes K. Kt. P. (check)
35. P. takes P.
36. P. to Q. R. fifth
37. K. to his fourth
38. K. takes P.
39. P. takes P.
40. Kt. to K. B. third
41. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
42. Kt. to K. fourth (check)
43. P. to K. Kt. fifth
44. K. to his fifth
45. K. to his sixth
46. K. to his B. seventh
47. Kt. takes Kt.
48. K. takes P.
49. P. to K. B. fifth
50. P. to K. B. sixth
51. P. to K. B. seventh
52. P. to K. B. eighth (becoming a Queen) (check)
53. Q. to K. B. fifth (check)
54. Q. to K. B. sixth

Black. (Mr. JANSSENS.)

55. Q. to Q. eighth (g)
56. K. to Q. B. fourth
57. K. to Q. B. third
58. K. to Q. third
59. K. to Q. B. fourth
60. K. to Q. B. fifth
61. Q. to Q. sixth (check)
62. Q. to Q. fifth (check)
63. Q. to K. fifth
64. Q. to Q. Kt. second

White. (Mr. BARN.)

55. Q. to K. B. fourth (check)
56. P. to Q. fourth (check)
57. Q. to K. fourth (check)
58. P. to Q. fifth
59. Q. to K. seventh (check)
60. P. to Q. sixth
61. K. to his Kt. seventh
62. Q. to K. B. sixth
63. P. to Q. seventh
64. Q. to K. B. seventh (check)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) The last two games at this opening which we have given having demonstrated the difficulty of keeping the Bishop in the centre, White appears to make this move, in order that he may prevent Black from gaining undisputed possession of the position on his extreme right, and from moving thence subsequently to the centre.

(b) "Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth" is plausible, but "Q. to her R. fourth" might have led to more interesting variations. We will give some of these, premising that they are to be taken rather as a rough sketch of a novel feature in the *début* than a carefully tested and elaborate analysis. Let us suppose

9. Q. to her R. fourth
10. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
11. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (or A)

9. Castles.
10. P. to Q. third
11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth

Winning a minor piece or the Queen.

(A.)

11. P. takes B.
12. P. to Q. B. fourth

11. P. takes Kt.
12. P. to Q. B. third

This move, though hazardous in appearance, is the key of the position.

13. P. to Q. sixth

13. Q. Kt. to Q. R. third

The proper move for Black now appears to be "Q. to her R. third," on which White rejoins with "K. Kt. to Q. second," forcing his opponent to play "Q. B. to K. third." White will then throw up his K. B. Pawn, and acquire a very fair game. But Black may, at his 14th move, try to bring out his pieces at once; *ex. gr.* :—

14. Q. B. to K. third
15. Q. to her R. third
16. P. to K. R. third
17. P. takes Kt.
18. P. takes B.
19. K. to his R. square
20. K. to his Kt. square

14. K. Kt. to his fifth
15. Q. to K. R. fifth
16. Kt. takes B.
17. Q. B. takes P.
18. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check)
19. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
20. Q. takes K. P. (check)

Black has now two ways of playing that are worth looking at; (1) "K. R. to K. B. second," and (2) "K. to his Kt. second." If

21. K. R. to K. B. second	|	21. Q. takes Q. B. P.
---------------------------	--	-----------------------

and White has four Pawns for a piece. The student will see without our explanation the reason why White cannot take the Q. B. Pawn with his Knight. But if

21. K. to his Kt. second	|	21. P. to K. B. fourth
--------------------------	--	------------------------

and we prefer White's game, as Black cannot move his Q. Kt., nor take the K. B. Pawn without losing a piece; and if he play "R. to K. B. third" White may go with his Queen to her fifth. We may observe that White may vary his 21st move, and take the Q. B. Pawn with his Queen, but not without danger, as it appears that Black may sacrifice his Bishop satisfactorily. To prove this, let us suppose

22. B. takes P. (check)	|	21. Q. takes Q. B. P.
23. Q. to K. R. third (check)	|	22. K. takes B.

"Q. to her third (check)" is unavailing.

24. K. R. to his square	|	23. K. to his Kt. square
25. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)	|	24. P. to K. B. third
(or B)	|	25. K. to his B. second
26. Q. to K. R. fifth (check)	|	26. K. to his third
27. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check)	|	27. K. takes P.

and the White King, if checked, will get into Q. R. second.

	(B.)
25. Q. to K. sixth (check)	| 25. K. R. to K. B. second
26. Q. to K. B. fifth (or C)	| 26. P. to K. Kt. third, winning

	(C.)
26. Q. to K. R. third	| 26. K. R. to K. B. square (best)

And the game is drawn.

(c) "K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth" would probably have been answered by "K. Kt. takes P."

(d) If Black had taken the Q. B. Pawn, he would have lost the exchange:

18. Q. Kt. takes Q. B. P.	|	18. K. R. to Q. B. square
19. Q. Kt. to his fifth	|	19. B. takes Kt.
20. P. takes B.	|	20. Q. Kt. to K. fifth

and checks afterwards at K. Kt. sixth.

(e) "Kt. to Q. fourth" would have occasioned the following play:—

41. Kt. to Q. fourth	|	41. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check)
42. K. to Q. third	|	42. Kt. to K. fourth (check)
43. K. to his third	|	

If "K. to Q. B. third," "K to his fifth" will be the answer.

|	43. P. to K. B. fifth (check)
--	-------------------------------

Winning easily.

(f) The only move to avoid the immediate loss of the game by a compulsory exchange of Queens

(g) The Queen cannot be played without disadvantage either to Q. Kt. eighth or to Q. R. second.

Mr. STAUNTON gives GAMMA (the Rev. T. GORDON) the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

White. (GAMMA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. P. to Q. fifth
4. P. to K. B. fourth
5. P. to Q. B. fourth
6. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. K. B. to Q. third
9. P. to K. B. fifth
10. P. to K. R. fourth
11. Q. to K. second
12. K. Kt. to K. R. second (a)
13. P. to Q. R. third
14. Q. B. to K. third
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. P. to K. R. fifth
17. K. to Q. second
18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square
19. K. B. to K. Kt. square
20. K. Kt. to K. B. third
21. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
22. K. takes B.
23. Q. R. takes P.
24. Kt. to Q. second
25. K. to Q. Kt. second
26. B. takes Kt.
27. Q. R. to Q. Kt. third
28. P. takes P.
29. K. B. to Q. R. square
30. K. to Q. B. square
31. K. to Q. square
32. K. R. takes Q. R. P. (b)

Black. (MR. STAUNTON.)

- 1.
2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
3. Q. Kt. to K. fourth
4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second
5. P. to K. third
6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
7. P. to Q. third
8. P. to K. fourth
9. P. to Q. R. third
10. P. to K. R. third
11. K. Kt. to K. B. third
12. K. R. to K. Kt. square
13. Q. to K. second
14. K. B. to Q. fifth
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. Q. B. to Q. second
17. P. to Q. B. third
18. Q. R. to Q. B. square
19. Q. Kt. to Q. square
20. P. to Q. B. fourth
21. B. takes Kt. (check)
22. P. takes Q. Kt. P. (check)
23. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
24. Q. Kt. to his second
25. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth
26. P. takes B.
27. P. to Q. Kt. fifth
28. P. takes P.
29. Q. to her third
30. K. to his B. second
31. Q. to her B. fourth
32. Q. R. to his square

White. (GAMMA.)

33. R. takes R.
34. R. to Q. Kt. square
35. Q. to K. B. third
36. K. to his second

Black. (Mr. STAUNTON.)

33. R. takes R.
34. R. to Q. R. seventh.
35. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check)
36. Q. to K. R. seventh (check)

And wins.

Notes.

(a) If the first player is already reduced to this retreat, for the purpose of making a subsequent attack, we cannot commend his opening. It would, however, have been better to have brought forward his Queen's Bishop.

(b) The capture of the Pawn is evidently an acceptance of his opponent's bait. After this injudicious step we believe White's game to be irredeemable.

Another Game between the same Players.

(Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the Board.)

White. (GAMMA.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to Q. fourth
3. K. B. to Q. third
4. P. to Q. B. fourth
5. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third
6. P. to K. B. fourth
7. K. Kt. to K. B. third
8. Castles.
9. Q. to her B. second
10. P. to K. fifth
11. Q. B. P. takes P.
12. P. to Q. sixth (c)
13. K. Kt. to his fifth
14. B. takes Kt. (d)
15. B. to K. third
16. K. R. to K. B. third
17. P. to K. Kt. fourth
18. Q. R. to K. B. square
19. K. Kt. to K. fourth
20. P. to K. Kt. fifth
21. K. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check)
22. K. Kt. P. takes B.

Black. (Mr. STAUNTON.)

- 1.
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. to K. second
4. P. to Q. third
5. P. to Q. B. third
6. P. to Q. R. third
7. P. to K. Kt. third
8. K. B. to K. Kt. second
9. K. Kt. to K. R. third
10. P. to Q. fourth (a)
11. Castles (b)
12. Q. to Q. square
13. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth
14. R. takes B.
15. P. to Q. Kt. third
16. Q. to K. square
17. R. to K. B. square
18. Q. R. to his second
19. P. to K. B. third
20. P. to K. R. fourth
21. B. takes Kt.
22. K. to his R. square

White. (GAMMA.)

23. K. R. to K. Kt. third
24. Kt. to K. fourth
25. P. takes P. (e)
26. Kt. to K. B. second
27. P. to K. R. fourth
28. K. to his R. second
29. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
30. Kt. to K. R. third
31. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth
32. Q. takes Q. B. P. (f)
33. P. to Q. R. third
34. Q. to her B. third
35. Q. R. to Q. B. square
36. Q. to her B. second
37. P. to Q. R. fourth
38. B. to Q. B. fifth
39. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
40. P. to Q. R. fifth
41. B. to Q. Kt. sixth
42. Q. to her B. fourth (g)
43. Kt. takes P
44. Q. takes Kt.
45. Q. takes R.
46. K. to his R. third
47. Q. R. to K. Kt. square (h)
48. K. R. to K. Kt. fifth
49. K. to his R. second
50. Q. R. to K. Kt. second
51. K. R. to K. Kt. third
52. Q. to K. R. third
53. P. to Q. seventh

Black. (Mr. STAUNTON.)

23. K. R. to K. Kt. square
24. P. to Q. B. fourth
25. Q. to her B. third
26. Q. R. to K. R. second
27. B. to Q. Kt. second
28. Kt. to Q. second
29. Kt. to K. B. square
30. P. takes P.
31. Q. R. to Q. second
32. Q. to her R. fifth
33. Q. to her Kt. sixth
34. Q. to her fourth
35. Q. to her Kt. fourth
36. Q. R. to Q. square
37. Q. to Q. R. fourth
38. Q. R. to Q. second
39. Q. to Q. square
40. B. to Q. R. square
41. Q. to her Kt. square
42. Q. to her Kt. second
43. Kt. takes Kt.
44. Q. to K. fifth
45. Q. to K. seventh (check)
46. B. to K. fifth
47. Q. to her B. seventh (i)
48. Q. to her sixth (check)
49. Q. to her seventh (check)
50. Q. takes K. B. P. (check)
51. Q. takes K. R. P. (check)
52. Q. to K. B. fifth

And wins.

Notes.

(a) Obviously an oversight.

(b) Black cannot take the disagreeable Pawn at his Queen's fourth with either of his Pawns, on account of "Kt. takes P.;" for if he were subsequently to capture the Knight, his Queen's Bishop would be left without defence.

(c) After this move Black's game ought to have been at once untenable.

We must therefore admire the resource of the second player in defending himself for so many moves, although it must be owned that some instances occur subsequently in which White might, and we dare say would, but for his great advantage, have strengthened his attack.

(d) The reader may notice the ensuing variation :—

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 14. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 14. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 15. Q. to K. B. second | 15. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 16. B. to K. third | 16. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 17. B. takes K. Kt. P. | 17. P. takes B. |
| 18. Q. to K. R. fourth, &c. | |

(e) "Kt. to K. Kt. fifth" is stronger play.

(f) Here also a variation may be looked at :—

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 32. Kt. takes P. | 32. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 33. R. takes P. | 33. R. takes R. |
| 34. Q. takes R. | 34. Q. to her B. square |
| 35. P. to K. B. seventh, &c. | |

(g) "K. R. to Q. B. third" also seems to be a powerful move.

(h) "Q. R. to Q. B. eighth" would have been still more effective, as White must in that case have forced mate at once.

(i) It is quite obvious that Black cannot check with his Bishop.

The following gem is taken from the columns of our contemporary, the *Illustrated London News*.

Unpublished game from the Greco MS.

(*Un Altro Gambetto bello, con bella difesa.*)

White.

Black.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to K. B. third | 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 5. Kt. to K. fifth | 5. K. Kt. to K. R. third (a) |
| 6. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. | 6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 7. K. Kt. to K. B. second | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. B. takes Q. P. (b) | 8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |

And wins the Queen.

Notes.

(a) This move is inferior to playing Q. to K. R. fifth, giving check, but it was not nearly so much so when adopted by the old Italian masters. According to our rule of play it allows of White's Castling, which gives him a manifest superiority. In the game as played in Italy, however, it

must be remembered that a player was not permitted to Castle if in the operation he attacked an undefended Piece or Pawn of the enemy.

(b) Variation on White's eighth move—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 8. P. takes Q. P. | 8. P. to K. B. sixth |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 9. P. to Q. B. third |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. Q. to K. second (check) |
| 11. K. to B. square | 11. P. takes P. (check) |
| 12. K. takes P. | 12. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 13. K. to B. square | 13. Q. takes B. (check) |

And wins.

CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

WE have great pleasure in presenting our readers with a game which was played by Mr. SPRECKLEY, our old and valued contributor, and Mr. KYLMANN, a promising member of the Manchester Chess Club, at the last annual meeting of that influential Provincial Society.

(*Allgaier Gambit.*)

White. (Mr. KYLMANN.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to K. B. third
4. P. to K. R. fourth
5. K. Kt. to K. fifth
6. K. Kt. takes K. Kt. P.
7. K. Kt. to K. B. second
8. K. takes B.
9. P. to Q. fourth
10. K. B. to Q. B. fourth
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. Q. to K. B. third
13. Kt. to Q. R. third
14. Q. B. to Q. second
15. Q. R. to K. B. square
16. K. to his second
17. P. takes Kt.
18. Q. takes P.
19. Kt. takes B.
20. Q. R. takes Q.
21. P. to Q. Kt. third
22. K. takes Kt.
23. K. R. to his second

Black. (Mr. SPRECKLEY.)

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. takes P.
3. P. to K. Kt. fourth
4. P. to K. Kt. fifth
5. K. B. to K. second
6. B. takes K. R. P. (check)
7. B. takes Kt. (check)
8. P. to Q. third
9. Q. to K. B. third
10. K. Kt. to K. second
11. P. to Q. B. third
12. K. Kt. to his third
13. B. to K. third
14. Q. Kt. to Q. second
15. K. to his second
16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (a)
17. Kt. takes P.
18. B. takes B. (check)
19. Q. takes Q.
20. Kt. takes Kt.
21. Kt. takes B.
22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
23. Q. R. to K. Kt. third

White. (Mr. KYLMANN.)

24. P. to K. Kt. fourth
25. K. R. to K. B. second (b)
26. R. takes R.
27. P. to Q. B. fourth
28. K. to his third
29. K. to his B. third
30. K. to his Kt. third
31. K. takes R.
32. P. to Q. Kt. fourth
33. P. to Q. R. third
34. P. to Q. R. fourth
35. P. takes P.

Black. (Mr. SPRECKLEY.)

24. Q. R. to K. B. third
25. R. takes R.
26. R. to K. Kt. square
27. R. to K. Kt. third
28. R. to K. B. third
29. P. to K. R. third
30. R. takes R.
31. K. to his B. third
32. P. to Q. Kt. third
33. P. to Q. R. third
34. P. to Q. B. fourth
35. Q. Kt. P. takes P.

And wins.

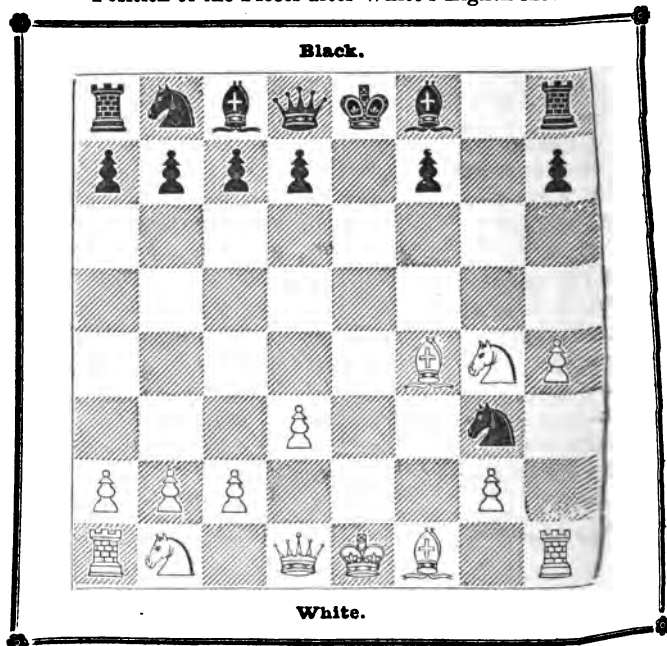
Notes.

(a) A well-played move, by which Black secures a Pawn in exchange for the Gambit Pawn which he will lose.

(b) "K. to his third" seems stronger play.

DEFENCE TO THE ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

Position of the Pieces after White's Eighth Move.



In our October number we mentioned that Herr VON HEYDEBRAND had hit upon some variations having a tendency to prove that the Rook can be taken in the position represented in the diagram which we have given above. Upon examination, these assumed a very elaborate character, and it became questionable whether, if the conclusion of the distinguished German author were correct, the premises from which it was drawn were equally accurate. It subsequently, however, appeared that the discussion was of no practical advantage to our knowledge of the *début*, as a very obvious train of play, which presented itself afterwards simultaneously to Herr VON HEYDEBRAND, Mr. STAUNTON, and several other players in this country, had in the primary analysis been either overlooked or not given to the public. There is, therefore, no necessity for our reprinting the variations that we promised. It remains to point out *the easy* method of play, by which Black, after taking the Rook, may preserve his advantage.

In the first place—

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 9. Q. to K. second (check) | 8. Kt. takes K. R. |
| 10. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) | 9. Q. to K. second |
| 11. B. takes Q. B. P. (check) | 10. K. to Q. square |
| 12. Kt. to K. fifth (check) | 11. K. takes B. |
| 13. Kt. takes Q. | 12. K. to Q. square |
| | 13. B. takes Kt. |

And Herr VON HEYDEBRAND observes: "I think that it is doubtful whether Black has not the stronger game. None of White's pieces are for the moment in play, which renders it possible, perhaps, for his adversary to extricate the King's Knight."

In the second place—

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 9. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 8. Kt. takes K. R. |
| 10. Q. to K. second | 9. B. to K. second |
| | 10. P. to K. R. fourth |

The variations springing from "P. to K. R. third" are also worthy of notice; but as it is now pretty well allowed by competent authorities that "P. to K. R. fourth" is a stronger move, we have confined ourselves to the discussion of that mode of play.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 11. Q. to K. fifth (or A) | 11. P. to K. B. third |
| 12. Kt. takes P. (check) (best) | 12. K. to his B. second |
| 13. Q. to her fifth (check) | |

If White move his Knight to King's fourth, Black may reply with "Q. Kt. to Q. B. third."

- | |
|--------------------------|
| \| 13. K. to his Kt. second |
|--------------------------|

With the best game.

(A.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11. K. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) | 11. K. to his B. square |
| 12. Q. to K. fifth | 12. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third |

This is the move to which our introductory remarks refer. It did not occur in Herr VON HEYDEBRAND's first sketch of these variations, but afterwards suggested itself—as indeed it is the natural move—to him in common with other players.

13. Q. to K. B. fourth or fifth |

If he take the Q. Pawn with Kt. (check), Black can safely move his King to his Kt. square.

| 13. K. to his Kt. second
With the advantage.

MEETING OF THE MANCHESTER CHESS CLUB.

THE annual meeting of the Manchester Chess Club was held on Wednesday, the 18th of October, at the Star Hotel, and was well attended. This flourishing Club owes its origin, in its present form, to the amalgamation of two previously existing societies—one founded some fifteen years ago within the Manchester Athenæum, and the other the old Manchester Chess Club. The adage, "Union is strength," has been verified in this as in other cases; for the Manchester Chess Club now numbers upwards of eighty members. The desire of ensuring the requisite privacy for the due enjoyment of the royal game has led the Club, after being for a time in a migratory condition, to locate itself in Ridgfield, where some of its leading members may usually be found from two to ten P.M. every day. But the chief days for play are Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, especially towards evening, when the muster is generally good. The Club-room is supplied with the Chess periodicals, with a library of works on Chess (which it has been suggested should circulate amongst the members), and with journals which devote a portion of their space to Chess notices. Nor is the Club flourishing only in its numbers, but equally so in the prowess of many of its members. In the metropolis it is regarded as "one of the strongest clubs in the provinces;" and it has certainly done its best to deserve that title. On the Wednesday evening in question the members met for play at six o'clock, and the chief game of the evening was one played by consultation, Messrs. KIPPING, WOOD, and KING, *versus* Messrs. COHEN, RALLI, and BONSALE. It commenced about half-past six, and was not concluded when supper was announced at nine o'clock. It was resumed after supper, and, Messrs. WOOD and KING having been obliged to leave, Mr. KIPPING fought singly against his three antagonists, and succeeded in wresting the victory from them, and in winning the game, which, when adjourned for supper, appeared to be in favour of those who eventually lost. Amongst the guests was Mr. SPRECKLEY, the president of the Liverpool Chess Club, who came over purposely to attend the meeting on the invitation of the Club. This skilful provincial amateur, whom we are glad to see again in the field of mimic warfare, played, and was successful in, two games with Mr. KYLMANN, one of the most promising members of the Manchester Chess Club. The absence of Herr LÖWENTHAL, who had been specially invited, was much regretted, as it was intended to present him with a testimonial which had been voted him at a previous meeting of the Club. At supper, Mr. DUVAL, the president of the Club, occupied the chair, and Mr. HASCHÉ the vice-chair. The toasts usual on such occasions were proposed and responded to, and the party broke up after spending a most agreeable and intellectual evening.—*Abridged and slightly altered from the local paper.*

MEETING AT CAISTOR.

ABOUT three years ago a meeting of Chess-players was held at Caistor, in Lincolnshire. The experiment was then so successful that it was resolved this year to convene another of these pleasant reunions. Invitations were forwarded to several influential Chess-players, and upon the days appointed for the meeting—Wednesday and Thursday, the 25th and 26th of October—Mr. STAUNTON and Herr LÖWENTHAL, two of the ablest players in Europe, were found at the post which, for the gratification of others, they are so well pleased to occupy. On this, as on the previous occasion, an interesting feature of the assemblage was the presence of several ladies, some of whom, indeed, displayed a proficiency in Chess that would have astonished many ambitious amateurs of the other sex. Visitors from the district and its surrounding towns were of course numerous. Amongst the company were the Rev. H., Mrs., Miss, and Miss M., Maclean, the Rev. J. T. and Miss Bell, Dr. and Mrs. Macintosh, Miss Smith, Mr. J. H. Daubney, of Caistor; Messrs. T. W. Palmer, Walker, Howlett, Middleton, and Newman, of Hull; Mr. H. W., Miss F., Miss M., and Miss A., Iles, Binbrooke Hill; Mr. F. M. Young, Leeds; Mr. C. Doughty, Miss Andrews, Lincoln; Mr. H. G., Mr. A. B., Mrs. and Miss, Skipworth, Rothwell House; Miss Parkinson, Stallingborough; Mr. T. Marris, Ulceby; the Rev. L. and Mrs. Parkin, South Kelsey; Mrs. and Miss Richardson, Miss Häupfner, and the Rev. J. Pooley, Great Limber House; the Rev. H. R. and Mrs. Lloyd, Owersby; Miss Skipworth, Moorton House; the Rev. S., Mrs., and Mr. S. W. Turner, Nettleton; Miss Wright, Wold Newton; the Rev. J. G. Overton, Rothwell; Mrs. and Miss Young, Thoresay; Mr. and Mrs. Young, Claxby House; Miss Grey, Mrs. Wright, Mr. Oldham, of the St. George's Chess Club, &c. At six o'clock on Wednesday evening a party of gentlemen, most of whom had been engaged in Chess during the day, sat down to an excellent dinner at the Lion Hotel. H. G. SKIPWORTH, Esq., presided, in the absence of the Rev. Sir CHARLES MACGREGOR, Bart., who was precluded from taking the chair by the death of a relative; and the vice-chair was occupied by his brother, A. B. SKIPWORTH, Esq., the honorary secretary of the North Lincolnshire Chess Association, and one of the best Chess-players in the University of Cambridge. In our present number, as our readers will perceive, we have given one of the games played by Herr LÖWENTHAL at this capital meeting. In the opening number of next year we shall reprint Mr. STAUNTON's games, which have already appeared in the columns of a weekly contemporary.

DEATH.

WE regret to mention that we have just heard of the decease of one of the most estimable amongst our provincial Chess-players, Mr. DEIGHTON of Cambridge. We are late in making this announcement, but the melancholy intelligence reached us but a short time ago.

LECTURE ON CHESS.

AMONGST the interesting proofs which we have had recently of the progress of Chess, has been a series of able lectures delivered at Crosby Hall, Bishopsgate Street, by J. L. CAPPER, Esq., M.A. The first of the series was given several months ago, and was graced by the presence of several eminent Chess-players, amongst whom we noticed Mr. STAUNTON, Herr LÖWENTHAL, Mr. TOMLINSON, the author of an excellent popular work on Chess, &c. The lecturer on that occasion brought down the subject to the time of PHILIDOR. On Thursday, the 16th instant, he resumed his task, commenting on PHILIDOR's blindfold play, and giving a sketch of the great players VERDENI, DES CHAPELLES, LEWIS, DE LA BOURDONNAIS, McDONNELL, &c., who succeeded him. He concluded his remarks by reading a few extracts from the clever little poem on Chess which has been lately published. This lecture, although we missed Mr. STAUNTON, was nearly as well attended as the last. The chair was occupied by one of our metropolitan amateurs, who, in moving a vote of thanks to the eloquent lecturer, congratulated him on his not having taken up the tone of one of the greatest bores of society—an enthusiastic Chess-player, and on his having shown it to be an elegant and agreeable pastime rather than the business of life. We must not lose this opportunity of holding up, so far as lies in our power, that valuable institution, Crosby Hall, to public admiration. At that Hall, better than any place with which we are acquainted, lectures on history, general science, and every other branch of knowledge, are delivered by men of acknowledged ability, who are well acquainted with the subject which they handle, and their audience in most cases is of more than average intelligence.

NOTICE.

In our January number for 1855 we shall present our readers with an extra half-sheet. By this means we hope to find space for several literary articles which we have promised, and with which we have been favoured by our contributors. We shall also have the pleasure of publishing some games played by Mr. STAUNTON, who is likely to take a more active part in Chess play than he has taken lately.

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

EDITED BY H. STAUNTON, ESQ.

JANUARY, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.		Page
1.	Between Prince Demetrius Ouroussoff and Mr. Schumoff	1
2.	_____	3
3.	_____	5
4.	Between Mr. Von Heydebrand and Mr. Staunton	6
5.	_____	8
6.	Continuation of the Match between Messrs. Lowenthal and Harwitz Game 18	12
7.	_____ " 19	13
8.	_____ " 20	15
9.	_____ " 21	17
10.	_____ " 22	21
11.	_____ " 23	23
12.	_____ " 24	26
13.	_____ " 25	27

MISCELLANEOUS.

General Meeting of the St. George's Chess Club	31
Challenge to Mr. Harwitz	<i>ib.</i>
Bombay Chess Club	32

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 2s.

* * In our anxiety to give as many of the Match Games as possible, we have been obliged to omit not only the customary Chess Problems, but all our Notices to Correspondents. In our next number, we shall endeavour to make amends.

(To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.)

Camoustri, Forfarshire, 8th August, 1853.

SIR,—In No. 634 of the *Illustrated London News*, I observe a short notice of the progress of "Chess in Russia," which cannot fail to interest the numerous admirers of your Chess pages. Connected with this subject, I beg to offer you some particulars concerning a very curious set of Russian Chess-men which a lady friend of mine brought from Archangel some years ago. The thirty-two pieces of which the set is composed were made in Siberia, by female exiles, from the teeth of the walrus. They are beautifully carved and polished, and display great skill in the use of the rude knife which, I am informed, is the only instrument they possess for the purpose. The pieces are all white—the two parties being distinguished by their costumes only. It is somewhat remarkable that these Chess opponents should represent the powers which, at this moment, stand in such hostile relation to each other—one party being Russians, and the other Turks. This circumstance, I think, is significant of the fact that the inhabitants of the "Far North" portion, at least, of the Czar's dominions, consider the Turks as natural enemies. The Russians are principally characterised by having helmets and swords, and the Turks by turbans and scimitars. There are many other distinguishing peculiarities, which, however, are of less moment. The pieces are different from those used in England, inasmuch as the Queens are replaced by Prime Ministers (or some such high functionaries), and the Bishops by ships on the Russian, and elephants on the Turkish side.

The Russian force consists of—

1st, The Emperor sitting on a throne, with crown and sceptre. His robes are highly carved and finished.

2nd, Prime Minister (?) standing with a long spear in his hand, a helmet on his head, and a long embroidered robe which descends to his heels.

3rd, Two Knights on horseback, with helmets and swords. The chargers are in a rearing attitude, and richly caparisoned.

4th, Two sloops of war in full sail, and mounting 16 guns each.

5th, Two war brigs in full sail, of 18 guns each.

6th, Eight Pawns as foot soldiers, with helmets and spears, and long cloaks flowing behind.

The Turkish force consists of—

1st, The Sultan seated upon a throne, with his legs crossed, having wide trousers, long pointed shoes, and a turban with a crown around it: he has nothing in his hands.

2nd, A Vizier (?) who is in a standing posture, with a turban and spear.

3rd, The two Knights on horseback have turbans, scimitars, and wide trousers.

4th, Two Elephants without riders.

5th, Two Elephants with riders.

6th, Eight Pawns as foot soldiers, with scimitars and turbans.

All the thirty-two pieces are mounted upon elegantly-cut oblong octagonal pedestals, three-fourths of an inch in height. The entire height of the Kings and Viziers is four inches; Knights and Ships, three; Elephants and Pawns, two and a half.

The arrangement of the pieces which I have given above is no doubt incorrect, as the Knights should have been noticed in the fourth and not in the third division. I must plead ignorance of the disposition of the Russian and Turkish forces; and I merely conjecture that the two war sloops on the Russian, and the two loose elephants on the Turkish side, are equivalent to our Bishops. I presume, however, that the Emperor and Sultan occupy the same squares, and possess the same powers, as our Kings; and the Viziers as our Queens. The Knights will most likely hold the same posts as ours do; and the war brigs on the Russian, and the mounted elephants on the Turkish side, will represent our Castles. The Pawns are no doubt subject to the same arrangement as ours.

Perhaps, Mr. Editor, you will be able to correct or strengthen my remarks; and by doing so you will confer a benefit on a number of ardent Chess-players, who, with myself, are anxious to know your opinion of the Chess-men now noticed.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant, R. D.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.		
Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday and Thursday evening ...	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., — Henderson,
AYLESBURY.		
The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
BIRMINGHAM.		
Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders,
BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.		
Plough Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Monday evening	President, Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby,
BRADFORD.		
BRIGHTON.		
Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foskett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.
CHELTENHAM.		
The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Bayurham Jones, Esq.
DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.		
The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.
EDINBURGH.		
Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.
FIFE (CUPAR).		
Fifeshire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
FOLKESTONE.		
No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.		
53, St. James's-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, Hon. Sec., pro tem., R. B. Esq.
GLASGOW.		
Royal Exchange Rooms	Every evening	President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.,
HUDDERSFIELD.		
The Imperial Hotel		President, Dr. Marsden. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
HULL.		
The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
KIDDERMINSTER.		
Black Horse Hotel	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
KIMBOLTON.		
Peacock's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 4 to 11. p.m. ...	President, Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

LEAMINGTON.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
5, Upper Parade ...	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.

LINCOLN.

241, High-street ...	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
----------------------	--	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute ...	Every Monday and Friday evening ...	President, G. C. Schwabe, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
-----------------------	-------------------------------------	--

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street ...	Every day, except Sunday ...	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
---	------------------------------	--

MANCHESTER.

64, Cross-street ...	From 4 o'clock on Tuesdays and Thursdays, and from 2 o'clock on Saturdays	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. W. Lampport, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum ...	Every evening ...	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
-----------------------------	-------------------	--

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec.,
------------------------------	---------------	--------------------------

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	President, Hon. Sec., John Jones, Esq.
--	--------------------------------------	---

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold's Royal Exchange Hotel ...	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at 7 o'clock ...	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angus, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Nesham, Esq.
-------------------------------------	---	--

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel ...	Tuesday and Friday Evenings ...	President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
-------------------	---------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	---------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers, Esq.
--	---------------	---

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge ...	Every Evening from 7 to 10 ...	
---	--------------------------------	--

[This List comprises about one-half of the Clubs in existence. We earnestly hope the Secretaries of the other moiety will favour us with the necessary particulars, so that we may be enabled ere long to publish a *complete List*.]

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

EDITED BY H. STAUNTON, ESQ.

FEBRUARY, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.		Page
No. 1.	Between Prince Demetrius Ouroussoff and Mr. Schumoff	33
" 2.	_____	34
" 3.	Between Mr. Petroff and Prince Demetrius Ouroussoff	36
" 4.	Between Mr. Von Heydebrand and another German Player	38
" 5.	_____	39
" 6.	Between Rev. C. E. Ranken and Mr. Brien	40
" 7.	Continuation of the Match between Messrs. Lowenthal and Harrwitz	43
" 8.	_____ Game 26	27
" 9.	_____ " 28	28
" 10.	_____ " 29	29
" 11.	_____ " 30	30
" 12.	_____ Game last " 31	31

MISCELLANEOUS.

Match between Mr. Staunton and Mr. Harrwitz	57
Sketches of our Provincial Chess-Clubs and their Chief Notabilities	59
Brighton Chess-Club	62

LONDON:
W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,
Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by
LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 2s.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday evening	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
--	--	--

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Tuesday evening	President, E. V. Blyth, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq. Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargant, Esq.
---	------------------------------	--

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	President, S. Laycock, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------	--

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foscett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.
-----------------------	--------------------------------	---

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	President, J. Walker, Esq., Trinity College. Hon. Sec., G. W. Liveing, Esq., St. John's College.
-------------------	---	---

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CAISTOR.

Lion Inn	Every Monday and Friday evening	No Information.
-----------------	--	-----------------

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.
------------------------	---	---

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.
-----------------------	------------------	---

ELGIN.

The Institution	No Information	President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evening	President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Wilson, Esq.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
---------------------------------	----------------------	---

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------	--

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

53, St. James's-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, not yet elected. Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P. H. Sec., pro tem., R. Brien, Esq.
-------------------------------	---------------------------------	---

GLASGOW.

Royal Exchange Rooms	Every evening	President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.,
-----------------------------	----------------------	---

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------	---

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
--------------------	----------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

White Lion Hotel ...	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------	--

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Imperial Hotel ...	Friday evening	President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
---	---	---

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel ...	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------	---

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m.	President, Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.	President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
------------------------	---	--

LINCOLN.

241, High-street	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May ...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
-------------------------	---	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute	Every Monday and Friday evening	President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
--------------------------	--	--

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
--	---------------------------------	--

MANCHESTER.

64, Cross-street	From 4 o'clock on Tuesdays and Thursdays, and from 2 o'clock on Saturdays	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. W. Lampport, Esq.
-------------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
--------------------------------	----------------------	--

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Uncertain	President, Hon. Sec.,
---------------------------------	------------------	--------------------------

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening	President, S. Newham, Esq. J. Hamel, Esq.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold's Royal Exchange Hotel ...	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at 7 o'clock	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angus, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Nesham, Esq.
-------------------------------------	--	--

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec.,
OXFORD HERMES CLUB.		
153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday	{ President, Rev. W. Wilkinson, Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel	Tuesday and Friday Evenings.	{ President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
----------------------	--	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Insti- tute	Uncertain	{ President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
--------------------------------------	------------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain	{ President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	------------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Dif- fusion of Useful Knowledge	Every Evening from 7 to 10	{ President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Vevers, Esq.
--	--------------------------------------	--

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., John Jones, Esq.
--	---	---

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street	Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Even- ings	{ President, Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------------	---	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings... ..	{ President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Monday Even- ing from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March	{ President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	--	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st of Oc- tober, to the 31st of March	{ President, The Rev. B. H. Ken- nedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	---	--

STOURPORT.

	{ President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	---

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street	Every Evening	{ President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
------------------------	----------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wed- nesday, and Friday- Evening	{ President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	---	---

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Insti- tution	Wednesday and Fri- day Evenings, from 7 to 10	{ President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--	--	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum	Friday evening	{ President, Right Hon. Lord Lytleton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq. J. H. Walsh, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. C. Cooksey, Esq.
----------------------------------	-----------------------	---

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

EDITED BY H. STAUNTON, ESQ.

MARCH, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

	Page
No. 1. Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Brien	65
" 2. _____	66
" 3. _____	67
" 4. Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Morton	68
" 5. Between Messrs. Staunton and Wyvill, M.P.	69
" 6. _____	70
" 7. Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Wyvill, M.P.	71
" 8. Between Herr Lowenthal and Messrs. Gordon and Brien	72
" 9. Between Colonel Nesbitt and Rev. G. Salmon	75
" 10. _____	76
" 11. Between Prince Ouroussoff and Major de Jaenisch	78
" 12. _____	79
" 13. Between Professor Cherriman and Mr. Calthrop	81

MISCELLANEOUS.

Match between Mr. Staunton and Mr. Harrwitz	81
The Proposed Match between Mr. Staunton and Herr Harrwitz	90
Solutions of Problems	91

PROBLEMS.

No. 5. By J. Graham	95
" 6. By Ricardo	<i>ibid.</i>
" 7. By E. P. C., of Princetown	96
" 8. Dedicated by the Editor, to the best composers of Chess stratagems living	<i>ibid.</i>

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;

W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;

J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;

AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday evening	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
--	--	--

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston ...	Every Tuesday evening	President, E. V. Blyth, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq. Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.
--	------------------------------	--

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	President, S. Laycock, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------	--

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foskett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.
-----------------------	--------------------------------	---

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	President, J. Walker, Esq., Trinity College. Hon. Sec., G. W. Liveing, Esq., St. John's College.
-------------------	---	---

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.

The Members meet in one anothers' rooms.

CAISTOR.

Lion Inn	Every Monday and Friday evening	No Information.
-----------------	--	-----------------

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.
------------------------	--	---

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.
-----------------------	------------------	---

ELGIN.

The Institution	No Information	President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evening	President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Wilson, Esq.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
--------------------------	----------------------	---

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------	--

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

53, St. James's-street ...	Every day, except Sunday	President, the Right Hon. the Earl of Eglinton and Winton. Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P. H. Sec., pro tem., R. Brien, Esq.
----------------------------	---------------------------------	--

GLASGOW.

Royal Exchange Rooms	Every evening	President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.,
-----------------------------	----------------------	---

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. E. Bromby D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------	--

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
--------------------	----------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

White Lion Hotel ...	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Cronhelm Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------	---

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Imperial Hotel ...	Friday evening ...	President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
------------------------	--------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
---	---	---

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel ...	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------	---

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m. ...	President, Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
----------------------	--	---

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade ...	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec. Rev. W. S. Temple.
---------------------	--	---

LINCOLN.

241, High-street ...	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May ...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute ...	Every Monday and Friday evening ...	President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Spark Esq.
-----------------------	-------------------------------------	--

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
--	---------------------------------	--

MANCHESTER.

.64, Cross-street ...	From 4 o'clock on Tuesdays and Thursdays, and from 2 o'clock on Saturdays ...	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. W. Lampson Esq.
-----------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening ...	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
--------------------------------	-------------------	---

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Uncertain	President, Hon. Sec.,
---------------------------------	------------------	--------------------------

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening	President, S. Newham, Esq. J. Hamel, Esq.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold's Royal Exchange Hotel ...	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at 7 o'clock ...	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angu Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Nesham, Esq.
-------------------------------------	---	--

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec.,
OXFORD HERMES CLUB.		
153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday	{ President, Rev. W. Wilkinson. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel	Tuesday and Friday Evenings	{ President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
----------------------	---------------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Uncertain	{ President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
---------------------------------	------------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain	{ President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	------------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Dif- fusion of Useful Knowledge	Every Evening from 7 to 10	{ President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Ververs, Esq.
--	--------------------------------------	---

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	{ President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson ; Mr. B. Vials.
--	---	--

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street	Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Even- ings	{ President, Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------------	---	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings... ..	{ President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Tuesday Even- ing from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March	{ President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st, of Oc- tober, to the 31st of March	{ President, The Rev. B. H. Ken- nedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	--	--

STOURPORT.

		{ President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	--	---

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street	Every Evening	{ President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
------------------------	----------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wed- nesday, and Friday Evening	{ President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	--	---

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Insti- tution	Wednesday and Fri- day Evenings, from 7 to 10	{ President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--	--	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum	Friday evening	{ President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq. " J. H. Walsh, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. C. Cooksey, Esq.
----------------------------------	-----------------------	--

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

EDITED BY H. STAUNTON, ESQ.

APRIL, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.		Page
1.	Between Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. Schumoff . . .	97
2.	Between Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. ——— . . .	98
3.	Between Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. ——— . . .	100
4.	Between Mr. Jaenisch and Mr. Schumoff . . .	101
5.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Messrs. Gordon and Brien . . .	102
6.	Between Messrs. Lowenthal and Wormald, and Messrs. Brien, Wilkinson, Evill, and Quilter . . .	103
7.	Between the Editor and Mr. Newman . . .	105
8.	Between Messrs. Drew and Harris . . .	106
9.	Between Colonel Nisbett and Lieut. H. Wilson . . .	107
10.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Brien . . .	109
11.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Morton . . .	110
12.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Evelyn, M.P. . . .	111
13.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Messrs. Riviere, Kling, and another Amateur . . .	112
14.	Between Mr. Staunton and Mr. Von Heydebrand . . .	114
15.		117

MISCELLANEOUS.

The Liverpool Chess Club . . .	120
Defence to Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game . . .	123
Challenge from Mr. Staunton to Mr. Harrwitz . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
Impromptu . . .	124
Solutions of Problems . . .	<i>ibid.</i>

PROBLEMS.

No. 9. By Herr F. Capraz . . .	126
10. By Mr. W. Grimshaw . . .	127
11. By H. Turton, Esq. . .	<i>ibid.</i>
12.	128
13. By Herr Kling . . .	<i>ibid.</i>

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday evening	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
--	--	--

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Tuesday evening	President, E. V. Blyth, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq. Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargant, Esq.
---	------------------------------	--

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	President, S. Laycock, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------	--

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foskett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.
-----------------------	--------------------------------	---

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	President, J. Walker, Esq., Trinity College. Hon. Sec., G. W. Liveing, Esq., St. John's College.
-------------------	---	---

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.
------------------------	--	---

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	---

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

Institution	Wednesday evening	President, Mr. T. Durrant. Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.
--------------------	--------------------------	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.
-----------------------	------------------	---

ELGIN.

The Institution	No Information	President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evening	President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Wilson, Esq.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fife-shire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
----------------------------------	----------------------	---

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------	--

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

53, St. James's-street	Every day	President, the Right Hon. the Earl of Eglinton and Winton. Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P. H. Sec., pro tem., Herr Lowenthal.
-------------------------------	------------------	---

GLASGOW.

Deval Exchange	Every evening	President, J. G. Bell, Esq.
-----------------------	----------------------	-----------------------------

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).		Officers.
Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Fer
GUERNSEY.		
No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. W
HALIFAX.		
Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Cra Hon. Sec., F. A. Le
HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.		
White Lion Hotel	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Th
HUDDERSFIELD.		
The Imperial Hotel	Friday evening	President, D. Mars Hon. Sec., J. Watk
HULL.		
The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost. Hon. Sec., S. W. K
KIDDERMINSTER.		
Black Horse Hotel	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Rod Hon. Sec., C. G. Cre
KIMBOLTON.		
Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m.	President, Hon. Sec., G. E. Ha
LEAMINGTON.		
5, Upper Parade	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.	President, Rev. J. I Vice-President and Rev. W. S. Temp
LEEDS.		
Wharton's Hotel	Monday evening	President, Hon. Sec., H. Milla
LINCOLN.		
241, High-street	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May ...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doug
LIVERPOOL.		
Medical Institute	Every Monday and Friday evening	President, G. S. Spr Hon. Sec., Mort Esq.
LONDON.		
George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, A. Mongr Hon. Sec., — W
MANCHESTER.		
Star Hotel, Deansgate	From 4 o'clock on Tuesdays and Thursdays, and from 2 o'clock on Saturdays ...	President, C. A. Dr Vice-President, H. H Hon. Sec., J. Esq.
MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.		
The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening	President, C. A. Dr Vice-President, J Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webs
NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.		
The Mechanics' Institute	Uncertain	President, Hon. Sec.,
NOTTINGHAM.		
Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening	President, S. Newh J. Hamel, Esq.
NORTHUMBERLAND.		
Archbold's Royal Exchange Hotel	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at 7 o'clock	President, Dr. Wh Vice-President, S Esq.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	President, Hon. Sec.,

OXFORD HERMES CLUB.

153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday ...	President, Rev. W. Wilkinson. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.
----------------------	----------------------------------	---

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel ...	Tuesday and Friday Evenings. ...	President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
-------------------	----------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	---------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	---------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge ...	Every Evening from 7 to 10 ...	President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Vevers, Esq.
---	--------------------------------	--

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson; Mr. B. Vials.
--	--------------------------------------	---

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street ...	Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evenings ...	President, Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	--	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings... ..	President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	----------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Tuesday Evening from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	President, The Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	---	---

STOURBRIDGE.

Talbot Hotel ...		Patron, Rt. Hon. Ld. Lyttleton. President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. M. Harding, Esq.
------------------	--	---

STOURPORT.

		President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	--	--

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street ...	Every Evening ...	President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
---------------------	-------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening ...	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evening ...	President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	---	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	Wednesday and Friday Evenings, from 7 to 10 ...	President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	---	--

WORCESTER.

		President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton.
--	--	---------------------------------------

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

EDITED BY H. STAUNTON, ESQ.

MAY, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.		Page
1.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Morton	129
2.		130
3.	Between Messrs. Riviere and Brien	132
4.	Between Messrs. Wyvill and Riviere	133
5.	Between Messrs. Mucklow and Capper	<i>ibid.</i>
6.	Between Messrs. Ranken and Brien	135
7.	Between Messrs. Wayte and Brien	137
8.	Between the Rev. R. Salmon and Sir John Blunden, Bart.	<i>ibid.</i>
9.	Between the Editor and Delta	139
10.	Between Gamma and Delta	140
11.		141
12.	Between the Editor and Mr. De Rives	143
13.		144
14.	Between Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. Schumoff	145
15.		146
16.	Between M. Budzinsky and M. Szen	148
17.	Between M. Laroche and M. Journoud	149
18.	Between M. Szen and M. Budzinsky	151
19.	Between Mr. Kieseritsky and M. Journoud	153
20.	Between Mr. Cochrane and the Brahmin Moheschunder	154

MISCELLANEOUS.

The Proposed Match between Mr. Staunton and Mr. Harrwitz	155
St. George's Chess Club	157
Mr. Harrwitz and his Supporters	<i>ibid.</i>
Huddersfield Chess Club	<i>ibid.</i>
Enlargement of the Chess-Player's Chronicle	158

PROBLEMS.

No. 14. By G. G. C.	159
15. By F. Deacon, Esq., of Bruges	<i>ibid.</i>
16. By Mr. Silas Angas	160
13. By Herr Ries	<i>ibid.</i>

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;

J. M'GLASHAN DUBLIN;

AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday evening	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
--	--	--

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Tuesday evening	President, E. V. Blyth, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq. Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.
---	------------------------------	--

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	President, S. Laycock, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------	--

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foskett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.
-----------------------	--------------------------------	---

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	President, J. Walker, Esq., Trinity College. Hon. Sec., G. W. Liveing, Esq., St. John's College.
-------------------	---	---

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wed., and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.
------------------------	--	---

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	---

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

Institution	Wednesday evening	President, Mr. T. Durrant. Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.
--------------------	--------------------------	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.
-----------------------	------------------	---

ELGIN.

The Institution	No Information	President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evening	President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Wilson, Esq.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
---------------------------------	----------------------	---

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------	--

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

53, St. James's-street	Every day	President, the Right Hon. the Earl of Eglinton and Winton. Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P. H. Sec., pro tem., Herr Lowenthal.
-------------------------------	------------------	---

GLASGOW.

Royal Exchange Rooms	Every evening	President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.,
-----------------------------	----------------------	---

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------	---

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
--------------------	----------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB

White Lion Hotel ...	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------	--

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Imperial Hotel ...	Friday evening	President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
---	---	---

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel ...	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------	---

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m.	President, Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade ...	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.	President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
---------------------	---	--

LEEDS.

Wharton's Hotel ...	Monday evening ...	President, Hon. Sec., H. Millard, Esq.
---------------------	--------------------	---

LINCOLN.

241, High-street ...	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May ...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute ...	Every Monday and Friday evening	President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
-----------------------	--	--

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
--	---------------------------------	--

MANCHESTER.

Star Hotel, Deansgate	From 4 o'clock on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Kipping, Esq.
-----------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
--------------------------------	----------------------	--

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Uncertain	President, Hon. Sec.,
---------------------------------	------------------	--------------------------

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening	President, S. Newham, Esq. J. Hamel, Esq.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold's Royal Exchange Hotel ...	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at 7 o'clock	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angus, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Nesham, Esq.
-------------------------------------	--	--

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	President, Hon. Sec.,

OXFORD HERMES CLUB.

153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday ...	President, Rev. W. Wilkinson. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.
----------------------	-------------------------------------	---

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel ...	Tuesday and Friday Evenings. ...	President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
-------------------	-------------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	---------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	---------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge ...	Every Evening from 7. to 10 ...	President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevers, Esq.
---	------------------------------------	---

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson; Mr. B. Vialls.
--	---	--

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street ...	Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Even- ings ...	President, Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	--	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings... ..	President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Tuesday Even- ing from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	--	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st of Oc- tober, to the 31st of March ...	President, The Rev. B. H. Ken- nedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	--	--

STOURBRIDGE.

Talbot Hotel ...		Patron, Rt. Hon. Ld. Lyttleton. President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. M. Harding, Esq.
------------------	--	---

STOURPORT.

		President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	--	---

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street ...	Every Evening ...	President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
---------------------	-------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening ...	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wed- nesday, and Friday Evening ...	President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	---	---

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Insti- tution ...	Wednesday and Fri- day Evenings, from 7 to 10 ...	President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
-------------------------------------	---	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum ...	Friday evening ...	President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq. „ J. H. Walsh, Esq.
-------------------------------	--------------------	---

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE

(NEW SERIES.)

EDITED BY H. STAUNTON, ESQ.

JUNE, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.		Page
No. 1.	Between Gamma and Delta	161
" 2.	Between M. Laroche and M. Journoud	162
" 3.	Between Mr. Morton and a Member of the Paris Circles des Echecs	163
" 4.	Between M. Laroche and M. De Riviere	165
" 5.	Between Prince D. Ouroussoff and Mr. Schumoff	166
" 6.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Brien	167
" 7.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Murphy	168
" 8.	Between Mr. C. T. Smith and Mr. Bird	170
" 9.	Between Messrs. Kipping and Lamport, and Messrs. Hirst and Cohen	171
" 10.	Between Mr. Spreckley and the Roscoe Committee	172
" 11.	Between Mr. Allix and Mr. De Rives	173
" 12.	Between Messrs. Kipping and Lamport, and Messrs. Hirst and Cohen	174
" 13.	Between Mr. Spreckley and the Roscoe Committee	176
" 14.	Between Mr. Allix and Mr. De Rives	177
" 15.	Between Mr. Allix and Mr. De Rives	179

MISCELLANEOUS.

Mr. Harwitz and his Supporters	180
Solutions to Problems	189

PROBLEMS.

No. 18.	By J. B., of Bridport	191
" 19.	By Mr. Silas Angas	<i>ibid.</i>
" 20.	By W. Grimshaw	192
" 21.	By J. G. C.	<i>ibid.</i>

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUGHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday evening	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
--	--	--

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Tuesday evening	President, E. V. Blyth, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq. Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.
---	------------------------------	--

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	President, S. Laycock, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------	--

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foskett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.
-----------------------	--------------------------------	---

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	President, J. Walker, Esq., Trinity College. Hon. Sec., T. Carnsew, Esq., St. John's College.
-------------------	---	--

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.
------------------------	--	---

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	---

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

Institution	Wednesday evening	President, Mr. T. Durrant. Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.
--------------------	--------------------------	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.
-----------------------	------------------	---

ELGIN.

The Institution	No Information	President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evening	President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Wilson, Esq.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
--------------------------	----------------------	---

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------	--

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

53, St. James's-street	Every day	President, the Right Hon. the Earl of Eglinton and Winton. Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P. H. Sec., pro tem., Herr Lowenthal.
-------------------------------	------------------	---

GLASGOW.

Exchange

Every evening

President J. G. Ball Esq.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------	---

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
--------------------	----------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

White Lion Hotel ...	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------	--

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Imperial Hotel ...	Friday evening ...	President, D. Maraden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
------------------------	--------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
---	---	---

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel ...	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------	---

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m. ...	President, J. Beedham, Esq. Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
----------------------	--	--

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade ...	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
---------------------	--	--

LEEDS.

Wharton's Hotel ...	Monday evening ...	President, Hon. Sec., H. Millard, Esq.
---------------------	--------------------	---

LINCOLN.

241, High-street ...	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May ...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute ...	Every Monday and Friday evening ...	President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
-----------------------	-------------------------------------	--

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day, except Sunday ...	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
--	------------------------------	--

MANCHESTER.

Star Hotel, Deansgate	From 4 o'clock on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Kipping, Esq.
-----------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening ...	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
--------------------------------	-------------------	--

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec.,
---------------------------------	---------------	--------------------------

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening ...	President, S. Newham, Esq. J. Hamel, Esq.
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Aschbold's Royal Ex. ...	Every Monday and	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas A
--------------------------	------------------	--

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	President, Hon. Sec.,

OXFORD HERMES CLUB.

153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday ...	President, Rev. W. Wilkinson. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.
----------------------	----------------------------------	---

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel ...	Tuesday and Friday Evenings ...	President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
-------------------	---------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	---------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	---------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge ...	Every Evening from 7 to 10 ...	President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevers, Esq.
---	--------------------------------	---

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson Mr. B. Vialls.
--	--------------------------------------	---

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street ...	Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evenings ...	President, Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	--	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings ...	President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	--------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Tuesday Evening from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	President, The Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	---	---

STOURBRIDGE.

Talbot Hotel ..		Patron, Rt. Hon. Ld. Lyttleton. President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. M. Harding, Esq.
-----------------	--	---

STOURPORT.

		President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	--	--

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street ...	Every Evening ...	President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
---------------------	-------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening ...	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evening ...	President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	---	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	Wednesday and Friday Evenings, from 7 to 10 ...	President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	---	--

WORCESTER.

		President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq.
--	--	---

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

EDITED BY H. STAUNTON, ESQ.

JULY, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.		Page
1.	Between Messrs. Lowenthal and Brien	193
2.	_____	194
3.	_____	195
4.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Morton	196
5.	Between Mr. C. F. Smith and Mr. V. Green	197
6.	Between Mr. Jansen and Mr. Wilson	198
7.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Sheppard	200
8.	Between Mr. Walker and Mr. Slous	202
9.	_____	203
10.	Between MM. Laroche and Journoud	204
11.	Between M. Journoud and an Amateur	206
12.	Between M. De Rives and Mr. Allix	207
13.	Between the Rev. C. Ranken and Mr. W. B. Dalby	208
14.	Between W. G. Wilkinson and Green	210
15.	Between Messrs. Wayte and Calthrop	211
16.	Between Messrs. Buckle and C. F. Smith	212

MISCELLANEOUS.

Great Chess Gathering in Liverpool	213
Some Observations on the Origin of Chess	218
Remarkable Discovery of Valuable MSS. on Chess	220

PROBLEMS.

No. 22.	By E. A. M. M., of India	222
23.	_____	<i>ibid.</i>
24.	By G. M. A., Aberdeenshire	223
25.	By H. Turton, Esq. . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
26.	By Mr. Silas Angas	224
27.	By Mr. Silas Angas	<i>ibid.</i>

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,
Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANE, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday evening	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
--	--	--

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.
------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Tuesday evening	President, E. V. Blyth, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq. Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.
---	------------------------------	--

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	President, S. Laycock, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------	--

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foksett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.
-----------------------	--------------------------------	---

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	President, J. Walker, Esq., Trinity College. Hon. Sec., T. Carnsew, Esq., St. John's College.
-------------------	---	--

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.
------------------------	--	---

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	---

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

Institution	Wednesday evening	President, Mr. T. Durrant. Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.
--------------------	--------------------------	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.
-----------------------	------------------	---

ELGIN.

The Institution	No Information	President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	--

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evening	President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Wilson, Esq.
-------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
--------------------------	----------------------	---

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------	--

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

53, St. James's-street	Every day	President, the Right Hon. the Earl of Eglinton and Winton. Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P. H. Sec., pro tem., Herr Lowenthal.
-------------------------------	------------------	---

GLASGOW.

Royal Exchange Rooms	Every evening	President, J. G. Bell, Esq.
-----------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------------

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. E. D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood
--------------------------------------	-------------------------	---

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Craven Hon. Sec., F. A. Ley
---------------------------	----------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

White Lion Hotel	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thorpe
--------------------------------	-----------------------	--

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Imperial Hotel	Friday evening	President, D. Marsden Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson
----------------------------------	-----------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirk
--	---	--

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m.	President, J. Beedham Hon. Sec., G. E. Hanley
-----------------------------	---	--

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.	President, Rev. J. H. ... Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple
-------------------------------	---	--

LEEDS.

Wharton's Hotel	Monday evening	President, Hon. Sec., H. Millar
-------------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------------------

LINCOLN.

241, High-street	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May ...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty
--------------------------------	---	-------------------------------------

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute	Every Monday and Friday evening	President, G. S. Spruce Hon. Sec., Morton Esq.
---------------------------------	--	---

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, A. Mongre Hon. Sec., ——— Wainwright
---	---------------------------------	---

MANCHESTER.

Star Hotel, Deansgate	From 4 o'clock on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday ...	President, C. A. Du Vice-President, H. Hamel Hon. Sec., J. Esq.
-------------------------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening	President, C. A. Du Vice-President, J. Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster
---------------------------------------	----------------------	---

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Uncertain	President, Hon. Sec.,
--	------------------	--------------------------

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening	President, S. Newman J. Hamel, Esq.
--	-------------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold' Royal Exchange Hotel	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at ...	President, Dr. White Vice-President, Silas Esq.
--	---	--

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec.,
OXFORD HERMES CLUB.		
153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday ...	{ President, Rev. W. Wilkinson. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel ...	Tuesday and Friday Evenings. ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
-------------------	----------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	---------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	---------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge ...	Every Evening from 7 to 10 ...	{ President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevers, Esq.
---	--------------------------------	---

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	{ President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson, Mr. B. Vials.
--	--------------------------------------	---

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street ...	Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evenings ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	--	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings... ..	{ President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	----------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Tuesday Evening from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March... ..	{ President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	{ President, The Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	---	---

STOURBRIDGE.

Talbot Hotel		{ Patron, Rt. Hon. Ld. Lyttleton. President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. M. Harding, Esq.
--------------------	--	---

STOURPORT.

		{ President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	--	--

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street ...	Every Evening ...	{ President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
---------------------	-------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening ...	{ Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	-------------------	----------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evening ...	{ President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	---	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	Wednesday and Friday Evenings, from 7 to 10 ...	{ President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	---	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum ...	Friday evening ...	{ President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq.
----------------------------	--------------------	---

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

AUGUST, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.		Page
1.	Between Mr. Anderssen and Mr. Mayet	226
2.	Between Messrs. Anderssen and Dufresne	227
3.	Between Messrs. Anderssen and Dufresne	229
4.	Between M. Slous and an Amateur	230
5.	Between M. Slous and an Amateur	231
6.	Between M. Slous and an Amateur	232
7.	Between M. Slous and an Amateur	234
8.	Between MM. Journoud and Preti	235
9.	Between Captain Kennedy and Mr. _____	237
10.	Between Mr. C. F. Smith and Mr. V. Green	238
11.	Between Mr. C. F. Smith and Mr. V. Green	<i>ibid.</i>
12.	Between Messrs. Buckle and C. F. Smith	240
13.	Unpublished game by Greco, the celebrated "Calabrois"	241
14.	Unpublished game by Greco, the celebrated "Calabrois"	242
15.	Between Messrs. Green and Brien	243
16.	Between Messrs. Wayte and Brien	246
17.	Between Messrs. Piercy and Brien	248
18.	Between Messrs. Wormald and Brien	249

MISCELLANEOUS.

Address to our Readers	225
Chess Matches	250
Notice	251
Some Observations on the Origin of Chess	<i>ibid.</i>

PROBLEMS.

No. 28. By Mr. Horwitz	255
29. By Herr Kling	<i>ibid.</i>
30. _____	256
31. By E. A. M. M., of India	<i>ibid.</i>

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Public Buildings, Union street	Every Monday evening	President, Treasurer, Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		President, F. W. Payne, Esq. Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	President, Dr. Freeman. Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Tuesday evening	President, E. V. Blyth, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq. Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	President, S. Laycock, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------	--

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	President, Paul Foskett, Esq. Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	President, J. Walker, Esq., Trinity College. Hon. Sec., T. Carnsew, Esq., St. John's College.

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELtenham.

The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening	President, J. E. Adams, Esq. Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

Institution	Wednesday evening	President, Mr. T. Durrant. Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.
--------------------	--------------------------	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.

ELGIN.

The Institution	No Information	President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evening	President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Wilson, Esq.

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office	Every evening	President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

53, St. James's-street	Every day	President, the Right Hon. the Earl of Eglinton and Winton. Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne. C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P. H. Sec., pro tem., Herr Lowenthal.

GLASGOW.

Royal Exchange Rooms	Every evening	President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------	---

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
--------------------	----------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

White Lion Hotel ...	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------	--

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Imperial Hotel ...	Friday evening ...	President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
------------------------	--------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
---	---	---

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel ...	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------	---

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m. ...	President, J. Beedham, Esq. Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
----------------------	--	--

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade ...	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
---------------------	--	--

LEEDS.

Wharton's Hotel ...	Monday evening ...	President, Hon. Sec., H. Millard, Esq.
---------------------	--------------------	---

LINCOLN.

241, High-street ...	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
----------------------	--	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute ...	Every Monday and Friday evening ...	President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
-----------------------	-------------------------------------	--

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day, except Sunday	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
--	---------------------------------	--

MANCHESTER.

Star Hotel, Deansgate	From 4 o'clock on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Kipping, Esq.
-----------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening ...	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
--------------------------------	-------------------	--

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	In the summer at 7, on Wednesdays; in the winter at the same hours on Wed. & Fri.	President, The Mayor. Hon. Sec., W. G. Hollis, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	--

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening	President, S. Newham, Esq. J. Hamel, Esq.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold' Royal Exchange Hotel	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angus, Esq.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	President, Hon. Sec.,

OXFORD HERMES CLUB.

153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday ...	President, Rev. W. Wilkinson. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.
----------------------	----------------------------------	---

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel ...	Tuesday and Friday Evenings. ...	President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
-------------------	----------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	---------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain ...	President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	---------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge ...	Every Evening from 7 to 10 ...	President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevers, Esq.
---	--------------------------------	---

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson, Mr. B. Vials.
--	--------------------------------------	---

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street ...	Monday, Wednesday and Friday Evenings ...	President, S. A. Dickson, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	---	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings... ..	President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	----------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Tuesday Evening from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	President, The Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	---	---

STOURBRIDGE.

Talbot Hotel ...		Patron, Rt. Hon. Ld. Lyttleton. President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. M. Harding, Esq.
------------------	--	---

STOURPORT.

		President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	--	--

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street ...	Every Evening ...	President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
---------------------	-------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening ...	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evening ...	President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	---	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	Wednesday and Friday Evenings, from 7 to 10 ...	President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	---	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum ...	Friday evening ...	President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq.
----------------------------	--------------------	---

THE
CHESS PLAYER'S
CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

SEPTEMBER, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

No.	Match	Page
1.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Green	257
2.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Mr. Brien	260
3.	Between Mr Green and Mr Brien	261
4.	Between V. Green and Herr Lowenthal	262
5.	Between Messrs. Janssens and Marett	266
6.	Between Herr Lowenthal and Herr Horwitz	267
7.	Between Herr Capraz and another Amateur	269
8.	Between Herr Von Heydebrand der Laza and Mr. Allix	271
9.	Between Herr Von Heydebrand and M. de Rives	272
10.	Between Mr. Morton and Major Thomas	274
11.	Between Mr. Kipping and Sir J. Blunden	275
12.	Between Messrs. Dalby and W. G. Wilkinson	276
13.	Between M. Kieseritzky and De La Bourdonnais	284
14.		285
15.		287
16.		288

PROBLEMS.

No. 17. By E. A. M. M., of India	.	.	.	.	296
„ 18. By A. Kempe Esq.	.	.	.	.	296

LONDON:
W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,
Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Sold also by

LEUCHARS, 38, PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 172, FENCHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39, CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN;
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ABERDEEN.		Officers.	
Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	President,	Treasurer,
Public Buildings, Union Street	Every Monday evening	Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.	
AYLESBURY.		President, F. W. Payne, Esq.	
the Aylesbury and Walton Literary Society		Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq.	Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.
BATH.		There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.	
BIRMINGHAM.		President, Dr. Freeman.	
Evans' Library, Colmore-row	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.	
BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.		President, E. V. Blyth, Esq.	
Plough and Harrow Hotel, Edgbaston	Every Tuesday evening	Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq.	Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.
BRADFORD.		President, S. Laycock, Esq.	
Savings' Bank	Tuesday evening	Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.	
BRIGHTON.		President, Paul Foskett, Esq.	
Pier Esplanade	Every day, from 12 to 6	Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.	
CAMBRIDGE.		President, J. Walker, Esq.	
Lion Hotel	Every Tuesday and Friday evening	Trinity College.	Hon. Sec., T. Carnsew, Esq., St. John's College.
CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE CLUB.		The Members meet in one another's rooms.	
CHELTENHAM.		President, J. E. Adams, Esq.	
The Royal Hotel	Every Monday, Wednesday and Friday evening	Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.	
DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.		President, J. E. Fulham, Esq.	
The Mechanics' Institute	Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11	Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.	
EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.		President, Mr. T. Durrant.	
Institution	Wednesday evening	Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.	
EDINBURGH.		President, — Rose, Esq.	
Princes-street	Every day	Hon. Sec., Dr. Robinson.	
ELGIN.		President, C. St. John, Esq.	
The Institution	No Information	Vice-President Rev. J. Walker.	Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
FALKIRK.		President, T. Liston, Esq.	
Johnston's Hotel	Wednesday and Saturday evenings	Hon. Sec., J. Wilson, Esq.	
FIFE (CUPAR).		President, —	
Perthshire Journal Office	Every evening	Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.	
FOLKESTONE.		President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N.	
48, High-street	Every evening	Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.	
ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.		President, the Right Hon. Earl of Eglinton and Winton.	
St. James's-street	Every day	Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne.	C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P.
		Sec., pro tem., Herr Lowenthal.	
GLASGOW.		President, J. G. Bell, Esq.	
Exchange	Every evening	Hon. Sec.,	

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
McCallum's Coffee-House, 26, Glassford-street	Every Thursday evening	Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D.D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
------------------------	-------------------------	---

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening ...	President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
--------------------	----------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

White Lion Hotel ...	Wednesday Evening ...	President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------	--

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Imperial Hotel ...	Friday evening ...	President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
------------------------	--------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street	Every Monday, from the 1st of September to the 1st of May ...	President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
---	---	---

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel ...	Every Wednesday and Friday	President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
-----------------------	-----------------------------------	---

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Every Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m. ...	President, J. Beedham, Esq. Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
----------------------	--	--

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade ...	Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. ...	President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
---------------------	--	--

LEEDS.

Wharton's Hotel ...	Monday evening ...	President, Hon. Sec., H. Millard, Esq.
---------------------	--------------------	---

LINCOLN.

241, High-street ...	Every Wednesday evening, from the 1st of Oct. to 1st of May ...	President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute ...	Every Monday and Friday evening ...	President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
-----------------------	-------------------------------------	--

LONDON.

George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
--	------------------	--

MANCHESTER.

Star Hotel, Deansgate	From 4 o'clock on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Kipping, Esq.
-----------------------	---	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum	Every evening ...	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
--------------------------------	-------------------	--

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute	In the summer at 7, on Wednesdays; in the winter at the same hours on Wed. & Fri.	President, The Mayor. Hon. Sec., W. G. Hollis, Esq.
---------------------------------	---	--

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday evening	President, S. Newham, Esq. J. Hamel, Esq.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold's Royal Exchange	Every Monday and Thursday evening, at	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angus
---------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

OXFORD TOWN CLUB.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Three Cups Tavern ...	Every Tuesday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec.,

OXFORD HERMES CLUB.

153, High-street ...	Every Wednesday and Saturday ...	{ President, Rev. W. Wilkinson. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq.
----------------------	----------------------------------	---

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel ...	Tuesday and Friday Evenings ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
-------------------	---------------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	Uncertain ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	---------------	--

PRESTON.

	Uncertain ...	{ President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers Esq.
--	---------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge ...	Every Evening from 7 to 10 ...	{ President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevers, Esq.
---	--------------------------------	---

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms ...	Every Tuesday and Friday evening ...	{ President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson. Mr. B. Vials.
--	--------------------------------------	---

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London Street ...	Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evenings ...	{ President, S. A. Dickson, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	--	---

RICHMOND.

Etherington's Rooms...	Monday and Friday Evenings... ..	{ President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
------------------------	----------------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY, (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel ...	Every Tuesday Evening from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	{ President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
----------------------	---	---

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel ...	Every Friday Evening, from the 1st of October, to the 31st of March ...	{ President, The Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
---------------------	---	---

STOURBRIDGE.

albot Hotel		{ Patron, Rt. Hon. Ld. Lyttleton. President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. M. Harding, Esq.
-------------------	--	---

STOURPORT.

		{ President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
--	--	--

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High Street ...	Every Evening ...	{ President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
---------------------	-------------------	---

SHEFFIELD, (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms ...	Every Evening ...	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
----------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------

SHEFFIELD, (ATHENÆUM.)

The Athenæum Rooms	Every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday Evening ...	{ President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------	---	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	Wednesday and Friday Evenings, from 7 to 10 ...	{ President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	---	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum ...	Friday evening ...	{ President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttleton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq. „ J. Longmore, Esq.
----------------------------	--------------------	--

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

OCTOBER, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

	Page
No. 1. Between M. M. Devincq and Kieseritzky	305
„ 2. ————— Laroche —————	309
„ 3. ————— De La Bourdonnais —————	312
„ 4. Between M. De Rives and Herr Von Heydebrand	315
„ 5. Between Messrs. Wormald and Green	316
„ 6. —————	318
„ 7. Between Messrs. Kenny and Janssens	325
„ 8. A game by Greco	326

PROBLEMS.

No. 34. By Mr. Silas Angas	328
„ 35. By Herr Capraz	328

MISCELLANEOUS.

Observations on the Origin of Chess	297
Solutions to Problems	319
Death of Mr. Williams	322
Prize Problems at Chess	322
De La Bourdonnais and Kieseritzky	323

LONDON:
W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,
Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

SOLD ALSO BY

LEUCHARS, 38 PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 29 GRACECHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39 CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN; AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

Places of Meeting.

Times of Meeting.

Officers.

53, St. James's-street Every day

{ President, The Right Hon. The
Earl of Eglinton and Winton.
Vice-Presidents, The Right Hon.
Viscount Cremorne.
C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P.
Sec., Herr Lowenthal.

ABERDEEN.

Public Buildings, Union-street Monday evening

{ President,
Treasurer,
Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton }
Literary Society

{ President, F. W. Payne, Esq.
Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq.
Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row Thursday evening

{ President, Dr. Freeman.
Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, } Tuesday evening, from 7 to 11
Edgbaston

{ President, W. Bolton, Esq.
Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq.
Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank Tuesday evening

{ President, S. Laycock, Esq.
Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade Every day, from 12 to 6 ...

{ President, Paul Foakett, Esq.
Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.

BURTON-ON-TRENT.

President, Rev. C. E. Ranken.

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel Tuesday and Friday evenings

{ President, J. Walker, Esq.,
Trinity College.
Hon. Sec., T. Carnsew, Esq.,
St. John's College.

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel Monday, Wednesday, and Friday
evenings

{ President, J. E. Adams, Esq.
Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute Every Friday evening, from
8 to 11

{ President,
Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

Institution Wednesday evening

{ President, Mr. T. Durrant.
Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street Every day

{ President, — Rose, Esq.
Hon. Sec., Dr. Robertson.

ELGIN.

The Institution

{ President, C. St. John, Esq.
Vice-President, Rev. J. Walker.
Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel Wednesday and Saturday even-
ings

{ President, T. Liston, Esq.
Hon. Sec., J. Wilson, Esq.

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office Every evening

{ President,
Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street Every evening

{ President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N.
Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

GLASGOW.		Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Places of Meeting.			
Royal Exchange Rooms	..	Every evening	{ President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.,
GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).			
McCallum's Coffee House, 26, Glasford-street...	... ..	{ Thursday evening... ..	{ Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.
GUERNSEY.			
No. 1, Haviland-street	... ..	Every day at 5 p.m.	{ President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D. D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
HALIFAX.			
Royal Hotel	... ..	Thursday evening... ..	{ President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S.			
White Lion Hotel	... ..	Wednesday evening	{ President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
HUDDERSFIELD.			
The Imperial Hotel	... ..	Friday evening	{ President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
HUEL.			
The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt- street...	... ..	{ Monday, from the 1st of Sep- tember to the 1st of May ...	{ President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
KIDDERMINSTER.			
Black Horse Hotel	... ..	Wednesday and Friday... ..	{ President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Crosswell, Esq.
KIMBOLTON.			
Clare's Rooms	... ..	Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m.	{ President, J. Beedham, Esq. Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
LEAMINGTON.			
5, Upper Parade	... ..	{ Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.	{ President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
LEEDS.			
Wharfedale Hotel	... ..	Monday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec., H. Millard, Esq.
LINCOLN.			
241, High-street	... ..	{ Wednesday evening, from the 1st of October to 1st of May	{ President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
LIVERPOOL.			
Medical Institute	... ..	Monday and Friday evenings	{ President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
LONDON.			
George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street...	... ..	{ Every day	{ President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
MANCHESTER.			
Star Hotel, Deanagat	... ..	{ From 4 o'clock on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday ...	{ President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Kipping, Esq.
MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.			
The Manchester Athenæum	... ..	Every evening	{ President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.			
The Mechanics' Institute	... ..	{ In the Summer, at 7 on Wednes- day; in the Winter, at 7 on Wednesday and Friday.	{ President, The Mayor. Hon. Sec., W. G. Hollis, Esq.
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.			
The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms	... ..	{ Tuesday and Friday evenings	{ President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson. Mr. B. Vialls.
NORTHUMBERLAND.			
Archbold Royal Exchange Hotel	... ..	{ Monday and Thursday even- ings, at 7 o'clock	{ President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angas, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Nesham, Esq.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

NOTTINGHAM.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
Bromley House Public Rooms	{ Wednesday and Friday evenings }	President, S. Newham, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Hamel, Esq.

OXFORD HERMES.

153, High-street	Wednesday and Saturday ...	{ President, Rev. W. Wilkinson, Worcester College. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq., Lincoln College.
-------------------------	----------------------------	--

OXFORD TOWN.

Three Cups Tavern	Tuesday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec.,
--------------------------	------------------------	----------------------------

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evenings	{ President, Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------------	---

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...		{ President, Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	--	--

PRESTON.

	{ President, Hon. Sec., F. Myers, Esq.
--	---

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge	{ Every evening from 7 to 10 ... }	{ President, T. Birchall, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevera, Esq.
--	------------------------------------	---

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London-street ...	{ Monday, Wednesday, and Friday evenings }	{ President, S. A. Dickson, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	---	--

RICHMOND (SURREY).

Etherington's Rooms	Monday and Friday evenings	{ President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel... ..	{ Every Tuesday evening, from the 1st of October to the 31st of March }	{ President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
------------------------	--	---

SHEFFIELD (ATHENÆUM).

The Athenæum Rooms	{ Monday, Wednesday, and Friday evenings }	{ President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
---------------------------	---	--

SHEFFIELD (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms	Every evening	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
-------------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel	{ Every Friday evening, from the 1st of October to the 31st of March }	{ President, The Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
------------------------	---	---

SOUTHAMPTON.

83, High-street	Tuesday and Friday evenings	{ President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------------	--

STOURBRIDGE.

Talbot Hotel... ..	{	{ President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. M. Harding, Esq.
--------------------	---	--

STOURPORT.

{	{ President, H. O. Firmstone, Esq. Hon. Sec., C. Harrison, Esq.
---	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	{ Wednesday and Friday evenings, from 7 to 10 }	{ President, E. Shephard, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	--	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum ...	Friday evening	{ President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttelton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq. " J. Longmore, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. C. Cooksey, Esq.
----------------------------	-----------------------	--

CHESSMEN.

H. DIXON,

IVORY TURNER, AND MANUFACTURER OF EVERY
DESCRIPTION OF IVORY, BONE, AND WOOD CHESSMEN,
Begs to inform the Nobility, Gentry, and the Public, he has now the finest
Assortment of the above Goods in London, and at the most Moderate Prices.

Also, a large Stock of

**Backgammon Tables, Chess and Draught Boards, Cribbage Boards,
Pope Joan Boards, &c.**

H. DIXON, 29 GRACECHURCH STREET.

Lessons to Gentlemen in the Art of Turning.

THE FAMILY OF THE LATE MR. WILLIAMS.

WE are sorry to hear that the family of Mr. Williams is placed, by his death, in considerable pecuniary embarrassment. A Subscription-List, for their temporary assistance, has been opened at several places in London; amongst others, at RIES' DIVAN, where about £35 have been already collected. We believe that we, on our side, have but to mention a case that is so distressing, and that so imperatively calls upon Members of our Chess Communities for a display of their Christian charity, and that the result will be, that those amongst them who can afford it, will kindly contribute their mite towards the relief of the widow and the orphan. If some are of opinion that the deceased had faults, let them forget these now, and remember that—

The quality of mercy is not strain'd;
It droppeth, as the gentle rain from heaven
Upon the place beneath; it is twice blessed;
It blesseth him that gives, and him that takes.

CHESS GATHERING AT CAISTOR, IN LINCOLNSHIRE.

ABOUT three seasons ago, it will be remembered that the spirited amateurs of Caistor and the vicinage organised a Chess assembly in their quaint, quiet little town, which, for the number and quality of the players, has not often been surpassed. The brilliant success of this, their first meeting, has determined them to repeat the experiment, and, accordingly, invitations have been issued to many of the most distinguished masters of the game in England to "assist at the Chess Tourney" appointed to be kept at Caistor next month. The sports are to commence, we believe, on the morning of the 18th proximo, and terminate with a grand dinner on the evening of the 20th.—*Illustrated London News.*

ERRATA.

A few typographical errors, that affect orthography rather than perspicuity, crept into the last pages of our September number. In our December number, we shall give a complete list of errors contained in the volume. In the mean time, our readers are requested to make the following slight alterations :—

In the 7th line of the heading to the game commenced at p. 288, read “ have ” for “ has.”

In note (d) p. 290, read “ Castling ” for “ Castlings.”

In note (f) p. 290, read “ Rooks ” for “ Rook’s.”

In the 19th line of p. 292, read “ White may ” for “ may.”

TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Rev. —, Vicarage, S. M. Y.—Your polite letter was forwarded to the Proprietors. In all the matters touched upon by you they fully agree, save in one : they think that the name of the Editor or Editors should in no case be attached to the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, more than to other magazines. In fact, they have directed those whom they have entrusted with the management of this periodical, to take no part in any of the interesting Local Chess Festivals held throughout England. They think that in this manner the tone of impartiality will be best preserved, and a personal bias most easily avoided.

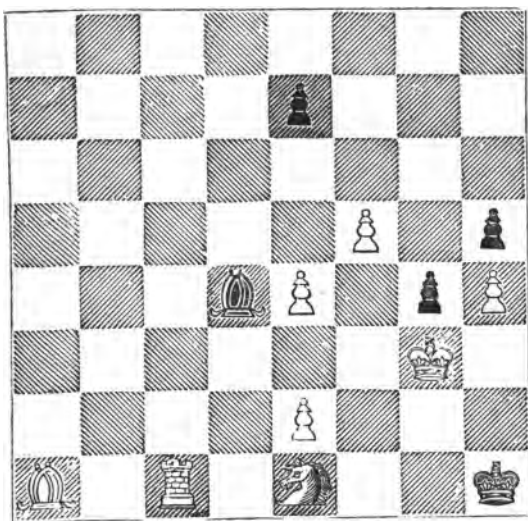
Hon. Secs. of the Falkirk, and of the Birmingham and Edgbaston Chess Clubs.—Our thanks are due to you for your correction and information.

R. J., Halifax.—We have not heard anything new respecting the “Loose Indian Chess-leaves.” As to your suggestion, we are inclined to agree with you, and think that it will very probably be adopted.

As in our December number we shall give at least an extra half-sheet, we will place at the disposal of the winners of the Prize Problems that space, if they are desirous that all the problems which they sent in for competition should be published together as a series. In such a case, we must request them to supply us, early in November, with correct copies and solutions of all of them, as we have only some by us. Our November number will contain “ Chess Parties ; ” “ Mr. Williams as a Chess Player ; ” Games by Kieseritzky, Horwitz, &c.

From La Régence.
Problem by M. Kieseritzky.

Black.

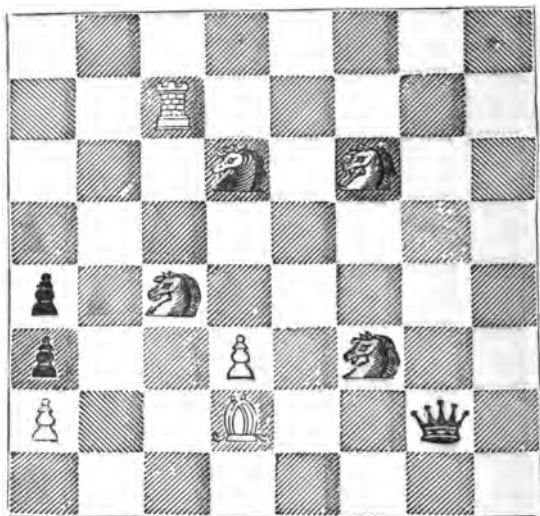


White.

White forces Black to mate in six moves.

From La Régence.
Problem by M. Borely.

Black.



White.

White forces Black to mate in four moves.

THE CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

NOVEMBER, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

	Page
No. 1. Between Mr. Wormald and Mr. Brien	329
„ 2. —————	330
„ 3. —————	333
„ 4. Between Mr. Hodges and Mr. Drewett	335
„ 5. ————— Mr. Hodges and Mr. —————	336
„ 6. ————— Mr. Millard and Mr. W. G. Wilkinson	338
„ 7. ————— Herr Horwitz and Mr. Brien	339
„ 8. ————— M. Kieseritzky and M. Schulten	341
„ 9. —————	343
„ 10. Between Mr. Wyvill and Herr Löwenthal	344
„ 11. —————	345
„ 12. Between Mr. Wayte and Mr. Brien	347
„ 13. ————— Mr. Green and Herr Löwe	348
„ 14. ————— Mr. Zytogorski and Mr. Janssens	349
„ 15. ————— Mr. Ranken and Mr. H. E. Bird	351

MISCELLANEOUS.

Northern and Midland Counties' Chess Association	353
Chess : a Poem in Four Parts	355

PROBLEMS.

No. 36. From actual play	360
„ 37. By Mr. Healey	360

LONDON:

W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,

Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

SOLD ALSO BY

LEUCHARS, 38 PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 29 GRACECHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39 CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN; AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE 1s. 6d.

CHESSE MEN.

H. DIXON,

IVORY TURNER, AND MANUFACTURER OF EVERY DESCRIPTION OF IVORY, BONE, AND WOOD CHESSE MEN,

Begs to inform the Nobility, Gentry, and the Public, he has now the finest Assortment of the above Goods in London, and at the most Moderate Prices.

Also, a large Stock of

Backgammon Tables, Chess and Draught Boards, Cribbage Boards, Pope Joan Boards, &c.

H. DIXON, 29 GRACECHURCH STREET.

Lessons to Gentlemen in the Art of Turning.

Just published, price 2s.,

CHESSE:

A POEM IN FOUR PARTS.

I.—The Spirit of Chess. II.—The Practice of Chess. III.—The Victim of Chess. IV.—The Employment of Leisure.

London: THOMAS HARRISON, 59 Pall Mall.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESSE CLUBS.

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

Places of Meeting.

Times of Meeting.

Officers.

53 St. James's-street

Every day

President, The Right Hon. The Earl of Eglinton and Winton.
Vice-Presidents, The Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne.
C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P.
Sec., Herr Lowenthal.

ABERDEEN.

Public Buildings, Union-street

Monday evening

President,
Treasurer,
Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton }
Literary Society

President, F. W. Payne, Esq.
Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq.
Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row

Thursday evening

President, Dr. Freeman.
Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel, }
Edgbaston

Tuesday evening, from 7 to 11

President, W. Bolton, Esq.
Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq.
Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank

Tuesday evening

President, S. Laycock, Esq.
Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade

Every day, from 12 to 6

President, Paul Foskett, Esq.
Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.

BURTON-ON-TRENT.

President, Rev. C. E. Ranken.

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel

Tuesday and Friday evenings

President, J. Walker, Esq.,
Trinity College.
Hon. Sec., T. Carnsew, Esq.,
St. John's College.

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELTENHAM.

The Royal Hotel

Monday, Wednesday, and Friday evenings

President, J. E. Adams, Esq.
Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
The Mechanics' Institute ...	{ Every Friday evening, from 8 to 11 }	President, Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

Institution	Wednesday evening	{ President, Mr. T. Durrant. Hon. Sec., Mr. E. Robson.
--------------------	--------------------------	---

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street	Every day	{ President, — Rose, Esq. Hon. Sec., Dr. Robertson.
-----------------------	------------------	--

ELGIN.

The Institution		{ President, C. St John, Esq. Vice-President, Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq.
------------------------	--	--

FALKIRK.

Johnston's Hotel	{ Wednesday and Saturday evenings }	{ President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Wilson, Esq.
-------------------------	--	--

FIFE (CUPAR).

Fifeshire Journal Office ...	Every evening	{ President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
------------------------------	----------------------	---

FOLKESTONE.

No. 48, High-street	Every evening	{ President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------	--

GLASGOW.

Royal Exchange Rooms ...	Every evening	{ President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.,
--------------------------	----------------------	---

GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).

M'Callum's Coffee House, 26, Glassford-street... ..	{ Thursday evening... .. }	{ Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq.
---	----------------------------	--------------------------------------

GUERNSEY.

No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m.	{ President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
-------------------------------	----------------------------	--

HALIFAX.

Royal Hotel	Thursday evening... ..	{ President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
--------------------	------------------------	--

HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S.

White Lion Hotel... ..	Wednesday evening	{ President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
------------------------	--------------------------	--

HUDDERSFIELD.

The Philosophical Hall... ..	Friday evening	{ President, W. Scott, Esq., M.D. Vice-President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
------------------------------	-----------------------	--

HULL.

The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt-street... ..	{ Monday. }	{ President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
--	-------------	---

KIDDERMINSTER.

Black Horse Hotel	Wednesday and Friday... ..	{ President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
--------------------------	----------------------------	--

KIMBOLTON.

Clare's Rooms	Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m.	{ President, J. Beedham, Esq. Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
----------------------	------------------------------	--

LEAMINGTON.

5, Upper Parade	{ Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. }	{ President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
------------------------	---	---

LEEDS.

Wharton's Hotel	Monday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec., H. Millard, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	---

LINCOLN.

241, High-street	Wednesday evening.	{ President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
-------------------------	--------------------	---

LIVERPOOL.

Medical Institute	Monday and Friday evenings	{ President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
--------------------------	----------------------------	--

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

LONDON.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street	Every day	President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.

MANCHESTER.

Star Hotel, Deansgate	From 4 o'clock on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday ...	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Kipping, Esq.
------------------------------	--	---

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

The Manchester Athenæum ...	Every evening	President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.
-----------------------------	----------------------	--

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	At 7 on Wednesday and Friday.	President, The Mayor. Hon. Sec., W. G. Hollis, Esq.
------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms	Tuesday and Friday evenings	President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson. Mr. B. Vialls.
---	-----------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold Royal Exchange Hotel	Monday and Thursday even- ings, at 7 o'clock	President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angas, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Nesham, Esq.
---	--	--

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	Wednesday and Friday even- ings	President, S. Newham, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Hamel, Esq.
----------------------------	---	---

OXFORD HERMES.

153, High-street	Wednesday and Saturday ...	President, Rev. W. Wilkinson, Worcester College. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq., Lincoln College.
-------------------------	----------------------------	--

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge	Every evening from 7 to 10 ...	President, W. Ainsworth, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevers, Esq.
---	--------------------------------	--

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London-street ...	Monday, Wednesday, and Fri- day evenings	President, S. A. Dickson, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	--	--

RICHMOND (SURREY).

Etherington's Rooms	Monday and Friday evenings	President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel... ..	Every Tuesday evening.	President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
------------------------	------------------------	---

SHEFFIELD (ATHENÆUM).

The Athenæum Rooms... ..	Monday, Wednesday, and Fri- day evenings	President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------------	--	--

SHEFFIELD (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms	Every evening	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
-------------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel	Every Friday evening	President, The Rev. B. H. Ken- nedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------------	--

SOUTHAMPTON.

33, High-street	Tuesday and Friday evenings	President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------------	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	Wednesday and Friday even- ings, from 7 to 10	President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	---	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum ...	Friday evening	President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttelton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq. J. Longmore, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. C. Cooksey, Esq.
----------------------------	-----------------------	---

THE
CHESS PLAYER'S
CHRONICLE.

(NEW SERIES.)

DECEMBER, 1854.

CONTENTS.

GAMES.

	Page
No. 1. Herr Löwenthal and Mr. Pooley v. Messrs. Brien and Harris .	368
„ 2. Between Herr Löwenthal and Messrs. Brien and Wormald .	369
„ 3. ————— and Messrs. Newman and Doughty .	370
„ 4. Between Mr. Wormald and Herr Löwenthal .	371
„ 5. ——— Mr. Smith and Mr. ——— .	373
„ 6. ——— Mr. Janssens and Mr. Brien .	374
„ 7. ——— .	375
„ 8. ——— .	377
„ 9. ——— .	379
„ 10. Between Gamma and Mr. Staunton .	383
„ 11. ——— .	384
„ 12. Unpublished Game from the Greco M.S. .	386
„ 13. Between Mr. Kylmann and Mr. Spreckley .	387

MISCELLANEOUS.

Defence to the Allgaier Gambit .	388
Meeting of the Manchester Chess Club .	390
Meeting at Caistor .	391
Lecture on Chess .	391 2

PROBLEMS.

Mr. Grimshaw's Prize Problems .	361-364
Solutions to Problems .	365
Solutions to Mr. Grimshaw's Prize Problems .	366

CONTENTS OF THE VOLUME FOR 1854 .

LONDON:
W. KENT AND CO., PUBLISHERS,
Nos. 51, 52, & 24, PATERNOSTER ROW.

SOLD ALSO BY

LEUCHARS, 38 PICCADILLY; H. DIXON, 29 GRACECHURCH STREET;
W. G. MANN, 39 CORNHILL; BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;
J. M'GLASHAN, DUBLIN; AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

PRICE, WITH TITLE AND INDEX, 2s.

CHESSEMEN.

H. DIXON,

IVORY TURNER, AND MANUFACTURER OF EVERY DESCRIPTION OF IVORY, BONE, AND WOOD CHESSEMEN,

Begs to inform the Nobility, Gentry, and the Public, he has now the finest Assortment of the above Goods in London, and at the most Moderate Prices.

Also, a large Stock of

Backgammon Tables, Chess and Draught Boards, Cribbage Boards, Pope Joan Boards, &c.

H. DIXON, 29 GRACECHURCH STREET.

Lessons to Gentlemen in the Art of Turning.

LIST OF BRITISH CHESS CLUBS.

ST. GEORGE'S, LONDON.

Places of Meeting.

Times of Meeting.

Officers.

53 St. James's-street

Every day

President, The Right Hon. The Earl of Eglinton and Winton.
Vice-Presidents, The Right Hon. Viscount Cremorne.
C. R. M. Talbot, Esq., M.P.
Sec., Herr Lowenthal.

ABERDEEN.

Public Buildings, Union-street

Monday evening

Hon. Sec., H. A. Smith, Esq.

AYLESBURY.

The Aylesbury and Walton
Literary Society

President, F. W. Payne, Esq.
Vice-President, G. Barber, Esq.
Hon. Sec., W. Clark, Esq.

BATH.

There is no regular Club in Bath, but Amateurs meet daily at Jennings's Library.

BIRMINGHAM.

Evans' Library, Colmore-row

Thursday evening

President, Dr. Freeman.
Hon. Sec., C. T. Saunders, Esq.

BIRMINGHAM AND EDGBASTON.

Plough and Harrow Hotel,
Edgbaston

Tuesday evening, from 7 to 11

President, W. Bolton, Esq.
Hon. Sec., C. M. Ingleby, Esq.
Hon. Treasurer, E. Sargent, Esq.

BRADFORD.

Savings' Bank

Tuesday evening

President, S. Laycock, Esq.
Hon. Sec., J. A. Havelton, Esq.

BRIGHTON.

Pier Esplanade

Every day, from 12 to 6

President, Paul Fokett, Esq.
Hon. Sec., Jas. Turner, Esq.

BURTON-ON-TRENT.

President, Rev. C. E. Ranken.

CAMBRIDGE.

Lion Hotel

Tuesday and Friday evenings

President, J. Walker, Esq.,
Trinity College.
Hon. Sec., T. Carnesew, Esq.,
St. John's College.

CAMBRIDGE TRINITY COLLEGE.

The Members meet in one another's rooms.

CHELTENHAM.

The Plough Hotel

Monday, Wednesday, and Friday
day evenings

Hon. Sec., — B. Jones, Esq.

DUBLIN MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute

Friday evening, from 8 to 11

Hon. Sec., J. E. Fulham, Esq.

EASTERN COUNTIES RAILWAY AND STRATFORD MECHANICS' INSTITUTION.

Institution

Wednesday evening

President, Mr. T. Durrant.
Hon. Sec., Mr. Maydwell.

EDINBURGH.

Princes-street

Every day

President, — Rose, Esq.
Hon. Sec., Dr. Robertson.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
The Institution		{ President, C. St. John, Esq. Vice-President, Rev. J. Walker. Hon. Sec., A. Cooper, Esq..
FALKIRK.		
Johnston's Hotel	{ Wednesday and Saturday even- ings	{ President, T. Liston, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Wilson, Esq.
FIFE (CUPAR).		
Fifeshire Journal Office ...	Every evening	{ President, Hon. Sec., A. Russell, Esq.
FOLKESTONE.		
No. 48, High-street	Every evening	{ President, Capt. Hathorn, R.N. Hon. Sec., F. Godden, Esq.
GLASGOW.		
Royal Exchange Rooms ..	Every evening	{ President, J. G. Bell, Esq. Hon. Sec.,
GLASGOW (ST. MUNGO).		
M ^c Callum's Coffee House, 26, Glassford-street... ..	{ Thursday evening... ..	{ Hon. Sec., J. W. Ferguson, Esq
GUERNSEY.		
No. 1, Haviland-street	Every day at 5 p.m.	{ President, Rev. J. E. Bromby, D. D. Hon. Sec., J. W. Wood, Esq.
HALIFAX.		
Royal Hotel	Thursday evening... ..	{ President, John Craven, Esq. Hon. Sec., F. A. Leyland, Esq.
HALIFAX ST. GEORGE'S.		
White Lion Hotel... ..	Wednesday evening	{ President, F. W. Cronhelm, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. G. Thomas, Esq.
HUDDERSFIELD.		
The Philosophical Hall... ..	Wednesday	{ President, W. Scott, Esq., M.D. Vice-President, D. Marsden, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Watkinson, Esq.
HULL.		
The Assembly Rooms, Jarratt- street... ..	Monday.	{ President, C. Frost, Esq. Hon. Sec., S. W. Kirke, Esq.
KIDDERMINSTER.		
Black Horse Hotel	Wednesday and Friday... ..	{ President, Dr. Roden. Hon. Sec., C. G. Cresswell, Esq.
KIMBOLTON.		
Clare's Rooms	Wednesday, from 6 to 11 p.m.	{ President, J. Beedham, Esq. Hon. Sec., G. E. Hannam, Esq.
LEAMINGTON.		
5, Upper Parade	{ Every day, from 10 a.m. to 10 p.m.	{ President, Rev. J. H. Smith. Vice-President and Hon. Sec., Rev. W. S. Temple.
LEEDS.		
Wharton's Hotel	Monday evening	{ President, Hon. Sec., H. Millard, Esq.
LINCOLN.		
241, High-street	Wednesday evening.	{ President, Hon. Sec., C. Doughty, Esq.
LIVERPOOL.		
Medica Institute	Monday and Friday evenings	{ President, G. S. Spreckley, Esq. Hon. Sec., Morton Sparke, Esq.
LONDON.		
George and Vulture Tavern, Lombard-street... ..	{ Every day	{ President, A. Mongredien, Esq. Hon. Sec., — Waite, Esq.
MANCHESTER.		
Ridgefield	Every Day	{ President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, H. Hasche, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Kipping, Esq.

List of British Chess Clubs, continued.

MANCHESTER ATHENÆUM.

Places of Meeting.	Times of Meeting.	Officers.
The Manchester Athenæum ...	Every evening	{ President, C. A. Du Val, Esq. Vice-President, J. Francis, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Webster, Esq.

NORTHAMPTON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...	At 7 on Wednesday and Friday.	{ President, The Mayor. Hon. Sec., W. G. Hollis, Esq.
------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE RELIGIOUS AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY.

The Religious and Useful Knowledge Society's Rooms	{ Tuesday and Friday evenings	{ President, Mr. James Bearn. Hon. Secs., Mr. B. Simpson. Mr. B. Vialls.
--	-------------------------------	--

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Archbold Royal Exchange Hotel	{ Monday and Thursday evenings, at 7 o'clock	{ President, Dr. White. Vice-President, Silas Angas, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Neaham, Esq.
--------------------------------------	---	--

NOTTINGHAM.

Bromley House Public Rooms	{ Wednesday and Friday evenings	{ President, S. Newham, Esq. Hon. Sec., J. Hamel, Esq.
----------------------------	--	---

OXFORD HERMES.

The Members meet in each other's Rooms	{ Wednesday and Saturday ...	{ President, Rev. W. Wilkinson, Worcester College. Hon. Sec., — Quilter, Esq., Lincoln College.
---	------------------------------	--

PENZANCE.

Western Hotel	Tuesday and Friday evenings	Hon. Sec., T. Jacka, Esq.
----------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

PLYMOUTH MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institute ...		Hon. Sec., J. Scales, Esq.
------------------------------	--	----------------------------

PRESTON INSTITUTION.

Institution for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge	{ Every evening from 7 to 10 ...	{ President, W. Ainsworth, Esq. Hon. Sec., H. Veevers, Esq.
--	----------------------------------	--

READING AND BERKSHIRE.

New Rooms, London-street ...	{ Monday, Wednesday, and Friday evenings	{ President, S. A. Dickson, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hodges, Esq., Jun.
------------------------------	---	--

RICHMOND (SURREY).

Etherington's Rooms	Monday and Friday evenings	{ President, H. Staunton, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Harris, Esq.
----------------------------	----------------------------	--

ROCK FERRY (CHESHIRE).

Royal Rock Hotel... ..	Every Tuesday evening.	{ President, J. W. Harden, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. L. Morecroft, Esq.
------------------------	------------------------	---

SHEFFIELD (ATHENÆUM).

The Athenæum Rooms... ..	{ Monday, Wednesday, and Friday evenings	{ President, — Merryweather, Esq. Hon. Sec., T. Roberts, Esq.
--------------------------	---	--

SHEFFIELD (LYCEUM).

The Lyceum Rooms	Every evening	Hon. Sec., G. B. Cocking, Esq.
-------------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

SHREWSBURY.

The Raven Hotel	Friday evening	{ President, The Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Hon. Sec., W. W. Nicol, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------	---

SOUTHAMPTON.

83, High-street	Tuesday and Friday evenings	{ President, J. Duncan, Esq., M.A. Hon. Sec., W. Sharland, Esq.
------------------------	-----------------------------	--

WAKEFIELD MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

The Mechanics' Institution ...	{ Wednesday and Friday evenings, from 7 to 10	{ President, E. Shepherd, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. Hunter, Esq.
--------------------------------	--	--

WORCESTER.

Natural History Museum ...	Friday evening	{ President, Right Hon. Lord Lyttelton. Vice ditto, H. D. Carden, Esq. " J. Longmore, Esq. Hon. Sec., W. C. Cooksey, Esq.
----------------------------	-----------------------	--

